

## RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE AMERICAN MANUAL.

*Extracts from Letters, &c., received by the Publishers.*

*From Rev. H. Galpin, Principal of the High School at Eastville, Northampton County, Virginia.*—My scholars have fallen in love with the American Manual, and their improvement delightfully corresponds. If I do not mistake it will be appreciated and introduced into Schools just in proportion as it becomes known. It ought to be in every family and in every library.

*From Dr. J. Patrick, President of Madison College, Pa.*—The questions and marginal notes are of incalculable service to the pupil, while at the same time the author's exposition combines the utmost perspicuity, precision, and clearness, making very attractive the study of those great principles which are the soul of the character of our liberties.

The effects of the extensive use of the American Manual must be to elevate our national character, by preparing the American boy to act the part of a sovereign citizen, either in the character of an officer, or as a private individual, and the American girl for ennobling at the fireside the principles of true patriotism and virtue. — *Baltimore Patriot*

The principles inculcated are sound and tend to the improvement of the heart as well as the enlightenment of the mind. — *Lutheran Observer, Baltimore*

This Manual of Mr. Burleigh's is in our opinion the most valuable school book that has issued from the printing press in this country for many years. Its value is greatly increased by the fact that numerous questions are given in an unique marginal arrangement, by which the skill of the pupils is much exercised in mentally tracing the analogy of synonymy, thus rendering perfect their knowledge of the language. — *Gazette of the Union*

The conciseness and beauty of the style, the unequalled excellence of the marginal exercises in drawing out the mind, and the careful disciplining the mental powers, and training the pupils to reason with accuracy and precision, lead us in my opinion the best school book extant. I shall introduce it into the female Seminary over which I preside at the commencement of next session. D. K. ASHTON, 14th Street below Arch, Philadelphia.

I have examined the American Manual and heartily concur with Professor Ashton in regard to its merits, and shall introduce it into the French Seminary over which I preside. C. FICOL, No. 15 Washington Square.

I have critically examined the American Manual. Having taken much pains in ascertaining the true tenor of the opinions and feelings of my adopted country, I had previously read the leading authors on government with much satisfaction, but I have not met with any work, in any language that so clearly, so concisely, and so beautifully conveys to the mind the principles of political science. The marginal exercises afford much valuable assistance to the learner in acquiring a knowledge of the English language. The exercises also afford to the mental powers a similar discipline that is obtained in studying the ancient classics. A. IRLEPAGLE, D. Professor of German in St. Mary's College, Baltimore.

A text book prepared by a man so distinguished for scholarship, experience, and success in teaching, as President Burleigh, cannot fail to secure a successful issue. The general arrangement of the work is regular. The marginal exercises and questions placed at the foot of each page, greatly facilitate the labor of the teacher and scholar, and serve to interest the mind of the latter, in the acquisition of knowledge. The appendix serves as a key to the whole work, which renders it complete. It is a book which, in my opinion, should be placed in the hands of every American citizen. ROBERT KLEER, Principal of West Female High School, Baltimore.

The arrangement of the book is such as greatly to facilitate the labor of instruction, and no candid mind can look over its pages without coming to the conclusion, that the work is the best of any yet published to promote among pupils generally an exact and thorough knowledge of the principles of republican government.

WM. R. CREERY, M. CONNOLLY, M. CONKY, E. ADAMS, R. CONNOLLY, and many other principals of Public Schools in Baltimore.

*From Professor Lewis W. Burleigh.*—I have examined the American Manual, by President Burleigh, and find it to be just the book that is wanted in our schools, and I may add, in every private library. While all proclaim that our existence as a free nation, depends on the intelligence of the people, little comparatively is doing to reduce this idea to practice in our schools.

*From Hon. L. G. Edwards, Pres. of the Bd. of Pub. School Commissioners for Norfolk, Cal.*—I consider the American Manual a desideratum which had not been before supplied, and respectfully recommend it to be used generally in every District Free School in this county.

At a meeting of the Controllers of Public Schools, First District of Pennsylvania, held at the Controllers' Chamber on Tuesday, December 10th, 1860, the following resolution was adopted:—Resolved, That the American Manual by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh be introduced as a class book into the Common Schools of this District. ROBERT J. HEMPHILL, Sec.

The American Manual by Joseph B. Burleigh, L.L.D., has, by order of the Trustees, been introduced into the Public Schools of the City of Washington. C. A. DAVIS, Secy. E. T. P. C.

*From the Hon. B. Everett Smith.*—I doubt whether the ingenuity of man can ever devise a work better adapted to the purpose proposed by the author. I arise from the perusal of the American Manual, more deeply impressed than ever with my responsibility as a citizen, and with the absolute necessity of fostering sound value and political morality.



DEPARTMENT OF STATE.  
WASHINGTON, OCT. 1, 1860.

*This is to certify, that Joseph Bartlett Burleigh's Script Edition of the U. S. Constitution with the Amendments, has been carefully collated with the originals in the Archives of this Department, and proved to be accurate in the CAPITALS, ORTHOGRAPHY, TEXT, and PUNCTUATION.*

*Dan Webster*  
SECRETARY OF STATE.

*M. G. Serwick*  
CHIEF CLERK.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE.  
WASHINGTON, OCTOBER 3, 1850.

*I have carefully compared Burleigh's Script Edition of the American Constitution and the Amendments appended, with the original manuscript and the twelve Amendments, IN THE ORDER OF THEIR ADOPTION, and have found that it minutely delineates the original documents, with all their peculiarities.*

*It may be proper to add, that other Amendments have been proposed, but only the aforesaid twelve have been constitutionally ratified.*

*James Maclicie*  
KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.

WASHINGTON, D. C., SEPT 30, 1850

*I have critically compared Burleigh's Script Constitution of the United States, and all its Amendments, with the original documents deposited at the Department of State, and have found them in every respect alike, even to the minutest particular.*

*Joshua Melvin*

PROOF-READER IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE

See the latter part of page 22 in the Introduction and also page 118

THE  
AMERICAN MANUAL;

OR,  
THE THINKER,  
(PART III, COMPLETE IN ITSELF.)

CONTAINING

AN OUTLINE OF THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF GOVERNMENT; THE NATURE OF LIBERTY, THE LAW OF NATIONS, A CLEAR EXPLANATION OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES, AND OF THE DUTIES OF VOTERS, JURORS, AND CIVIL MAGISTRATES; WITH SYNONYMOUS WORDS APPLIED AND PRACTICALLY ILLUSTRATED IN SENTENCES, AND THE CENSUS OF 1850.

THE WHOLE

ARRANGED ON A NEW AND ORIGINAL PLAN;

DESIGNED TO IMPART AN ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE OF OUR SOCIAL AND POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS TO AROUSE THE MINDS OF YOUTH, AND INCLCATE PURE AND NOBLE PRINCIPLES.

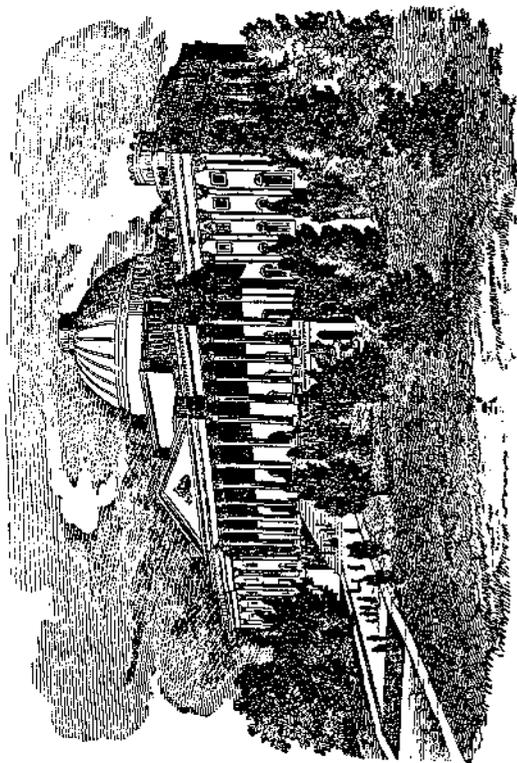
ADAPTED, AS A READER, OR TEXT-BOOK, TO THE WANTS OF ADVANCED PUPILS; ALSO TO THE USE OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

BY  
JOSEPH BARTLETT BURLEIGH, LL. D.

PERMANENT STEREOTYPED EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:  
LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO & CO.,  
No 20 NORTH FOURTH STREET.  
1854.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1851, by  
JOSEPH BARTLETT BURLEIGH,  
in the clerk's office of the District Court of the United States for  
the District of Maryland.



CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

## PUBLISHERS' PREFACE.

THE publishers commit this work to the practical teachers of the United States, believing that it will greatly assist them in the discharge of their important duties, and reflect the highest honor on their profession. The Author is a laborious practical teacher, of twenty years' experience; he has travelled extensively in every section of the Union, with a view to ascertain the true condition and the real wants of the schools of the country. He has also made many and important improvements in the system of instruction, and we think nothing is hazarded in the assertion that none understand the true character of the schools of the whole Union better, or are more ardently and zealously devoted to the cause of universal education.

The work seems to be imperatively demanded. It has received the highest commendation from all who have carefully examined it. Many politicians from the leading parties of the country, and some of the ablest divines from the prevailing denominations of Christians in the Union, have given it their heartiest approval.

It is intended, both by us and the Author, that it shall contain no sentiment that will in the least militate against the views of any denomination of Christians, or that shall conflict with the political opinions of the patriotic citizens of any party in our land.

On every page are inculcated principles that will tend to make the mind purer, and the heart better. The spirit of the entire work is of the most patriotic character; it advocates the rights and the privileges of the people. It sets forth in vivid light their duties, and the necessity of the universal dissemination of sound education, and the purest principles of patriotism and morality.

The proper use of the marginal exercises cannot fail to give the pupil an accurate use of words and an extensive command of language. It must tend to render the Teacher's Profession delightful, because the plan, carried out, will always be attended with success, and enable him, at the close of each day, to see that labor has not been spent in vain.

EXTRACTS FROM RESOLUTIONS, LETTERS, &C., RESPECTING THE THINKER, THE LEGISLATIVE GUIDE, AND THE AMERICAN MANUAL.

At a meeting of the Controllers of Public Schools, First District of Pennsylvania, held on Tuesday Nov 11th 1851 the following resolution was adopted—Resolved, That the "Thinker," by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, be introduced as a class-book into the Public Schools of this District  
ROBERT J. H. PHILL, Secy.

At a meeting of the Board of School Commissioners for the city of Baltimore, held on Tuesday, 10th February, 1852, the following resolution was unanimously adopted—Resolved, That the "Thinker," by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, L.D., be introduced as a class-book into the Public Schools of Baltimore  
J. W. TILYARD, Clerk Com. of Pub. Schools, Baltimore.

At a meeting of the Board of Public School Commissioners for the City of Baltimore, held on Tuesday, 10th February, 1852, the following resolution was unanimously adopted—Resolved, That the "Practical Spelling Book," by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, L.D., be introduced as a class book into the Public Schools of Baltimore  
J. W. TILYARD, Clerk Com. of Pub. Schools, Baltimore.

"The Practical Spelling Book" by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, L.D., is happily calculated to teach the infant mind well, and to excite the interest of the parent of every young child. GEORGE S. GRAPL, WM. KERR, and many other principals of Public Schools in Baltimore.

The "Thinker" is one of the very best books that can be put into the hands of youth. Apart from the morality which it inculcates, it cannot fail to secure a facility in the choice of words, a command of language, and a familiarity with the construction and component parts of a sentence.  
HIRAM JOHNSON, Prin. Pub. School No. 8, Baltimore.

From *Ex Governor W. G. D. Worthington*—I have examined "Burleigh's Legislative Guide," and find as its name implies, that it is indispensable for every legislator who desires to establish a uniform system of rules for conducting public business throughout the United States. In my humble judgment, every State Legislature will immediately adopt it on their standing, as soon as the merits of the work can be known.  
W. G. D. WORTHINGTON

I am convinced that the "Legislative Guide" will prove a valuable text-book for collegiate students, and will be as such at St. Timothy's Hall, believing that every young American ought to be acquainted with the routine of order appropriate to legislative halls.  
St. Timothy's Hall, Catonsville, Md., Feb. 25, 1852  
L. VAN BOIKELLEN, Rector

From *Hon. J. C. Leonard, Ch. Justice Court of Appeals, Md.*—The plan of the "Legislative Guide" enables the student or legislator to discover, with facility, the rule and reason for it, in each particular instance, and must, therefore, be of great value to legislative and other deliberative bodies.  
JNO. CARROLL LEONARD

At a meeting of the Board of Public School Commissioners for the City of Baltimore, held on Tuesday 10th February, 1852 the following resolution was unanimously adopted—Resolved, That the "American Manual" by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, L.D., be introduced as a class book into the Public Schools of Baltimore  
J. W. TILYARD, Clerk Com. Pub. Sch. Baltimore.

We the undersigned, Teachers of the Public Schools in the city of Steubenville, find, on trial, that Burleigh's "American Manual" is the best book with which we are acquainted for waking up the mind of youth for training them to understand what they read, for leading them to investigate and reason for themselves, and thoroughly fitting them for the duties of after life. The school, the faithful test of the merits of a class-book, proves that its proper use need only be witnessed to receive the approbation of every friend of thorough education.  
FRANKLIN TURNER, M. A. WALKER, M. KIDDO, M. HULL, I. BROWN, M. ALLEN, WY. MCCAY, I. B. DILLER, E. KELL, M. ORR.

The "American Manual" cannot fail to command general favor—Baltimore News  
From *John B. Strang, A. M., and R. B. Tschudi, A. M., Principals of the Norfolk Academy, Va.*—We do not hesitate to pronounce it (the American Manual) one of the best school-books we have ever examined not only as regards the writer, but also the manner of communicating it. The Manual is adapted to the capacity of the youngest, and must prove highly interesting and instructive to the older pupils.

From *Prof. S. C. Atkinson*—So far as my observation extends, no school book is so well calculated to enlarge and enable the mind of youth as the American Manual.  
A lawyer by profession and a teacher from choice, Mr. Burleigh possesses at the same time a consciousness of what is needed and the ability to supply it—Frankford Herald.

We, the undersigned, teachers in the Public Schools of Pittsburgh, have used Burleigh's American Manual with great satisfaction and delight. The plan of the work, as in all respects judicious, the marginal exercises are a novel and original feature, and are an need with great accuracy and discrimination. Their use not only excites the liveliest interest among the pupils but produces great, salutary, and lasting effects, in arousing the mental powers, and leading the scholars constantly to investigate, reason, and judge for themselves. The Manual is elegantly written, and must have the effect to give a taste to what is pure and lofty in the English language.  
SIGNED BY  
H. M. KILK, J. WHITE, ED. and twenty three other principals of Public Schools in Pittsburgh.

From the *Fredericksburg, Va. Herald*—The American Manual possesses a kind of railroad facility in arousing the minds of youth, no one who is entrusted with the education of the rising generation should be ignorant of its contents, or a stranger to its thorough and efficient mode of imparting knowledge. It contains a condensed, lucid, exact and comprehensive view of our social and political institutions, and ought to be in every family.

From *Hon. Wm. Roberts, President of the Bd. Pub. Sch. Com. of Business Ann Co Virginia*—I consider the American Manual the best book for training the young mind, in the earlier stages of its education, I have ever seen.

CONTENTS.

LESSON I

Design of the Work—Marginal Exercises—Explanation of their Use and Advantage—Analysis of Paragraphs—Marginal words to be spelled and their varied Definitions, Synonyms, Roots & given—Their Application in composing simple sentences—Progress of the Pupil—Pages 9-11

LESSON II

Definitions and Synonyms not found in the Manual to be given by the Scholar—Puns must be taken to arouse thought and interest—Attention of a Class to be secured—Use of putting questions to accomplish this End explained—Tact necessary in the Teacher—Method of Reading most advantageous to the Pupil—Pages 11-12

LESSON III

Marginal Exercises to be varied according to the Proficiency of the Pupil—Necessity of distinct Articulation and correct Pronunciation—The Instructor to commit Errors Purposely, in order that the Scholars may make Corrections—Each Feature to be made a leading Subject, until well understood—Anecdote of a Paris Intellectual—Necessity for the Scholar to comprehend what he reads—Paramount importance of the Reading Lesson—Pages 12-14

LESSON IV

An oral or written Account of the Reading Lesson to be given by the Pupil from Memory—Consequent Improvement of the Learner in Writing, Spelling, Application of Words, and Ease and Rapidity of Composition—Attention of the Scholar thus riveted—Habit of relating incidents with Accuracy and Precision thus acquired—Innumerable Benefits of the Manual—Words given by him & small Portions of its Inhabitants—Nash and his Sons commanded to replenish the Earth—A Portion of Noah's Descendants regardless of the Almighty's commands, build the Tower of Babel to make themselves a Name—Futility of their Scheme—A Lesson for us—Confusion of Languages—Resurrection of Purity to its Primitive State—Result of Man's sinful and long continued Efforts—Pages 23-34

LESSON V

Judgment of the Teacher to be used in simplifying, suppressing, or extending the Marginal Exercises, and in illustrating and varying the Lessons—Local Prejudices to be thus overcome—The same Plan will not suit every Part of the Union—Extended application of the Marginal Words—Suggested Marginal Topics to be employed in the construction of Literary and scientific Themes—Nice shades of Diction in the varied Use of the same Word pointed out by them—Pages 15-17

LESSON VI

Errors to be corrected by the Pupils—Easy Answers to be at first permitted—Further directions—Attractiveness of the System—Necessity of cultivating the Moral Powers—The young must rely upon themselves—Prevention better than Cure—Pages 17-19

LESSON VII

The Pupil's own Thoughts to be elicited—Attributes of the Mind to be exercised—Exer-

tion required in Educators—Opposition to be met by them—Final Success—Equal Benefit not derived by all from the same Book—Thoroughness necessary in Reading—Error sometimes printed—Some Books to be shunned—Institutions—Approval on behalf of proper Education—The American Constitution—Pages 21-22

LESSON VIII

Our principles of Action formed in early Life from the Books studied in School—Excessive indulgence of the senses on the Destiny of Man kind—Their Labors often in vain, partly rewarded—Plan of rigid Moral and Intellectual Training to be carried out—Each to merit for Critical Study to thereby excited—Innumerable Advantages to Society—Pages 21-24

LESSON IX

Political Science an important Study—Excellences of the National Constitution—Blessings of the Rule and Progress of the Science of Government necessary for all—Origin of Government—Its leading character of the Mosaic History—Only reliable account of the Antediluvian World—Mentioning events only related—Federal Academy the source of Government—Longevity of the Antediluvians—Consequent early dense Population of the World—Absolute Sway over Families formerly exercised by Fathers—Blessings at present enjoyed by us—Pages 24-29

LESSON X

Difference between Family Law and Law generally—Imperfection of early Governments—Prevalence of licentiousness and Depravity—Wickedness destroyed by the Almighty through a Deluge—Reflections—Age of the World—Wise Laws enacted by him a small Portion of its Inhabitants—Nash and his Sons commanded to replenish the Earth—A Portion of Noah's Descendants regardless of the Almighty's commands, build the Tower of Babel to make themselves a Name—Futility of their Scheme—A Lesson for us—Confusion of Languages—Resurrection of Purity to its Primitive State—Result of Man's sinful and long continued Efforts—Pages 29-34

LESSON XI

Early Governments not the result of Deliberation—Influence and Dominion acquired in Primitive Times by Men noted for Strength Bravery and Skill— Nimrod founder of the first Empire—Primitive Governments despoiled—Historical account of the Election of the first Median King Deioces—Early Crowns often elective—Circumstances of the election of the first Monarchs—Kings consequently numerous—Original divisions of Egypt, China, and Japan—Similar examples now exist in Africa—Rights of the Ruler regarded as the power of Rulers increase—Rule, at first delegated, usurped and made hereditary—Pages 34-40

## LESSON XII

Ceremonies of Marriages—regulation of Property and punishment of crimes, among the Jews—Laws instituted—Penal Laws at first extremely severe—Many crimes punished with Death by the Mosaic Code—Its tenderness of the Arabian Constitution—Its strictness of our own Laws—Publicly necessary to authentic Encroachments—Writing unknown—Laws transmitted to Posterity in oral Verse—Executive power needed—The early Ruler a Magistrate and Priest—Land assigned to every family—Prohibition to remove Landmarks—Title to Land gained by cultivation—Modern Changes in civil Regulations—Pages 40-47

## LESSON XIII

Laws of some Sort have always governed the whole human Race—Examples—The Universe pervaded by Law—All protected and restrained by it—Condition of Society in which human Restrictions would not be needed—impossible under present Circumstances—Innocence of a common Assumption—Non-existence of natural Liberty—Hindu Laws defective and inadequate—Those of God perfect in all Respects—Even Americans are not governed by Laws of their own making—Demonstration—All are dependent—Reflectious—An Appeal—Pages 47-57

## LESSON XIV

Man created for Civil Society—Causes which bind Men together—Each individual should relinquish the claims of Nature and Respecting Personal Rights and Wrongs, to Authorities delegated by the Community—The ablest Minds generally selected to establish Rules—Security and Happiness afforded by Christian Commonwealth—Law of Nations—Based upon Christianity—Not enforced by any Human Tribunal—No Courts for adjudging National disputes—Moral obligations disavowed by ancient Empires and Republics—The fame of Rome tarnished by her Perfidy—Superior Moral Character of Modern Nations—Additional Remarks—Pages 57-62

## LESSON XV

Divisions of the Law of Nations—Necessary Law of Nations defined—Positive or International Law explained at large—Application of the two Divisions contrasted—Each Nation at liberty to legislate for itself, provided that by so doing it does not injure another—A State breaking the Law of Nations liable to attack from all the Rest—National rights of Navigation—Passports—National Agents—Ambassadors—Pages 62-68

## LESSON XVI

Duques—Plenipotentiaries—Ministers—Nature of the distinction between Ambassadors—Envoy, Plenipotentiary, and Resident Ministers—Chargés d'Affaires—Consuls—Their Business—War—Its Formalities and Laws—Declaration of—The Ux payer a belligerent as well as the Soldier—Difference between Offensive and Defensive War—Dangers arising from Military Ambition and Renown—Pages 68-72

## LESSON XVII

Nature and Effect of a Blockade—Treason and Armistices defined—Consequences of a Declaration of War—An Embargo—Letters of

Marque and Reprisal—Privateers—Treaties—Observations on the tendency of War—Pages 72-76

## LESSON XVIII

Origin of the American Constitution—Recapitulation—Early instances of Associations formed by the People of America for mutual Defence and Protection—Congress of 1751—Difference between the objects of the Crown and those of its Members generally—Plan of United Government drawn up by Franklin, rejected not only by the King, but by all the Colonies—Reasons and Causes—Indignation roused by the passage of the Stamp-Act—Congress of 1765—Its Declaration of Rights Adopts an Address to the King, and a Petition to each House of Parliament—Congress of 1774—First recommended by the People of Providence, Rhode Island—Pages 76-82

## LESSON XIX

The "Revolutionary Government," or "Continental Congress"—Passes the Declaration of Rights, October 14th, 1774, and the Declaration of Independence, July 4th, 1776—The separate nationality of the United States dated from the first, and the Constitution is based upon both—Various prior forms of Colonial Government—General Remarks—Pages 82-98

## LESSON XX

Declaration of Rights—its reception by the whole Country—Commencement of Hostilities—Pages 98-94

## LESSON XXI

Declaration of Independence—Pages 94-102

## LESSON XXII

Sketch of a Confederation authorized by Dr. Franklin to Congress in 1773, not discussed—Congress takes Measures to form a Constitutional plan of Union—Confirms the Articles of Confederation, November 15th, 1777—They are sanctioned by all the States, the last one, Maryland, agreeing on the 1st of March, 1781—Congress assembles the next day under the new Powers—The two Periods of the Continental Congress—Its Powers gradually progressive—Beginning of the Nationality of the Colonies, and rise of the General Government—The Colonies known abroad as the "United States"—Powers of Congress inadequate—Amended and extended from time to time—Pecuniary embarrassments of the Country on the return of Peace—A Government of and from the People wanted—Incompetency of the Articles of Confederation for managing National Affairs—demonstrated by Madison Hamilton and Jay—Washington in Retirement, and brands over the Distress of the Country, and disappointed Hopes—First idea of a Revision of the Articles of Confederation stated at Mount Vernon—A Convention proposed by Virginia—Held at Annapolis with but five States represented—Recommends another to meet at Philadelphia—Composition of the United States framed by this last—Remarks—Pages 102-108

## LESSON XXIII

Violation of the essential Principles of rational Liberty and English Common Law, the immediate Cause of the Declaration of Independence—Proceedings of Congress pending

## LESSON XXIV

It—"Committee of the Whole" explained in full—Extracts from the Journals of Congress of 1776—Committee of five appointed to prepare the Declaration—By agreement each draws up a Form independent of the others—Jefferson's first read in Committee, and adopted unanimously—True Causes and Nature of the Revolution exhibited by the Declaration—All the Excellencies of the English Constitution embodied in our own—A Copy surpassing the Original of the Revolution to read with it recommended—The merit of our Ancestors is, by it, transmitted to us—the Freedom obtained by their Bravery—Critical position of the Signers of the Declaration—Bibles offered to some of them by emissaries of the crown—Their great Merit—Americans of the present Day should be friendly to their British brethren—British Parliamentary Speeches in favor of American Revolutionary Liberty—Exhortation—Pages 109-118

LESSONS XXIV—XXV—XXVI & XXVII  
Constitution of the United States of America—Pages 118-142

## LESSON XXVIII

Articles in addition to and amendment of the Constitution of the United States of America—Pages 142-148

## LESSON XXIX

Commentary on the Constitution—Derivation of the word "Constitution"—The Constitutions of England and other Monarchies, depending upon immemorial Consent of the People, and long settled Usage, it is difficult for the Majority of the Ruled to understand them—Advantages of our own in this Respect—Derivation of the word "Preamble"—Importance of the Preamble in elucidating the Principles of the Constitution—Remarks—Further Particulars—Comments—The more perfect Union—The People must Read and Ponder every Sentence of the Constitution before they can sustain it—Comparatively small number of Men and Women who have ever read the Constitution—Number of false Oaths to sustain it annually taken by Office-holders—The Power and Glory of our Country sustained by its Teachers—Pages 148-156

## LESSON XXX

Commentary on the Preamble continued—Importance of thorough Male and Female Education to Free Governments—The "establishment of Justice"—Comments—The "ensurance of Domestic Tranquillity"—Comments—Pages 156-160

## LESSON XXXI

Commentary on the Preamble concluded—Provision for the Common Defence—Remarks and Reflections—Promotion of the general Welfare—Remarks—Security of the blessings of Liberty to ourselves and Posterity—General Observations—Pages 160-167

## LESSON XXXII

Commentary on the Constitution—Legislative Department—House of Representatives—The more Popular Branch is the power of Impeachment—Seizure—Check upon too hasty Action—A Court for the trial of Impeachments—Skillful distribution of Power—Pages 167-173

Duties and Compensation of Members, and Powers of Congress generally—Execution—Quorum—Adjournment—Pay—Extension from Arrest not a personal Privilege—Freedom from being Questioned for Speech or Debate necessary—Revenue Bills to emanate from the Lower House—Veto—Duties, &c., to be like throughout the Country—Congress to regulate Commerce—Establish uniform Naturalization Can pass general Bankrupt Laws—Is alone to coin Money and fix its Standard—The Post Office and Mail Service—Copy-rights and Patents—Purvey—Declaration and Conduct of War—Naval—Government of Land and Sea Forces—Military—Paramount Authority requisite for the general Government—Pages 173-182

## LESSON XXXIII

Prohibitions upon the Powers of Congress and upon the States—Migration or Importation of Persons—Slave-trade—Indian Commerce—Bills of Attainder—Ex Post Facto Laws—No Duty to be laid on Exports of any State—No Preference to be given to the Ports of any State—No Vessel from one State bound to enter clear, or pay Duties in another—No Money to be drawn, but in consequence of Appropriations made by Law—I exhibit of the State of Public Finances to be published from time to time—No Titles of Nobility to be granted—Office holders not allowed to accept Presents &c. from Foreign Governments—Rights of and Restrictions on the States—Continental Money—Nothing but Gold and Silver a legal Tender—The States not to pass Bills of Attainder—Ex Post Facto Laws and Laws impairing Contracts—Not to grant Titles of Nobility—In extremis can wage Defensive War—Executive Department—President—Vice President—Remarks—Rule for fixing the Name of my Congress—Artificial mode of electing Executive Magistrates—Pages 182-189

## LESSON XXXIV

Duties of the Presidential Electors—Contingency of an Election by the House of Representatives provided for—Way of Proceeding of the Electoral College—Qualifications of President and Vice President—Salaries—Oaths of Office—Denunciation—Warnings—Powers and Duties of the President—Commander in-Chief of the whole Military Force—Can Pardon and Pardon but not in Cases of Impeachment—Has in connection with the Senate, the Treaty making Power, and that of Appointment to Office—Removes from Office without consulting the Senate—An Argument—Pages 189-195

## LESSON XXXV

Duties of the President, continued—Is to give Congress information of the "State of the Union" and recommend Measures for the general Good—Has Power to convene Congress—Annual Messages—Special Messages—Executive Privileges—Immunity—Exemption from Arrest in Civil Cases, Liability to Impeachment—No Titles of any sort given by the Constitution—Observations—Judicial Department—Treason—A Law-administering Tribunal, needed—Monarchical—No Liberty—The Judiciary not to separate the Executive and Legislative Powers—Duties of





	Let.	Q.	P.	Let.	Q.	P.
Inventions—discoveries.....	xii.	105,	14	Named—called.....	xvii.	13, 21
Italics, M.....	1,	2		Necessary— requisite.....	xx.	44, 12
				Necessity ?.....	xii.	104, 14
Jealousy—envy.....	xviii.	23,	23	Need.....	xiii.	26, 14
Jeopardy—danger.....	xxviii.	17,	31	Need—want.....	xiii.	26, 14
Judgment—discretion.....	xv.	26,	19	Nevertheless.....	xxvii.	35, 30
Juries—voters, Q.....	xiv.	17,	41	Notwithstanding.....	xxvii.	35, 30
Juryman, M.....	See page	242		Nobles—peers.....	xxxi.	22, 36
				Notorious—glaring.....	xxii.	23, 25
Kept—retained.....	xx.	18,	23	Orth—affirmation, U.....	xxvi.	7, 25
Kingly—regal.....	xviii.	20,	23	Obelisk—monolith.....	xiii.	39, 37
				Object—design.....	xiii.	14, 40
Land—country.....	xviii.	33,	30	Object—ends.....	xiii.	41, 16
Largest—greatest.....	xxviii.	43,	33	Observations—comments.....	xiii.	30, 34
Lasting—permanent.....	xviii.	28,	22	Obstacles—difficulties.....	xxix.	38, 25
Latent—hidden.....	xxix.	31,	34	Obtain—procure.....	xvii.	14, 20
Law, S.....	xvii.	5,	20	Obtruding—imposing.....	xxix.	37, 34
Law—rule.....	xxviii.	3,	31	Ocean—ocean.....	xxix.	41, 35
Laws—statutes.....	xiii.	48,	15	Ocean—sea.....	xxvi.	10, 36
Laws—statutes.....	xxviii.	30,	40	Offended—angry.....	xviii.	27, 26
Lawyers—counsel.....	xiv.	21,	41	Office—charge.....	xxv.	30, 27
Leave—permission.....	xv.	36,	19	On—upon.....	xxviii.	44, 33
Legacy—inheritance.....	xxxi.	3,	36	Open, S.....	xxviii.	9, 29
Liberty—acquitall, U.....	xv.	26,	41	Open—break the seals of.....	xxviii.	42, 33
Liberty—freedom.....	xxviii.	5,	31	Option—choice.....	xv.	28, 19
Light—trivial.....	xix.	16,	24	Or (affix) elect, M.....	xxvi.	2, 28
Like—similar.....	xviii.	26,	22	Orally, M.....	ix.	6
Likewise—also.....	xv.	2,	27	Order—class.....	xxiv.	10, 27
List—catalogues.....	xxviii.	40,	32	Order—class—rank.....	xv.	44, 19
Literary—scientific, U.....	23,	6		Outline—sketch.....	xxiii.	2, 25
Loyalty, M.....	xix.	19,	23	Ownership—property.....	xxi.	109, 14
Made—done.....	xviii.	39,	30	Palladium, M.....	xxii.	97, 34
Made—enacted.....	xiii.	48,	15	Panell } U.....	xiii.	27, 40
Magistrate—priest, U.....	xii.	62,	13	Paragraph—sentence, U.....	23,	6
Magna Charta, M.....	xvi.	20,	42	Paragon—forgive.....	xv.	5, 42
Magnificence—grandeur.....	xv.	50,	20	Pardoning power—executives, U.....	xv.	22, 47
Main, (in opposite senses).....	xxix.	42,	35	Part.....	xxvii.	25, 30
Main—ocean.....	xxix.	41,	35	Partion }.....	xxvii.	25, 30
Manifest—evident.....	xvi.	17,	20	Passed.....	xxviii.	10, 26
Manner.....	xxiv.	13,	27	Propounded } Q.....	xxviii.	10, 26
Manner—way.....	xviii.	12,	37	Patrimones—inheritances.....	xii.	107, 14
Matters—resolutions, Q.....	xviii.	14,	20	Patron—client, U.....	xii.	41, 40
May, S.....	2,	22		Pattern—model.....	xxx.	4, 35
Meaning—signification.....	xxix.	18,	34	Pause—emphasis—tone, M.....	21,	6
Meet—assemble.....	xviii.	32,	32	Peace—quiet.....	xxviii.	11, 31
Meetings—conventions.....	xviii.	29,	22	Peace—tranquillity.....	xii.	102, 14
Memento.....	xxiii.	23,	26	Peace—tranquillity.....	xiv.	33, 17
Method.....	xiv.	32,	18	Peers—nobles.....	xxxi.	22, 36
Metonymy, M.....	13,	6		People—citizens.....	xiii.	48, 15
Minute—circumstantial.....	xv.	24,	19	People—inhabitants.....	xxviii.	33, 32
Misdemeanor—crime.....	xxviii.	21,	31	People—populace.....	xiii.	24, 25
Model—pattern.....	xxv.	4,	35	Perceived—seen.....	xxix.	30, 34
Moderr—recent.....	xiv.	32,	17	Perfect—complete.....	xxix.	29, 34
Modulation—emphasis.....	21,	6		Perfidious—treacherous.....	xv.	29, 17
Monarchs—sovereigns.....	xv.	6,	18	Periods—ages.....	xiii.	26, 14
Monolith—obelisk.....	xxvi.	39,	37	Permanent—fixed.....	xii.	106, 14
Moral—intellectual.....	15,	6		Permanent—lasting.....	xviii.	28, 22
Moral.....	13,	6		Permission—leave.....	xv.	36, 19
Moslems—Turks.....	xvii.	10,	42	Perpetual—constant.....	xiv.	11, 17
Motives—principles.....	xvi.	20,	20	Pillage }.....	xxxi.	43, 34
Multitudes—swarms.....	xviii.	22,	22	Plundered.....	xxviii.	16, 27
Muskets—guns.....	xxviii.	22,	28	Poetry—verse.....	xii.	57, 13
Mutual—reciprocal.....	xv.	43,	19	Ponder—reflect.....	xxix.	45, 35

	Let.	Q.	P.	Let.	Q.	P.
Ports—harbors.....	xv.	37,	19	Reciprocal—mutual.....	xv.	43, 19
Possessed persons—demonsiacs.....	xvii.	11,	42	Recognized—acknowledged.....	xv.	15, 18
Potent.....	xxix.	23,	34	Recorded.....	xiv.	30, 17
Power—authority—strength.....	xi.	20,	2	Registered.....	xxi.	51, 25
Power—strength.....	xiv.	35,	18	Redress.....	xxi.	51, 25
Power—strength.....	xiv.	35,	18	Relief.....	xxix.	45, 35
Practices—customs.....	xxix.	26,	24	Refused—declined.....	xvii.	72, 21
Præ (præfix) scribo, M.....	xiii.	13,	14	Regal—kingly.....	xvii.	30, 22
Preamble (whence derived).....	xxix.	8,	24	Regard.....	xiv.	23, 17
Preamble, S.....	xxix.	9,	24	Respect.....	xix.	7, 22
Preceding—before (phrases syn. to).....	xiii.	1,	25	Requish—quit.....	xv.	4, 16
Precepts.....	xv.	2,	18	Reimbursement—compensation.....	xxviii.	18, 31
Precepts.....	xv.	2,	18	Renewed.....	xvii.	5, 21
Preparance, M.....	3,	4		Revised.....	xvii.	5, 21
Preparing, S.....	xxiii.	16,	26	Renowned—famous.....	xiv.	22, 17
Prerequisite—qualification, U.....	xvii.	37,	30	Repeatedly (phrases syn. to).....	xv.	24, 21
Prescribe—dictate.....	xiv.	37,	18	Repose.....	xxv.	7, 33
Presence—sight, U.....	xxviii.	47,	32	Rest.....	xxv.	7, 33
Prosecution—indictment.....	xiii.	5,	40	Representatives—senate, Q.....	xvii.	22, 36
Proteuses.....	xv.	3,	33	Requirement—demand.....	xv.	46, 20
Proterex.....	xv.	3,	33	Requisite—necessary.....	xvii.	41, 12
Priest—magistrate, U.....	xii.	62,	13	Resolutions—matters, Q.....	xviii.	14, 26
Principles, S.....	xix.	4,	22	Restrained.....	xx.	14, 23
Principles—motives.....	xvi.	20,	20	Restricted.....	xx.	7, 23
Pro (præfix) vide, M.....	xv.	9,	28	Restricted—circumscribed.....	xv.	12, 18
Proceeding.....	xxviii.	23,	22	Retained—kept.....	xx.	18, 23
Process.....	xvii.	15,	30	Revered—venerated.....	xx.	22, 24
Proclaim—declare.....	xvi.	15,	30	Revolutionary—transitional, U.....	xxii.	9, 25
Procure—obtain.....	xvi.	14,	20			
Progression—advancement.....	xv.	16,	6	Right, S.....	xix.	16, 29
Profit—fruitful.....	xiv.	24,	17	Right—due.....	xiii.	23, 14
Prop—fulcrum.....	xviii.	45,	43	Right—proper.....	xxix.	32, 34
Prop—right.....	xxix.	32,	34	Rights—claims.....	xii.	110, 14
Property—ownership.....	xii.	103,	14	Rigorously—strictly.....	xiii.	26, 14
Prologue—adjourn.....	xix.	15,	22	Riots—insurrections.....	xxviii.	74, 38
Prosecute.....	xv.	40,	19	Robbery—degradation.....	xv.	21, 11
Pursue.....	xv.	40,	19	Ruin—destruction.....	ix.	13, 7
Prosperity—wellfare.....	xxix.	5,	27	Ruin—destruction.....	xxvii.	15, 38
Provided—furnished.....	xv.	31,	19	Rule—law.....	xxviii.	3, 31
Prudence—wisdom.....	xxxi.	21,	36	Rule—governed.....	xvii.	42, 15
Public domain—crown-lands, U.....	xxii.	5,	35	Sabbath, M.....	xii.	9, 11
Purpose—intention.....	xxv.	19,	27	Sacredness (whence derived).....	xii.	33, 12
Purpose—sake.....	xv.	22,	19	Safe.....	xxx.	5, 35
				Sake—purpose.....	xv.	22, 19
Qualification—prerequisite, U.....	xvii.	37,	30	Salaries—emoluments.....	xv.	33, 21
Qualrels—disensions.....	xxx.	15,	35	Sanction.....	xv.	11, 18
Quick—speedy.....	xxviii.	20,	31	Sanctioned—contemnered.....	xv.	3, 18
Quiet—peace.....	xxviii.	11,	31	Savages—Indians.....	xviii.	11, 21
Quit—relinquish.....	xiv.	4,	16	Scholar.....	18,	6
				School (words derived from).....	13,	6
Raised—elevated.....	xxix.	34,	34	Science—art.....	xiii.	84, 13
Rank—class—order.....	iv.	44,	19	Scientific—literary, U.....	22,	6
Rational.....	xxix.	40,	35	Sea—ocean.....	xxxi.	10, 36
Rasonable }.....	xxix.	40,	35	Seasons—times.....	xv.	49, 20
Re (præfix) consider, M.....	xv.	3,	28	Security—bail.....	xxviii.	28, 22
Real—actual.....	xviii.	8,	27	Seen—perceived.....	xxix.	30, 24
Reason—cause.....	xxviii.	23,	32	Self-evident truths—axioms.....	xiii.	23, 25
Rebutions—insurrections.....	xv.	16,	28	Semi (præfix) barbarous, M.....	xvii.	9, 14
Received—acquire, U.....	ix.	51,	8	Semi—representatives, Q.....	xvii.	2, 16
Received—a limited.....	xvii.	17,	25	Sentence—paragraph, U.....	23,	6
Recent—modern.....	xv.	32,	17			
Recess—absence, U.....	xxvi.	11,	22			

	Let	Q.	P.		Let	Q.	P.	
Sentiment (whence derived) . . .		17,	6	Tool—instrument . . . . .	xxi.	36,	24	
Separate—distinct . . . . .	x.	26,	9	Traffic—dealings . . . . .	xvii.	9,	21	
Sept—tube . . . . .	xxx.	14,	36	Tranquility—peace . . . . .	vii.	102,	14	
Series—course . . . . .	xxix.	25,	34	Tranquility—peace . . . . .	xiv.	33,	17	
Service—duty . . . . .	xxviii.	16,	31	Trans (prefix) -mitted, M . . . .	xii.	58,	13	
Several—different . . . . .	xxvii.	23,	30	Transitional—revolutionary, U . .		xxii.	9,	25
Several—various . . . . .	x.	37,	0	Treachorous—perfidious . . . . .	xiv.	29,	17	
Ship (p, Q) . . . . .	xiv.	23,	41	Treatise—essay . . . . .		25,	6	
Shelf, M . . . . .	xli.	21,	40	Trial—experience . . . . .	xx.	16,	23	
Ships—vessels . . . . .	xv.	33,	19	Tribe—sept . . . . .	xxx.	14,	36	
Sight—presence, U . . . . .	xxviii.	41,	32	Tribe—light . . . . .	xxi.	16,	24	
Sight—disregard . . . . .	xxix.	18,	31	True—faithful . . . . .	xvi.	35,	42	
Signified—denoted . . . . .	x.	35,	9	Trust—confidence . . . . .	xvi.	29,	42	
Similar—like . . . . .	xxii.	26,	22	Turks—Moslems . . . . .	xvi.	10,	42	
Sketch—outline . . . . .	xxii.	2,	25	Ty (affix) notorio, M . . . . .	xii.	25,	12	
Slight—disregard . . . . .	xiv.	19,	17	Un (prefix), M . . . . .	xii.	114,	14	
Societies, M . . . . .	xiii.	3,	14	Un (prefix) -aided, M . . . . .	xii.	113,	14	
Soul, S . . . . .	xx.	25,	24	Under—beneath . . . . .	iv.	35,	19	
Sovereigns—monarchs . . . . .	xv.	6,	18	Unerring—infallible . . . . .	xiii.	3,	14	
Speech—debate . . . . .	xxiv.	19,	27	Uniform—equal . . . . .	xv.	34,	17	
Speedy—quick . . . . .	xxviii.	20,	31	Union—coalescence . . . . .	xv.	17,	18	
Spot—place . . . . .	xxvi.	16,	27	Union—confederation . . . . .	xxvi.	13,	30	
State—commonwealth . . . . .	xxviii.	35,	32	Unjust—illegal . . . . .	xv.	50,	41	
States, M . . . . .	xiii.	8,	14	Unoffending—inoffending . . . .	xv.	21,	19	
Status quo, Q . . . . .	xv.	13,	18	Upon—on . . . . .	xxviii.	44,	33	
Statutes—laws . . . . .	xiii.	48,	15	Usage—custom . . . . .	xv.	31,	19	
Statutes—laws . . . . .	xxviii.	30,	30	Usages—customs . . . . .	xiv.	20,	17	
Step, M . . . . .	xii.	76,	13	Use—employ . . . . .	xv.	25,	19	
Step (prefix) -father, M . . . . .	xii.	77,	13	Validity, S . . . . .	xii.	32,	12	
Story, S . . . . .	ix.	25,	7	Vanquished—conquered . . . . .	xiv.	26,	17	
Strength—authority—power . . . .	xx.	30,	6	Various—several . . . . .	x.	37,	9	
Strength—power . . . . .	xiv.	35,	18	Vast—enormous . . . . .	xvi.	18,	20	
Strengthening—developing— elevating, U . . . . .		ii.	5	Venerated—revered . . . . .	xx.	22,	24	
Strictly—rigorously . . . . .	xiii.	26,	14	Verses—poetry . . . . .	xii.	57,	13	
Subject, S . . . . .	vii.	3,	6	Vessels—ships . . . . .	iv.	32,	19	
Subject—citizen . . . . .	xxxv.	14,	38	Vetted, M . . . . .	xiii.	63,	15	
Subsisting—existing . . . . .	xxviii.	11,	21	Vice (prefix), M . . . . .	xvii.	10,	22	
Subterfuge—evasion . . . . .	xv.	20,	18	Vice, S . . . . .	xxvi.	17,	23	
Supported—borne . . . . .	xxviii.	25,	22	Vicesitudes—changes . . . . .	xvii.	17,	31	
Suppressing—extending, U . . . . .		2,	4	Voice } . . . . .				
Suppression—restraint . . . . .	xx.	7,	23	Vote } . . . . .		xxiv.	9,	27
Surinder—cede . . . . .	xv.	27,	19	Voters—juries, Q . . . . .	xiv.	17,	41	
Surrounding—encompassing . . . .	xvii.	1,	29	Want—need . . . . .	xiii.	26,	14	
Swains—multitudes . . . . .	xxviii.	23,	22	Way—manner . . . . .	xxviii.	13,	31	
Swords—brands . . . . .	xxix.	49,	35	Weakness—infirmary . . . . .	xii.	26,	14	
Sworn—affirmed, U . . . . .	xli.	33,	40	Weapons—arms . . . . .	xxviii.	9,	41	
Synonym—definition, U . . . . .		10,	6	Welfare—prosperity . . . . .	xxiv.	5,	27	
System—form . . . . .	xix.	10,	22	Wells—devises . . . . .	xii.	102,	14	
Talesman, M . . . . .	xiv.	42,	41	Wisdom—prudence . . . . .	xxxi.	21,	36	
Taught—instructed . . . . .	xiv.	53,	17	Witness—testimony . . . . .	xxvii.	41,	30	
Taxes—duties . . . . .	xxviii.	36,	27	Word—term . . . . .	xvi.	2,	20	
Tear—cut, U . . . . .	xlv.	32,	43	Work, S . . . . .				
Temporary } . . . . .				Writ of error, Q . . . . .	xxix.	15,	39	
Transient } . . . . .		xxiv.	11,	Wrongs—abuses, U . . . . .	xii.	17,	29	
Term—word . . . . .	xvi.	2,	20	Wrongs—grivances . . . . .	xviii.	8,	31	
Testimony—witness . . . . .	xxvii.	41,	30					
That, Q . . . . .	xli.	30,	41					
Ticket—halfpenny . . . . .	xxviii.	31,	32					
Times—seasons . . . . .	xv.	49,	20					
Tion (affix) capita, M . . . . .	xiv.	23,	28					
Tone—emphasis—pause, M . . . .		21,	6					

## AMERICAN MANUAL.

## LESSON I.

THE design of the right-hand column of words (See LESSON 7.) is to render the school-room a place of intense interest, enchainning the mind of the pupil by gradual and constant exercise of all the intellectual faculties; for, like the body, the more the mind is properly exercised the stronger it becomes. When the right-hand column is used as a spelling lesson, and the teacher gives out any word, it is intended that the word in the same line indicated by the figure ' shall be spelled in its place. For example—when the teacher pronounces *book*, the pupil will spell *work*—when *primary*, the pupil will spell *elementary*—when *lessons for practice*, the pupil will spell *exercises*—and when *writers*, the pupil will spell *authors*. Again, when the teacher pronounces *work*, the scholar will spell *book*—when *elementary*, the scholar will spell *primary*—when *exercises*, the scholar will spell *lessons for practice*—when *authors*, the scholar will spell *writers*. It is obvious that by this plan not a word can be spelled without "waking up the mind" of the scholar. The pupil spells and learns the meaning of two words in every line, and eventually forms the habit of observing how every word read is spelled, or, in other words, learns to spell every word in the language correctly; and, what is more, not only learns the meaning of every word, but also the nice shades of difference between words generally used as synonymous with each other. Youth thus enter with zest on the study of their mother tongue, and each day brings increasing delight in tracing the beauties and following out the philosophy of language, in which all the business of life is transacted, effectually fitting the student for the real practical duties of the world.

In order to enliven the class, train the pupils to think quick, and to rivet their attention the teacher may occasionally give them the marginal words to spell by letter. Thus, the teacher pronounces *work*, Susan begins, B, Mary instantly follows, OO, then Jane, K, and Harriet pronounces the word; and so on down the column and

through the class. It will be advisable for those who use the Manual as a reading book to take but *one feature* at a time, and to omit the questions till the pupils are perfectly familiar with the marginal exercises.

It cannot be too often repeated, that the great object has been to discipline the mind, to give the pupil an accurate command of language; and hence, the word found in the margin is often not the easiest or the plainest one that might have been given. For example (see page 83), *ken*, 18th marginal line; also (page 111) *coterie*, 33d marginal line, and *moderator*, 49th marginal line.

Some words in the right-hand column are definitions, some synonyms, and some neither definitions nor synonyms, but phrases or expressions that convey a similar idea to the mind. Hence, the pupil in properly using this book must reason, investigate, and reflect; the attention thus aroused in school will accompany the pupil through life, and in the place of stupidity, sluggishness, and a distaste for intellectual pursuits, an acute intellect and polished mind will be formed which will adorn the possessor, and bless society to the end of time.

It is believed that pupils who properly use this book will acquire attentive habits, desire for study, and patient investigation, which will fit them in after life to be the solace and pride of their families, and the ornaments of society.

---

## LESSON II.

Another excellent feature of the marginal exercises is, that youths gradually train the eye to look in advance of the word they are pronouncing. For example, when the scholar pronounces *schools*, the first word in the third line of Lesson 7., the eye glances forward to the end of the line in order to bring in the meaning of *exercises*, the word indicated by the figure <sup>1</sup>. The eye thus accustomed to reach in advance of the words being pronounced, the pupil is enabled to articulate the difficult words that occur in the course of reading, without the least hesitancy. Hence, a habit of reading fluently is acquired at the same time youth are obtaining a command of language. Educators will find it well frequently to call the attention of the young to the great variety of meanings the same word may have, owing to its connexion with the sentence in which it is placed. Thus *work*, the second

word in the first line of Lesson 7., is used in the sense of *book*, but it may have ten different significations. See Lesson 8., Question 2, Page 8 Appendix. Teachers who properly use the marginal column will soon find the eyes of their pupils beaming with joy, as their minds expand by the use of the marginal exercises. The pupil should so study the lesson as not to make the slightest halt in substituting the meaning for the word indicated by the figure <sup>1</sup>. For backward or dull scholars, it will be well for the teacher to simplify the answers in the Appendix. For example, Question 2, of Lesson 8., in the Appendix may be elucidated more in full, thus: (see Ques. 2, Les. 8.) first in the sense of *BOOK*, as the *work* is well written; that is, the book is well written. Second, in the sense of *LABOR*, as he is at *work*; that is, he is at labor. Third, in the sense of *MANAGE*, as *work* out your own salvation; that is, manage your own salvation. Fourth, in the sense of *OPERATE*, as the principle *works* well; that is, the principle operates well. Fifth, in the sense of *BECOME*, as the cogs *work* loose by friction; that is, they become loose by friction. Sixth, in the sense of *FERMENT*, as malt liquors *work*; that is, they ferment. Seventh, in the sense of *REMOVE*, as the plaster *works* out of place; that is, the plaster is removed out of place. Eighth, in the sense of *KNEAD*, as the young ladies, Bridget, Elizabeth, and Louisa, *work* pastry; that is, the young ladies knead pastry. Tenth, in the sense of *EMBROIDER*, as the young ladies, Jane, Susan, and Harriet, *work* purses; that is, they embroider purses. For backward or dull scholars it would probably be best for the teacher to omit the questions in the book entirely, and give them a few easy oral ones; and for those advanced it will be well to vary the exercise and make it more difficult. By taking again Question 2, Lesson I., the advanced pupil would give something like the following answer. First, in the sense of *BOOK*, as my mother purchased the *work*. Second, in the sense of *LABOR*, as John is at *work*, &c.

It frequently occurs throughout the book that the best word for the text is found in the margin. In doing this, the author had a two-fold object; first, to exercise the judgment and discriminating powers of the pupils; second, it was often more convenient. For examples of this kind, see page 111, and the 38th line; *COMMITTEE* would be far preferable, both in brevity and style, to *number of their body*; *PLAINTIFF*, page 250, marginal line 149; *REPLICATION*, page 251, marginal line 167; *GIVEN HIS CHARGE*, Lesson XLIV., page 252, line 2; with many others, are examples of this kind.

As a general rule, the term or phrase given in the margin is the approximate meaning of the word in the same line, indicated by the figure <sup>1</sup>. The teacher should be careful to make the pupil understand that the same word may convey a very different or even an opposite signification in one sentence from what it does in another; for example, when we speak of a nervous writer, we mean one strong and vigorous; but when we speak of a nervous lady, we mean one weak and feeble.

After the pupils have become familiar with the marginal words they should substitute original meanings, obtained by their own research and reflection: for example, in the place of the meaning given in the margin of *work*, in the first line of Lesson 7, the scholar may substitute *Reader*, *Manual*, or *Volume*; any phrase or expression that will convey a similar idea.

### LESSON III.

The Index to synonyms, [see page II] will also furnish many interesting fireside lessons, and greatly assist the teacher who uses the Manual for advanced classes. For example, suppose the pupil wishes to know the difference between *abolish* and *abrogate*; by reference to lesson XV., Question 16, page 18 of the Appendix (as pointed out by the Index), the difference is explained at length; and by turning to Lesson XV. (Question 16, which points out the line in which the words occur), and page 70, in the body of the book, the pupil will see an application of the words in a sentence; hence it is plain that if the nation does away gradually with its old regulations, *abolish* will be the best word to use in the text; if suddenly, then *abrogate* would be the best. It appears that *alter* precedes *abolish* (see page 70, line 54); hence, it is evident that the change may be a gradual alteration, and therefore *abolish* is the best word to use in the text. Again, suppose the difference between *declare* and *avow* is required; under the letter D, page 12, in the Index, the difference is indicated, and clearly explained in Lesson XXI., Question 6, page 24 of the Appendix. By reference to Lesson XXI. (Question 6, which points out the line in which the words occur), page 94, the application of the words will appear; *declare* being the best word to use in the text, because its application is national.

The Biographical Tables also furnish fruitful and varied themes

for composition, and are of much service by arousing a literary spirit in the family circle. The pupils should be encouraged to obtain knowledge from friends as well as from books.

Again, to vary the exercise, as well as to give the pupils some lesson that will interest their families at home, the teacher may assign with Lesson I., Table I. (found on page 332) of the State in which the school is taught. For example, suppose the school to be in the State of Pennsylvania; by reference to the table, it will be perceived that Pennsylvania is the ninth State in the column of States, and that opposite each State is the first column of figures denoting in years the time for which the governor in that State is elected. The figure opposite Pennsylvania in the first column is 3; hence, the governor of Pennsylvania is elected for three years. The figures in the second column denote, in dollars, the governor's salary per year; opposite Pennsylvania in the second column is 3000; hence, the governor of Pennsylvania has an annual salary of \$3000. Again, suppose the school happens to be in Virginia, and that the class has been assigned Lesson II. By reference to Table II. it will be seen that Virginia is the twelfth State in the column of States. The first column of figures denotes the number of State Senators. In the first column of figures opposite Virginia is 50; hence, the number of State Senators in Virginia is 50. The second column of figures denotes the time, in years, for which the State Senators are elected; 4 is opposite Virginia in the second column of figures; hence, the term of office for the State Senators in Virginia is four years. The third column of figures denotes the number of State Representatives for each State. The figures opposite Virginia are 152; hence, the number of State Representatives in Virginia is 152. The fourth column of figures denotes the time, in years, for which the State Representatives are elected. The number opposite Virginia is 2; hence, the term of office of the State Representatives for Virginia is two years. The fifth column of figures denotes, in years, the youngest age at which any man can legally serve as State Senator. The figures opposite Virginia in the fifth column are 30; hence, a man must attain thirty years in Virginia before he can be legally elected a State Senator. Again, suppose the school happens to be in Ohio, and the class has Lesson IV. assigned. For the home lesson the teacher may assign Table V. Ohio is the twenty-fifth State in the column of States, on page 336. The first column of figures

denotes the number of inhabited dwelling houses in each of the States respectively. The figures opposite Ohio in the first column are 336,098; — hence, according to the government authority of the last census, there were 336,098 inhabited dwelling houses in Ohio. The scholars may commit to memory one table, or even less than one table, for each day; and in the course of a short time they will be familiar with all the statistics of their own State.

#### LESSON IV.

Inattentive examination has led many who were not practical teachers to believe that the author intended the right-hand column of words as exact definitions; nothing could be farther from the fact. There are about one thousand questions calling the attention to the difference between the meaning of the word indicated by the figure and the word in the margin, at the end of the line. The great object is to give varied accuracy in the use of words, a command of language, and gradually but thoroughly to exercise the judgment and discriminating powers of the pupils. Pages 291, 297, and many others, call the attention expressly to the use of the marginal column. It cannot be too much borne in mind, that even of any several-words derived from various tongues, and conveying each in its own, the same thought as either or all of the rest, there is generally, in our language, a slight shade of difference in the application, so that they cannot be used indiscriminately. See page 4, *Ap.* Probably no two words can be found, in their true and nice application, exactly alike, though there are many conveying a similar idea. Let it be always distinctly recollected, that the main object of the marginal exercises is properly to discipline the mind, to cultivate a taste for the philosophy of our own language, and fit the pupils for the duties of after-life.

Especial attention is also requested to the peculiarities of orthography in the Constitution. Several persons have had the kindness to point out what they supposed to be errors in spelling, whereas if they had taken pains to examine the questions at the termination of the Constitution (page 147), and the answers found to questions 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, and 71, in the corresponding lesson in the Appendix, or Key (pages 33 and 34), they would have seen the importance of not altering one iota, a document so sacred and venerable as the AMERICAN CONSTITUTION. Hence, in-

stead of being an insuperable objection to the use of the Manual, it will be seen that the very fact of its containing a FAC SIMILE of the original manuscript of the Constitution (now in the Department of State in the City of Washington), greatly enhances its value. Hundreds of errors are now to be found in law and other books purporting to contain copies of the Constitution. One of the most popular school-books of the day has XIII. amendments to the Constitution; yet only XII. have been made by Congress. If in less than a century, independent of variations and errors in orthography, punctuation, &c., an entire amendment can be added to the Constitution, is there not danger, if authors are allowed to vary from the original manuscript, that in the course of time the entire original Constitution will be changed or obliterated, and a new one formed, according to the caprices of the public mind? Again, our language is subject to constant change, and, according to the general received opinion, *up*, the last word in the 120th line, page 134, is superfluous; yet it is found in the manuscript as originally adopted. The specimens of old English poetry, page 44 of the Appendix, and the Constitution itself, may, when compared with the best writers of the present day, serve to show the changes our language has gradually undergone. It may be well here to remark, that no one can comprehend the author's system of instruction who does not constantly refer to the questions. The answers to the questions, in the Appendix or Key, are intended simply as models; the pupils should always be encouraged to give original answers.

Books are companions whose silent and ever-acting influence, for good or for evil, is incalculable. If we place in the hands of youth books from which they form habits of memorizing like parrots and reciting like automats; if we allow our daughters to take to their bosoms productions that please the fancy while they undermine the morals; if we allow our sons to read works that enervate and degrade instead of invigorating and exalting; if we are indifferent to the contents of a volume recommended or decried by a gaudy, a mercenary, a base, a prostituted press, we suffer others, tampering not with things of time but of eternity, to stain the fair blank of mind, prepared for the pen of virtue, and mar the symmetrical proportions of the soul. With interests so vast at stake, it behooves every educator, if he has not at hand those known to be disinterested, carefully to read books designed for his use, relying in the end upon his own judgment, so that neither the selfishness

*of individuals, nor the cupidity of hireling critics, burning with insane zeal to promote private ends, shall thwart his laudable efforts to ELEVATE AND ENNOBLE THE MINDS OF THE RISING GENERATION.*

Should these remarks ever meet the eye of a teacher wishing to procure his bread without labor, to while away the time and pocket the money consecrated to the noble purpose of training youth for the duties of life and of eternity—if there be any having the superintendence of schools, or in any way whatever the charge of the young, who, to screen the teacher's indolence or serve in any manner private ends, advance the specious argument that the multiplicity of words given confuse and bewilder the pupil—the brief and irrefutable answer may be made, that learning the definitions from a dictionary, the study of the classics, and the acquirement of any knowledge, is liable to the same sophistical objections. But skilful and conscientious teachers will not be dismayed by labor; and the child's eye, beaming with joy, as indications of an expanding mind, will dispel such arguments like mist before the burning sun.

By those who wish to travel the old beaten track, to use the books their forefathers used, this work may be cast aside as a "humbug;" and every other effort made to arouse the unreflecting to a sense of the imminent dangers that now threaten the ruin of our Republic will also be cried down by those who feel that knowledge and morality endanger the wheedling politician's permanent hold on office. Some will, however, be found who regret the innovations of the day; who, like the Chinese, wish us now to live as man lived two thousand years ago, trusting to the profession of rulers, and neglecting all the means by which we may know how well they live up to their vaunting professions of disinterested patriotism.

The present is an age of progress—the farmer uses labor-saving machines in agriculture; all the departments of human industry call to their aid, and are served by, the skill and ingenuity of modern inventions; the labor of months is now often performed in a few days; feats are accomplished that would formerly have been deemed incredible; and even the lightning of heaven has been bridled and broken to an express courser by man. Has it come to this, that every thing shall receive countenance and support save that only which affects the training of the young, that which has for its object the growth, the progress, the strength, the welfare of the immortal mind?

In two quarters have objections been raised to the use of a work of this kind in female seminaries. One class argue that political science is dry, uninteresting, and useless: "What," say they, "do young girls want to know of the Constitution of the United States? An accomplished education consists in dancing gracefully; in being familiar with the contents of every novel in English and French." The other class wish to limit woman's knowledge to cooking and washing. The former would make woman a toy of youth, to be deserted in age; the latter, a cateress to man's selfishness—not a companion and equal, but his abject slave through life.

Who moulds the destiny of the future? Who makes an indelible impression on the infant mind ere it gives utterance to expressions of endearment and purity? Woman! Ye master spirits of the present and the past century, who were the real authors of your greatness? What enabled you to fill the world with your fame, and engrave your names high on the pillars of immortality? The tomb resounds, *MATERNAL INFLUENCE*. Oh, shades of *Washington and Napoleon!* How long will the world be learning that when the father's influence is no more felt, when the paternal spirit takes its flight, and leaves the widow and her infant brood to loneliness and woe, the educated mother's power is sufficient, soaring above the misfortunes of earth, to mould the character and shape the destiny of *WORLD-RULERS!*

Where is the man—yea, what man ever lived distinguished for great deeds and noble actions, for goodness and excellence, who owed not his eminence to the elevating influence of *FEMALE POWER?* What mother—yea what father—lives, believing that the mind is immortal, that God governs the universe and takes cognizance of the affairs of man, who would wish the daughter's mind to remain blank in reference to our social and political institutions? Who would wish the females of our country to remain for ever ignorant of the disinterested motives, the self-sacrifices of the founders of our Republic? Who would desire *ANY* to remain ignorant of the *AMERICAN CONSTITUTION*, the sheet-anchor of the world's liberties, and the guarantee alike of man's and woman's privileges? Who would wish the daughters of America to form alliances for life like the Turkish slave—who would wish fading beauty—wealth, "which takes to itself wings"—to be the soul of attraction? for when these begin to wane, she must bid farewell to earthly happiness, and it may be, through a defective education, to *CELESTIAL BLISS*.

The female may even now be born on whom may fall the mantle of the combined virtues of the illustrious dead, whose name may yet animate a slumbering world to deeds of excellence and of piety. It may be that female fame may yet leave all names now first, second on earth's annals of renown. The female may even now live who may follow closer the precepts and the commands of the *SAVIOR* of mankind than ever mortal yet attained. Who is afraid that by the study of political and liberal science woman will usurp the duties of man? As the *Creator has assigned* the moon, the sun, and the stars, their respective orbits, so also has he prescribed the sphere and the duties of woman; and glorious will be that day when she assumes an intelligent and a proper sway in the affairs of a *SUFFERING WORLD*.

## LESSON V.

Particular attention is called to the novel plan of reading the questions, used in this book, and the answers thereto, in the Appendix. For this exercise the class should be separated into two divisions, facing each other. The poorest readers should be the questioners, who ought always to face the best readers, or answerers. For example, suppose the school to be in Maryland, and the class to be composed of Ann, Louisa, Sarah and Jane, the former two being the poorest readers. If Lesson X. be assigned, Ann begins with question 1, page 36, Miss Sarah, in what sense was Christendom formerly used? Sarah, having her book open at the 8th page of the Appendix, reads 1st answer of the 10th Lesson. Louisa then asks the 2d question on the 35th page, and Jane reads the 2d answer from the 8th page of the Appendix. A class of 30 or 40 may proceed in the same manner. The poorest readers in front of the best should proceed, in rotation, to read [ask] the questions, taking care always to raise the eyes and look at those questioned. The best readers, facing the poorest, should, in rotation, read [answer] the questions, each pupil, in turn, taking care always to look at the one propounding the query. Long practice in the school-room proves that these familiar dialogues and colloquies effectually break up drawling tones, lifeless monotony, heedlessness, &c., and impart to each pupil vigor, life, and accuracy. The tables are designed to be read as dialogues. For example, if the school be in Maryland, and Table III., page 334, be the reading exercise, John Ball, at the head of the 1st division, looks directly at William Lewis, who is at the head of the 2d division, and says, Mr. Lewis, (see question 40, page 334,) When is the election held in our state? William Lewis replies, (see Maryland, 11th state from the top, and the 2d column of figures,) Mr. Ball, the election in Maryland is held on the first Wednesday in October. It will be perceived that John adds to question 40, *in our state*. With little encouragement each pupil will be able to frame his own questions for the census tables of 1850. This book can be used by two different classes at the same time, the less advanced being selected to ask the questions. The Manual contains many mental questions such as are not generally found in school books. Every query is designed to lead the pupil to think, investigate, and reason. Reading the questions and the answers gives variety, and cannot be too highly commended. All who have tried this system speak of it as the best possible exercise for all scholars who are in the habit of reading too low or too fast. Asking and answering questions is the easiest and quickest way to elevate the voice to its natural pitch. The learner soon acquires the habit of reading with ease, distinctness, and elegance. The questions and answers are in reading what the gamut is in music, a natural and an infallible guide. They are the simplest

kind of dialogues and colloquies, and gradually excite backward, inattentive, and indolent pupils to the highest degree of quickness and energy. It is, however, of the utmost importance that the class proceed in reading these dialogues and colloquies, in the right way. By invariably raising the eyes in propounding and answering the queries, and looking at the person questioned or answered, the pupil is at once initiated into the secret of the best elocution, by following the natural instead of an artificial rule. Hence inattentive habits, indistinct enunciation, and mannerism, the great impediments to good reading, are effectually avoided. Long experience in the use of this plan has proved that the learners will soon use the language of the book clearly and naturally. Youth, in fact, form the habit of communicating what they read with the ease, facility, and clearness of animated conversation.\* Pupils in rising to read should endeavor to feel that they are communicating the subject to all present, and talking the sentences read. The best readers are those who talk best to the persons in the school room. This plan will soon enable them to read with ease and facility. Accustomed to look constantly in advance of the word being pronounced, they read naturally, and will not make the slightest pause when they come to a difficult word, or raise their eyes towards the audience. The plan pursued in this work is not to make every part so plain that youth may understand it without study. The questions are of a mental character, and regard the pupil not as a parrot but as a rational being, susceptible of constant and progressive improvement. They are designed to lead youth, by easy and progressive steps, to the top of the ladder of thought.†

The marginal arrangement is believed to be the best method ever devised for forcing the eye in advance of the word being pronounced. It is most effectual in aiding the pupil to read with ease, fluency, and correctness. The exercises also give an accuracy and variety in expressing the same idea, and a command in the use of language. The marginal words that most consider best selected, may be, by a few, called the poorest. This conflicting opinion does not, however, detract any thing from their transcendent excellence. No work can ever receive the sanction of all. Even the Bible itself is loudly decried by a certain class. Suppose, however, that the author has not, in every case, selected the best marginal words, every human production must be imperfect. If the best expressions are not always used, then the

\* One of the most eminent scholars of the age remarks that, "the highest degree of excellence in reading and speaking is attained by following nature's laws, and not torturing the young to read according to mechanical rules as various and as contradictory as the eccentricities of the authors who compose them."

† This subject is more extensively illustrated in a small book called "THE THINKER," by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh. The Thinker appropriately precedes the American Manual. The Thinker probably contains a greater variety than any other book of its size ever published. As a practical work of morality, it ought to be in the hands of every youth.

teacher can encourage the pupils to *unwearied* effort in selecting those which are better.\* When the best are used, then the next best may be selected. Every educator will at once see that no class of marginal words could be selected that would alike suit all schools, and be equally acceptable to all teachers.

## LESSON VI.

The questions in this book are intended to make separate and distinct reading lessons, and should be read [asked] by one division of the class and the answers (see page 4 of the Appendix) should be read [given] by the other division of the class. 1. [Mary.] Some words of the questions in this book are printed in *italics*, what is the meaning of *italic*? 2. [Jane.] What is the difference in meaning between *suppressing* and *extending*? 3. What is the meaning of *prejudice*? 4. [Susan.] You perceive the syllable *un* is placed before *wearied*, how does *un*, as a prefix, affect words? The questions and the answers thereto throughout this book are intended to be read by the pupils either as *dialogues* or *colloquies*, (see page 4, Lesson VI., of the Appendix.) In case the answers to the questions in the Appendix are lengthy, as is the case with the remarks that follow the 4th query, all the pupils in the class may read by turns, each reading only to a period.

## EXPLANATIONS.

## LESSON VII.

(§ 1.) This *work* is a family manual for reference, and a text-book and reader for elementary schools and academies. The marginal exercises are peculiar to the author's school-books. (§ 2.) Before the top of the first letter of some word in each line is a diminutive figure 1, which denotes that the word marked by it may be omitted, and the definition, or some other expression that will convey a similar idea, be put in its stead. (§ 3.) For example, the first line may be read, "this book is a family manual," and so on through the lesson, omitting the marked words, and putting in their stead those in the margin.

\* It has generally been acknowledged whenever at first the best words appear not to have been chosen, or where the most difficult were not included, that they were else where exemplified.

Spelling  
Definitions  
Synonyms  
Idiotic words  
Mental exercises

Book.  
Primary  
Lessons for practice  
Writer's.  
Upper part  
Very small  
Signifies  
Not mentioned.  
Any 2  
Meaning  
Top 2  
General 2  
Exercise 2  
Substituting

- 15 This *Manual* can be used as a reader in the largest public schools, without occupying more time than the ordinary Readers. (§ 4.) By reading in this book pupils gradually acquire a knowledge of our social and political institutions. Youth are thus led, by progressive steps, to cultivate a taste for useful reading, industrious habits, and patient research, without which they are not properly fitted for the duties of after life. (§ 5.) The alluring incentives of the Marginal words give, by easy gradations, a variety of words in expressing the same idea, and an accuracy in the use of terms.\* (§ 6.) Immediately before telling the meaning of the words marked by the small figure 1, the pupils should raise their eyes from the reading exercise, and look at those to whom they read.

Book  
Free 2  
Common.  
Manual.  
Familiarity with  
In this way  
Easy and advancing  
Attentive  
Suitably.  
Labors.  
Fateful.  
Steps  
Thought  
Words  
Giving  
Labeled  
Look  
Glance

LESSON VIII.—1. To what does *their* refer? [line 14] 2. In what sentences can you use the word *work* [see Lesson VII, line 1] so that in each it shall convey a different meaning? 3. What is a *paragraph*? 4. What does *analyze* mean? 5. What is the meaning of *marginal words*? 6. Amos, what is a *simple sentence*? 7. Peter, what is a *compound sentence*? 8. Phillip, is it a bad plan to think, out of school, about the subject of your lessons? 9. Thomas, what does *orally* mean? 10. Henry, what is the difference in meaning between *definition* and *synonym*? 11. Joseph, illustrate the difference in the meaning of *developing*, *strengthening*, and *elevating*. 12. William, what is the meaning of *mental faculties*? 13. Asa, what is the meaning of *metonymy*? 14. Charles, what does *rhetorician* mean? 15. Timothy, what is the difference, in meaning, between *intellectual* and *moral*? 16. Alfred, what is the difference in meaning between *progression* and *advancement*? 17. Eli, from what is *sentent* derived? 18. Moses, what is the difference in meaning between *incite* and *excite*? 19. Stephen, in how many sentences can you use the word *power*, so that in each sentence it shall convey a different meaning? 20. Joshua, illustrate, in sentences, the difference in the meaning of *strength*, *power* and *authority*? 21. Edward, what do persons mean when they speak of *pause*, *tone*, and *emphasis*? 22. Edwin, what is the difference between *scientific* and *literary*? 23. Hiram, what is the meaning of a *sentence*, a *paragraph*, an *essay*, and a *treatise*? 24. Benjamin, what is the most important part of our education?

\* See the Index, page 11

† See Rules for Reading, page I, Appendix

## LESSON IX.\*

† (§ 1.) POLITICAL SCIENCE is an exceedingly interesting and 'important study, and justly 'claims the attention, both of the young and of the old. It 'expands and strengthens the mind—'increases our knowledge of human 'nature—enables us to judge of the actions of men, and understand the 'system of government 'under which we live. † (§ 2.) No American citizen can 'creditably perform the duties incumbent on him, without a 'knowledge of the nature of political 'power. The Constitution of the United States is the most complex yet perfect system of human policy ever established, and combines alike the excellencies of all the illustrious States of ancient and modern times. † (§ 3.) It is, therefore, necessary for every citizen to know some-

Knowledge  
Useful  
Demand.  
Enlarges.  
Adds to  
Character.  
Plan  
Subject to  
Honorably.  
Acquaintance  
Authority.  
Intimate.  
Government  
Good qualities  
Famous.  
Eras  
Useful.

The 45th and 46th Questions are situated in the Appendix

† (§ 1.) 1 What is the meaning of "both of the young and of the old," in the 3d line? 2 What conjunction usually follows both? 3 Can you give an example in which both is substituted for a noun? † (§ 2.) 4 When you substitute acquaintance for knowledge, in the 10th line, why do you change a to an? 5 In what country do you think the people are the happiest and most powerful at the present time? 6 What do you think is the only guarantee of the perpetuity of liberty and the happiness of communities? 7. Can you name some of the causes which led to the settlement of this country? 8. What do you think has contributed to make the people of the United States so prosperous and happy? † (§ 3.) 9. Why is the study of political science interesting

\* Lesson IX. is the beginning of the main subject of this work. To meet the convenience of different Teachers who must necessarily have classes of varied attainments the lessons are generally divided into 10 or 12 sections each of which usually contain from 8 to 12 lines. It will be borne in mind, that these sections are merely a arbitrary division and not paragraphs according to this arrangement. Teachers may, with the utmost ease vary the lessons they wish to use. For some classes, one section may be enough for a lesson; others may take 2 or 3 sections; or it may be, even a whole lesson, for a single exercise. The answers to the questions are often not found in the Lesson and are intended to stimulate the pupils to industrious habits out of school—to develop thoroughly the mental and moral faculties—and to train properly the young for the manner of their duties and responsibilities that await them in the future.  
† Teachers will perceive that each section of questions is intended to correspond to a numbered section in the context.

thing of the 'origin and progress of political science, its nature and necessity; to understand the causes and circumstances which have contributed to found States and Empires; the means by which they 'acquired honor and renown; the reasons of their real happiness and grandeur; and the true causes of their degeneracy and ruin.

(§ 4.) Government is a science of the most exalted character, and can only be learned by study. It combines reason, morality, and wisdom, and approximates to the attributes of Divine power. In treating, therefore, of the Constitution of the United States, and the 'duties of citizens, it seems proper to commence with the origin and progress of government.

## (§ 5.) ORIGIN OF GOVERNMENT.

It is the nature of each order of created beings to take pleasure in one another's company. The beasts of the forest, and

and useful to all? 10. Why is it necessary for every one to know something of the nature of political power? 11. What is the difference between ancient and modern times? 12. Can you name some of the most famous nations of antiquity? 13. Illustrate the difference between ruin, in the 25th line, and destruction (§ 4) 14. Can you illustrate the meaning of government, in the 26th line? 15. How many simple sentences can you name in each of which government shall have a different meaning? 16. Why is the science of government a subject of much importance? 17. In what country is it necessary for every one to understand the principles of government? 18. Why do you suppose it is more necessary for people to be enlightened under a republican than under a despotic government? 19. Ought all the people in every country to be educated? 20. Why do you suppose, in treating of the Constitution of the United States, it is proper to begin with the origin and progress of government? \* What do

Rise  
Need.  
Incidents  
Helped  
Attained.  
Fame.  
Splendor  
Destruction  
\* One  
Acquired.  
Unites  
approaches  
Discouraging  
Confederacy  
Obligations  
Beginning.  
Political power.  
Class  
Enjoyment  
Wilderness

the birds of the air, herd and 'flock together; but the 'power is given to the human race  
 40 alone, to 'look through the vista of past, and of future time, to derive 'wisdom from the Creator of all, and enjoy the 'inestimable blessings of 'rational government. (§6.) The history of the people of 'Israel is the only one  
 45 that carries on a continued 'narration from the 'beginning of the world without any 'interruption, and even with this, there are occasionally chronological 'difficulties. Yet these are of minor importance, 'compared  
 50 with the universal 'obscurity and uncertainty which pertain to the 'annals of all other nations. (§7.) The Mosaic 'history, contained in the first seven chapters of 'Genesis, is the only reliable 'account of the world before  
 55 the 'deluge. Moses has related only those 'momentous events which were necessary for man to know; all minor 'details, which

Collect.  
 Ability.  
 See.  
 Knowledge.  
 Invaluable.  
 Reasonable.  
 Jacob.  
 Story.  
 Origin.  
 Disturbance.  
 Impediments  
 Contrasted.  
 Mystery.  
 Histories.  
 Account.  
 The first book of the Bible.  
 Narration.  
 Flood.  
 Weighty.  
 Explanations

you think is the difference between *a* and *one*? (§5.) 21. What is the meaning of *all*, in the 42d line? 22. What do you think is the nature of each order of created beings? 23. Can you name any *created beings*, besides the birds and the beasts, that take pleasure in each other's company? 24. Can you name some of the advantages the *human race* has over *all other orders* of created beings? 25. Can you assign any reason why *forest*, in the 37th line, is used instead of *forests*, inasmuch as there are many forests in the world, and the author is speaking in general terms? (§6.) 26. What is the meaning of *one*, in the 44th line? 27. Can you tell why Jacob was called Israel? 28. In how many simple sentences can you use *story*, in the 45th line, so that the word shall in each case convey a different meaning? 29. What is understood after *this*, in the 47th line? 30. What is the meaning of *chronological*, in the 48th line? 31. What does *these* refer to, in the 49th line? (§7.) 32. Give an account of the eventful life of Moses. 33. Can you give an account of the flood? 34. Do you suppose they had any printed books in the time of Moses? 35. How do you suppose this account of Moses was originally recorded?

would be exceedingly interesting and 'gratifying to us, have been 'omitted. (§8.) We are,  
 60 however, led to 'infer from this history, that the origin of government arose from 'paternal authority, and is nearly 'coeval with the creation. We are 'informed that the first man 'lived 930 years; that his children and  
 65 their 'descendants generally attained a similar 'longevity. (§9.) This great length of human life would, in a few 'centuries, have filled the earth with a 'dense population; and it would certainly have been natural for all to 're-  
 70 vance the authority of their common 'progenitor, who probably 'received much knowledge by 'inspiration, and retained a greater amount of 'virtue and wisdom than any of his cotem-  
 75 pose, that the one who stood 'preeminent in experience and years would be 'sovereign of those in his 'vicinity. (§10.) The duties of 'rulers and of parents are in many respects nearly 'allied; both are bound by the holiest

Pleasing.  
 Neglected.  
 Conclude.  
 Fatherly.  
 Of equal age.  
 Told.  
 Existed.  
 Offspring.  
 Length of life.  
 Hundreds of years.  
 Thick.  
 Regard.  
 Ancestor.  
 Obtained.  
 Divine influ-  
 ence.  
 Moral good-  
 ness.  
 Conceive.  
 Excellent  
 above  
 others.  
 Ruler.  
 Neighbor-  
 hood.  
 Governors.  
 Connected.

36. Why do you suppose we have not a more detailed account of the world before the flood? (§8.) 37. Whence do you suppose government originated? 38. Assign all the reasons you can for this conclusion? 39. Who was the *first man*? 40. What can you say of his extraordinary career. (§9.) 41. What does *all* mean, in the 69th line? 42. Can you name some of the *different* parts of speech in the margin? 43. \*Which of the *marginal* exercises affords you the greatest facility in composing simple sentences? 44. Who do you suppose is meant by *ancestor*, in the 70th† line? 45. How do you suppose *his attainments* in virtue and wisdom *compared with* his cotemporaries? (§10.) 46. In what respects are the duties of *rulers* and of *parents* similar? 47. Who do you suppose, among rulers, *merits most*

\* Intended to exercise the discriminating power.

† The line in the margin is generally synonymous with the *one* in the context.

80 ties to promote the happiness of those committed to their 'charge—both are entitled to respect and obedience; and the most 'enviable and exalted title any ruler can 'acquire is "the father of his 'country." (§ 11.) Formerly, fathers exercised an 'absolute sway over their families and considered it 'lawful to 'deprive even their children of life; and this 'custom is still sanctioned by many savage tribes, and 'prevails in the oldest and most populous 'empire in the world.\* How thankful ought we to be, who are alike 'exempt from 'despotism and unrestrained liberty; and enjoy the 'inestimable blessings of a 'republican government, and the heavenly 'influence of our HOLY RELIGION.

Entrusted.  
Care.  
Desirable.  
Receive.  
Native land  
Untrusting.  
Right.  
Dispossess.  
Usage.  
Predominates.  
Upon including several countries  
Free.  
Arbitrary rule.  
Priceless.  
Representative.  
Power.

the gratitude of mankind? 48. Who, among all the innumerable hosts that have ever lived, do you suppose deserves most our gratitude and veneration? 49. What is *enviable*, in the 82d line, derived from, and is it generally used in a good or a bad sense? 50. Can you name any word that may convey *one meaning* in one sentence, and directly its *opposite* in another? 51. What is the difference between the meaning of *acquire* and *receive*, in the 83d line? (§ 11.) 52. Name, in this lesson, a simple sentence—53. A compound sentence—54. A paragraph. 55. Can you name any revolting custom that formerly prevailed, and is sanctioned by the unenlightened at the present day? 56. Name some of the peculiarities, advantages, and blessings resulting from Christianity. 57. What is the *oldest and most populous* empire in the world? 58. How many times larger, in population, is *China* than the *United States*? 59. What nation do you suppose is the most powerful? 60. In which do you suppose the people the happiest? 61. Can you name any peculiarities in the natural productions, works of art, language, literature, &c., of *China*? 62. How do you suppose the *power* of the Emperor of *China* compares with that of the President of the *United States*? 63. In which country would you rather live? 64. Why? 65. What invaluable privilege and unfailing source of happiness have the *people* of our country that the *Chinese* do not enjoy?

\* A prominent feature of this work is to excite investigation, thought, reflection, and reason; Teachers and Parents should, therefore, afford all possible facilities in encouraging the young to read out of school, and give extended narrations of all the knowledge thus industriously obtained.

## LESSON X.

(§ 1.) Between the laws in 'christendom, however, and the 'regulations of a family, there are several 'material differences; the latter are of a more 'limited character.

5 When children arrive at 'age, they are as free as their parents—but citizens are 'always under the control of the 'laws of their country.

(§ 2.) Governments may and often do 'inflict 'capital punishment, but no parent is ever allowed to exercise this 'prerogative. The law speaks with authority, and 'commands—the parent admonishes, 'entreats or advises. The child, in his 'turn, may become a parent—but it does not 'consequently follow that the parent may exercise the 'functions of government.

(§ 3.) The first 'governments, like the first arts and 'sciences, were exceedingly imperfect. The 'patriarchs often ruled with despotic 'sway, yet they were not able to impart harmony and 'happiness even among those who were 'affiliated to them by the tenderest

Regions inhabited by Christians  
Rules.  
Very important.  
Restricted.  
Twenty-one years.  
At all times.  
Regulations.  
Imposed.  
A punishment that takes away life.  
Familiar authority.  
Orders.  
Persuades.  
Necessitate.  
Accordingly.  
Power.  
Polity.  
Systems of polity.  
Collection of laws (those relating to any subject).  
Ancient fathers of mankind.  
Power.  
Felicity.  
Bound.

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. In what sense was *christendom* formerly used? 2. What are some of the differences between national and family government? 3. Wherein consists the propriety of assigning a fixed age as minority? (§ 2.) 4. What is meant by *capital punishment*? 5. What is the design of punishment? 6. Is there any other way of inducing a compliance with rectitude? 7. What is the proper treatment of incorrigible offenders? (§ 3.) 8. Why were the earliest systems of government defective? 9. Has experience the effect to improve polity? 10. Can you tell the condition of the first laws, arts, and sciences, and name some of the improvements that have been made in each? 11. What is understood by despotic power? 12. In what grade of

ties; 'discord and murder entered the family of the first ruler of the human race. (§ 4.)

25 Want of proper order and 'government among the families of mankind increased till 'licentiousness and 'depravity prevailed to so great an extent, that from the vast 'multitudes of the earth only eight 'righteous persons were

30 to be found 'worthy of preservation. Then the 'vengeance of heaven was kindled at the 'frenzied disorders of men, and the ALMIGHTY, who governs with the 'utmost harmony and regularity, the boundless 'universe, deter-

35 mined to 'destroy the whole dense population of the earth with a 'universal deluge. (§ 5.) Hence it appears that an 'abiding sense of the 'omniscience and 'omnipresence† of God, and personal accountability to him for all

40 that each one 'does, says, and even thinks, is necessary to secure 'undying grandeur.

Contention.  
Family.  
Discipline.  
Unrestrained liberty.  
Destitution of holiness.  
Population.  
Pious.  
Deserving.  
Retribution.  
Maddening.  
Greatest.  
System of created worlds.  
Exterminate.  
Overwhelming.  
Permanent.  
Power of knowing all things at once.  
Presence in every place at the same time.  
Performs.  
Immortal.

society can despotic power be exercised? (§ 4.) 13. Under what circumstances are licentiousness and depravity most likely to prevail? 14. Do you think of any appalling desolation that the Almighty sent upon the earth, on account of the lawless spirit and wickedness of its inhabitants? 15. Why does the author use *boundless* before *universe*, in the 34th line? 16. Can you give some idea of the extent of the universe? 17. Which is the easiest to define, the extent of the universe, the commencement of time, or the duration of eternity? 18. What should these things teach us? 19. How does human life and all earthly happiness compare with the duration and joys of eternity? 20. Had the earth probably become very populous before the flood? 21. What cause could have accumulated so numerous a population in the comparative infancy of the earth? (§ 5.) \* When you substitute *permanent* for *abiding*, in the 37th line, why do you alter *an* to *a*? 22. How are you pleased with the study in which you are now engaged? 23. Do you consider it important? 24. Who do you think will be the legislators and governors in our country 40, 50, 60 or 70 years hence? 25. Should you ever be a legislator, a judge, or a governor, what is it ne-

† The figures 2, 3, 4, &c., before words, refer to words similarly marked in the margin.

This 'immutable truth should be indelibly 'engraven alike on the hearts of rulers and the 'ruled. With this sense, the former can

45 safely 'attain the pinnacle of earthly fame and have their names 'transmitted in grateful remembrance to 'posterity. By piety the former and the latter can alike 'secure temporal comfort and 'everlasting happiness.

50 (§ 6.) The world has been 'created nearly six thousand years, yet, for want of 'order and suitable government, individuals, 'tribes, and 'nations have been to each other the greatest 'scourge. Even at the present day, of

55 the 'estimated nine hundred millions of the human 'race, that now inhabit the globe, how few are in the enjoyment of wise 'laws and salutary 'government!

(§ 7.) Immediately after the flood, the 'Lord

60 blessed Noah and his sons and 'commanded them to "replenish the earth," which 'denoted that they should be divided into 'separate nations, under 'various governments, and dwell in 'different countries, till every

Unchangeable.  
Impressed.  
Governed.  
Reach.  
Handed down.  
Succeeding generations.  
Make certain.  
Eternal.  
Made.  
Method.  
Races.  
Communities.  
Punishment.  
Computed.  
Family.  
Regulations.  
Control.  
Supreme Being.  
Ordered.  
Signified.  
Distinct.  
Several.  
Dissimilar.

cessary for you constantly to remember? 26. Should you forget this, what would be your future fate among posterity—and before what *infallible tribunal* will you have to appear and answer for your conduct? 27. After we die, where must we all appear and for what purpose? 28. What effect should this consideration produce on youth? 29. What on men? (§ 6.) 30. What is the reputed age of the earth? 31. What its present population? 32. How is that population politically divided? 33. What has been the nature of their respective intercourse? 34. Does this intercourse resemble that between the respective States of the American confederacy? (§ 7.) 35. Illustrate the difference between *denoted* and *signified*, in the 61st line—36. *separate* and *distinct*, in the 62d line—37. *various* and *several*, in the 63d line—38. *different* and *dissimilar*, in the 64th line. 39. What was the

65 part of the earth was 'rehabited. Up-  
wards of one hundred years after the 'flood,  
the descendants of Noah, under the 'com-  
mand, 'doubtless, of Nimrod, "journeyed  
from the east, and 'settled on a plain in the  
70 land of Shinar." (§ 8.) They rapidly 'in-  
creased in number, but, 'regardless of the  
commands of the Almighty, they 'determined  
to have but one government—to 'remain one  
nation—and 'formed a plan "to build a city,  
75 and a 'tower whose top would reach unto  
heaven." Thus, among other 'purposes, the  
tower would be a 'beacon to guide the inha-  
bitants back to the city when they had 'wan-  
dered to a great distance in 'search of the  
80 'necessaries of life; it would be a centre of  
union, and they would thereby not be 'dis-  
united and 'scattered abroad upon the face of

Inhabited  
new.  
Inundation.  
Control.  
Without  
doubt.  
Fixed their  
habitations.  
Augmented.  
Neglectful.  
Resolved.  
Continue.  
Devised.  
Lofty fortress  
Use.  
Sign.  
Strayed.  
Quest.  
Requisites.  
Divided.  
Dispersed.

exact number of years after the flood, when the people commenced building the Tower of Babel, and why do you suppose the term "upwards of 100 years" should be used in the 65th line? 40. Can you tell where it is recorded that the Lord blessed Noah and his sons? 41. Can you tell who Nimrod was, and why do you suppose it without doubt that the hordes that "journeyed from the east" were under Nimrod's command? 42. As Noah was living at this time, what reason can you assign why he had not the command instead of Nimrod? 43. What leads us to infer that the hordes that "journeyed from the east and settled on a plain in Shinar" did not include all the inhabitants of the earth? 44. Can you tell where the land of Shinar was? (§ 8.) 45. What is the difference between *disunited* and *divided*, in the 81st line? 46. Why do you suppose the people did not intend the tower as a place of refuge in case of another flood? 47. What do you suppose were some of the objects of the tower? 48. What name was given to the tower? 49. What was the meaning of the name? 50. What do you suppose were some of the reasons why the people wished to have but one government? 51. How did the Lord countenance this plan of having one grand ruler of all mankind? 52. What effect has increasing the territory and population of a country on the power of rulers? 53. Does the more power rulers possess generally

the whole 'earth. (§ 9.) It appears, moreover,  
that they sought their own 'glory, and wished  
85 to obtain 'adoration and fame among pos-  
terity. Yet it is 'remarkable that of all that  
ambitious 'host not a single name is men-  
tioned by any 'historian.

We may here 'derive a most instructive  
90 lesson on the 'vanity of all earthly fame, and  
the weakness and 'folly of man if not guided  
by the 'unerring precepts of heaven. (§ 10.)  
The 'whole race at that time spoke the same  
language. 'Jehovah, who gave to man speech,  
95 by a 'miracle dissolved this powerful bond  
of union, scattered the different 'tribes, and  
thus, by 'dividing the languages, divided the  
governments; 'accordingly, since then, every  
nation has had a 'language and government  
100 'peculiar to itself. Thus it appears that the  
'descendants of Noah, after the confusion of  
languages, 'occupied a position similar to  
that of the first 'parents of mankind; and  
nearly two thousand years after the 'world

Habitable  
globe.  
Renown.  
Praise.  
Extraordi-  
nary.  
Multitude.  
Writer.  
Obtain.  
Pride.  
Irrationality.  
Infallible.  
Entire.  
The Lord.  
Wonder.  
Hordes.  
Separating.  
Therefore.  
Dialect.  
Appropriate.  
Offspring.  
Held.  
Ancestors.  
Earth.

increase or decrease their regard for the rights of their subjects and their morals and piety? (§ 9.) 54. In how many simple sentences can you use the word *host*, in the 87th line, so that in each case it shall convey a different meaning? 55. Can you use it so that in one sentence it shall convey a meaning directly the opposite of what it does in the other? 56. Can you name any Republic that has a Christian government? 57. Can you mention any powerful nation that once adopted a republican government, and rejected Christianity? 58. What has been the fate of every nation that has not been governed by Christian laws? (§ 10.) 59. Do you know whether learned men have thought the term *confusion of languages* might bear another construction? 60. What reasons can you assign that seem to prove beyond doubt that the opinion generally received is correct? 61. What was the exact number of years, according to the most accredited authorities, after the creation, that the confusion of languages occurred?

105 had been created, we find society 'resolved to nearly its 'primitive state, and government in its infancy. (§ 11.) The 'post-diluvians had, however, 'retained some important features of the Divine 'statutes. After centuries of 'experience, trials, and sufferings, we find mankind governed by those 'rules and precepts which derive their 'origin from sentiments of 'equity and justice, engraven on the human heart by the 'invisible hand of

110 'Providence.

Reduced.  
First.  
Persons living since the flood.  
Kept.  
Laws.  
Tests.  
Maxims.  
First existence.  
Rectitude.  
Unseen.  
Divine guidance.

62. What natural monuments go to prove, *independent* of revelation, that the Lord intended that there should be many governments? (§ 11.) 63. Do the natural divisions of the earth into *separate* continents, islands, &c., seem to indicate that the Almighty intended one nation to have absolute sway? 64. What reasons can you assign why it would not be well to have a republican president govern the whole world? 65. What has heretofore been the *fate* of republics that have attempted universal dominion? 66. Is our *own* republic the most powerful that has ever existed? 67. What do you suppose *contributes* most to the happiness of man?

### LESSON XI.

(§ 1.) It appears evident, that the first 'governments were not the result of 'deliberations. The 'usages of the patriarchs, established without the 'sanction of legislative

5 'assemblies, gradually became the first laws among mankind. Consequently, these 'customs were the origin of all the 'political

Systems of polity.  
Mutual discussion and examinations.  
Customs.  
Support.  
Parliaments.  
Usages.  
National.

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. What do you think *ought* to be the object of every government? 2. Mention some of the advantages likely to result from *legislative* deliberation. 3. Under what governments do you

regulations that have either 'depressed or 'ameliorated the condition of the human race

10 in all 'succeeding ages. (§ 2.) In the different societies that were 'formed after the confusion of tongues, and the 'dispersion of "the people," at the building of the Tower of 'Babel, were persons noted for '*physical power*,

15 skill, and 'bravery. Those who enjoyed these 'blessings soon acquired public confidence and admiration. Hence the 'utility of their services, and the favorable 'opinion of men, enabled them gradually to acquire 'dominion. (§ 3.) The 'records of all nations prove that the first rulers owed their 'ascendancy to the 'services they had rendered society, or to *military* 'prowess. Nimrod was the 'founder of the first empire of which we

25 have any 'authentic account. We are informed by the 'sacred historian that he was a mighty hunter, and are led to 'infer that the people were often with him, that they 'gradually put themselves 'under his authority.

30 In 'process of time, he conquered nations, increased his power, and 'founded the

Degraded.  
Made better.  
Following.  
Organized.  
Separation.  
Confusion.  
Superior strength.  
Courage.  
Advantages.  
Benefit.  
Sentiment.  
Supreme authority.  
Authentic memorials.  
Superiority.  
Benefits.  
Valor.  
Establisher.  
Reliable.  
Divine.  
Conclude.  
By degrees.  
Subject to.  
Progressive course.  
Established.

think a majority of the people enjoys the most happiness? (§ 2) 4. Do you suppose there were any distinguished personages at the building of the Tower of Babel? 5. Who do you suppose of those Babel-builders acquired dominion? 6. Do you think of any endowments that are requisite for every ruler to possess in rendering service to the community? 7. What is of the utmost consequence that all should possess? 8. May every one possess this inestimable blessing? (§ 3.) 9. What sort of men have generally been the first rulers of nations? 10. Who was the *founder* of the first empire of which we have any authentic account? 11. Who informs us what this man was, and what he became? 12. Illustrate the meaning of *Sacred His-*

Babylonian, or Assyrian 'empire, for he became a "mighty one in the earth."

Realm.  
Powerful.  
Extraordi-  
nary.\*  
Truth.  
Absolute.\*  
Remous.  
Concord.  
Freedom from  
trouble.  
Lasting.  
Grandeur.  
Destructive.  
Licentious.  
Unlawful  
seizing.  
Sovereigna.  
Pollution.  
Wickedness.  
Secular.  
Shaken off.

(§ 4.) It is a remarkable, but irrefutable

35 fact, that the first human governments were of a 'despotic character. Yet they were 'baneful in their operation, and signally failed in securing permanent order, 'harmony, prosper-  
ity, or 'tranquillity to individuals—peace

40 between tribes and nations, or the 'perma-  
nent power and 'magnificence of empires. The 'deleterious influences of the arbi-  
trary will and 'unbridled passions of rulers, the 'usurpation of human rights by petty

45 chiefs and mighty 'monarchs, affected all  
classes, till universal 'contamination and  
'depravity prevailed. (§ 5.) Herodotus, who  
is styled the father of 'profane history, in-  
forms us that the Medes, after having 'rejected

tory. (§ 4.) 13. \*In substituting *extraordinary* for *remarkable*, and *absolute* for *despotic*, why do you change a to an? 14. What was the character of the first human laws? 15. What was their result in relation to *individuals*—16. *tribes and nations*—17. and *empires*? 18. Do you suppose people generally look to their rulers for examples to imitate? 19. Do you suppose evil rulers tend to make good people wicked? 20. If rulers *usurp*, or *steal*, or *rob*, or *get intoxicated*, what are their subjects likely to do? 21. What would be the tendency of *righteous rulers* on a *vicious* or *corrupt* people? 22. Do you suppose people would be likely to become *wicked* or *corrupt*, if they always had *pious rulers*? 23. Do you think *any one* can commit a crime and escape punishment? 24. Is it *wise* or *foolish*, then, to do wrong? 25. Is it the mark of a *great* or a *little* mind to do wrong? 26. Can you mention *any authority* from the Bible that has reference to this subject? 27. Who do you think are the happiest in this life, *those* that do wrong, or *those* that *strive* to do right? 28. Who do you think stand the best chance of being happy in the life to come, *those* that are indolent and vicious, or *those* that are industrious and *strive* to be good? (§ 5.) 29. What is *history*? 30. Who is styled the *father of profane history*? 31. What is *profane history*? 32. Can you give any account of the nature and power of the Assyrian or

50 the 'Assyrian yoke, were some time without  
any form of government, and 'anarchy pre-  
vailed and subjected them to the most 'hor-  
rible excesses and 'disorders. It was at  
length 'resolved by them, that, in order to  
55 avoid their 'direful calamities, they would  
elect a king. Dejoces, a man of 'con-  
summate prudence and skill, was 'unani-  
mously 'elected.

(§ 6.) In the 'primitive ages crowns were  
60 often elective, and those were 'selected who  
were either capable of 'dispensing justice  
to their subjects, or of 'commanding them  
in time of war. The 'dominions of the first  
monarchs were of small 'extent. In the  
65 early ages, every city had its king. 'Sacred  
and 'profane historians alike bear testimony  
to the narrow bounds of 'ancient kingdoms,  
and the valor and even excellent 'traits of  
their rulers. Joshua 'defeated thirty-one  
70 kings; and Adonibezek 'owned that in his

Tyranny of  
the Assyrians  
Intestine  
broils  
Fearful.  
Tumults.  
Determined  
Woeful.  
Complete.  
Without dis-  
sent.  
Selected.  
Pristine.  
Chosen.  
Distributing.  
Directing.  
Territories.  
Limit.  
Holy.  
Secular.  
Primitive.  
Qualities.  
Overthrew.  
Confessed.

Babylonian empire? 33. What do you suppose contributed to the overthrow of the Assyrian empire? 34. What was the character of the government of the Medes after they had shaken off the tyranny of the Assyrians? 35. Why do you suppose their government did not continue a democracy? (§ 6.) 36. From whom did sovereigns in the primitive ages derive their power to govern? 37. If sovereigns sometimes derived their power to govern from the Lord, what name ought to be given such government? 38. Can you name any remarkable texts in scripture to prove that the Lord did not approve of kingly government? 39. What do you suppose was the earliest kind of government? 40. What was the *first kind of human* government? 41. What was the *second kind of human* government? 42. What were formerly considered requisites in a king? 43. Do you suppose modern kings are the most learned and virtuous people in the nations they respectively govern? 44. What are your reasons for this opinion? 45. Were monarchies formerly extensive? 46. What reasons can you

wars he had destroyed "*three score and ten* kings." (§ 7.) Egypt was 'originally divided into several states. The different 'provinces that compose the present 'empires of China 75 and Japan, formed 'anciently as many distinct 'sovereignties. A few families assembled in one neighborhood composed all the 'subjects of many of the first 'monarchs. Africa, a 'part of Asia, and the Indian tribes of our 80 own 'continent, present us with samples similar in many 'respects to the primitive 'monarchies.

(§ 8.) But the 'ambition of monarchs—the desire to 'transmit to their posterity their 85 power and their 'fame, as well as their property, among other causes 'induced them to usurp the rights 'delegated to man by his

Seventy.  
Primarily.  
Dominions.  
Regions.  
Of old.  
Dominions.  
Vassals.  
Kings  
Portion  
Hemisphere.  
Particulars.  
Kingdoms.  
Inordinate grasping.  
Hand down.  
Renown.  
Influenced.  
Intrusted.

assign for this opinion? (§ 7.) 47. What was formerly the political condition of Egypt? 48. What other sources prove that monarchies were not originally extensive? 49. Do you suppose crowns are still elective? 50. What is your reason for this opinion? 51. What countries, at the present day, are in some respects similar to the primitive monarchies? 52. What remarkable fact, independent of revelation, proves the existence of God, and of our souls after our bodies turn to dust? (§ 8.) 53. What is the principle which induces us to desire to transmit our possessions to our particular heirs? 54. What is your opinion about the justice and propriety of the law of inheritance? 55. Why do you suppose the law of inheritance ought not to apply to power and office, as well as to property? 56. Wherever it has so applied, what has been the uniform result? 57. Do you suppose human nature is the same now that it always has been? 58. What are your reasons for this opinion? 59. Do you suppose there is no danger that the rulers of a republic will ever abuse authority entrusted to them? 60. What are your reasons for this opinion? 61. If a farmer hires a man to work, or a merchant employs a clerk, or a mechanic an apprentice, and the employed, in either case, abuse the trust confided to him, what is usually done? 62. Who are the employed, the rulers or the people? 63. What ought to be done, when rulers abuse the trust confided to them? 64. Why do you suppose a

creator. 'Accordingly all history shows, that as the 'power of the ruler has been increased 90 the rights of the 'ruled have been disregarded. (§ 9.) Hence, the 'mightiest empires of the 'earth, the Babylonian, the Assyrian, the Egyptian, and the Chinese, 'with all those of later 'ages, as they increased in 95 'territory and population, became hereditary. But the highest 'dazzling power ever possessed by any 'monarch, the renown of the mightiest 'armies that have ever been led to the field of 'slaughter, have exhibited alike 100 the 'insensibility, the degradation, the hopeless misery of the 'mass of the subjects, and the 'fatuity, the wretchedness of their rulers. Without the light of Divine 'revelation, what stronger 'proof need be adduced to demon- 105 strate to all the absolute 'necessity of integrity and 'piety, than the total ruin of all 'ancient empires and republics, whose surpassing power and 'magnificence would be deemed a 'fable were it not that their crumbling 'monuments still attest that they existed.

Consequently  
Authority.  
Subjects.  
Most powerful.  
World.  
As well as.  
Times.  
Area.  
Brilliant.  
Potentate.  
Hosts.  
Butchery.  
Stupidity.  
Body.  
Imbecility.  
Communication.  
Evidence.  
Want.  
Duty to God.  
Old.  
Grandeur.  
Falseness.  
Relics.

people that can neither read nor write *cannot* tell when authority is abused? (§ 9.) 65. What effect has absolute power always produced on rulers? 66. Their subjects? 67. What rendered the Babylonian, Assyrian empires, &c., unable to cope with other nations? 68. How many lives do you suppose have been sacrificed to gratify the vanity or ambition of a few men clothed with authority? 69. How much treasure? 70. What incalculable good do you suppose might be accomplished with the treasure, the talent, and the lives that have been wasted in war? 71. Do you suppose it is pleasing to the Almighty Ruler of the universe to have discord and contention among men? 72. What has Christ, through whose atonement alone we can be saved, commanded? 73. Do you suppose the time will come when wars will cease? 74. What does the *Bible* say about this subject?

## LESSON XII.

(§ 1.) Among the earliest laws instituted, was, undoubtedly, the establishment of the regulations concerning property—the punishment of crimes—the ceremonies of marriage. These usages, which experience has proved to be indispensable to the well-being of mankind, were coeval with the first form of human government. (§ 2.) We find, in the early ages, that the penal laws were extremely severe. By the code of Moses, blasphemy, idolatry, profanation of the sabbath, witchcraft, and many other crimes, were punished with death. Yet it is remarkable, that the laws of Moses were exceedingly tender of all the irrational creation. The Mosaic statutes have received the approbation of the wise and good of all succeeding ages. They are the basis of the

Statutes.  
Institution.  
Rules.  
Matrimony.  
Customs.  
Happiness.  
System.  
Learn.  
Punishing.  
Rigorous.  
Irreverence toward Jehovah.  
Sorcery.  
Exceedingly worthy of note.  
Transcendently.  
Created beings not possessing reason.  
Obtained.  
Following.  
Foundation.

The different Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. Name some of the earliest laws instituted. 2. Have people ever deviated from these usages? 3. What are your reasons for this opinion? 4. Do you suppose these usages were designed or sanctioned by the Creator? 5. What are your reasons for this opinion? 6. Can you name a few instances where men in the most exalted human stations, possessing unlimited power, have been signally abased for deviating from these primitive laws? 7. Were the primitive laws lenient? 8. What are your reasons for this opinion? (§ 2.) 9. What is the meaning of sabbath, in the 11th line? 10. When was the sabbath first observed as a day of rest? 11. Do you think it a good or a bad plan to loiter away one's time on the sabbath? 12. Assign your reasons for this opinion. 13. Can you name any nation that has attained either durable happiness or power, that profaned the sabbath? 14. How do our laws compare with those of the primitive ages? 15. What reasons can you assign why ours may with safety be more lenient? 16. How do the laws of Moses compare with all other laws? 17. Where are the laws

laws of our country, and have remained unaltered, stood the test of the most profound criticism, and received the veneration of nations for upwards of three thousand years. (§ 3.) In every age, the more important transactions of society, such as purchases, sales, marriages, sentences of judges, the claims of citizens, &c., have had a certain degree of notoriety, in order to secure their execution and validity. Hence certain forms have been established for drawing deeds, certain persons authorized to receive them, and public places appropriated to preserve them; for the welfare of society depends upon the sacredness of the engagements of its members. (§ 4.) In the primitive ages, the art of writing was not practised; consequently all contracts and deeds were verbal; yet it was

Continued.  
Scrutiny.  
Annulment.  
Reverence.  
Weighty.  
Affairs.  
Judicial decisions.  
Titles.  
Publicity.  
Justness.  
Prescribed modes.  
Contracts.  
Apartments.  
Prosperity.  
Inviolability.  
Mutual promises.  
Eros.  
Exercised.  
Bargains.

of Moses found? 18. Have our laws any similarity to those of Moses? 19. What is your reason for this opinion? 20. Why do you suppose the laws of Moses were so perfect? (§ 3.) 21. Illustrate the meaning of *im* before *portant*, in the 23d line. 22. What does *ty*, ending words, denote, as *society*, in the 24th line? 23. What is *im*, and also *ty*, called? 24. Why are they so called? 25. What is the meaning of the affix *ty*, in *notoriety*, in the 27th line? 26. What is the meaning of *ty*, in *validity*, in the 28th line? 27. Why do you suppose the line is always named in which the *prefixes* and *affixes* are used? 28. Does *ty* affixed to words always have the same meaning? 29. Is *ty* ever used as a prefix? 30. Why is it not a prefix in the word *tyrant*? 31. With what words are *prefixes* and *affixes* used? 32. In how many simple sentences can you use the words *notoriety*, *validity*, *forms*, *drawing*, *sacredness*, *engagements*, and *deeds*, in the 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 33d, and 34th lines, so that in each case they shall convey a different meaning? 33. From what is *sacredness* derived, in the 33d line? 34. Is there any thing peculiar in its meaning? 35. What is your reason for this opinion? (§ 4.) 36. What is the meaning of *con*, placed before words, as *consequently*, in the 36th line, and *con*

'necessary to have them acknowledged and authenticated; hence, all 'proceedings in  
40 'transferring property were held in public, and before 'witnesses. The same method was 'adopted in dispensing justice among the 'people; and the gates of cities were usually 'resorted to for these purposes. (§ 5.)  
45 Though the 'primitive inhabitants were not skilled in the 'art of writing, yet they had adopted several 'expedients to supply its place; the most rational plan was to 'compose their laws, histories, &c., in 'verse, and sing them;  
50 thus were the first 'laws of states and empires 'transmitted to posterity. It has been 'found, in all ages, that it is not enough that

Requisite.  
Transactions  
Conveying.  
Deponents.  
Chosen.  
Citizens.  
Repaired.  
Original.  
Profession.  
Devices.  
Form.  
Poetry.  
Statutes.  
Handed down.  
Discovered.

tracts, 37th line? 37. \*What is *con* called when placed before words? 38. \*Why is it so called? 39. \*Name some other syllables used in the same way. 40. Illustrate the meaning of *con* with some other words. 41. What is meant by *deeds*, in the 37th line? 42. What were *verbal deeds*? 43. How are *deeds* and *contracts* at the present day authenticated? 44. What is the difference between *requisite* and *necessary*, in the 38th line? 45. What do you understand by *gates of cities*, in the 43d line? 46. Why do you suppose we have no gates to cities in the United States? 47. Can you name any modern cities that have gates? (§ 5.) 48. What conjunction follows *though*, in the 45th line? 49. Why does this conjunction usually follow *though*, and what is it called? 50. What is the meaning of *in* before habitants, in the 45th line? 51. Why does not *in* have the same meaning before *human*, as *inhuman*? 52. As the ancients had not the art of writing, how did they record sentiments and events? 53. Can you name any specimens of history transmitted in verse? 54. Wherein are the functions of modern government essentially different from those of the ancients? 55. To what does *its* refer, in the 47th line? 56. What is the meaning of *con*, before *pose*, in the 48th line? 57. What is the difference between *verse* and *poetry*, in the 49th line? 58. What is the meaning of *trans*, before *mitted*, in the 51st line? 59. Illustrate its meaning with some other words. 60. Why do you suppose the primitive inhabitants were not skilled in the art of writing?

\* The Teacher will bear in mind, that these questions, with all others of an intricate character, are to be omitted when the pupils are not advanced.

laws exist. It is 'requisite to provide for their 'execution; and as the early patriarchs  
55 'presided over\* their families, and settled the 'disputes that naturally arose among their children, so the first monarchs 'distributed justice in person among their 'subjects. (§ 6.) It appears that the earliest 'rulers  
60 exercised the station of both 'magistrate and priest. We are informed that Moses, 'oppressed with the multiplicity of 'affairs, chose a certain number of wise men to 'dispense justice among the people. These judges 'de-  
65 cided all matters of small 'importance; but their decisions were 'subject to the 'supervision and reversion of Moses. The administration of 'justice was, in the early ages, *generally* given to the 'priests, who determined  
70 all 'disputes, and inflicted such punishment as they 'deemed necessary.

(§ 7.) 'Probably the earliest, and certainly the most important regulation *in reference*

Essential.  
Performance  
Superintended.  
Controversies  
Allotted.  
Inferiors.  
Governors.  
Judge.  
Overburdened.  
Business.  
Administer  
Settled.  
Weight.  
Liable.  
Review.  
Equity.  
Spiritual directors.  
Contests.  
Thought.  
Likely.  
Relating.

61. Who is the first writer mentioned in authentic history? (§ 6.) 62. What is the difference between a magistrate and a priest? 63. What is the meaning of *in* before *formed*, in the 61st line? 64. Illustrate the meaning of *in* with some other words. 65. What is the meaning of *in* before *ficted*, in the 70th line? 66. What meaning do *im*, *in*, and *il* always have when prefixed to verbs? 67. Illustrate their meaning by examples. 68. What meaning do *im*, *in*, *ig*, *ir*, *ne*, *dis*, and *ill* have when placed before adjectives? 69. Are there any exceptions to this rule? 70. Illustrate *their* meaning by examples. 71. What offices did the earliest rulers fill? 72. Do you suppose one man is competent to fill so many offices? 73. Does it require more than erudition and talent to fill any of them? 74. Who were generally appointed, in the primitive ages, to dispense justice?

\* The teacher will perceive that the definitions or synonyms of two or more words are sometimes given in the margin, in which case they are printed in italics.

to property, was 'assigning and securing  
75 to each family a certain 'portion of land. This was the first step towards 'civilization, for among all 'savages lands are common; they have no 'boundaries, no land-marks; every one seeks his 'subsistence where he  
80 sees fit. But in the civilized 'state it is necessary to 'distinguish land, and adopt such rules as will secure to each 'member the 'benefit of his labor; so that he who sows may have a reasonable 'expectation of  
85 reaping and enjoying the 'profits of his skill and 'industry. The rights of all ought to be 'guaranteed, so that no one can seize the 'profits of another's labor. (§ 8.) Laws were early 'established, not only to regulate the  
90 division of 'land, but also to guard against and prevent 'usurpation. With a view to curb the grasping desires of 'avaricious and tyrannizing oppressors, and to protect 'mutually the rights of all, we 'find that the ear-  
95 liest laws 'required every person to fix the boundaries of his 'possessions by land-marks.

Allotting.  
Piece.  
The state of being divided in manners from primitive growth, and improved in arts and learning.  
Limits.  
Support.  
Condition.  
Separate.  
Individual.  
Profit.  
Prospect.  
Reward.  
Diligence.  
Warranted.  
Proceeds.  
Enacted.  
Real estate.  
Occupation without right  
Covetous.  
Reciprocally.  
Learn.  
Demanded.  
Property.

(§ 7.) 75. What was probably the first and most important regulation in reference to property? 76. What is the meaning of *step*, in the 76th line? 77. Why does not *step* have the same meaning before *father*? 78. Illustrate some of the different meanings of *step* in sentences. 79. How are lands held among all *savages*? 80. How do *savages* obtain their support? 81. What *regulations* are observed among all civilized nations? 82. Why do you suppose it necessary to have *such rules*? (§ 8.) 83. Why were *other laws* established besides those that regulate the division of land? 84. Do you suppose *reason or revelation* sanctions the ownership of a whole state by one, two, three, four, or five men? 85. Assign some reasons why it would not be well for a few men to own all the land in a whole nation? 86. What did the ancient laws require all persons to do? 87. What were all ex-

Moses 'expressly forbids the Israelites from removing the ancient 'boundaries of lands; and in the days of Job, those who 'removed  
100 these marks were 'ranked among the worst of mankind. 'Profane history informs us of the importance attached to this most 'salutary regulation. 'Homer speaks of it as a custom of the highest 'antiquity. Virgil refers it to the age of Jupiter, which 'appears  
105 with him to mean the 'beginning of time.  
(§ 9.) 'Agriculture first gave rise to property in 'lands; but this property must change after the death of the 'owner. It  
110 is 'reasonable to suppose that after cultivating the 'land for years, men would become strongly attached to it, and desire to 'transmit its 'enjoyment to those bound to them by the holiest ties. Furthermore, the 'peace of  
115 society required that some 'permanent regulation should be 'established in reference to

in direct terms.  
Lunata.  
Displaced.  
Classed.  
Secular.  
Advantageous.  
The father of poets.  
Age.  
Seems.  
Commencement.  
Husbandry.  
Real estate.  
Proprietor.  
Rational.  
Ground.  
Convey.  
Possession.  
Tranquillity.  
Durable.  
Settled.

pressly prohibited from doing? 88. How are *lands* measured? 89. If *land-marks* are removed, have people of the present age any means of knowing where *they* stood? 90. What nation first used *surveying*? 91. What *character* separates *land-marks*, in the 96th line? 92. Should you ever use *this character* in composing letters, or in any other writing? 93. Why do you think it important to notice the *different* pauses and characters used in the *books* we read? 94. Will you elucidate the meaning of the use of the *hyphen* by a few examples? 95. What *marks* are meant in the 100th line? 96. Do you know what the opinion of many learned men is respecting *Homer* and his writings? 97. Who was *Virgil*? (§ 9.) 98. What first gave rise to *property* in lands? 99. Why do you suppose men would naturally desire to transmit *their property* to their posterity? 100. What do you suppose has produced many *inventions* and *laws*? 101. Why do you suppose the peace of society required *permanent* regulations in reference to property of deceased persons? 102. What is the difference between the meanings of *peace* and *tranquillity*, in the 114th line? 103. What

the property of deceased persons. 'Necessity, which is said to be the "mother of 'inventions" as well as of laws, 'required some  
 120 'permanent regulations in reference to inheritances, and also the power of making 'devises. Hence, 'property in lands was the origin of 'rights and jurisprudence, which 'compose the most important part of the  
 125 whole civil 'code. (§ 10.) Civil laws, like governments, were at first very 'imperfect; 'jurisprudence was not formed into any regular system till after the 'lapse of centuries. No one ruler or lawgiver, 'unaided by Di-  
 130 vine 'inspiration, could foresee all events; unlooked-for 'occurrences gave occasion for the 'establishment of most of the laws that now 'govern civilized society. Old regulations have consequently been either 'extended,  
 135 reformed, or 'repealed, in proportion to the 'ingenuity and industry of man in extending 'commerce—discovering the natural wealth of the earth—the 'multiplicity of inventions—the wonderful 'improvements in the arts,

Need.  
 Discoveries.  
 Demanded.  
 Fixed.  
 Wills.  
 Ownership.  
 Claims.  
 Constitute.  
 Book of laws  
 Defective.  
 The science of right.  
 Passing away  
 Unassisted.  
 Infusion.  
 Incidents.  
 Enactment.  
 Regulate.  
 Enlarged.  
 Revoked.  
 Acuteness.  
 Trade.  
 Variety.  
 Progress.

is the meaning of *civil code*, in the 125th line? 104. What is the difference between *necessity* and *need*—105. *inventions* and *discoveries*—106. *permanent* and *fixed*—107. *inheritances* and *patrimonies*—108. *devises* and *wills*—109. *property* and *ownership*—110. *rights* and *claims*—111. *compose* and *constitute*—112. *code* and *book of laws*, in the 117th, 118th, 120th, 121st, 122d, 123d, 124th, and 125th lines respectively? (§ 10.) 113. What is the meaning of *un* prefixed to *aided*, in the 129th line? 114. What meaning has *un* prefixed to words? 115. What were *civil laws* at first? 116. Can any ruler or body of legislators, however wise, foresee *all* events? 117. What gave rise to *most* of the laws in force among civilized nations? 118. What has happened to *old* regulations? 119. What has caused this great difference between many of the *ancient* and *modern* laws? 120. Who is meant by the

140 sciences, letters, and, above all, the promulgation of the 'ameliorating doctrines of the 'Savior of mankind.

Diffusion.  
 Improving.  
 Redeemer.

*Saviour* of mankind in the 142d line? 121. Where do we find his precepts? 122. What do you suppose would be the result if *all lived* according to the doctrine taught by JESUS CHRIST?

## LESSON XIII.

(§ 1.) WE see by reference to the 'unerring page of history, that laws of some 'kind have 'always governed the whole human race. 'Civilized societies have their extensive and 'complicated systems of jurisprudence. 'Semi-barbarous states yield to the 'commands of a king, or some other despotic ruler; and even savages obey their chief, 'endure the rules which the 'customs of their  
 10 tribes 'prescribe, or obey the obvious and indisputable laws of 'right and the voice of nature, which 'alarm the soul with excruciating 'remorse whenever justice is disre-

Infallible.  
 Sort.  
 Ever.  
 Cultivated.  
 Intricate.  
 Half savage.  
 Orders.  
 Abide by.  
 Usages.  
 Ordain.  
 Justice.  
 Frighten.  
 Agony.

(§ 1.) 1. What do you suppose is meant by *infallible* page of history, in the 1st line? 2. What is the difference between *unerring* and *infallible*? 3. What is the meaning of *societies*, in the 4th line? 4. What part of speech is it? 5. What number? 6. What do nouns ending in *ty* always denote? 7. How do they always form their plural? 8. What is the meaning of *states*, in the 6th line? 9. Do you know what meaning *semi* has before *barbarous*, in the 6th line? 10. Do you suppose it always has this meaning? 11. What is your reason for this opinion? 12. Illustrate the meaning of *semi* with some other words. 13. What is the meaning of *pre* before *scribe*, in the 10th line? 14. Does it always have the same power when used as a *prefix*? 15. Illustrate its meaning with some other words. (§ 2.) 16. Do you sup-

\* When pupils give either a simple affirmative or negative answer, it is always well to require their reasons, inasmuch as *yes* or *no* may be indifferently given without either thought or reflection.

garded. (§ 2.) Law 'pervades the universe; 15 no created being is 'exempt from its protecting care—nor can any one ever 'deviate from its 'salutary influence with impunity. Even in 'societies possessing the greatest blessings, each individual is 'restricted to cer- 20 tain 'limitations in his intercourse with others, and 'invested with rights which extend alike to all, and which cannot be 'infringed without 'endangering the security and happiness of every 'member, who is an 25 'integral part of the community.

(§ 3.) If each and every one possessed 'sufficient knowledge, and a 'disposition to do what was 'strictly just—to give to all their due—to take only what was 'lawful—then, indeed, 30 there would be no 'need of human restrictions. But the history of man in all 'ages proves that, either from ignorance, the 'weakness of his judgment, or from his natural 'in-

Is diffused through.  
Free.  
Turn aside.  
Wholesome.  
Communities  
Restrained within.  
Bounds.  
Clothed.  
Violated.  
Putting in hazard.  
Citizen.  
Component.  
Adequate.  
Desire.  
Rigorously.  
Proper.  
Want.  
Times.  
Infirmary  
Propensity.

pose there is any place where there is not law? 17. What is the meaning of *being*, in the 15th line? 18. Why would not *beings* be a better word than *being*, in the 15th line, inasmuch as nothing is exempted? 19. If the *wisest* and *best* men are required to observe certain rules, is it unreasonable that *scholars* should scrupulously regard the *rules* of school? 20. Which do you suppose most benefits the pupils, the school with *perfect order*, or the school without *any order*? 21. Do you think each *one* at school should strive to *aid* the teacher in preserving perfect order? (§ 3.) 22. Do you suppose there might be any condition in which *human law* would not be necessary? 23. What does *all history* prove? 24. *What is necessary* for man's quiet and happiness? 25. What do *reason and revelation* alike prove? 26. What is the difference between *disposed* and *inclined*—*strictly* and *rigorously*—*due* and *right*—*need* and *want*—*history* and *account*—*ages* and *periods*—*weakness* and *infirmary*, in the 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, and 32d lines respectively? 27. Why do you suppose *man* is used in the 31st line, as it is evident the author meant the *whole human race*? (§ 4.) 28.

clination to evil, he has been 'prone to go 35 astray, and that laws are 'indispensable to his 'tranquillity and his happiness. Moreover, reason and revelation alike 'attest that man was created for society, and 'intended by the 'Deity to be subject to that law and 40 order which the created 'intelligences of heaven 'obey, and that there is no such thing as 'natural liberty. (§ 4.) It has often been 'asserted, that man gave up certain natural 'rights when he became a member of civil 45 society, but it appears 'evident that such was not the 'case. No one ever had the right to do as he 'chose, for all were born with equal 'rights; and if one had natural liberty, then all were equally entitled to it. 'Suppose 50 all have natural 'liberty, then our property, yea, our lives, are at the 'disposal of any person who is either able or 'willing to take them from us. In our country, every 'infringement of the law is a 'violation alike of 55 public and rational liberty, for 'God created man 'subject to law, and that is his natural 'state.

Disposed.  
Necessary.  
Quiet.  
Bear witness  
Designed.  
Creator.  
Spiritual beings.  
Comply with.  
Original.  
Asserted.  
Privileges.  
Plan.  
Fact.  
Liked.  
Claims.  
Admit.  
Freedom.  
Mercy.  
Desirous.  
Breach.  
Transgression.  
Jehovah.  
Amenable.  
Condition.

What has often been asserted? 29. Is such the case? 30. What are some of your reasons for this opinion? 31. In how many simple sentences can you use *case*, in the 46th line, so that in each instance it shall convey a different meaning? 32. Is the assertion that "all men were created equal" literally true? 33. What are your reasons for this opinion? 34. If some are born deformed or with sickly constitutions, and others are born perfect and robust, what is the meaning of "all were born with equal rights," in the 47th line? 35. What reasons prove that no one has natural liberty? 36. What effect do you suppose it would have in this country if every one violated the laws that appeared unjust? 37. What do you suppose is the natural state

(§ 5.) The laws of one's 'country may or may not 'protect the natural rights of man according to 'circumstances or the peculiarities of the individual's 'condition; but the law of God is a perpetual 'security against 'oppression, and no liberty has ever existed or can 'exist where the laws of God are not obeyed. For take away the 'sacred law, and the weaker are 'subject to the stronger, and the 'stronger may, in their turn, become subject to 'combinations of the weaker. (§ 6.) It may, moreover, be 'observed that liberty does not 'consist in laws of our own 'making; for let us examine the laws of our 'country, and we shall find most of them were in 'force before we had existence. Furthermore, it is 'evident that a large majority of 'people, even of this country, are never 'governed by laws of their own making, though the statutes may be 'enacted during their own 'lives.

State.  
Guard.  
The worldly estate.  
Mode of being.  
Protection.  
Tyranny.  
Have being.  
Divine.  
Liable.  
More powerful.  
Coalitions.  
Remark'd.  
Depend on.  
Framing.  
Confederacy.  
Operation.  
Plain.  
Citizens.  
Ruled.  
Made.  
Existence.

of man? (§ 5.) 38. What is the meaning of the expression, "one's country," in the 58th line? 39. May the laws of one's country operate unequally? 40. What laws always operate justly? 41. What would be the condition of society if the principles of the sacred law were banished? 42. Do you suppose any nation ever enjoyed true liberty that had not received the aid of Divine revelation? 43. Do you suppose we often enjoy many blessings which are the result of Christianity without being conscious of the true source from whence they flow? (§ 6.) 44. Do you suppose liberty consists in laws of our own making? 45. What are your reasons for this opinion? 46. How long do you suppose most of the laws of this country have been in force? 47. Why are not a majority of the people in this country governed by laws of their own making, even when the laws are made during their lives? 48. What is the difference between people and citizens—governed and ruled—statutes and laws—enacted and made, in the 75th, 76th, and 77th lines respectively? 49. What words do you consider

(§ 7.) The 'Congress of the United States 80 consists, (1848,) in 'round numbers, of 291 members; 31 in the 'senate and 116 in the 'house of representatives make a quorum for transacting business. Hence it 'appears that a 'bill may pass both houses by a majority of one vote; 58 would be a 'majority in the 'house and 16 in the senate. A 'contingency might therefore happen in which a bill would 'pass both houses by receiving 74 votes, and the 'sanction of the 90 President would make it a 'law. Consequently, every person in the whole 'union might be 'governed by a law made by 75 'men; and 217 senators and representatives might be 'opposed to the law made by 75 95 men, which would 'govern upwards of twenty millions of 'people. On the other

Legislature.  
Whole.  
Upper house.  
Lower house  
Is evident.  
Law.  
Legal number.  
Hall of representatives.  
Fortuitous event.  
Prevail in.  
Approval.  
Statute.  
Country.  
Ruled.  
Legislators.  
Unfavorable.  
Rule.  
Citizens.

synonyms, and what definitions, in section 6? (§ 7.) 50. Why is the term *round numbers* used in the 80th line? 51. In the 80th line, it is asserted that the full number is 291 members, can you tell how many there are in the senate, and how many there are in the house of representatives? 52. Can the largest State, with nearly three millions of inhabitants, send more senators than the smallest State, with less than one hundred thousand inhabitants? 53. If you know the number of States and the whole number of members in Congress, can you not tell how many representatives there are? 54. How many make a quorum in the house? 55. How many in the senate? 56. How many may pass a law in the house? 57. How many in the senate? 58. How is it that, in the 85th line, it is said 58 may be a majority, when there are 116 necessary to make a quorum, and 58 is only one-half of 116—why would not 58 be a tie, and not a majority? 59. Could there possibly be a contingency in which 75 men might make a law that would govern upwards of twenty millions of people? 60. If such is the power of law-makers, what ought to be the character of all men elected to legislative bodies? 61. What people do you suppose the most likely to discern and elect men of pure principles and patriotic character, an intelligent or an

hand, a bill of the 'utmost importance may unanimously pass both houses and be 'vetoed by the President. It must then be 'returned to the house in which it 'originated—say the house of representatives—who 'pass it again 'unanimously. It then goes to the senate, who happen to have but a bare 'quorum—nineteen votes are given in 'favor of the bill and eleven against it; consequently it does not 'receive a 'majority of two-thirds of the senate and is 'defeated. Hence it appears that a bill of 'vital importance might be defeated by either the 'arbitrary will—the vanity—the imbecility—or the mistaken 'views of one man. The President has 'power during his continuance in 'office to forbid any bill from becoming a law, though he is 'sustained by less than three-eighths of the 'members of 'congress, and opposed by the unanimous voice of the nation. Further the 'final vote of eleven senators may be in 'opposition to the 'views of two hundred and thirty-one representatives and forty-nine 'senators. 'Moreover, these eleven senators may	Highest. Prohibited. Sent back. Had origin. Sanction. Without a dissenting voice. Legal number to transact business. Support. Obtain. Plurality. Rendered null. Essential. Despotism. Opinions. The prerogative. Authority. Upheld. Delegates. The national assembly. Ultimate. Contradiction. Sentiments. Legislative counsellors. Further.
--	---

illiterate people? 62. What may prevent a bill from becoming a law after it has unanimously passed both houses of congress? 63. What is the meaning of the word *vetoed*, in the 98th line? 64. When a bill is vetoed, to which house must it be returned? 65. May a bill, under any circumstances, become a law though the President veto (forbid) it? 66. Name some circumstances in which a contingency might happen to defeat a bill of vital importance? 67. Can Delaware, with a population of 78,085\* inhabitants, send as many senators to congress as the State of New York, with a population of 2,428,921\* inhabitants? 68. Why is the term *original collective con-*

\*According to the census of 1810, New York has at the present time nearly 3,000,000.

be from the six 'smallest States in the Union, whose original collective 'constituency would be less than one-half that of a single 'senator from the largest State. Hence the 'hopes of upwards of twenty millions can be 'temporarily 'blasted by, it may be, even a good man, though an 'unsuitable President.	Least populous. Body of constituents. Legislator. Expectations For a time. Destroyed. Unfit. Form of law not enacted. Branches. Approval. Though. Framers. Inhabitants. Ruled. A fact. Woe. Approbation. Employers. A man's proportion. Lawful. Electors. Adverse. Deputies. More than.
(§ 8.) Again, suppose a 'bill passes unanimously both 'houses of congress, receives the 'sanction of the President, and becomes a law; 'yet the original constituents of the 'makers of the law would probably be less than one-tenth of the 'people that would be 'governed by the same. It is undoubtedly 'true, that all the important laws passed by congress, whether for good or for 'evil, have received the 'sanction of less than two hundred votes, and that the 'constituents of these rulers have, on 'an average, been a minority of the 'legal voters of the country, to say nothing of those of their 'constituents who were entirely 'opposed to the action of their 'representatives. Thus the laws that govern 'upwards of twenty millions of people,	

stituency used in the 122d line? 69. What is the difference in the way in which U. S. senators and representatives are elected? (§ 8.) 70. Do important bills generally receive the unanimous concurrence of congress? 71. What are your reasons for this opinion? 72. Do you suppose congress could pass an evil law? 73. What are your reasons for this opinion? 74. What kind of men do you think ought to be elected as legislators? 75. Do you suppose those are generally the best legislators who give the people the most to eat and drink on election days? 76. What men in former republics adopted this practice? 77. Do you suppose there is any danger that men may become candidates for congress with any other object in view than the purest

145 even in this 'country, have been directly 'framed by about one-twentieth of the population; it is, indeed, *'an axiom* that no one has perfect 'liberty—no people can be governed by laws of their own 'making. We  
 150 are all 'dependent—'dependent on our parents and friends—dependent on our fellow citizens—dependent on *'our cotemporaries*—dependent on our 'ancestors—dependent on the 'goodness, and protecting care of our Heavenly Father. (§ 9.) If such are the 'intricacies and the imminent dangers of 'delegated power in the purest 'republic on which the sun ever shone, how 'indispensable is it that all should understand the 'fundamental  
 160 'principles of political science! Let every citizen duly 'profit by the sufferings which mankind have 'endured for nearly six thousand years. Let the 'ambition of each be properly aroused to obtain the 'imperishable wealth of the mind, to 'understand and 'support the Constitution of the United States, and transmit in 'unsullied brightness the 'character of the American name. (§ 10.) Let all early receive 'impress-

Land.  
 Made.  
 A self-evident truth.  
 Freedom.  
 Constituting.  
 Unable to exist by ourselves  
 Subject to the power of.  
 Those living at the same time.  
 Forefathers.  
 Benevolence.  
 Complexities  
 Deputed.  
 Common-wealth.  
 Necessary.  
 Essential.  
 Elements.  
 Improve.  
 Borne.  
 Ardent desire  
 Permanent.  
 Comprehend  
 Sustain.  
 Pure.  
 Good qualities.  
 Indelible.

patriotism? 78. What is a self-evident truth? 79. How ought each one, then, to perform the trusts committed to his charge? (§ 9.) 80. In whose hands is power originally vested? 81. What is understood by delegated or deputed power? 82. Is *deputize* a correct English word? 83. When power is deputed, has it irrevocably left its grantor? 84. What are some of the sufferings which mankind have so long endured? 85. What is meant by the "wealth of the mind," in the 165th line? 86. Why may the American name be considered bright? 87. What is meant by political science? 88. What is the difference between an art and a science? (§ 10) 89. What are republics or com-

170 sive lessons from the fate of former 'republics, which, in their 'day, though far more powerful than ours, have either been 'crushed by military despotism, or rent 'asunder by 'intestine broils. Let every philanthropist  
 175 arouse, so that the predictions of kings, 'nobles, and many of the 'literati of Europe, pronouncing 'anarchy and despotism to be the future 'fate of the United States, shall be falsified. And thus the 'augmenting number  
 180 of our 'adult population, now probably five millions, who can neither read 'understandingly nor write intelligibly, may be 'diminished, and finally 'extinguished by the well-directed 'efforts of every American citizen.  
 185 (§ 11.) It is imperative to 'weigh properly the 'expediency of disseminating in every part of the republic the 'inestimable blessings of letters, 'fraternal union, and Christian 'sentiment. In this way our country may be made the 'hallowed ark to  
 190 preserve in safety the 'rational liberties of mankind, by becoming the 'depository of human rights, and the 'asylum of the op-

Common-wealths.  
 Time  
 Overwhelmed.  
 Apart.  
 Domestic.  
 Peers.  
 Learned men  
 Want of rule.  
 Destiny.  
 Increasing.  
 Grown up.  
 Knowingly.  
 Lessened.  
 Eradicated  
 Exertions.  
 Consider.  
 Propriety.  
 Invaluable.  
 Brotherly.  
 Feeling.  
 Sacred.  
 Reasonable.  
 Lodgment.  
 Refuge.

monwealths? 90. What republics, in their day, exerted apparently a more extensive influence, and were comparatively more powerful than the United States? 91. Why should we learn lessons from these republics? 92. Why should those lessons be indelibly impressed? 93. What is the probable reason that monarchs and noblemen denounce our government? 94. Name some of the causes which may justly alarm the friends of our government. 95. Are crowned heads interested in promoting disunion in the United States? 96. Are the literati interested in the perpetuity of our institutions? 97. What should be our conduct towards those who differ from us in opinion? 98. What were some of the causes which produced the fall of former

	pressed and trodden-down of <i>'the old world.</i>	Europe.
193	In view of all these impending 'circumstances and 'denunciations, it behooves each of us to use the utmost 'caution and unceasing 'vigilance in regard to the perpetuity of our 'unequaled institutions. (§ 12.)	Facts. Public men-aces. Prudence. Watchfulness. Unrivalled.
200	Let us justly 'compare the fame of our philosophers, 'legislators, heroes, and their influence on 'cotemporaries, with those that flourished in the 'palmiest days of Greece and Rome. Let the most 'indefatigable exertions be used to 'convey knowledge to every home, that one united 'intellectual 'phalanx may be presented to assert the rights of mankind—to 'demonstrate to the 'monarchies of the world, that while we	Estimate. Law-makers. Persons existing at the same time. Most prosperous. Unwearied.
205	praise our 'illustrious ancestors in words we 'imitate them in actions. Then their enviable names, and the 'glory they won while living will not be 'tarnished by the degeneracy of their 'posterity. For our republican institutions, while they 'inculcate human	Carry. Mental. Array of men Prove. Kingdoms. Renowned. Copy. Fame. Stained. Descendants. Instil. Approaching Supreme excellence.
215	equality and a reverence for the 'approximating 'perfection of our statutes will im-	

republics? (§ 11.) 99. How are the inhabitants of Europe oppressed and trodden down? 100. Why may our institutions be considered unequalled? (§ 12.) 101. Who were some of the principal philosophers?—102. Legislators?—103. Heroes, of antiquity? 104. Whence is the word *palmiest* derived? 105. Why is it applicable to the subject? 106. What is the nature of the indefatigable exertions we should use? 107. What is meant by a phalanx? 108. What is the strongest bulwark of American liberty? 109. What is the general tendency of republican institutions? 110. Are republics favorable to literature? 111. What should we endeavor to show the monarchies of the world? 112. Which do you think the best way to honor our

part additional 'veneration for the wisdom of the Divine law—instil an implicit 'obedience to the decrees of heaven, and secure the 'tenderest regard for the 'rights of every human 'being.

Adoration.  
Compliance with.  
Dearest.  
Just claims  
Creature.

illustrious ancestors, to praise them in words or imitate them in actions? 113. What ought to be the character and tendency of our republican institutions? 114. The class spell by letter the marginal words.

LESSON XIV.

(§ 1.) THE great 'inequality in the condition of the race; the general 'propensity to 'exercise power to the disadvantage and injury of the 'ignorant and the weak; the necessity of 'curbing the excesses of the base and the 'wicked tend to form communities. The love for society; the 'fellowship with those of like 'dispositions or similar conditions and the 'desire for knowledge, also, help to secure association. But a 'proper knowledge of the 'Divine Law and an unwavering 'determination by all, to live according to its precepts are 'necessary to secure the greatest 'comfort on earth and eternal bliss in HEAVEN.

15 (§ 2.) In communities it is 'requisite that each individual should 'relinquish the claim of asserting individual rights, and 'redressing

Disparity.  
Inclination  
Use.  
Illiterate.  
Checking.  
Evil.  
Mingling.  
Minds.  
Wish.  
Suitable.  
Bible.  
Purpose.  
Requisite.  
Enjoyment  
Essential.  
Quit.  
Repairing.

(§ 1.) 1. What is the difference between *disparity* and *inequality*, in the 1st line?—What do their prefixes denote? 2. What is the difference between *ignorant* and *illiterate*, in the 4th line?—What do their prefixes signify? 3. How would it affect the sense, if the comma were

personal 'wrongs; every one must take the general will of the community for a 'guide, and renounce all resort to individual 'force, for each receives 'instead of it the protection of the 'commonwealth. None are allowed to consult 'exclusively their own happiness, without regard to the peace and 'order of the society with which they are 'connected. Men with the best 'intentions often err; 'precipitancy, or the want of knowledge or talent, may 'prevent them from coming to correct 'conclusions concerning what is just. No one does 'right on all occasions.

(§ 3.) Civil society is intended to 'remove these 'difficulties; the ablest minds are generally 'selected to establish the rules which best promote the general good. It is 'requisite that all subject themselves to the 'legal authority created to 'enforce these regulations. Christian institutions 'conduce in the highest possible 'degree to man's present and 'perpetual happiness. They have the 'immunity to enforce laws that best promote the general welfare—maintain 'perfect

Injuries.  
Rule.  
Violence.  
In place.  
State.  
Solely.  
Regular discipline.  
United.  
Designs.  
Hastiness.  
Hinder.  
Deductions  
Proper.  
Displace.  
Impediments.  
Chosen.  
Necessary.  
Lawful.  
Administer  
Contribute  
Measure.  
Constant.  
Prerogative.  
Entire.

omitted after *all*, in the 12th line. (§ 2.) 4. What is the difference between *relinquish* and *quit*, in the 16th line? What is it requisite for every one to do in civil society? 6. What may prevent even good men from coming to just conclusions? 7. To what does *it* refer, in the 21st line? 8. What is the meaning of *none*, in the 22d line? (§ 3.) 9. What is the difference between *administer* and *contribute*, in the 37th line?—What do their prefixes *ad* and *con* denote? 10. In how many simple sentences can you write *degree*, in the 38th line, so that in each case it shall convey a different meaning? 11. What is the difference between *perpetual* and *constant*, in the 39th line?—What do their prefixes *per* and *con* denote? 12. To what does *they* refer, in the 39th line? 13. What is the character of laws en-

'subordination without oppression—regulate private conduct without 'invading the right of individual opinions, and binding to 'prescribed 'modes of worship.

(§ 4.) LAW OF NATIONS.

The Law of Nations designates the 'rights and 'ordains the duties of nations in all their varied 'relations with each other. It is a plain system of rules 'emanating from the principles of justice, which 'govern and regulate the affairs of men in their 'social relations. On no subject have writers 'differed more than on this; 'yet none is more simple or easier of comprehension. It is 'established on the 'basis of Christianity, and is 'recognized, understood and observed only among 'enlightened and Christian communities. (§ 5.) Its binding 'power is entirely of a moral and religious nature; its 'fundamental principles are 'contained in the text "Do ye unto others as ye would that others, in 'similar 'circumstances, should do unto you," and 'enjoins benevolence, kindness and charity among all 'mankind. There is no human 'tribunal to enforce an observance of national law. Nations, in this respect, 'sustain a similar 'position toward each other that 'individual members of society would if all the halls of justice were 'abolished.

Submission.  
Infringing.  
Dictated.  
Forms.  
Immunities.  
Prescribes.  
Dealings.  
Proceeding.  
Control.  
Companionable.  
Varied.  
Notwithstanding  
Erected.  
Foundation.  
Acknowledged.  
Intelligent.  
Authority.  
Essential.  
Embraced.  
Like.  
Situations.  
Commands.  
The human race.  
Seat of Justice.  
Bear.  
Attitude.  
Single.  
Destroyed.

acted and enforced by Christian communities? (§ 4.) 14. What was anciently the difference between the law of nations and *international* law?—What is the meaning of the prefix *inter* before *national*? 15. What is the valid basis of the law of nations? (§ 5.) 16. What relation

70	(§ 6.) There are no courts for the 'adjustment of national 'misunderstandings. Each nation is a judge of its own 'wrongs, and decides its own 'standard of justice. Hence, when a 'controversy arises between nations,	Settlement. Quarrels. Injuries. Criterion. Dispute.
75	and the parties 'disregard the voice of reason and the established 'usages of the Christian world, they have no other 'resort than that of 'arms. (§ 7.) It appears that the most 'renowned and powerful empires and republics of antiquity paid no 'regard to the moral national obligations of justice and 'humanity. Athens, that 'fruitful mother of philosophers and statesmen, who 'instructed the world in the arts and 'sciences, encouraged her navy	Slight. Customs. Expedient. War. Famous. Respect. Benevolence. Prolifio. Taught.
80	in 'piracy, and put to death or sold into perpetual slavery, not only the 'prisoners taken in war, but also the 'women and children of the 'conquered country.	Systematic Knowledge. High-sea robbery. Captives. Females. Vanquished.
85	(§ 8.) Rome, the 'boasted mistress of the world, is celebrated alike for her 'tyrannical triumphs, her 'treacherous treaties, and her continual violations of justice. To the 'eternal disgrace of the Roman name it is 're-	Vaunted. Imperious. Perfidious. Lasting. Registered.

do nations sustain toward each other? (§ 6.) 17. Repeat the substance of section sixth. 18. What is the difference between *controversy* and *dispute*, in the 74th line? 19. *Disregard* and *slight*, in the 75th line? 20. *Usages* and *customs*, in the 76th line? (§ 7.) 21. Give a synopsis of section seventh. 22. What is the difference between *renowned* and *famous*, in the 79th line? 23. *Regard* and *respect*, in the 80th line? 24. *Fruitful* and *prolific*, in the 82d line? 25. *Instructed* and *taught*, in the 83d line? 26. *Conquered* and *vanquished*, in the 88th line? (§ 8.) 27. Of what does section eighth treat? 28. What is the distinction between *celebrated* and *illustrious*, in the 90th line? 29. *Treacherous* and *perfidious*, in the 91st line? 30. *Recorded* and *registered*, in the 93d

corded, in her most 'approved legal code,	Commended.
95 that whoever 'passed from one country to another became immediately a 'slave. (§ 9.) It is only in 'modern times that nations 'assuming a moral character have, like the individuals 'composing them, considered themselves bound by the 'immutable principles of justice. In a state of 'peace all the nations in Christendom stand in an 'equal 'relation to each other, and are entitled to claim equal 'regard for their national rights, and require 'reciprocal obligations in good faith, whatever may be their 'relative size or 'power, or however varied may be their political and religious 'institutions. It is a fundamental 'principle in the law of nations, that all are on a 'perfect equality and entirely independent. (§ 10.) Every nation has the sole 'privilege of regulating its 'internal policy, and no political power has a right to 'prescribe for another a mode of government or 'form of religion. The Law of Nations, which 'equally dispenses its 'rights and requires the fulfillment of its obligations, has for its 'objects the peace, the happiness, the 'honor and the unfading glory of 'mankind.	Moved. Bondman. Recout. Taking. Forming. Unchangeable. Tranquility. Uniform. Connection. Consideration. Mutual. Particular. Strength. Establishment. Doctrine. Complete. Advantage. Domestic. Dictate to. Ceremony. Equally. Immunities. Ends. Dignity. Humanity.
100	
105	
110	
115	

line? (§ 9.) 31. Give a detailed account of section ninth. 32. What is the difference between *modern* and *recent*, in the 97th line? 33. *Peace* and *tranquility*, in the 101st line? 34. *Equal* and *uniform*, in the 102d line? 35. *Power* and *strength*, in the 107th line? (§ 10.) 36. Repeat the substance of section tenth. 37. What is the difference between *prescribe* and *dictate*, in the 113th line? 38. *Mode*, in the 114th line, and the word *method*? 39. *Form* and *ceremony*, in the 114th line? 40. *Equally* and *equably*, in the 115th line? 41. *Objects* and *ends*, in the 117th line? 42. *Honor* and *dignity*, in the 118th line?

## LESSON XV.

(§ 1.) THE LAW of Nations may be divided into two parts, 'viz.: the Necessary Law of Nations, and the 'Positive Law of Nations, or International Law. Those 'principles of 5 justice which reason 'dictates and revelation enjoins, may be 'considered the *Necessary Law of Nations*, 'for these principles, indis-

10 the ablest jurists, numerous historical 'pre-  
cedents, and the long-established 'usages of  
Christian governments. No 'power can, by  
its separate laws, 'invalidate any portion  
of the 'necessary law of nations any more

15 than 'single individuals can, by their private  
acts, 'alter the laws by which the States  
wherein they 'live are governed. (§ 2.) The  
'Positive, or *International Law*, consists of

20 'treaties or 'compacts between two or more  
sovereigns or nations. Treaties are of va-  
rious kinds:—as, treaties of 'peace—of  
'alliance, offensive and defensive—for regu-  
lating '*commercial intercourse*—for settling

25 'disputed boundaries—any matter of national  
'interest, policy or honor. When treaties are

Comagwealths  
Namely.  
Absolute.  
Precepts.  
Prescribes.  
Regarded as.  
Because.  
Intercourse.  
Countenanced.  
Examples.  
Customs.  
Nation.  
Weaken.  
Requisite.  
Separate.  
Change.  
Dwell.  
Explicit.  
Contracts.  
Monarchs.  
Amity.  
Union.  
Trade.  
Contested.  
Concern.

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. Of what does section first treat? 2. What is the difference between *principles* and *precepts*, in the 4th line? 3. *Sanctioned* and *countenanced*, in the 9th line? 4. *Alter* and *change*, in the 16th line? (§ 2.) 5. Of what does section second treat? 6. What is the difference between *sovereigns* and *monarchs*, in the 20th line? 7. *Disputed* and *contested*, in the 24th line? 8. *Display* and *exhibit*, in the

made, ministers, usually called 'plenipotentiaries — 'chosen, one, two, three, or more, by and for each nation, 'meeting at some place 'mutually agreed upon, and generally in the 30 territory of some neutral state—often 'display much 'ingenuity in making the preliminary arrangements, as each strives to 'secure the best possible 'terms for his respective 'country.

35 (§ 3.) After the 'plenipotentiaries have come to '*an understanding*, they write out their 'agreement, which is then sent to their respective nations or sovereigns. If its 'articles are confirmed, they 'immediately be-

40 come an international law to those 'countries. Should either power refuse to 'sanction the acts of its ministers, the treaty is 'inoperative and things remain '*in statu quo*. In the United States, the 'concurrence of the Pre-

45 sident and two-thirds of the senate is 're-  
quisite for the adoption and 'ratification of  
a 'treaty. The Necessary Law of Nations  
may '*apply to the whole human family*;  
whereas international law is more 'circum-

50 scribed in its 'extent, and binds only the  
contracting nations. (§ 4.) It is '*an acknow-*  
*ledged* principle that, having a right to 'adopt

Ambassadors of  
full power.  
Appointed.  
Convening.  
Reciprocally.  
Exhibit.  
Acuteness.  
Obtain.  
Conditions.  
Nation.  
Diplomates.  
A stipulation.  
Covenant.  
Terms.  
At once.  
Lands.  
Support.  
Null.  
As before.  
Approbation.  
Necessary.  
Confirmation.  
Compact.  
Role.  
Restricted.  
Limit.  
A recognized  
Select.

30th line? (§ 3.) 9. Give a detailed account of section third. 10. What is the difference in the meanings of *agreement* and *covenant*, in the 37th line? 11. *Sanction* and *support*, in the 41st line? 12. *Circumscribed* and *restricted*, in the 49th line? 13. *Status quo* is the name of a certain kind of treaty—can you tell the condition in which it leaves the contracting parties? (§ 4.) 14. Of what does section fourth treat? 15. What is the difference between *acknowledged* and *recog-*

such 'form of government as it deems expedient, every nation may alter, or even 'abolish, its internal regulations at 'pleasure, provided the 'changes do not in the least 'affect any of its obligations to other governments, and that the claims of 'individual creditors are not thereby 'weakened. No division of territory, 'coalescence with other powers, or change in government, can 'impair any of its rights, or 'discharge it from any of its just 'engagements.

(§ 5.) A community, or 'kingdom, basely resorting to any 'subterfuge to shake off its 'obligations—or wantonly making war upon its 'unoffending neighbors without asserting any 'just cause for the same, and apparently for the 'sake of plunder and a desire of conquest, would 'forfeit alike its claim to the 'protection of the Law of Nations, and the 'regard of the civilized world. Such power would be a 'common enemy, and the act of 'appropriating the spoils thus obtained would be called national 'robbery. Every government would be bound to join a 'league to force the 'relinquishment of such unlawful possessions. (§ 6.) It is generally 'acknowledged that every nation may 'use its

System.  
Abrogate.  
Will.  
Variations.  
Impair.  
Private.  
Invalidated.  
Union.  
Injure.  
Free.  
Liabilities.  
Realm.  
Evasion.  
Engagements  
Inoffending.  
Proper.  
Purpose.  
Lose.  
Defence.  
Respect.  
General.  
Improprating.  
Depredation.  
Confederacy.  
Abandonment.  
Allowed.  
Employ.

nized, in the 51st line? 16. *Abolish* and *abrogate*, in the 54th line? 17. *Coalescence* and *union*, in the 60th line? 18. *Impair* and *injure*, in the 61st line? (§ 5.) 19. Of what does section fifth treat? 20. What is the difference between *subterfuge* and *evasion*, in the 65th line? 21. *Inoffending* and *inoffending*, in the 67th line? 22. *Sake* and *purpose*, in the 69th line? 23. *Robbery* and *depredation*, in the 75th line? (§ 6.) 24. Give a synopsis of section sixth. 25. What is the difference be-

own discretion in making commercial and other treaties—that 'one government may 'surrender to another a part or all of its territory, 'provided that in so doing the rights of no other 'power are either molested or 'endangered. Every country, has a right to 'monopolize its own internal and colonial trade, and can exclude or admit at 'option any or every other 'nation.

(§ 7.) It is generally 'conceded that every nation has '*an exclusive* right to rivers flowing through its territory—to all '*inland bays* and '*navigable waters* whatsoever—and to the 'adjoining sea-coast for the distance of three miles from shore. 'Custom has rendered it necessary for 'vessels sailing beyond the 'jurisdiction of their own country to be 'provided with passports. (§ 8.) A passport, is an 'official certificate, bearing the seal of the government 'under whose flag the vessel sails; it gives 'permission to pass from and to certain 'ports or countries, and to navigate 'prescribed seas without molestation. It should contain a 'minute description of the vessel, her 'master, crew, loading, &c.,

Judgment.  
Any.  
Cede.  
Conditioned.  
commonwealth  
Jeoparded.  
Engross.  
Choice.  
Country.  
Granted.  
The sole.  
Arms of the sea.  
Waters affording free passage to vessels.  
Contiguous.  
Usage.  
Ships.  
Limits.  
Furnished.  
Authoritative  
Beneath.  
Leave.  
Harbors.  
Determinate.  
Circumstantial.  
Captain.

tween *use* and *employ*, in the 79th line? 26. *Discretion* and *judgment*, in the 80th line? 27. *Surrender* and *cede*, in the 82d line? 28. *Option* and *choice*, in the 87th line? (§ 7.) 29. Repeat the substance of section seventh. 30. What is the difference between *adjoining* and *contiguous*, in the 93d line? 31. Between *custom* and *usage*, in the 94th line? 32. *Vessels* and *ships*, in the 95th line? 33. *Provided* and *furnished*, in the 97th line? (§ 8.) 34. Of what does section eighth treat? 35. What is the difference between *under* and *beneath*, in the 99th line? 36. *Permission* and *leave*, in the 100th line? 37. *Ports* and *harbors*, in the 101st line? 38. *Minute* and *circumstantial*, in the 103d

105 and request all 'friendly powers to permit her to 'pursue the prescribed voyage without any 'interruption. Although the vessel may 'be the *property* of a single merchant, yet any injury done the vessel or 'crew  
110 would be considered a national 'insult, and one requiring full 'reparation, according to 'the law of nations.

(§ 9.) The 'mutual welfare of nations requires that they should have 'accredited  
115 agents to 'represent them at the national courts, or legislative 'assemblies of each other. These 'officers have usually been divided into the following classes, 'to wit:—  
1st class, or highest 'order, Ambassadors  
120 and 'Papal Legates,—2d class, Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers 'plenipotentiary,—  
3d class, Ministers 'resident, accredited to sovereigns or 'independent nations,—4th  
class, 'Charges d'Affaires, accredited to the  
125 minister of foreign 'affairs. (§ 10.) An ambassador is a foreign 'minister of the highest  
'rank; he acts in the place of the sovereign or government that employs him, and 'is entitled to all the respect and 'immunities that  
130 the ruler of the country he 'represents would be if 'personally present. An ambassador

Amicable.  
Prosecute.  
Disturbance.  
Belong to.  
Sailors.  
Affront.  
Amendment.  
International law.  
Reciprocal.  
Authorized.  
Personate.  
Convocations  
Officials.  
Namely.  
Rank.  
Nuncios and Internuncios.  
Of full power  
Abiding.  
Free.  
Deputies.  
Business.  
Representative.  
Degree.  
Has a claim.  
Privileges.  
Personates  
Individually.

line? 39. *Friendly* and *amicable*, in the 105th line? 40. *Pursue* and *prosecute*, in the 106th line? 41. *Insult* and *affront*, in the 110th line? (§ 9.) 42. Or what does section ninth treat? 43. What is the difference between *mutual* and *reciprocal*, in the 113th line? 44. What is the difference in the meanings of *class*, *order* and *rank*, in the 119th line? (§ 10.) 45. Give a detailed account of section tenth. 46. What

is not 'answerable, even for the most atrocious crimes, to the judicial 'tribunals of the country to which he is sent. For 'flagrant  
135 'offences he may, however, be sent to his own government, with a 'demand that he should receive 'adequate punishment. Ambassadors are 'usually selected from the ablest 'politicians of their respective countries—their residence is at the '*seat of government* of the power with which they negotiate. (§ 11.) In 'times of peace, it is usual for each Christian 'nation to be represented at the '*national legislature* of every foreign  
140 government, and the 'duties of an ambassador consist in 'transacting all public business to the best possible '*advantage* for his own government. He may 'penetrate the secrets, the 'designs and the policy alike of the government in which he 'resides, and that of  
150 every nation whose 'representatives he may meet; hence there is 'constant danger of 'immorality and crime among the highest national 'functionaries. It is a mournful fact, that foreign courts have been more 'celebrated for 'intrigue and corruption than for 'purity of morals and patriotic deeds. National 'gratitude has oftener been awarded to private 'citizens than to public functionaries.

Responsible.  
Courts.  
Enormous.  
Crimes.  
Requirement  
Commensurate.  
Commonly.  
Statesmen.  
Capital.  
Treat  
Seasons.  
Country.  
Court.  
Obligations.  
Negotiating.  
Benefit of.  
Fathom.  
Schemes.  
Sojourns.  
Envoys.  
Continual.  
Dishonesty.  
Officers.  
Noted.  
Complicated plots.  
Chasteness.  
Thanks.  
Individuals.

is the difference between *demand* and *requirement*, in the 136th line? 47. Between *adequate* and *commensurate*, in the 137th line? (§ 11.) 48. Give a synopsis of section eleventh. 49. What is the difference between *times* and *seasons*, in the 142d line? 50. Between *grandeur* and *magnificence*?

## LESSON XVI.

(§ 1.) An envoy is a person 'deputed by a sovereign or government to 'negotiate a treaty, or to 'transact any other business with a foreign nation. The 'word is usually applied to a public 'minister sent on an 'emergency, or for a particular purpose. A plenipotentiary is a person 'clothed with full 'power to act for his sovereign or government, 'usually to negotiate a treaty at the close of a war. The 'representatives of the government of the United States at 'foreign courts are usually 'styled ministers, and their duties depend entirely on the 'nature of the 'instructions given them by the executive 'cabinet at Washington. (§ 2.) The business of the foreign ministers of the 'United States is generally to keep their government 'correctly informed of the 'proceedings of foreign 'courts—to see that their countrymen are not 'molested within the realms in which they reside, and to 'countenance all enlightened proceedings that tend to 'ameliorate the 'condition of the human race. The distinction 'between ambassadors, envoys, plenipotentiaries, and resident ministers, 'relates

Appointed.  
Make.  
Manage.  
Term.  
Agent.  
Exigency.  
Invested.  
Authority.  
Commonly.  
Deputies.  
Distant.  
Denominated  
Sort of.  
Advice.  
Council.  
American republic.  
Accurately.  
Transactions  
Administrations.  
Disturbed.  
Encourage.  
Improve.  
Situation.  
Betwixt.  
Applies.

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. Repeat the substance of section first. 2. What is the difference between *word* and *term*, in the 4th line? 3. Between *emergency* and *exigency*, in the 6th line? (§ 2.) 4. Give a synopsis of section second. 5. What is the difference between *correctly* and *accurately*, in the 17th line? 6. Between *encourage* and *countenance*, in the 21st line?

chiefly to diplomatic precedence and 'etiquette, and not to their 'essential powers and 'privileges. Governments generally reserve to themselves the right to 'ratify or 'dissent from treaties concluded by their public 'ministers.

(§ 3.) A charge d'affaires 'ranks lowest in the 'class of foreign ministers, and is usually a person intrusted with public 'business in a foreign country 'in the place of an ambassador or other minister of high 'degree. A consul is a commercial 'agent, appointed by the government of a country to 'reside in foreign dominions, usually in 'seaports. Consuls are not entitled to the 'immunities of public ministers, 'nor are they under the special 'protection of the law of nations. The power of a consul may be 'annulled at 'pleasure by the ruler of the country where he 'resides, whereas the power of a foreign minister can be 'annulled only by the government which he 'represents. (§ 4.) Consuls must 'carry with them a certificate of their appointment, and must be 'publicly recognized and 'receive from the government in whose dominions they 'propose to reside, a written declaration, called an *exequatur*, 'authorizing them to 'perform their specified du-

Ceremony.  
Requisite.  
Prerogatives.  
Confirm.  
Reject.  
Agents.  
Stands.  
Order.  
Concerns.  
In lieu.  
Rank.  
Factor.  
Dwell.  
Maritime towns.  
Exemptions.  
Neither.  
Shelter.  
Cancelled.  
Option.  
Lives.  
Abrogated.  
Supplies the place of.  
Bear.  
Officially.  
Get.  
Intend.  
Empowering  
Attend to.

(§ 3.) 7. Of what does section third treat? 8. What is the difference between *business* and *concerns*, in the 34th line? 9. Between *agent* and *factor*, in the 37th line? (§ 4.) 10. Repeat the substance of section fourth. 11. What is the difference between *carry* and *bear*, in the 48th line? 12. Between *empowering* and *authorizing*, in the 52d

ties. The 'business of consuls is to attend  
55 to the 'commercial rights and privileges of  
their 'country and its citizens. Unless it is  
'stipulated by treaty, the refusal to receive a  
consul is considered no breach of 'etiquette  
between nations; but the 'refusal to receive  
60 a foreign minister denotes 'hostility.

(§ 5.) War, the greatest 'scourge that has  
ever 'afflicted the human race, has, among  
civilized nations, its 'formalities and its laws.  
It is customary to 'precede it by a demand  
65 for redress of 'grievances. When every  
means has been resorted to in vain to 'obtain  
'justice—when peace is more dangerous and  
'deplorable than war itself—then nations  
usually 'set forth their grievances, accompa-  
70 nied with a declaration of war, and 'proceed  
to 'hostilities. In monarchies, the right to  
'declare war is usually vested in the sove-  
reign. In the United States, the 'power to  
declare war is confided to the 'national le-  
75 gislature. (§ 6.) When war is once 'declared,  
each and every man in the 'belligerent coun-  
tries is 'a party to the acts of his own gov-  
ernment; and a war 'between the govern-  
ments of two 'nations is a war between all  
80 the 'individuals living in their respective do-  
minions. The 'officers of government are  
considered 'merely as the representatives of

Occupation.  
Mercantile.  
Government.  
Covenanted.  
Decorum.  
Declining.  
Enmity.  
Evil.  
Troubled.  
Ceremonies.  
Preface.  
Wrong.  
Procure.  
Redress.  
Lamentable.  
Publish.  
Begin and  
carry on.  
War  
Proclaim.  
Authority.  
Congress.  
Commenced.  
Fighting.  
Concerned in  
Betwixt.  
Countries.  
Persons.  
Functionaries.  
Only.

line? (§ 5.) 13. Repeat the substance of section fifth. 14. What is  
the difference between *obtain* and *procure*, in the 66th line? 15. Be-  
tween *declare* and *proclaim*, in the 72d line? (§ 6.) 16. Of what does  
section sixth treat? 17. What is the difference between *evident* and

the people. It is 'evident that every citizen  
indirectly contributes to 'sustain war, inas-  
85 much as it requires 'enormous sums of mo-  
ney, and can be 'waged only by the general  
'consent of the citizens of each country in  
paying taxes. The 'soldier is therefore the  
direct, and the tax-payer the indirect 'belli-  
90 gerent; both 'participants, though perhaps  
in an unequal degree, in whatever of 'honor  
or of 'infamy may be attached to the com-  
mon 'cause.

(§ 7.) When one nation 'invades the ter-  
95 ritory of another, under any 'pretence what-  
ever, it is called an 'offensive war on the  
part of the invading nation, and a '*defensive*  
*war* on the part of the nation 'invaded.  
'Offensive wars are generally waged by the  
100 most 'powerful nations; and nothing more  
clearly 'demonstrates the absurdity and  
'injustice of wars than the fact that by them  
chiefly 'tyrants sustain their power—fill the  
world with 'wretchedness, and enslave man-  
105 kind. The most 'unhallowed armies that  
ever 'desolated the earth and converted it  
into a human slaughter-house, have 'clam-  
ored most about the justice of their 'cause.  
The most 'idolized generals, those who have  
110 commanded the mightiest armies and 'boasted

Manifest.  
Support.  
Vast.  
Prosecuted.  
Concurrence.  
Warrior.  
Combatant.  
Share.  
Glory.  
Shame.  
Object pursued.  
Hostilely enters.  
Pretext.  
Aggressive.  
War of resist-  
ance.  
Attacked.  
Invading.  
Potent.  
Proves.  
Wickedness.  
Despots.  
Misery.  
Wicked.  
Ravaged.  
Vociferated.  
Party.  
Adored.  
Vaunted.

*manifest*, in the 83d line? 18. Between *enormous* and *vast*, in the 85th  
line? (§ 7.) 19. Give a synopsis of section seventh. 20. What is the  
difference between *principles* and *motives*, in the 111th line? 21. Can  
you name some renowned generals that, professing to be republicans,  
devastated the world and destroyed the liberties of the people? 22.

most of their republican 'principles, have been the first to snatch the *'imperial purple*, and 'usurp the unalienable rights of man.

Motives.  
Dross of imp.  
Steal.

Why ought not people to entrust their liberties to those who vaunt most about their patriotism and devotion to republican principles?

### LESSON XVII.

(§ 1.) A **BLOCKADE** is the 'surrounding of a place with hostile troops or 'ships in such a manner as to prevent 'escape and hinder supplies of provisions and 'ammunition from 5 entering, with a view to 'compel a surrender by hunger and 'want, without regular attacks. No neutral nation is 'permitted to afford any 'relief whatever to the inhabitants of a place blockaded, and all 'supplies in a 10 state of 'transmission for such relief are liable to 'confiscation. A mere declaration of a blockade is not considered 'binding upon 'neutrals unless the place be actually 'surrounded by troops and ships in such a 15 manner as to render an entrance 'hazardous. It is also requisite that neutrals be 'apprised of the 'blockade. (§ 2.) A **Truce** is a temporary 'suspension of arms, by the mutual agreement of the 'belligerent parties, for ne- 20 gotiating peace or any other 'purpose; at

Encompassing.  
Vessels.  
A departure.  
Military stores.  
Force.  
Need.  
Allowed.  
Succour.  
Commodities  
Conveyances.  
Forfeiture.  
Obligatory.  
Non-combatants  
Encircled.  
Dangerous.  
Informed.  
Investment.  
Cessation.  
Hostile.  
Cause.

(§ 1.) 1. What is the difference between *surrounding* and *encompassing*, in the 1st line? 2. Why would not *apprised* answer as well as *apprised*, in the 16th line? 3. How many simple sentences are there in section first? 4. Of what does section first treat? (§ 2.) 5. What

the 'expiration of a truce, hostilities may be 'renewed without a new declaration of war. Truces are either 'partial or general. A partial truce 'suspends hostilities only between 25 'certain places, as between a town and the army 'besieging it; but a general truce 'extends to all the territories and dominions of the 'belligerent nations. An Armistice has a more 'limited meaning, being applied 30 to a 'short truce, and solely to military 'affairs.

(§ 3.) A 'declaration of war is a total prohibition of all commercial 'intercourse and 'dealings between all the citizens of the hos- 35 tile powers. All 'contracts made with the subjects of a national 'enemy are null and void. It is unlawful for a 'citizen of one of the 'belligerent countries to insure the property, or even to 'remit money to a citizen 40 of the other 'country. (§ 4.) An embargo is 'a prohibition upon shipping not to leave port. This 'restraint can be imposed only by the 'supreme government of a country, and is 'an implied declaration of some im- 45 mediate and 'impending public danger. Letters of 'marque and reprisal, are letters under seal, or commissions 'granted by a govern-

Close.  
Revived.  
Limited.  
Stops.  
Specified.  
Investing.  
Includes.  
Hostile.  
Restricted.  
Brief.  
Matters.  
Proclamation  
Communication.  
Traffic.  
Bargains.  
Foe.  
Subject.  
Contenting.  
Transmit.  
Land.  
An instruction.  
Restriction.  
Paramount.  
A virtual.  
Threatening.  
License.  
Issued.

is the difference between *renewed* and *revived*, in the 22d line? 6. What do their *prefixes* denote? 7. Of what two subjects does section second treat? (§ 3.) 8. Repeat the substance of section third. 9. What is the difference between *dealings* and *traffic*, in the 34th line? 10. Between *contracts* and *bargains*, in the 35th line? (§ 4.) 11. Give a synopsis of section fourth. 12. What is the difference between *declined*

ment to its citizens to make seizure or 're-	Capture.
prisal of the 'property of an enemy, or of	Goods.
50 'persons who belong to a government which	Individuals.
has 'refused to do justice to the citizens of	Declined.
the country 'granting the letters of marque	Giving.
and reprisal. The ' <i>war-vessels</i> thus permitted	Men-of-war
by a government to be 'owned by its private	Possessed.
55 citizens are 'called privateers.	Named.
(§ 5.) A Treaty is a solemn 'contract be-	Agreement.
tween two or more nations, 'formally signed	Ceremoniously.
by commissioners 'duly appointed, and rati-	Properly.
fied in the most sacred manner by the 'su-	Highest.
60 preme power of each state, which 'thereby	By that means.
'plights its national fidelity and honor.	Pledges.
Treaties 'usually take effect from the day	Generally.
they are 'ratified, and are as binding upon	Approved.
nations as private 'contracts are upon indi-	Compact.
65 viduals. Treaties should always 'receive a	Obtain.
fair and liberal 'construction and be kept	Explanation.
'inviolable. (§ 6.) Nations, like individuals,	Sacred.
know not what 'changes may await them.	Vicissitudes.
The most powerful 'states, whose citizens	Governments
70 vainly ' <i>boasted</i> of their perpetual grandeur	Vaunted.
and 'duration, have been subverted and their	Continuance.
monuments of 'art demolished by the unspar-	Human skill.
ing ravages of 'ruthless conquerors. Hence	Barbarous.
it 'behooves the most powerful nations to	Becomes.

and *refused*, in the 51st line? 13. Between *called* and *named*, in the 55th line? (§ 5.) 14. Of what does section fifth treat? 15. What is the difference in the meaning of *agreement* and *contract*, in the 56th line? 16. How many different parts of speech are there in the marginal exercises in section fifth? (§ 6.) 17. What is the difference in the meaning of *changes* and *vicissitudes*, in the 68th line? 18. What

75 apply to themselves the same 'unerring rules	Infallible.
and principles of justice and 'humanity which	Benevolence
they 'require their weaker neighbors to ob-	Demand.
serve. It is their duty to 'check wicked-	Curb.
ness; to sustain liberty, order, 'equity and	Justice.
80 peace among all the weaker powers of the	Quiet.
earth; to unite in ' <i>the enforcement</i> of the	Putting in execution.
positive law of nations, and the 'rational	Reasonable.
usages of ' <i>the Christian world</i> .	Christendom
(§ 7.) It may be observed, in 'concluding	Closing.
85 this subject, that the 'tendency of war is to	Effect.
'aggrandize the <i>few</i> , to strengthen more and	Increase the power of.
more the bands of 'tyrants, and bring the	Despota.
'direst miseries upon <i>the many</i> . War che-	Most terrible
90 rishes nothing good, and fosters ' <i>all manner</i>	Every de-
of wickedness. As the ' <i>true spirit</i> of the	scription.
Divine law is generally 'diffused among, and	Essential part.
understood by the great 'majority of the	Disseminated
people, so do they 'become more temperate,	Mass.
'honest, industrious and intelligent. Con-	Grow.
95 sequently, nations grow 'better, cultivate	Upright.
a 'liberal and humane policy, enjoy inter-	More pros-
nal peace and happiness, and 'outward power	perous.
and 'dignity. It is evident no nation	Generous.
can 'contribute to another's degradation, or	External.
100 promote another's 'welfare, without, in a cor-	Honor.
responding degree, 'depressing or elevating	Minister.
its own. The most 'sacred observance	Happiness.
of the 'positive laws and rights of nations	Sinking.
	Scrupulous.
	Definite.

is the duty of all powerful nations? 19. Repeat the substance of section sixth. (§ 7.) 20. What is the difference between *concluding* and *closing*, in the 84th line? 21. Repeat the substance of section seventh. 22. What is the only real guaranty of individual happiness and na-

is 'essential to exalted national character,  
 105 the 'happiness of the whole human family,  
 the perpetuity of the 'liberties of mankind,  
 and the 'tranquillity of the world. It is to  
 be 'hoped that the light of Christianity  
 will soon 'utterly extinguish the spirit of  
 'war, and thus promote human happiness.

Necessary.  
 Welfare.  
 Franchises.  
 Peace.  
 Desired.  
 Entirely.  
 Bloodshed.

tional perpetuity and grandeur? 23. Which do you think the happiest individuals and nations, those that resort to fraud and violence, or those that deal with justice and humanity?

### LESSON XVIII.

#### ORIGIN OF THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION.

(§ 1.) THE 'brief survey we have now  
 taken of the 'nature of political power may  
 'enable us more fully to understand the origin  
 and the causes of the American 'Union.  
 5 We have seen that the nations of the 'earth  
 profess to be governed by the 'immutable  
 principles of 'justice—that during all ages a  
 'latent spark of the fire of rational liberty  
 has 'glowed in the human breast—that nearly  
 10 four thousand years ago the 'seeds of republic-  
 an principles were 'scattered over the  
 'face of the earth by inspiration. When  
 the world 'seemed to be shrouded in political  
 'darkness—when the sun of human liberty  
 15 had set upon the melancholy 'wreck of an-

Concave.  
 Character.  
 Help.  
 Confederacy.  
 World.  
 Unchanging.  
 Right.  
 Concealed.  
 Burned.  
 Elements.  
 Discontinued.  
 Surface.  
 Appeared.  
 Ignorance.  
 Ruin.

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. Repeat the substance of section first. 2. To whom do you suppose the principles of republicanism were given by inspiration?

cient republics—the Almighty, whose 'in-  
 scrutible wisdom is often 'concealed from  
 mortal 'view, brought to light a new world.  
 (§ 2.) 'Therein liberty, flying before the po-  
 20 tentates of the earth, 'chose for itself a secret  
 asylum. 'Thither the oppressed and down-  
 trodden of all the 'nations of the earth fled.  
 Though they were not able to 'shake off  
 entirely all the 'shreds of tyranny and of  
 25 'bigotry, yet the commingling of all nations  
 and of all 'creeds enabled them more prop-  
 erly to 'appreciate the moral worth of man.  
 They valued more highly his 'industry, the  
 intellectual and pure qualities of the 'soul,  
 30 and attained the nearest 'approximation of the  
 age to an universal 'brotherhood—the true  
 'standard of human dignity.

(§ 3.) Hence we find, 'soon after the set-  
 tlement of this country, several 'instances  
 35 of an association of the 'people of America  
 for mutual defence and 'protection, while  
 owing allegiance to the British 'crown. As  
 early as 1643, only twenty-three years 'after  
 the first 'settlement of New England, the  
 40 'colonies of Massachusetts, Plymouth, Con-  
 necticut, and New Haven, formed a 'league,

Unsearchable.  
 Hidden.  
 Ken.  
 In that place  
 Selected.  
 To that place  
 Kingdoms.  
 Cast.  
 Fragments.  
 Blind zeal.  
 Symbols.  
 Prize.  
 Labor.  
 Mind.  
 Approach.  
 Fraternity.  
 Criterion.  
 Shortly.  
 Examples.  
 Inhabitants.  
 Preservation.  
 Throne.  
 Succeeding.  
 Peopling.  
 Provinces.  
 Compact.

3. What is meant by the expression "bringing to light a new world," in the 18th line? 4. How does the world now compare with its condition at that time? (§ 2.) 5. Repeat the substance of section second. 6. Can you give some account of the causes of the first settlement of this country? 7. What was the religious and political condition of mankind when this country was first settled? 8. What is the highest attainment of human society? (§ 3.) 9. Repeat the substance of section third. 10. What is the difference between *instances* and *examples*,

offensive and defensive, firm and 'perpetual, under the 'name of the United Colonies of New England. The 'authority to regulate  
 45 their general concerns, and 'especially to levy war and make 'requisitions upon each component colony for men and 'money according to its population, was 'vested in an annual congress of commissioners 'delegated  
 50 by the several 'colonies. This confederacy, after 'subsisting forty-three years, was arbitrarily 'dissolved by James II., in 1686.

(§ 4.) A 'congress of governors and commissioners from other colonies, 'as well as  
 55 those of New England, for the sake of 'fraternal union and the 'protection of their 'western frontier, was held at Albany, in 1722. A more 'mature congress was held at the same place in 1754, 'consisting of <sup>2</sup>commissioners <sup>3</sup>from New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland. This 'congress was 'called at the instance of the British 'government, to take into consideration  
 65 the best 'means of defending America in the event of a war with France, then 'apprehended. The object of the 'crown was to effect treaties with the 'Indians through this congress; but most of the 'commissioners,  
 70 among whom was the 'illustrious Franklin,

Enduring.  
 Title.  
 Power.  
 Above all.  
 Demands.  
 Means.  
 Given to.  
 Deputed.  
 Provinces.  
 Existing.  
 Broken up.  
 Diet.  
 Besides.  
 Brotherly.  
 Defence.  
 Internal.  
 Perfect.  
 Comprising.  
<sup>2</sup>Delegates.  
<sup>3</sup>Sent by.  
 Assembly.  
 Convened.  
 Ministry.  
 Way.  
 Feared.  
 Government.  
 Savages.  
 Members.  
 Renowned.

in the 34th line? 11. Between *subsisting* and *existing*, in the 51st line? (§ 4.) 12. Give a synopsis of section fourth. 13. What is the difference between *apprehended* and *feared*, in the 66th line? 14. Between *Indians* and *savages*, in the 68th line? (§ 5.) 15. Give a detailed ac-

had more enlarged and 'philanthropic views. They advanced and 'promulgated some invaluable truths, of which the proper 'reception by their 'countrymen prepared the way  
 75 for future independence and 'fraternal union.

(§ 5.) From this 'assembly, the king and parliament 'anticipated much support. They hoped insidiously to bribe its 'leading members by offices, and 'furthermore sent their  
 80 emissaries to divide the colonies into several 'confederacies, so that they might be more easily 'controlled; but all the plans of the crown were signally 'baffled. The sagacious commissioners, with Franklin for their 'chair-

85 man, drew up a 'plan of united government, consisting of a general 'council of delegates, to be chosen by the 'provincial assemblies, and a president general to be 'appointed by the 'crown. (§ 6.) Many of the rights of  
 90 war and peace, and the 'authority to lay and levy imposts and taxes, were 'proposed to be vested in this council, subject to the 'negative of the president. The 'union was to 'embrace all the colonies. This bold project  
 95 was rejected by the king, who was 'alarmed at the republican principles 'contained therein; and, by those 'arts among the office-holders which 'kingly governments so adroitly practise, its rejection was 'procured in every co-

Benevolent.  
 Made public.  
 Admission.  
 Compatriots.  
 Brotherly.  
 Convocation.  
 Expected.  
 Prominent.  
 Moreover.  
 Secretagents.  
 Leagues.  
 Governed.  
 Defeated.  
 Leader.  
 Method.  
 Body.  
 Colonial.  
 Designated.  
 King.  
 Power.  
 Intended.  
 Veto.  
 Confederacy.  
 Include.  
 Frightened.  
 Embodied.  
 Artifices.  
 Regal.  
 Contrived and effected.

count of section fifth. 16. What is the difference between *assembly* and *convocation*, in the 76th line? 17. Between *baffled* and *defeated*, in the 83d line? (§ 6.) 18. Give a synopsis of section sixth. 19. What is the difference between *embrace* and *include*, in the 94th line? 20. Between

100 lonial assembly, and 'singular as it may appear, on the ground of its 'favouring the 'Crown.

(§ 7.) Thus, by the 'swarms of kingly officers who filled the colonies, 'prejudice  
 105 was excited against the 'purest patriots, and for several years these kingly 'parasites succeeded in exciting much 'jealousy and animosity among the 'colonies. So great was the 'disaffection, fostered mainly by monarchical 'intrigue, that even Franklin despaired of a general and a 'permanent union. But when the corruption and the 'tyranny of the government became 'apparent to the majority of the people, they 'meted out merited scorn to the British rulers, and 'reposed the utmost 'confidence in their own patriotic Congress. (§ 8.) The 'passage of the stamp-act by the British Parliament, in 1765, 'imposing a small tax on paper, 'roused a general  
 115 indignation 'throughout all the colonies; not that the tax was grievous to be 'borne, or that there was anything 'unjust in taxing paper, for several states have imposed a 'similar tax. The 'opposition was on the  
 120 'ground that Parliament had no right to tax the 'colonies, and that taxation and representation were 'inseparable. A congress of

Curious.  
 Benefiting.  
 Government.  
 Multitudes.  
 Bias.  
 Most disinterested.  
 Sycophants.  
 Envy.  
 Plantations.  
 Unfriendliness.  
 Finesse.  
 Lasting.  
 Despotism.  
 Evident.  
 Measured.  
 Placed.  
 Trust.  
 Enactment.  
 Laying.  
 Awakened.  
 In every part of.  
 Supported.  
 Wrong.  
 Like.  
 Resistance.  
 Principle.  
 Settlements.  
 Indivisible.

kingly and regal, in the 98th line? (§ 7.) 21. Of what does section seventh treat? 22. What is the difference between *swarms* and *multitudes*, in the 103d line? 23. Between *jealousy* and *envy*, in the 107th line? (§ 8.) 24. What is the subject of section eighth? 25. What is the difference between *borne* and *supported*, in the 121st line? 26. Be-

'delegates from nine colonies met at New York in October, 1765, at the 'instance and  
 130 'recommendation of Massachusetts. The colonies 'represented were Mass., R. I., Conn., 'N. Y., N. J., Pa., Del., Md., and S. C. The declaration of rights of this body 'asserted, that the 'sole power of taxation lay  
 135 in the 'colonial legislatures, and that the 'restrictions imposed on the colonies by late 'acts of Parliament, were unjust. The Congress also adopted an 'address to the king, and a petition to 'each house of Parliament.

(§ 9.) The Congress of 1765 was only 'a  
 140 'preparatory step to the more 'extended and 'lasting union, which took place at Philadelphia, in September, 1774, and laid the 'foundations of the American 'Republic. The  
 145 'meeting of this Congress was first recommended by a town-meeting of the 'people of Providence, Rhode Island, 'followed by the 'Assemblies of Massachusetts and Virginia, and by other public bodies and 'meetings of  
 150 the people. In some of the colonies, 'delegates were appointed by the 'popular branch of the legislature; in others, by 'conventions of the people. The deputies 'convened September 4, 1774; and, after 'choosing offi-  
 155 cers, adopted certain 'fundamental rules of 'legislation.

Deputies.  
 Suggestion.  
 Commendation.  
 Personated.  
 New York.  
 Maintained.  
 Only.  
 Provincial.  
 Restraints.  
 Edicts.  
 Official message.  
 The Lords and Commons.  
 An introductory.  
 Enlarged.  
 Permanent.  
 Groundwork.  
 Union.  
 Assembling.  
 Inhabitants.  
 Succeeded.  
 Legislatures.  
 Gatherings.  
 Members.  
 Elective.  
 Meetings.  
 Met.  
 Selecting.  
 Radical.  
 Law-making.

tween *similar* and *like*, in the 123d line? (§ 9.) 27. Repeat the subject of section ninth. 28. What is the difference between *lasting* and *permanent*, in the 142d line? 29. Between *conventions* and *meetings*, in the 152d line?

## LESSON XIX.

(§ 1.) As the Congress thus 'assembled exercised 'sovereign authority, not as the agent of the government 'de facto of the colonies, but in virtue of 'original power derived directly from the people, it has been 'called "the revolutionary government." It 'terminated only when regularly 'superseded by the 'confederated government, in 1781. Its first 'act was the declaration, that in deciding 10 questions in this Congress, each 'colony should have but one 'vote; and this was the 'established course through the revolution. It 'proposed a general Congress to be held at the same place, in May of the next 'year. 15 It was this Congress which 'passed, October 14th, 1774, the Bill of Rights, which 'set forth the great 'principles of national liberty. (§ 2.) It was the 'violation of this bill of 'rights that was the cause of the American 20 revolution. The 'grievances under which the colonies 'labored being unredressed by the British government, Congress 'issued a declaration of independence, 'July 4th, 1776, and 'claimed a place among the nations of 25 the earth, and the 'protection of their ac-

Convened.  
Supreme.  
In fact.  
Primary.  
Named.  
Ended.  
Supplanted.  
Consolidated  
Deed.  
State.  
Voice.  
Fixed.  
Recommended.  
Season.  
Enacted.  
Proclaimed.  
Truths.  
Infringement  
Just claims.  
Oppressions.  
Toiled.  
Sent forth.  
Seventh month.  
Requested.  
Defence.

(§ 1.) 1. Repeat the substance of section first. 2. In how many sentences can you use the word *May*, in the 14th line, so that in each case it shall convey a different meaning? 3. Is *season*, in the 14th line, used in its limited or extended sense? 4. In how many sentences can you use the word *principles*, in the 17th line, so that in each case it shall convey a different meaning? (§ 2.) 5. From what is *infringement* derived, in the 18th line? 6. Repeat the substance of section

knowledge law. The 'declaration of the Bill of Rights, and of 'Independence, is the 'basis on which the Constitution was founded, and after this declaration of 'rights the colonies may be 'considered as a separate and distinct 'nation.

(§ 3.) 'Anterior to this time, there were three 'distinct forms of civil polity existing in the colonies, 'to wit: The *Provincial* or 35 *Royal*, '*Proprietary*, and *Charter* governments. The *Provincial* or '*Royal* form of polity 'existed under the immediate authority of the king of England, and was 'entirely under his control. Under this 'form 40 of 'government, New Jersey, New Hampshire, and South Carolina were 'governed as provinces, at the 'time of the declaration of rights. The '*Charter* governments were great political corporations, 'derived from 45 and '*dependent on* the Crown. (§ 4.) The '*Charter* governments 'approximated nearest to that of '*the mother country*, and its citizens had the greatest 'protection in their rights. The 'powers of this government were, like 50 those of England and our Constitution, 'distributed into three great 'departments — the Executive, the 'Legislative, and the Judicial.

Prematuration.  
Freedom.  
Ground-work.  
Privileges.  
Regarded.  
People.  
Previous.  
Separate.  
That is to say.  
Grantee.  
Kingly.  
Continued.  
Completely.  
System.  
Polity.  
Ruled.  
Period.  
Corporated  
Obtained.  
Subservient to.  
Approached  
England.  
Defence.  
Duties.  
Divided.  
Divisions.  
Law-making.

second. 7. What is the difference between *considered* and *regarded*, in the 30th line? (§ 3.) 8. Give a synopsis of section third. 9. In how many sentences can you use *form*, in the 39th line, in each of which it shall convey a different meaning? 10. What is the difference between *form* and *system*, in the 39th line? 11. Why does *on* follow *dependent*, and *to* *subservient*, in the 45th line? (§ 4.) 12. What were

The Charter governments, at the 'time of the 'declaration of rights, were Mass., R. I., and 55 Conn. (§ 5.) The 'Proprietary governments were written 'grants from the king to one or more persons, 'conveying to them the general powers of management within their 'pre-scribed territories. The proprietors 'exer-cised similar rights, and acted 'instead of the king, and, like him, 'had power at any time to convene or 'prorogue, and also to negative, or even 'repeal any of the acts of the Assemblies. The Proprietary 'govern- 65 ments, at the time of the declaration of 'rights, were Pa., 'Del., and Md.

(§ 6.) 'Hence it appears that the king was not only 'represented, but had, or rather, claimed the 'right, either directly or indi- 70 rectly, to 'abolish any law, or dissolve any legislative assembly in the colonies. A 'ma-jority of the governors and 'council in the colonies, were appointed 'directly by the king. The judges, and the 'incumbents of all im- 75 portant 'places, were also dependent upon the king for their 'continuance in office, though generally 'paid by the colonists. (§ 7.) It was the 'supercilious acts of the governors, and the 'exercise of despotic power by the

Period.  
 Prorogation.  
 Deputy.  
 Permissions.  
 Transferring.  
 Specified.  
 Used.  
 In place.  
 Possessed.  
 Adjourn.  
 Annul.  
 Administration.  
 Privileges.  
 Delaware.  
 From this.  
 Personated.  
 Authority.  
 Annul.  
 Plurality.  
 Executive advisers.  
 Immediately.  
 Holders.  
 Situations.  
 Stay.  
 Recompensed.  
 Overbearing.  
 Use.

the Charter governments? (§ 5.) 13. What were Proprietary govern-ments? 14. Why is it necessary to use the preposition *to* after *conveying*, in the 57th line? 15. What is the difference between *prorogue* and *adjourn*, in the 62d line? (§ 6.) 16. In how many sentences can you use the word *right*, in the 69th line, so that in each case it shall not only convey a different meaning, but also be a different part of speech? (§ 7.) 17. What caused the declaration of rights? 18. From

80 king, that 'led to the declaration of rights, which was in direct opposition to the 'arrogated authority of the 'British government, and 'asserted in substance that the king had 'violated the common law of England.

85 As the colonists never retracted the 'least portion of the 'declaration of rights, they may be 'considered as forming a distinct nation from that 'time. Though in their ad-dresses to the 'king and parliament they 90 professed the utmost 'loyalty, and undoubt-edly hoped that all 'grievances would be speedily redressed, and 'consequently that there would be no 'necessity for the proposed 'meeting in 1776.

95 (§ 8.) It is important to 'bear in mind the situation of the colonies 'previous to their declaration of rights, in order to 'understand correctly the political 'progress of our coun-try, and 'especially the Declaration of Inde- 100 pendence and the 'palladium of liberty. It may here be 'observed, that the framers of the 'Constitution considered the declaration of rights passed in 1774, and that of 'inde-pendence in 1776, as 'setting forth all the 105 great principles of American liberty. 'Hence they deemed it unnecessary to 'precede the Constitution with any further 'formal decla-ration of a 'new bill of rights. (§ 9.) But

Caused.  
 Assumed.  
 English.  
 Maintained.  
 Broken.  
 Smallest.  
 Assertion.  
 Regarded.  
 Period.  
 Throne.  
 Fidelity.  
 Wrong.  
 Therefore.  
 Occasion.  
 Convention.  
 Remember.  
 Prior.  
 Comprehend  
 Advancement.  
 Above all.  
 Shield.  
 Mentioned.  
 System of rules.  
 Exemption from British rule.  
 Making apparent  
 Accordingly.  
 Preface.  
 Express.  
 Fresh.

what time may the colonists be deemed independent of Great Britain? 19. What is the general meaning of *loyalty*, in the 90th line? (§ 8.) 20. What is meant by the expression "palladium of liberty," in the 100th line? 21. To what does *that*, in the 103d line, refer? (§ 9.) 22.

the American people are so *'extremely care-*  
 110 *ful* of their rights, and desirous of 'transmit-  
 ting them to posterity in 'unsullied purity,  
 that the 'Congress of the United States, on  
 the 25th of 'September, 1789, proposed ten  
 'amendments to the Constitution, which more  
 115 'clearly and definitely specify the rights of  
 the people, 'prescribe the duties of Congress,  
 and the 'limit of the Constitution. The 2nd  
 120 'continental Congress, which assembled at  
 Philadelphia in May, 1775, was 'invested by  
 the colonies with very ample 'discretionary  
 powers. Determined to assert 'unconditional  
 sovereignty over the colonies by 'force, Great  
 125 Britain had already 'commenced hostilities  
 in the 'province of Massachusetts. Congress,  
 supported by the 'zeal and confidence of its  
 constituents, 'prepared for defence by pub-  
 lishing a declaration of the 'causes and nec-  
 130 'essity of *'taking up arms*, and by proceeding  
 to levy and 'organize an army, to prescribe  
 'regulations for land and sea forces, to emit  
 '*paper money*, contract debts, and exercise  
 all the other 'prerogatives of an independent  
 135 government. 'Goaded to the utmost by  
 the 'attacks of England, which repeatedly  
 caused American 'soil to drink American  
 blood, it '*at last*, on the 4th of July, 1776, de-  
 clared the 'united colonies to be FREE and  
 140 'INDEPENDENT STATES.

Jealous.  
 Imparting.  
 Spotless.  
 Nations' as  
 verily.  
 Nathmorals.  
 Additions.  
 Explicitly.  
 Ordain.  
 Extent.  
 Provincial.  
 Clothed.  
 Optional.  
 Absolute.  
 Violence.  
 Begun.  
 Dependency.  
 Ardor.  
 Made ready.  
 Reasons for.  
 Going to war.  
 Arrange.  
 Rules.  
 Bills of credit  
 Peculiar pri-  
 vileges.  
 Stimulated.  
 Aggressions.  
 Earth.  
 Finally.  
 Federate.  
 Self-reliant.

LESSON XX.—The advanced pupils with the aid of the Index may compose the questions for this lesson.



## LESSON XXI.

## DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

(§ 1.) A 'DECLARATION by the representatives of the United States of America, in 'Congress assembled. 'Passed, Thursday, 'July 4th, 1776.

Proclamation

Convention.

Adopted.

Seventh month.

Occurrences.

Destroy.

Ties.

Take.

Distinct.

Decrees.

Give them a claim.

Demands.

Arow.

Urge.

Tenets.

Made.

Invested.

Not transferable.

Quest.

Confirm.

Established.

Concurrence

5 When, in the course of human 'events, it becomes necessary for one people to 'dissolve the political 'bands which have connected them with another, and to 'assume among the powers of the earth the 'separate and  
10 equal station to which the 'laws of nature, and of nature's God, 'entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind 'requires, that they should 'declare the causes which 'impel them to the separation.

15 (§ 2.) We hold these 'truths to be self-evident: that all men are 'created equal; that they are 'endowed, by their Creator, with certain 'unalienable rights; that among these, are life, liberty, and the 'pursuit of happiness.

20 That, to 'secure these rights governments are 'instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the 'consent of the governed;

The difficult Questions are elucidated in the Appendix.

(§ 1.) 1. When was the declaration of the independence of the United States adopted? 2. By whom was it adopted? 3. When was this declaration made? 4. Repeat section first. 5. Illustrate the difference between *dissolve* and *destroy*, in the 6th line. 6. Illustrate the difference between *declare* and *arow*, in the 13th line? (§ 2.) 7. What truths are said to be self-evident? 8. What are inalienable rights? 9. For what is government instituted? 10. From what do governments derive their just powers? 11. When have the people a

that, whenever any 'form of government becomes '*destructive* of these ends, it is the  
25 right of the people to alter or to 'abolish it, and to 'institute a new government, laying its 'foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such 'form, as to them shall seem most likely to 'effect their safety  
30 and 'happiness. (§ 3.) Prudence, indeed, will 'dictate, that governments, long established, should not be changed for 'light and transient causes; and accordingly, all 'experience hath shown, that 'mankind are more  
35 'disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to 'right themselves, by abolishing the forms to which they are 'accustomed. But when a long train of 'abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, 'evinces  
40 a design to reduce them under 'absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their 'duty, to throw off such government, and to 'provide new guards for their future 'security. Such has been the patient 'sufferance of these colo-  
45 nies; and such is now the 'necessity which constrains them to 'alter their former systems of government. (§ 4.) The 'history of the 'present king of Great Britain is a history of 'repeated injuries and usurpations, all having,

System.

Runous to.

Abrogate.

Establish.

Bann.

Order.

Secure.

Welfare.

Prescribe.

Trivial.

Proof.

Men.

Inclined.

Indemnify.

Habituated.

Wrongs.

Proves.

Positive.

Obligation.

Procure.

Safety.

Endurance.

Compulsion.

Change.

Narrative.

Reigning.

Successive.

right to abolish a government? 12. Illustrate the difference between *abolish* and *abrogate*, in the 25th line? (§ 3.) 13. What does prudence dictate? 14. What has all experience shown? 15. When is it the right and duty of a people to throw off a government? 16. Illustrate the difference between *light* and *trivial*, in the 32d line. 17. Illustrate the difference between *abuses* and *wrongs*, in the 38th line? (§ 4.) 18. What is the history of the then king of Great Britain?

50 in 'direct object, the establishment of *'an absolute* tyranny over these states. To prove this, let facts be 'submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his 'assent to laws the most 'wholesome and necessary for the public  
55 'good.

He has 'forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing 'importance, unless 'suspended in their operation till his assent should be 'obtained; and, when so  
60 suspended, he has utterly 'neglected to attend to 'them.

He has 'refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large 'districts of people, unless those people would 'relinquish the right  
65 of 'representation in the legislature; a right inestimable to them, and 'formidable to tyrants 'only.

(§ 5.) He has called together 'legislative bodies at places unusual, 'uncomfortable, and  
70 distant from the 'depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of 'fatiguing them into compliance with his 'measures.

He has 'dissolved representative houses, repeatedly, for opposing, with 'manly firm-  
75 ness, his 'invasions on the rights of the people.

He has 'refused, for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be 'elected;

Express.  
 \*A complete.  
 Referred.  
 Concurrence  
 Salutary.  
 Benefit.  
 Prohibited.  
 Moment.  
 Delayed.  
 Procured.  
 Omitted.  
 The laws.  
 Declined.  
 Regions.  
 Abandon.  
 Political participation.  
 Terrible.  
 Alone.  
 Law-giving.  
 Inconvenient  
 Archives.  
 Wearying.  
 Proceedings.  
 Broken up.  
 Undaunted.  
 Inroads.  
 Neglected.  
 Chosen.

19. To what did the king of Great Britain refuse his assent? 20. What had he forbidden the governors to do? 21. Illustrate the difference between *refused* and *declined*, in the 62d line. (§ 5.) 22. Why did the king of Great Britain call legislative bodies at places distant from the depository of public records? 23. Why did he repeatedly

'whereby the legislative powers, incapable of  
'annihilation, have returned to the people at  
80 large for their 'exercise; the state remaining, in the mean time, 'exposed to all the dangers of 'invasion from without, and convulsions 'within.

(§ 6.) He has 'endeavoured to prevent the  
85 population of these states; for that 'purpose, 'obstructing the laws for naturalization of 'foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their 'migration hither, and raising the 'conditions of new appropriations of lands.

90 He has obstructed the 'administration of justice, by refusing his assent to 'laws for establishing 'judiciary powers.

He has made judges '*dependent on* his will alone, for the 'tenure of their offices, and  
95 the amount and payment of their 'salaries.

He has 'erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to 'harass our people, and eat out their 'substance.

He has 'kept among us, in time of peace,  
100 standing armies, without the 'consent of our 'legislatures.

(§ 7.) He has affected to render the 'mili-

By which.  
 Destruction.  
 Practice.  
 Liable.  
 Incursion.  
 Internally.  
 Striven.  
 Design.  
 Hindering.  
 Aliens.  
 Removal.  
 Stipulations.  
 Legal execution  
 Regulations.  
 Legal-declaring.  
 Subject to  
 Holding.  
 Emoluments  
 Established.  
 Worry.  
 Wealth.  
 Established.  
 Agreement.  
 Assemblies.  
 Wartike.

dissolve representative houses? 24. After such dissolution, what did he refuse to do? 25. Illustrate the difference between *elected* and *chosen*, in the 77th line. 26. Between *annihilation* and *destruction*, in the 79th line. (§ 6.) 27. How did the king of Great Britain endeavour to prevent the population of the states? 28. How did he obstruct the administration of justice? 29. How did he make the judges dependent? 30. What did he erect? 31. What did he send to this country? 32. What did he keep among the people in times of peace? 33. Illustrate the difference between *salaries* and *emoluments*, in the 95th line. (§ 7.) 34. How did the king of Great Britain render the

tary independent of, and superior to, the 'civil power.

105 He has 'combined with others, to subject us to a jurisdiction 'foreign to our constitution, and 'unacknowledged by our laws; giving his 'assent to their acts of pretended 'legislation:

110 For 'quartering large bodies of armed 'troops among us:

For 'protecting them, by a mock-trial, from 'punishment for any murders which they should 'commit on the inhabitants of

115 these 'states:

For '*cutting off* our trade with all parts of the 'world:

For 'imposing taxes on us, without our 'consent:

190 For 'depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by 'jury:

For 'transporting us beyond seas, to be tried for 'pretended offences:

(§ 8.) For 'abolishing the free system of

125 English laws in a 'neighboring province, establishing therein '*an arbitrary* government, and enlarging its 'boundaries, so as to render it, at once, an example and a fit 'instrument for 'introducing the same absolute

130 rule into these 'colonies:

Political.  
Authority.  
Coalesced.  
Extraneous.  
Unrecognized.  
Sanction.  
Government.  
Stationing.  
Soldiers.  
Shielding.  
Chaatusement  
Perpetrate.  
Communities  
Interdicting.  
Globe.  
Obtruding.  
Assent.  
Bereaving.  
Peers of the  
vicinage.  
Conveying.  
Feigned.  
Repealing.  
Near.  
A despotic.  
Limits.  
Tool  
Bringing.  
States.

military power? 35. For what did he combine with others? 36. Name all the acts of pretended legislation to which he gave his assent. 37. Illustrate the difference between *imposing* and *obtruding*, in the 118th line. (§ 8.) 38. Illustrate the difference between *instrument* and *tool*, in the 128th line. (§ 9.) 39. How did the king of Great

For taking away our 'charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering 'fundamentally, the 'forms of our government:—  
For 'suspending our own legislatures, and

135 declaring themselves 'invested with power to legislate for us, in all 'cases whatsoever.

(§ 9.) He has 'abdicated government here, by declaring us '*out of his protection*, and 'waging war against us.

140 He has 'plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and 'destroyed the lives of our 'people.

He is at this time, 'transporting large armies of foreign 'mercenaries, to complete the works of death, desolation, and 'tyranny, already begun with circumstances of 'cruelty and perfidy, scarcely 'paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and 'totally unworthy the 'head of a civilized nation.

150 He has 'constrained our fellow-citizens, taken 'captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the '*executioners* of their friends and 'brethren, or to 'fall themselves by their hands.

155 (§ 10.) He has excited domestic 'insurrections amongst us, and has 'endeavoured to

Deeds of privilege.  
Essentially.  
Features.  
Interrupting.  
Clothed.  
Contagious.  
Renounced.  
Outlawed.  
Carrying on.  
Pillaged.  
Wasted.  
Citizens.  
Conveying.  
Hirelings.  
Despotism.  
Rigor.  
Equalled.  
Wholly.  
Chief.  
Compelled.  
Prisoners.  
Inflicters of death on.  
Brothers.  
Die.  
Sedition.  
Labored.

Britain abdicate his government in this country? 40. In waging war against the colonies, what did he do? 41. What was the king of Great Britain doing, at the time of the Declaration of Independence? 42. What did he constrain the people of this country to do, when taken captive on the high seas? 43. Illustrate the difference between *plundered* and *pillaged*, in the 140th line. 44. Between *brethren* and *brothers*, in the 153d line. (§ 10.) 45. What did the king of Great Britain endeavour to excite amongst the people of his colonies? 46. What did

bring on the inhabitants of our 'frontiers, the merciless Indian 'savages, whose known rule of warfare is an 'undistinguished destruction of all ages, 'sexes, and conditions.—In every 'stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for 'redress, in the most humble terms: our repeated 'petitions have been answered only by 'repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus 'marked by every act which may 'define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free 'people. (§ 11.) Nor have we been 'wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have 'warned them, from time to time, of attempts, by their legislature, to 'extend an 'unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the 'circumstances of our emigration and 'settlement here. We have appealed to their 'native justice and 'magnanimity, and we have conjured them, by the ties of our common kindred, to 'disavow these usurpations, which would 'inevitably interrupt our connexions and 'correspondence. They too, have been 'deaf to the voice of justice and of 'consanguinity. We must, therefore, '*acquiesce* in the neces-

Borders.  
Barbarians.  
Indiscriminate.  
Kind.  
Step.  
Relief.  
Entreaties.  
Reiterated.  
Stamped.  
Describe.  
Race.  
Deficient.  
Notified.  
Exercise.  
Unjustifiable.  
Incidents.  
Colonization.  
Inborn.  
Mental greatness.  
Disclaim.  
Unavoidably.  
Friendship.  
Inattentive.  
Affinity.  
Accede to.

he endeavour to bring on the inhabitants of the frontiers? 47. Was the system of savage warfare in violation of the laws of civilized nations? 48. In every stage of their oppressions, what did the inhabitants of the colonies do? 49. How were their repeated petitions answered? 50. What was the character of every act of the king of Great Britain? 51. Illustrate the difference between *redress* and *relief*, in the 162d line. (§ 11.) 52. To what was the main body of the British government deaf? 53. In what did the colonists find it necessary to acquiesce? 54. Illustrate the difference between *enemies* and *foes*, in the 184th line (§ 12.) 55. By whom was the Declaration of Inde-

sity which denounces our 'separation, and hold them, as we hold the 'rest of mankind, 'enemies in war, in peace friends.

185 (§ 12.) We, therefore, the 'representatives of the 'UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in GENERAL CONGRESS 'assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world, for the 'rectitude of our 'intentions, do, in the name, and

190 by the 'authority, of the good people of these colonies, 'solemnly publish and declare, That these united colonies are, and of 'right ought to be, FREE AND INDEPENDENT 'STATES; and that they are 'absolved from all allegiance

195 to the British 'crown, and that all political 'connexion between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, 'totally 'dissolved; and that, as FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES, they have full power to 'levy

200 war, conclude peace, contract 'alliances, establish 'commerce, and to do all other acts and things, which 'INDEPENDENT STATES may of right do. And, for the 'support of this 'declaration, with a firm reliance on the pro-

205 tection of '*Divine Providence*, we mutually 'pledge to each other, our lives, our fortunes, and our 'sacred honor.

Disjunction.  
Remainder.  
Foes.  
Delegates.  
American federal constitution.  
Collected.  
Uprightness.  
Designa.  
Power.  
Seriously.  
Justice.  
Governments.  
Freely.  
Throne.  
In'course.  
Entirely.  
Broken up.  
Make.  
Treaties.  
Trade.  
Free.  
Maintenance.  
Proclamation.  
God.  
Gage.  
Inviolable.

For the names of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, see the Biographical table in the latter part of this volume.

pendence made? 56. To whom did they appeal for the rectitude of their intentions? 57. In whose name, and by whose authority was the Declaration of Independence made? 58. What was solemnly published and declared? 59. What rights were claimed for the United States? 60. In support of the declaration, what did the colonists pledge to each other? 61. Upon whom did they rely? 62. Upon whom ought we to rely?

## LESSON XXII.

(§ 1.) A YEAR 'before the declaration of independence, Dr. Franklin had 'submitted to Congress 'a sketch of a confederation between the provinces, to continue until their 'reconciliation with Great Britain, and to be 'perpetual in failure of that 'event; but it appears that this plan was never discussed. 'Pending the declaration of independence, 'however, Congress took measures to 'form a constitutional plan of union; 'for, on the 12th of June, 1776, a 'committee of one member from each 'province was appointed, to prepare and 'digest a form of confederation, to be 'entered into by the colonies. (§ 2.) The report of this committee was 'laid aside on the 20th of August, 1776, and its 'consideration not 'resumed till the 7th of April, 1777, after which the subject being 'from time to time 'debated, the articles of confederation were 'confirmed by Congress on the 15th of November, 1777. Congress also 'directed that the articles should be 'proposed to the several state legislatures, and if the 'articles were approved, they were requested to 'authorize their delegates in Congress to 'ratify the same.

(§ 3.) The 'delegates of N. H., Mass. R. I.,

(§ 1.) 1. Mention two phrases that convey the same meaning as *before* and *preceding*, in the 1st line. 2. What is the difference between *sketch* and *outline*, in the 3d line? 3. Does *compile*, in the 9th line, always signify to *form*? (§ 2.) 4. What is the meaning of the expres-

Preceding.  
Laid before.  
An outline.  
Reunion.  
Lasting.  
Issue.  
Whilst deliberating upon.  
Nevertheless.  
Compile.  
Because.  
Council of reference.  
Plantation.  
Arrange methodically.  
Engaged in.  
Put away.  
Investigation.  
Agents taken up.  
Occasionally.  
Discussed.  
Ratified.  
Ordered.  
Offered.  
Propositions.  
Empower.  
Make valid.  
Articles.  
Deputies.

Conn., N. Y., Pa., Va., and S. C., signed the articles on the 9th of July, 1778. The 'N. C. 30 delegates 'signed them on the 21st, and those from 'Ga., on the 24th of the same month; those of 'N. J., on the 26th of November following; those of 'Del., on the 22d of February, and 5th of May, 1779. But 'Md. positively refused to ratify, until the 'conflicting 35 claims of the 'Union and of the separate states to the 'crown-lands should be adjusted. This difficulty was finally 'obviated, by the claiming states 'ceding the unsettled lands to the 'United States, for the 'benefit of the 40 whole Union. (§ 4.) The former 'insuperable objection of Maryland being 'removed, her 'delegates signed the articles of confederation on the 1st of 'March, 1781; four 45 years, 'seven months, and twenty-one days after they had been submitted to the 'sovereign states by Congress, with the 'solemn 'avermment that they ought to be immediately 'adopted. They seemed essential to the very 50 existence of the Americans as a 'free people, and 'without them, they might be constrained to bid 'adieu to safety and independence. The confederation being thus 'finally completed, the event was 'joyfully announced to

Subscribed.  
North Carolina.  
Ratified.  
Georgia.  
New Jersey.  
Delaware.  
Maryland.  
Opposite.  
Confederacy.  
Public domain.  
Removed.  
Reinquishing.  
Advantage.  
Inevitable.  
Displaced.  
Representative.  
Third month.  
And 31 weeks.  
Independent.  
Deliberate.  
Assertion.  
Approval and confirmed.  
Self-governing.  
Not having.  
Farewell.  
At last.  
Gladly.

sion "the same," in the 25th and 26th lines? (§ 3.) 5. Are *crown-lands* and *public domain*, in the 37th line, synonymous? 6. What is the difference between *benefit* and *advantage*, in the 40th line? (§ 4.) 7. Why is not *good-bye* given as a definition of *adieu*, in the 52d line, instead of *farewell*? 8. Give the actual meaning of *adieu*, *farewell* and *good-bye*, and also their derivation. (§ 5.) 9. Are *revolutionary* and *transi-*

55 Congress; and, on the 2d of March, 1781, that body assembled under the new 'powers.\*

(§ 5.) The 'term of the continental Congress consists 'properly of two periods. The first, extending from the 'first meeting, on the 60 4th of September, 1774, until the 'ratification of the 'confederation on the 1st of March, 1781, has been 'named the period of "the 'revolutionary national government." The second, 'from the 1st of March, 1781, 65 until the 'organization of the government under the 'Constitution, on the 4th of March, 1789, has been 'denominated the period of "the confederation." (§ 6.) The 'power of Congress was 'national, from September 70 4th, 1774, and 'gradually progressive. It had the authority to concert those 'measures deemed best to redress the 'grievances, and preserve the 'rights and liberties, of all the 'colonies. The Congress of 1775 'had more 75 ample powers, and it accordingly exercised at once some of the highest 'functions of sovereignty, as has been before 'shown. In 1776, the same body took 'bolder steps, exerting powers not to be 'justified or accounted 80 for, without 'supposing that a national union

The national assembly.  
Administration.  
Duration.  
Strictly.  
Primary.  
Confirmation  
League.  
Designated.  
Transitional.  
After.  
Official beginning.  
National compact.  
Entitled.  
Jurisdiction.  
General.  
By degrees.  
Means.  
Wrongs.  
Franchises.  
Settlements.  
Possessed.  
Faculties.  
Exhibited.  
More daring.  
Vindicated.  
Admitting.

tional, in the 63d line, synonymous? (§ 6.) 10. Name a phrase conveying the same meaning as *gradually* and *by degrees*, in the 70th line. 11. Give a phrase signifying nearly the same as *concert those measures*, in the 71st line. 12. In how many sentences can you use the word *had*, in the 74th line, so that it shall have a different meaning in every

\* The articles of confederation, being null and void, are not inserted here; but as a matter of curiosity, and in order that the reader may compare them with the Constitution, they have been added to the Appendix. The names of the signers of the Confederation and also those of the Declaration of Rights will be found in the Biographical Table.

for national purposes 'already existed, and that Congress was 'invested with supreme power over all the colonies, for the 'purpose of preserving their 'common rights and liber- 85 ties. The people never 'doubted or denied the validity of these 'acts.

(§ 7.) The 'united colonies were a nation, and had a 'general government, created and acting by the general consent of the 'people, 90 from the time of the 'declaration of rights; but the 'power of that government was not, and, 'indeed, could not be well defined. Still, its supremacy was 'firmly established in many 'cases, and its control over the states, 95 in most, if not all 'national measures, universally 'admitted. (§ 8.) The articles of confederation not being ratified so as to 'include all the 'states, until March 1st, 1781, in the 'interim, Congress continued to exercise the 100 authority of a 'general government, whose acts were 'binding on all the states. By foreign 'powers, we were politically known as the United States; 'and, in our national 'capacity as such, we sent and received am- 105 bassadors, 'entered into treaties and alliances, and were 'admitted into the general community of nations, exercising the right of 'belligerents, and claiming '*an equality* of sovereignty power and 'prerogatives.

Then.  
Clothed.  
End.  
Separate and equal.  
Questioned.  
Proceedings.  
Federate.  
Common.  
Provincials.  
Publication  
Authority.  
In fact.  
Immovably.  
Respects.  
Public.  
Acknowledged  
Comprise.  
Provinces.  
Mean time  
National.  
Obligatory.  
Governments  
Moreover.  
Condition  
Formed.  
Received.  
War-makers.  
A parity.  
Privileges.

instance? 13. What cemented the union of the colonies during the revolution? (§ 7.) 14. When did the colonies first assume a national character? (§ 8.) 15. When were the articles of confederation ratified? 16. By what title was our country politically known among foreign powers? 17. What is the difference between *admitted* and

110	(§ 9.) The continental Congress soon 'found that the powers 'derived from the articles of confederation were 'inadequate to the legitimate objects of an 'effective national government. 'Whenever it became necessary to	Ascertained Drawn. Not equal Efficient As often as
115	legislate on 'commerce and taxes, defects were 'particularly evident; and it was at length indispensable to 'amend the articles, so as to give authority and 'force to the national will, in matters of 'trade and revenue.	Trade. Especially. Reveals. Strength. Traffic.
120	This was done 'from time to time, until the adoption of the 'present Constitution of the United States. The 'movements of Congress on the 3d of 'February, 1781—18th and 26th of April, 1783—30th of 'April, 1784—	Repeatedly. Now existing Motions. Second month. Fourth month. Third month.
125	and the 3d of 'March, 29th of September, and 23d of October, 1786—would be 'interesting to the student, and show the 'progress of constitutional legislation; but the 'limits of this chapter afford no room to 'discuss them. (§ 10.) Peace came; the 'illustrious	Attractive. Advancement. Bounds. Examined. Renowned. Generalsword. Official warrant. Disbanded from service. Beset.
130	'commander-in-chief of the revolutionary armies surrendered his 'commission; and the armies were 'disbanded, without pay. Mutiny was suppressed, after Congress, 'sur-	Requiring. Ineffectually. Territory.
135	rounded by armed men 'demanding justice, had appealed 'in vain to the sovereign state, within the 'jurisdiction of which it was sit-	

received, in the 106th line? (§ 9.) 18. What did the continental congress soon discover? (§ 10.) 19. As the words *commander-in-chief*, in the 131st line, are defined in the margin by a single term, why are they not put in italics? 20. Give some other forms of expression, conveying the meaning of *in vain* and *ineffectually*, in the 136th line.

	ting, for protection. The 'expenses of the nation were reduced to the 'minimum of a	Dishonourment. Lowest point Nevertheless Disembarrassed Separate. Unconnected Reverenced.
140	peace establishment; 'and yet the country was not 'relieved. It wanted, not a league of thirteen 'different nations, with thirteen 'distinct supreme governments, but a general confederacy that would be 'revered as a	Mother. Based. Self-reliance Composed. Power. League. Ending. Directly. Following. Eminent. Soon. Character. Manager. Humiliating Inadequacy. Conducting. Business. Withdrawn from public attention Wrong. Soldiers Depression. Omission. Legislation
145	common 'parent by all the sister states—a government 'founded on the principles of the declaration of 'independence—a government 'constituted by the people in their inherent, primitive 'capacity.	
150	(§ 11.) In the Congress of the 'confederation, during the 'closing years of the revolutionary war, and those of peace 'immediately 'succeeding, James Madison and Alexander Hamilton displayed their 'signal ability.	
155	John Jay was associated with them 'shortly after the peace, in the 'capacity of congressional 'secretary for foreign affairs. The 'mortifying experience of every day demonstrated to these men the 'incompetency of	
160	the articles of confederation for 'managing the 'affairs of the Union, at home or abroad. Though 'in retirement, Washington brooded over the 'injustice suffered by his companions in arms. He deeply mourned on account of	
165	the 'prostration of the public credit and faith of the nation, by the 'neglect to provide even for the 'payment of the interest of the public	

(§ 11.) 21. When and where did James Madison and Alexander Hamilton display their great ability? (§ 12.) 22. Where was the idea

debt — and the 'disappointed hopes of the friends of freedom. In the 'address of 170 April 18th, 1783, from Congress to the 'states, it was said to be the "pride and 'boast of America, that the rights for which she 'contended were the rights of 'human nature." (§ 12.) The first idea of 'a revision of the articles of confederation, by an 'organization of means 'differing from that of a compact between the state 'legislatures and their own delegates in Congress, was 'started at Mount Vernon, in March, 1785. A 'convention of 180 delegates from the state legislatures, 'independent of Congress, was the 'expedient which presented itself for effecting an 'augmentation of the 'powers of Congress in 'regulating commerce. This proposal was 185 'made and adopted in the legislature of Virginia, in January, 1786, and at once 'communicated to the other state 'legislatures. (§ 13.) The convention 'held at Annapolis, in September 1786, in 'pursuance of 190 this proposition, delegates 'attended from only five of the 'central states, who, on comparing their 'restricted powers with the 'glaring defects of the confederation, merely reported a recommendation for 'another convention of 'delegates from all the 195 states, with enlarged powers, to 'meet at Philadelphia, in 'May, 1787. (§ 14.) The

Defeated.  
Message.  
Commonwealths  
Exultation.  
Strove.  
Mankind.  
An amendment.  
Arrangement  
Unlike.  
Assemblies.  
Originated.  
Meeting.  
Separate from.  
Shift.  
Enlargement  
Acts.  
Ruling and restricting.  
Broached.  
Imparted.  
Governments  
Met.  
Conformity with.  
Were present  
Wide.  
Limited.  
Notorious.  
A second.  
Deputies.  
Assemble.  
Fifth month.

of a revision of the articles of confederation originated? (§ 13.) 23. What is the difference between *glaring* and *notorious*, in the 193d line?

'Constitution of the United States was framed by this convention; the 'authority of the 200 'members of which was derived from the state legislatures, and not 'directly from the people. During the 'revolution, the power of the 'people had never been called into action, for their rule had been 'supplanted by 205 state sovereignty; and a 'confederacy had been 'substituted for a government. But, in 'forming the Constitution, the delegates soon perceived that the 'necessary powers were such as no 'combination of state govern- 210 ments could bestow; and that, 'leaving power for right, and the irresponsible 'authority of state rule for the 'self-evident truths of the 'Declaration of Independence, they must 'retrace their steps, and fall back from 215 a league of 'friendship between independent states, to the 'primitive constituent sovereignty of the people, 'for from them only could supreme authority 'emanate.

Fallothum.  
Powers.  
Individuals.  
Immediately  
Transition.  
Populace.  
Displaced.  
Federation.  
Put in the place of.  
Compiling.  
Requisite.  
Association.  
Abandoning.  
Sway.  
Axioms.  
Proclamation.  
Return upon  
Amity.  
Original.  
Because.  
Proceed.

(§ 14.) 24. Are *people* and *populace*, in the 203d line, synonymous? 25. Are the words *self-evident truths*, in the 212th line, perfectly defined by the term *axioms*?

## LESSON XXIII.

(§ 1.) It 'appears that the violation of the 'essential principles of rational liberty and the common law of England was the 'imme-

Seems.  
Radical.  
Principal.

(§ 1.) 1. Give a synopsis of section first. 2. What was the immediate cause of the Declaration of Independence? 3. In how many

mediate 'cause of the Declaration of Independence; 'and that the Declaration of Rights, Oct. 14, 1774, was but a 'reiteration of those fundamental principles 'conceded to the English people in the 'glorious revolution of 1688, at which 'time the British constitution became 'fixed and determined. After making the Declaration of Independence, 'congress ordered it to be 'engrossed and signed by its members. They 'also resolved, that copies of the Declaration be sent to the 'several assemblies, 'conventions, and committees, or councils of 'safety, and to the several commanding officers of the 'continental troops; that it be 'proclaimed in each of the United States, and at the 'head of the army. (§ 2.)

It may be useful to show more 'definitely the 'proceedings of the continental congress 'pending the Declaration of Independence. June 8th, 1776, congress 'resolved itself into a committee of the 'whole house. Here it is 'proper to explain that a committee is one or more persons 'elected or appointed by any society, 'corporation, court, legislature, or any number of individuals 'acting together. Committees may be appointed to 'examine or manage any 'matter or business. When any subject of 'importance is brought before

Occasion.  
Moreover.  
Repetition.  
Granted.  
Renowned.  
Period.  
Established.  
The government.  
Copied.  
Furthermore.  
Different.  
Associations.  
Protection.  
United.  
Declared.  
Prominent part.  
Exactly.  
Transactions.  
Depending.  
Formed.  
Entire.  
Necessary.  
Chosen.  
Body politic.  
Laboring.  
Investigate.  
Affair.  
Weight.

sentences can you write the word *engrossed* so that in each it shall convey a different meaning? 4. Why do you suppose congress ordered copies of the Declaration to be sent to the several assemblies, &c., instead of printing circulars and sending them? (§ 2.) 5. Give a synopsis of section second 6. What is the expression "head of the army" called? 7. How many kinds of corporations are there?

legislative 'bodies, they usually resolve themselves into a 'committee of the whole house, and 'debate and amend the subject till they get it into a 'shape that meets the approbation of 'a majority, which being reported and 'confirmed by the house, is referred to a select 'number of their body.

(§ 3.) The 'form for any body to go into a committee of the 'whole house is for the 'speaker, on motion, to put the question that the house or meeting now do 'resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to 'consider the proposed 'business—which should be 'distinctly specified. If determined in the affirmative, he appoints some one as 'prolocutor, then 'leaves his seat, and takes a place the same as any other 'member, and the person appointed 'chairman does not take the 'speaker's chair, but sits at the table of the 'secretary. A committee of the whole cannot adjourn as other 'committees may, but if their business is 'unfinished, they rise on a 'question. (§ 4.) The house or meeting is 'resumed, and the chairman of the committee of the whole 'reports that they have according to 'order had the business under consideration, and made 'progress therein; but not having time to 'finish it, have directed him to ask leave to sit 'again. The question is

Assemblies.  
Coterie.  
Discuss.  
Form.  
More than half.  
Sanctioned.  
Committee.  
Way.  
Total.  
Chairman.  
Form.  
Discuss.  
Subject.  
Clearly.  
Speaker.  
Quits.  
Delegate.  
Moderator.  
Presiding officer's.  
Clerk.  
Councils.  
Not finished.  
Subject.  
Recommended.  
Announces.  
Command.  
Advancement.  
Close.  
Once more.

(§ 3.) 8. Give a synopsis of section third. 9. In what sense is *whole* used, in the 43d line? 10. Whence did the continental Congress derive the custom of going into a committee of the whole? (§ 4.) 11. What is the sign for the house to be resumed? 12. What are some of

then put, on their having 'leave, and on the time the house will again 'resolve itself into a 'committee. A committee of the whole 'elicits in the fullest manner the opinions of	Permission.
65 all the members of 'an <i>assembly</i> . The members are not restricted to ' <i>parliamentary form</i> , but each one speaks upon the 'subject in a familiar way, as often as he 'chooses.	Form.
(§ 5.) The following is, in substance, 'ex-	Council of reference.
70 tracted from the 'journals of Congress: June 8th, 1776.—“After being in 'session some time, the president resumed the 'chair, and the 'chairman of the committee of the whole, Benjamin Harrison, of 'Va., reported	Draws out.
75 that the 'committee had ' <i>taken into consideration</i> the 'matter to them referred, but not having come to any 'resolution thereon, directed him to 'move to sit again on the 10th.' 'Resolved, that this Congress will, on the	A meeting.
80 10th 'inst, at ten o'clock, resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to 'take into their further consideration the 'resolutions referred to them.' (§ 6.) June 10th, 1776.—'Agreeably to order, Congress ' <i>resolved itself</i> into a com-	Usage of parliament.
85 mittee of the whole, to take into their 'further consideration the 'resolutions to them referred; and after some time 'spent thereon, the President 'resumed the chair, and Mr. Harrison 'reported that the committee have	Matter.
90 had under consideration the 'matters referred	Desires.
	Taken.
	Records.
	Meeting.
	Speaker's seat.
	Foreman.
	Virginia.
	Under.
	Business.
	Conclusion.
	Propose.
	Determined.
	Of this month.
	Receive.
	Subjects.
	According.
	Went.
	Additional.
	Matters.
	Bestowed.
	Took again.
	Announced.
	Business.

the advantages of a committee of the whole? (§ 5) 13. Give a synopsis of section five. (§ 6.) 14. Why is *matters* used in the 90th line, instead of *resolutions*, in the 86th line? 15. Why is it necessary to

to them, and have come to a 'resolution thereon, which they 'directed him to report.”	Determination.
“Resolved that these United Colonies are, and of right ' <i>ought to be</i> , free and indepen-	Requested.
95 dent states; that they are 'absolved from all 'allegiance to the British crown: and that all political 'connection between them and the 'State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally 'dissolved.”	Determined by vote.
(§ 7.) June 11th, 1776.—“Resolved, that	Should.
100 the 'select committee for preparing the Declaration of Independence 'consist of five. The committee were 'chosen as follows: Benjamin Franklin of 'Pa., John Adams of	Released.
105 'Mass., Thomas Jefferson of Va., Roger Sherman of Conn., Robert R. Livingston of N. Y. The momentous question 'propounded June 10th, 1776, was ' <i>held under consideration</i> till July 2d, 1776, 'when the resolution	Obligations.
110 ' <i>passed the house</i> : and on the 4th of July, 1776, was, as before stated, 'passed the entire memorable Declaration, which is as 'imperishable as the history of ' <i>our country</i> , and under the 'guidance of Providence, has developed the	Relation.
115 most perfect 'Constitution that human wisdom and 'skill ever formed. (§ 8.) The members of this committee, ' <i>in the place</i> of considering the	Kingdom.
	Discovered.
	Officially determined.
	Special.
	Be composed.
	Elected.
	Pennsylvania.
	Massachusetts.
	Connecticut.
	Proposed.
	Deliberated.
	At which time.
	Was approved by Congress.
	Adopted.
	Enduring.
	America.
	Duration.
	System of polity.
	Ability.
	Instead.

italicise to after *ought*, in the 94th line? 16. Illustrate the various meanings of *preparing*, in the 101st line, in different sentences. (§ 7.) 17. Why was it necessary to appoint a select committee for drafting the Declaration of Independence? 18. Is it usual to appoint select committees when the House forms itself into a committee of the whole? 19. Why is the word *propounded* used in the 107th line, instead of *passed*? (§ 8.) 20. What preposition always follows *instead*,

	'one first named as chairman, and instead of electing a 'chairman themselves, followed,	Person.
	it is supposed, the 'sage advice of Franklin, and each member 'agreed to draw up	Foreman.
120	'a <i>document</i> according to his own feelings and 'sentiments. They also agreed that the draft most 'congenial to the views of a majority should be adopted. 'When they had their 'final meeting, it was determined that Jefferson's 'production should be read first. It so 'fully met the views of the other members of the committee and of 'Congress, that	Wise.
	after receiving 'several minor alterations, it was 'adopted. It would be highly interesting to read the 'productions of each of the other members of the committee; but it is 'supposed that their 'authors, considering their	Engaged.
125	own plans of no 'importance, destroyed them. (§ 9.) The 'Declaration of Independence exhibits the true causes and 'nature of the Revolution. It will be 'seen by reference to that 'document, that it only renounced the	An instrument.
	'tyranny of the British king. The forms of religious 'worship, political and legislative 'proceedings, schools and seminaries, and the English language, 'remained unaltered in all their 'essential features. The American Con-	Views.
130	stitution, the 'keystone of the arch of Ame-	In accordance with.
		At the time.
135		Last.
		Draft.
		Entirely.
		The Representatives.
140		Many.
		Approved.
		Copies.
		Concluded.
		Writers.
145		Value.
		Promulgation.
		Principle.
		Observed.
		Instrument.
		Despotism.
		Adoration.
		Business.
		Continued.
		Important.
		Crowning stone.

in the 118th line? 21. Illustrate in sentences some of the various meanings of *instrument*, in the 122d line. 22. Why is not the *Senate* added to the *Representatives*, in defining *Congress*, in the 129th line? 23. Why would not *adapted* answer in the place of *adopted*, in the 131st line? (§ 9.) 24. Give a synopsis of section nine. 25. What is

	rican liberty—the noblest 'monument ever	Memento.
	'reared by mortal hands, bears a strong resemblance to, and embodies all the 'excellencies of, the 'English Constitution. (§ 10.)	Erected.
	'The English has the same important 'checks and balances, under 'a different name, to	Good qualities.
150	'executive power, that the American has. Many Englishmen have 'said that our Constitution was 'copied from theirs; but it is	British.
	hoped that our 'youthful readers have, by this time, 'learned to reason and reflect for themselves. If so they will certainly draw the just line of 'demarcation. Furthermore, they can reply to such absurd 'expressions, without being 'offended with their foreign brethren, that, if such be the 'case, "the copy" far 'surpasses the original.	Regulators.
155		Another.
		Rulers.
		Averred.
		Transcribed
160		Young.
		Acquired the habit.
		Competent.
		Separation.
		Assertions.
165		Angry.
		Fact.
		Exceeds.
		Forefathers.
		Vindicating.
170		Accomplish.
		Previously.
		People of Rome.
		Lately.
		Asserting.
		Entirely.
		Descendants.
		Superior.
		Made.

the difference between *monument* and *memento*, in the 146th line? (§ 10.) 26. What word is understood after *English*, in the 150th line?—also after *American*, in the 152d line? 27. Illustrate the meaning of *offended* and *angry*, in the 160th line? 28. What prepositions usually follow *offended* and *angry*? 29. In what sense is *brethren* used in the 161st line? (§ 11.) 30. What is the expression, "ship of state,"

'compass from the wrecks of republics, and  
 175 from the excellencies of every 'nation, that  
 will successfully 'steer the ship of state in  
 safety between the 'Charybdis of anarchy and  
 the 'Scylla of despotism. Their work, as  
 'countless centuries pass away, if we of the  
 180 present 'generation act well our part, will  
 'prove to the despots of the world that the  
 Constitution is not composed of 'inflammable  
 wood, but of 'imperishable asbestos. (§ 12.)  
 We should not, however, 'forget that the de-  
 185 claration was, in itself, a 'vast, a solemn un-  
 dertaking. A majority of the 'signers, had  
 they consulted their own 'ease and quiet,  
 their own pecuniary gain, or the 'emoluments  
 of office, would have 'bowed, as many of  
 190 their countrymen did, to the 'throne of the  
 king. To one at least of that 'immortal  
 'band of patriots, a direct offer of ten thou-  
 sand dollars, in addition to the best 'office  
 under the 'government, was made by <sup>2an</sup>  
 195 *emissary* of the Crown. If they had  
 'been *unsuccessful*, they would have been class-  
 ed among the 'vilest of England's rebels; and,  
 in common with those guilty of the most 'hei-  
 nous and revolting crimes, 'expiated their  
 200 temerity on the 'scaffold. (§ 13.) Their prop-  
 erty would have been 'confiscated, their  
 children left in 'penury, and their names

Guiding needle  
 Country.  
 Direct.  
 Whirlpools.  
 Rocks.  
 Innumerable  
 Age.  
 Demonstrate  
 Combustible  
 Incombustible.  
 Be unworldly.  
 Momentous.  
 Subscribers.  
 Comfort.  
 Profits.  
 Succumbed.  
 Power.  
 Impenishable  
 Company.  
 Situation.  
 Crown.  
<sup>2 A Secret agent</sup>  
 Failed.  
 Basest.  
 Wicked.  
 Atoned for  
 Gallows.  
 Forfeited to the government of England  
 Poverty.

called? 31. What is meant by "the Charybdis of anarchy," and the "Scylla of despotism"? 32. What is the meaning of *asbestos*, in the 183d line? (§ 12.) 33. What is the expression "throne of the king," called? 34. To what does *they* refer, in the 195th line? (§ 13.) 35.

transmitted to posterity under the most 'igno-  
 minious 'reproach. The founders of the  
 205 American Republic were not 'ensnared by  
 the 'allurements of office, and the rewards of  
 wealth. Even the 'enticements of ease and  
 personal 'safety to themselves and their fami-  
 lies did not induce them to 'acquiesce in the  
 210 wrong. They sought the path of 'duty by  
 the help of approving conscience. They  
 labored to promote the 'welfare of mankind  
 and the glory of their 'Creator. Let us fol-  
 low their 'shining example.  
 215 (§ 14.) As the tyranny of the king of 'Great  
 Britain was the chief cause of the 'misery  
 and the 'bloodshed of the revolution, let us  
 smoke the '*pipe of peace* with our Eng-  
 lish brethren. We should '*be mindful* that  
 220 in the 'days of the revolution there were  
 many 'tories in our own country. Some of  
 the most 'barbarous deeds of the war were  
 'performed by Americans against their own  
 'countrymen. Moreover, in the British Par-  
 225 liament were 'delivered some of the most  
 powerful 'speeches ever uttered by human  
 lips, in 'favor of American liberty. While  
 the 'archives of our country herald the names  
 of our ancestors, may our lives 'exhibit their  
 230 'wisdom, and our breasts glow with emulous

Infamous.  
 Degradation.  
 Caught.  
 Seductions.  
 Blandishments.  
 Security.  
 Assent to  
 Rectitude.  
 Tolerated.  
 Happiness.  
 Maker.  
 Bright.  
 England.  
 Suffering.  
 Slaughter.  
 Calumet.  
 Recollect.  
 Times.  
 Supporters of tyranny.  
 Cruel.  
 Executed.  
 Fellow-citizens.  
 Spoken.  
 Orations.  
 Support.  
 Records.  
 Show.  
 Excellence.

What is the most heinous crime known to English law? 36. Are all that rebel against a government guilty of treason? 37. What is the reverse of some of the marginal words? (§ 14.) 38. What may the expression, "pipe of peace," in the 218th line, be called? 39. How should we treat the people of England, as enemies or friends? 40. Name some of the barbarous deeds alluded to in the 221st line. 41. Name some of the speeches alluded to in the British Parliament.

'zeal in their virtues, and our own actions speak loudest their praise, and the 'sincerity of our 'professions.	Enthusiasm. Truth. Declarations.
---	--

42. How can we best show our gratitude to our ancestors? 43. Give an analysis of Lesson XXIII.\*

LESSON XXIV.

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. †

WE the 'People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, 'establish Justice, 'insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the 'common defence, promote the general 'Welfare, and secure the 'Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our 'Posterity, do ordain and establish this 'Constitution for the United States of 'America.	Inhabitants. Confirm. Make certain Public. Prosperity. Advantages. Descendants. Form of government. The Western Continent.
--	--

'Article. I.

10 SECTION. I. All legislative Powers 'herein 'granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall 'consist of a Senate and 'House of Representatives.	Clause. In this. Conceded. Be composed Lower House
--	--

1. Repeat the preamble of the Constitution. 2. Repeat section first of Article I. 3. Repeat section third of Article I. 4. What is the difference between *establish* and *confirm*, in the 2d line? 5. Between *welfare* and *prosperity*, in the 5th line? 6. *Chosen* and *selected*, in the

\* Intended for advanced pupils.

† This edition of the Constitution of the United States has been taken from the author's script imitation, and compared with the original in the Department of State, and also found to be correct in capitals, orthography, text, and punctuation. The lessons, questions, marginal words, and the small figure (1) before some word in each line, have been added for the convenience of teachers.—EDITOR.

'SECTION. 2. The House of Representatives 15 shall 'be composed of Members chosen every 'second Year by the People of the several States, and the 'Electors in each State shall have the 'Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous 'Branch of the State 20 'Legislature.	Part. Consist. Other. Voters. Legal power. Division. Assembly. Delegate. Arrived at. Possessor of the elective franchise. Union. Selected. Elected. Taxen assessed on real estate. Distributed. Contained. Relative. Ascertained. Comprising. Labor. Ejecting. Real. During. Assembling. Following. Way. Prescribe. Surpass. Be allowed. Till.
--	---

No Person shall be a 'Representative who shall not have 'attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a 'Citizen of the 'United States, and who shall not, 25 when 'elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be 'chosen.

Representatives and 'direct Taxes shall be 'apportioned among the several States which may be 'included within this Union, according to their 'respective Numbers, which shall 30 be 'determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, 'including those bound to 'Service for a Term of Years, and 'excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of 35 all other Persons. The 'actual Enumeration shall be made 'within three Years after the first 'Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every 'subsequent Term of ten Years, in such 'Manner as they shall 40 by Law 'direct. The Number of Representatives shall not 'exceed one for every thirty 'Thousand, but each State shall 'have at Least one Representative; and 'until such enumera-

26th line? 7. *Apportioned* and *distributed*, in the 28th line? 8. *Actual* and *real*, in the 35th line? 9. *Vote* and *voice*, in the 63d line? 10.

tion shall be 'made, the State of New Hamp-  
 45 shire shall *be entitled* to chuse three, Mas-  
 sachusetts 'eight, Rhode-Island and Provi-  
 dence Plantations 'one, Connecticut five,  
 New York 'six, New Jersey four, Pennsylv-  
 50 ania 'eight, Delaware one, Maryland six,  
 Virginia ten, North Carolina 'five, South Car-  
 olinia five, 'and Georgia three.

When vacancies 'happen in the Repre-  
 sentation from any 'State, the Executive  
 Authority thereof shall 'issue Writs of Elec-  
 55 tion to 'fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall 'chuse  
 their 'Speaker and other Officers; and shall  
 have the 'sole Power of Impeachment.

SECTION 3. The 'Senate of the United States  
 60 shall be 'composed of two Senators from  
 each State, chosen by the 'Legislature thereof,  
 for six Years; and 'each Senator shall have  
 one 'Vote.

'Immediately after they shall be assembled  
 65 in Consequence of the first 'Election, they  
 shall be divided as 'equally as may be into  
 three 'Classes. The Seats of the Senators  
 of the first Class shall be 'vacated at the Ex-  
 piration of the second 'Year, of the second  
 70 Class at the 'Expiration of the fourth Year,  
 and of the third 'Class at the Expiration of  
 the sixth Year, so that one third 'may be  
 'chosen every second Year; and if Vacan-  
 cies happen by 'Resignation, or otherwise,

Finished.  
 Have a claim  
 8 Agents.  
 1 Representative  
 6 Delegates.  
 8 Deputies.  
 5 Factors.  
 Also.  
 Occur.  
 Commonwealth.  
 Send out.  
 Supply.  
 Elect.  
 Chairman.  
 Only.  
 Upper House  
 Formed.  
 Assembly.  
 Every.  
 Voice.  
 Directly.  
 Public choice  
 Exactly.  
 Rank.  
 Made void.  
 Twelvemonth.  
 End.  
 Order.  
 Can.  
 Selected.  
 Formal with-  
 drawment.

What is the difference between *class* and *order*, in the 71st line? 11.

75 during the 'Recess of the Legislature of any  
 State, the Executive thereof may make 'tem-  
 porary Appointments until the next 'Meeting  
 of the Legislature, which shall then fill 'such  
 'Vacancies.

80 No Person shall be a 'Senator who shall  
 not have '*attained to* the Age of thirty Years,  
 and been nine Years a 'Citizen of the United  
 States, and who shall not, when 'elected, be  
 an *Inhabitant* of that State for which he  
 85 shall be 'chosen.

The '*Vice President* of the United States  
 shall be 'President of the Senate, but shall  
 have no Vote, unless they be equally 'divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other 'Offi-  
 90 cers, and also a President '*pro tempore*, in  
 the 'Absence of the Vice President, or when  
 he shall 'exercise the Office of President of  
 the 'United States.

The Senate shall have the 'sole Power to  
 95 try all Impeachments. When 'sitting for  
 that 'Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affir-  
 mation. 'When the President of the United  
 States is tried, the Chief Justice shall 'pre-  
 side: And no 'Person shall be convicted  
 100 without the 'Concurrence of two thirds of  
 the Members 'present.

'Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall  
 not extend further than to 'removal from  
 Office, and 'disqualification to hold and en-

Suspension  
 of business  
 Transient.  
 Convening.  
 Those.  
 Deficiencies.  
 Member of  
 the Senate.  
 Arrived at.  
 Voter.  
 Chosen.  
 A resident  
 Elected.  
 Officer sent in  
 and before the  
 President.  
 Chief Officer.  
 Separated.  
 Servants.  
 For the time  
 being.  
 Non-attend-  
 ance.  
 Perform.  
 Union.  
 Exclusive.  
 Holding a  
 session.  
 Intention.  
 At the time.  
 Superintend  
 temporarily.  
 Individual.  
 Approbation.  
 Attending.  
 Sentence.  
 Displacement.  
 Disability.

Between *temporary* and *transient*, in the 76th line? 12. *Purpose* and  
*intention*, in the 96th line? 13. *Manner* and *mode*, in the 110th line?

105 joy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

110 SECTION 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for *Senators and Representatives*, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

120 SECTION 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

130 Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its

Emolument  
Found guilty  
Notwithstanding  
Arraignment  
Chastisement.  
Mode.  
Delegates.  
Directed.  
Of it.  
Form.  
Change.  
Localities.  
Meet.  
Gathering.  
Except.  
Designate.  
Examine.  
Numerical state-  
ments.  
The greatest  
number.  
Legal number.  
Suspend bus-  
iness.  
Warranted  
by right.  
Non attending  
Way.  
Prescribe.  
Fix.  
Unarily.  
Conduct.  
Consent.  
Diary.

14. Behavior and conduct, in the 132d line? 15. Concurrence and consent, in the 132d line? 16. Place and spot, in the 145th line? 17.

135 Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

140 Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

145 SECTION 6. The *Senators and Representatives* shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

150 No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during

Transactions  
Portions.  
Opinion  
Individuals  
Subject of debate.  
Set down in writing.  
Record.  
Business term  
Agreement  
Suspend business.  
Spot.  
Assembled.  
Members of Congress  
Remuneration  
Debarred from  
Public fund  
The levying of war against the United States, or giving aid or comfort to their enemies.  
Presence.  
Particular.  
Coming back.  
Harangue.  
Called to account.  
Situation.  
Pending.  
Chosen.  
Post.  
Government.  
Profits.  
Augmented.

Repeat section six. 18. Illustrate the difference between felony and breach of the peace, in the 152d line 19 Illustrate the difference between speech and debate, in the 156th line. 20. What is the difference

165 such time; and no Person holding any 'Office  
'under the United States, shall be a Member  
of either House during his 'Continuance in  
'Office.

Charge.  
By authority of.  
Continuation  
Employment

between *office* and *charge*, in the 165th line? 21. What is the difference between *continuance* and *continuation*, in the 167th line?

LESSON XXV.

SECTION 7. All Bills for raising 'Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the 'Senate may propose or concur with 'Amendments as on other Bills.

5 Every 'Bill which shall have passed the House of 'Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a Law, be 'presented to the 'President of the United States; If he approve he shall 'sign it, but if not he shall  
10 return it, with his 'Objections to that House in which it shall have 'originated, who shall 'enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to 'reconsider it. If after such 'Reconsideration two thirds of that  
15 House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be 'sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall 'likewise be reconsidered, and if 'approved by two thirds of that House, 'it shall become a Law. But  
20 in all such Cases the 'Votes of both Houses

Money for public expenses, by means of taxes, excises, duties, &c.  
Upper house of Congress.  
Alterations.  
Form of a law not enacted.  
Deputies.  
Offered.  
Chief executive magistrate.  
Subscribe his name to.  
Adverse reasons.  
Had origin.  
Insert.  
Review.  
Revision  
Body.  
Transmitted.  
Also.  
Sustained as right.  
The Bill.  
Suffrages.

1. Repeat section seven—section eight, Article I. 2. Illustrate the difference between *likewise* and *also*, in the 17th line? 3. What is the meaning of *re* before *consider*, in the 13th line? 4. What

shall be 'determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons '*voting for and against* the Bill shall be entered on the 'Journal of each House 'respectively. If any Bill  
25 shall not be 'returned by the President within ten Days ('Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the 'Same shall be a law, in 'like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their 'Adjournment  
30 prevent its Return, in which 'Case it shall not be a 'Law.

Every Order, 'Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the '*Senate and House of Representatives* may be 'necessary (except  
35 on a question of Adjournment) shall be 'presented to the 'President of the United States; and before the Same shall 'take Effect, shall be 'approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be 'repassed by two thirds of  
40 the Senate and House of 'Representatives, according to the Rules and 'Limitations prescribed '*in the Case* of a Bill.

SECTION 8. The Congress shall have 'Power  
To 'lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts  
45 and Excises, to 'pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general 'Welfare of the United States; but all 'Duties,

Decided.  
Expressing their preference for, or rejection of.  
Diary.  
Particularly  
Sent back.  
Sabbath.  
Bill.  
Equal.  
Close of Session.  
Contingency.  
Statute.  
Formal determination.  
Upper and lower house of Congress.  
Requisite.  
Sent.  
Executive.  
Have.  
Sanctioned.  
Re-enacted.  
Delegates.  
Restrictions.  
In the event.  
Legal authority.  
Impose.  
Discharge.  
Prosperity.  
Customs.

is the meaning of *ad* before *journal*, in the 29th line? 5. Illustrate its meaning with other words. 6. What is the meaning of *dis* before *approved*, in the 38th line? 7. What peculiarity has it? 8. Illustrate its meaning with other words. 9. What is the meaning of *pro* before *vide*, in the 45th line? 10. How many words have two prefixes in section seven? 11. Illustrate their meaning with other words. 12.

'Imposts and 'Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

50 To 'borrow Money on the credit of the 'United States;

To regulate 'Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the 'several States, and with the Indian 'Tribes;

55 To establish an uniform Rule 'of *Naturalization*, and uniform Laws on the subject of 'Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the 'Value thereof, and of foreign 'Coin, and fix the Standard 60 of '*Weights and Measures*;

To provide for the Punishment of 'counterfeiting the 'Securities and 'current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and '*post Roads*;

65 To 'promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for 'limited Times to Authors and Inventors the 'exclusive Right to their respective Writings and 'Discoveries;

To constitute 'Tribunals inferior to the 70 'supreme Court;

To define and punish 'Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and 'Offences against '*the Law of Nations*;

To 'declare War, grant Letters of Marque 75 and Reprisal, and make Rules 'concerning Captures on Land and 'Water;

Contributions.

21st and duties

Obtain.

Government.

Trade.

Different.

Races.

For investing  
above with the  
rights and priv-  
ileges of a na-  
tive citizen.

Insolvencies.

Worth.

stamped money.

Quantities.

Forging.

Paper.

\*Circulating.

Mail-routes.

Foster.

Restricted.

Sole.

Inventions.

Courts of jus-  
tice.

Highest.

Robberies.

Crimes.

International  
Law.

Proclaim.

Pertaining to.

Sea.

To raise and 'support Armies, but no Ap- propriation of Money '*to that Use* shall be for a longer 'Term than two Years;

80 To 'provide and maintain a Navy; To make 'Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval 'Forces; To provide for calling forth the 'Militia to

85 execute the Laws of the Union, suppress 'In surrections and repel 'Invasions;

To provide for 'organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be 'employed in the Service of the United States, 'reserving 90 to the States 'respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the 'Authority of training the Militia according to the 'discipline 'pre- scribed by Congress;

To 'exercise exclusive Legislation in all 95 Cases whatsoever, over such 'District (not 'exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by 'Cession of particular States, and the Ac- ceptance of Congress, become the 'Seat of the 'Government of the United States, and

100 to 'exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the 'State in which the Same shall be, for the 'Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arse- nals, dock-Yards, and other needful 'Build- 105 ings;—'And

Maintain.  
For that pur-  
pose.

Time.

Furnish.

Laws.

Troops.

Enrolled citi-  
zens.

Rebellions.

Attacks.

Putting in or-  
der.

Drilling.

Engaged.

Retaining.

Severally.

Legal power.

System of  
teaching.

\*Directed.

Exert.

Place.

Beyond.

Surrender.

Place.

Power.

Have.

Bought.

Commonwealth.

Building.

Edifices.

Also.

Repeat section eight. 13. What usually precedes a declaration of war? 14. What are letters of marque and reprisal? 15. In how many words is *pro* a prefix, in section eight? 16. What is the difference between *insurrections* and *rebellions*, in the 84th line? 17. Illustrate their meaning

with some other words. 18. How many miles square does the pre- sent seat of government contain? 19. How many did it formerly con- tain? 20. What is the difference between eight miles square and eight square miles? 21. Illustrate their difference by example. 22.

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

SECTION 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year *one thousand eight hundred and eight*, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or *ex post facto* Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one

Indispensable.  
Suitable.  
Preceding.  
Placed.  
Division.  
Person comman-  
ded to per-  
form any pub-  
lic duty.  
Immigration.  
Being.  
Grant en-  
trance to.  
Interdicted.  
1808.  
An impost.  
Ingression.  
Individual.  
For delivering a  
person from  
false imprisonment,  
or for  
removing him  
from one court  
to another.  
Need.  
Law rendering  
an act punish-  
able, in a man-  
ner in which it  
was not possi-  
ble at the  
time it was  
committed.  
Imposed.  
Account of  
population.  
Made.  
Goods.  
Sent out in  
traffic.  
Advantage.  
Trade.  
Province.  
Sailing.

110

115

120

125

130

135

State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any Present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

SECTION 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports

Compelled.  
Customs.  
Dispository of the  
public money  
A setting apart  
for a given pur-  
pose.  
Exhibit.  
Disbursements.  
Made public  
Statedly.  
Distinction by  
blood or rank.  
Having.  
Confidence.  
Permission.  
Receive.  
Sort.  
Government  
Make.  
Leaguely.  
Commissions  
Issue.  
Money.  
Liquidation  
Weakening.  
Bargains.  
Appellation  
Approval.  
Taxes.  
Positively  
Commodity or  
manufacture  
examining  
Customs.  
Goods or produce  
brought from for-  
eign countries

priations. in the 139th line? 26. What peculiarities has it? 27. Repeat section ten. 28. Illustrate the difference between imports and

\* See page 73, 45th line

Repeat section nine. 23. What is the meaning of the affix *tion*, in *capitation*, in the 126th line? 24. In how many words in section nine is *tion* an affix? 25. What is the meaning of the prefix *ap* in *appro-*

or 'Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such 'Laws shall be subject to the 'Revision and 'Controll of the Congress.

170 No State shall, without the 'Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of 'Tonnage, keep Troops, or 'Ships of War in time of Peace, 'enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign 'Power, or  
175 engage in War, unless actually 'invaded, or in such 'imminent Danger as will not admit of 'delay.

Articles of traffic carried abroad.  
Ordinances.  
Re-examination for collection.  
Direction.  
Permission.  
Carrying capacity.  
Vessels.  
Make.  
Nation.  
Entered by an army with a hostile design.  
Impending.  
Procrustation.

exports, in the 165th line? 29. Are there any words spelled contrary to present usage, in section ten? 30. Name some words that are spelled differently by writers of the present day.

LESSON XXVI.

Article. II.

SECTION I. The executive 'Power shall be 'vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall 'hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, 'together with  
5 the Vice President, chosen for the 'same Term, be elected, 'as follows

Each State shall 'appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may 'direct, a  
10 Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may 'be entitled in the 'Congress: but no Senator or Representa-

Authority.  
Put in possession of.  
Retain.  
In company.  
Like.  
In the following way.  
Designate.  
Prescribe.  
Total.  
Amount.  
Have a claim.  
National Assembly.

1. Repeat section one, Article II. 2. What is the meaning of the affix or in *Elector*, in the 16th line? 3. Illustrate its meaning with

tive, or Person 'holding an Office of Trust or 'Profit under the United States, shall be  
15 appointed 'an *Elector*.

[\* The Electors shall 'meet in their respective States, and vote by 'Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be 'an *Inhabitant* of the 'same State with them-  
20 selves. And they shall make a 'List of all the Persons voted for, and of the 'Number of Votes for 'each; which List they shall sign and 'certify, and transmit sealed to the 'Seat of the Government of the United States,  
25 directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the 'Presence of the 'Senate and House of Representatives, 'open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be 'counted. The Person  
30 having the greatest 'Number of Votes shall be the President, if 'such Number be a Majority of the 'whole Number of Electors 'appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have 'an equal  
35 Number of 'Votes, then the House of Representatives shall 'immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like  
40 Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken

Having.  
Emolument.  
A President-chamber.  
Assembly.  
Written papers.  
A dweller.  
Identical.  
Catalogue.  
Amount.  
Every one.  
Testify to in writing.  
Metropolis.  
Superscribed.  
Sight.  
Upper House.  
Break the seal of.  
Reckoned.  
Quantity.  
That.  
Entire.  
Deputed.  
The same.  
Voices.  
At once.  
Executive.  
Greater number.  
Roll.  
Elect.  
Suffrages.

some other words. 4. What peculiarities are there in the orthography of section one, Article II.? 5. What is the difference between a na-

\* This paragraph is cancelled, Article XII of the Amendments being substituted for it, which see. page 146.

by States, the 'Representation from each State 'having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall 'consist of a Member or 45 Members from twothirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be 'necessary to a Choice. In 'every Case, after the 'Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the 'Electors 50 shall be the Vice President. 'But if there should 'remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall 'chuse from them by Ballot the 'Vice President.]

The Congress may 'determine the Time of 55 'chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall 'give their Votes; which Day shall be the same 'throughout the United States.

No Person except a 'natural born Citizen, or a 'Citizen of the United States, at the 60 time of the 'Adoption of this Constitution, shall be 'eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any 'Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have 'attained to the 'Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen 65 Years a Resident 'within the United States.

In Case of the 'Removal of the President from Office, or of his 'Death, Resignation, or 'Inability to discharge the Powers and 'Duties of the said Office, the Same shall 70 'devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the 'Case of

Deputation.  
Being entitled to.  
Be composed.  
Delegates.  
Indispensable.  
Each.  
Election.  
Electoral college.  
Unless.  
Be left.  
Take.  
The second officer of the Union.  
Set.  
Selecting.  
Deliver.  
In every part of.  
Native.  
Voter.  
Ratification.  
Legally qualified for.  
One.  
Reached.  
Period.  
In the limits of.  
Displacing.  
Decease.  
Incapacity.  
Requirements.  
Fall to.  
Event.

tural born citizen, and a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of the Constitution? 6. What is the salary of the President

Removal, 'Death, Resignation, or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, 'declaring what Officer shall then 'act as President, and such Officer shall act 'accordingly, 75 until the 'Disability be removed, or a President shall be 'elected.

The President shall, at 'stated Times, receive for his Services, a 'Compensation, which 80 shall neither be increased nor 'diminished during the 'Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not 'receive within that Period any other 'Emolument from the United States, or 'any of them.

85 Before he enter on the 'Execution of his Office, he shall take the following 'Oath or Affirmation:—

"I do solemnly 'swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully 'execute the Office of President of the United States, and 'will to the best of my Ability, preserve, 'protect and defend the 'Constitution of the United States."

SECTION 2. The President shall be 'Commander in Chief of the 'Army and Navy of the 95 United States, and of the 'Militia of the several States, when 'called into the actual 'Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the 'principal Officer in each of the executive 'Departments, 100 upon any Subject 'relating to the Duties of their 'respective Offices, and he shall have

Denise.  
Proclaiming.  
Govern.  
Conformably  
Incompetency.  
Chosen.  
Regular.  
Remuneration.  
Lessened.  
Time.  
Accept.  
Salary.  
Either.  
Performers of the duty.  
Solemn declaration, made with an appeal to God for the truth thereof.  
Vow.  
Perform.  
Shall.  
Guard.  
Civil compact.  
Generalization.  
Land forces.  
Citizen soldiery.  
Mustered.  
Military duty  
Chief.  
Branches of government  
Pertaining.  
Several.

of the United States? 7. Illustrate the difference between oath and affirmation, in the 86th line. 8. Repeat section two, Article II. 9. What peculiarity is there in the orthography of section two, Art. II.?

Power to grant 'Reprieves and Pardons for 'Offences against the United States, except in Cases of 'Impeachment.

105 He shall have Power, by and with the 'Advice and 'Consent of the Senate, to make 'Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present 'concur; and he shall nominate, and 'by and with the Advice and Consent of the  
110 Senate, shall appoint 'Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, 'Judges of the 'supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose 'Appointments are not herein otherwise 'provided for, and which  
115 shall be 'established by Law: but the Congress may by Law 'vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think 'proper, in the President 'alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the 'Heads of Departments.

120 The President shall have 'Power to fill up all Vacancies that may 'happen during the 'Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall 'expire at the End of their next 'Session.

125 SECTION 3. He shall from time to time 'give to the Congress Information of the 'State of the Union, and recommend to their 'Consideration such 'Measures as he shall judge necessary and 'expedient; he may, on extra-  
130 ordinary Occasions, 'convene both Houses,

10 In how many words in section two, Article II, is *ad* a prefix?  
11. Illustrate the difference between *recess* and *absence*, in the 122d line? 12. What do their prefixes denote? 13. In how many sentences can you write *case*, in the 131st line, so as to convey

Temporary suspension of the death sentence

Crimes.

Arrestment for treason.

Counsel.

Concurrence

Compacts.

Concede.

Through.

Envoys.

Justices.

Paramount.

Designations.

Prepared.

Fixed.

Place.

Right.

Solely.

Chief.

Authority

Occur.

Absence.

Terminate.

Business term.

Furnish.

Condition.

Notice.

Proceedings.

Proper.

Call together

or either of them, and in Case of 'Disagreement between them, with 'Respect to the Time of 'Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such 'Time as he shall think proper; he  
135 shall 'receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the 'Laws be 'faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the 'officers of the United States.

SECTION 4. The 'President, Vice President  
140 and 'all civil Officers of the United States, shall be 'removed from Office on Impeachment for, and 'Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and 'Misdemeanors.

a different meaning in each? 14. Repeat section three, Article II. 15. Repeat section four, Art. II. 16. What is the meaning of *Vice* when prefixed to nouns? 17. In how many sentences can you write *Vice*, so that it shall convey a different meaning in each?

## LESSON XXVII.

### Article III.

SECTION 1. The 'judicial Power of the United  
States, shall be 'vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior 'Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and 'establish.  
5 The Judges, both of the supreme and 'inferior Courts, shall 'hold their Offices during good 'Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a 'Compensation, which shall not be 'diminished during their  
10 'Continuance in Office.

A difference.

Regard.

The close of session.

Period.

Accept.

Ordinances.

Strictly.

Employees.

Chief officer.

The whole of the.

Displaced.

Legal proof.

Offences.

Legal.

Placed.

Tribunals.

Found.

Lower.

Keep.

Conduct.

Salary.

Lessened.

Stay.

1. Repeat section one, Article III. 2. Repeat section two, Article

SECTION 2. The judicial Power shall 'extend to all 'Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the 'Laws of the United States, and 'Treaties made, or which 15 shall be 'made, under their Authority;—to all Cases 'affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers, and 'Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and 'maritime Jurisdiction;—to 'Controversies to which the United States 20 shall be a 'Party;—to Controversies between two or more 'States;—between a State and Citizens of another State;—'between Citizens of 'different States,—between Citizens of the same State 'claiming Lands under 25 'Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and 'foreign States, 'Citizens or Subjects.

In all Cases affecting 'Ambassadors, other 'public Ministers and Consuls, and those 30 'in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have 'original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before 'mentioned, the supreme Court shall have 'appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and 'Fact, with such 35 'Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall 'make.

The 'Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by 'Jury; and such Trial shall 'be held in the State where 40 the said Crimes shall have been 'committed;

Reach.  
Suits.  
Legal enact-  
ments.  
Contracts.  
Entered into.  
Acting upon.  
Government  
agents.  
Naval.  
Disputes.  
Litigant.  
Sovereigns.  
Betwixt.  
Various  
Asserting or har-  
ing this to.  
Deeds of con-  
veyance.  
Remote.  
Inhabitants.  
Envoys.  
National.  
Wherein.  
Primitive.  
Named.  
Cognizance  
of appeals.  
Reality.  
Reservations  
Provoke.  
Examination.  
Freeholders.  
Take place.  
Perpetrated.

III. 3. Write the word article in sentences, so that it shall convey a different meaning in each. 4. What are ambassadors, Public Ministers, and Consuls? 5. Illustrate the various meanings of

but when not 'committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or 'Places as the Congress may by Law have 'directed.

SECTION 3. Treason against the 'United States, 45 shall consist only in 'levying War against them, or in adhering to their 'Enemies, giving them 'Aid and Comfort. No person shall be 'convicted of Treason unless on the 'Testimony of two Witnesses to the same 50 'overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have 'Power to declare the 'Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work 'Corruption of Blood, or 'Forfeiture except during the Life of the 55 Person 'attainted.

### Article. IV.

SECTION 1. Full 'Faith and Credit shall be 'given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial 'Proceedings of every 60 other State. And the Congress may by 'general Laws prescribe the 'Manner in which such 'Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be 'proved, and the Effect thereof.

SECTION 2. The Citizens of 'each State shall 'be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities 65 of Citizens in the 'several States.

A Person 'charged in any State with Treason, 'Felony, or other Crime, who shall 'flee from Justice, and be found in another

Done.  
Stations.  
Ordered.  
Republic of  
N. America  
Waging.  
Foes.  
Assistance.  
Found guilty  
Evidence.  
Apparent.  
Authority.  
Penalty.  
Detriment to  
children.  
Loss of right.  
Rendered in-  
famous.

Belief.  
Allowed  
Measures  
Comprehensive.  
Mode.  
Edicts.  
Authenticated.  
Every.  
Have a claim  
Different.  
Implicated.  
Any offense pun-  
ishable with  
death.  
Abscond.

law, in the 43d line, in sentences. 6. In how many words is *con* and its forms a prefix, in Article III.? 7. What is the last paragraph in Article III.? 8. What is its meaning? 9. Illustrate in sentences the various significations of *open*, in the 50th line. 10. Repeat section

State, shall on 'Demand of the executive  
70 Authority of the State 'from which he fled,  
be 'delivered up, to be removed to the State  
having Jurisdiction of the 'Crime.

No Person held 'to Service or Labour in  
one State, under the Laws thereof, 'escaping  
75 into another, shall, 'in Consequence of any  
Law or Regulation therein, be 'discharged  
from such 'Service or Labour, but shall be  
delivered up on 'Claim of the Party to whom  
such Service or Labour may be 'due.

80 SECTION 3. New States may be 'admitted by  
the Congress into this 'Union; but no new  
State shall be formed or 'erected within the  
'Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any  
State be formed by the 'Junction of two or  
85 more States, or 'Parts of States, without the  
'Consent of the Legislatures of the States  
'concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have 'Power to dis-  
pose of and make all 'needful Rules and Re-  
90 gulations 'respecting the Territory or other  
Property 'belonging to the United States;  
and nothing in this 'Constitution shall be so  
construed as to 'Prejudice any Claims of the  
United States, or of any 'particular State.

95 SECTION 4. The United States shall 'guarantee  
to every State in this Union a 'Republican

The requisition.  
Out of.  
Given.  
Offence.  
As a slave.  
Fleeing.  
By means.  
Released.  
Bondage.  
Demand.  
Owing.  
Received.  
Confederation.  
Established.  
Limits.  
Union.  
Portions.  
Approbation.  
Interested.  
Authority.  
Necessary.  
Relating to.  
Pertaining.  
Compact.  
Impair.  
Individual.  
Secure.  
Representative.

one, Article IV. 11. Repeat section two, Article IV. 12. Illustrate in sentences the various significations of *claim*, in the 78th line. 13. What is the difference between *union* and *confederation*, in the 81st line? 14. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 15. What is the difference between *power* and *authority*, in the 88th line? 16. Illustrate in sentences their various meanings. 17. Repeat section

Form of Government, and shall 'protect  
each of them against Invasion; and on 'Ap-  
plication of the Legislature, or of the 'Exe-  
100 cutive (when the Legislature cannot be 'con-  
vened) against 'domestic Violence.

**Article. V.**

The 'Congress, whenever two thirds of  
both 'Houses shall deem it necessary, shall  
propose 'Amendments to this Constitution,  
105 or, on the 'Application of the Legislatures  
of two thirds of the 'several States, shall  
call a 'Convention for proposing Amend-  
ments, which, in either Case, shall 'be valid  
to all Intents and Purposes, as 'Part of this  
110 Constitution, when 'ratified by the Legis-  
latures of three fourths of the 'several States,  
or by 'Conventions in three fourths thereof,  
as the one or the other 'Mode of Ratification  
may be 'proposed by the Congress; Provided  
115 that no 'Amendment which may be made  
'prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred  
and eight shall in any Manner affect the  
first and fourth 'Clauses in the Ninth Section  
of the first Article; and that no 'State, with-  
120 out its 'Consent, shall be deprived of it's  
equal 'Suffrage in the Senate.

Defend.  
Solicitation.  
Governor.  
Called together.  
Intestate.  
National As-  
sembly.  
Branches.  
Alterations.  
Request.  
Different.  
Deliberative  
Assembly.  
Have legal  
force.  
Portion.  
Confirmed.  
Respective.  
Convocations  
Form.  
Chosen.  
Alteration.  
Before.  
Act upon.  
Stimulations.  
Commonwealth  
Permission.  
Representation

three, Article IV. 18. Repeat section four, Article IV. 19. What pe-  
culiarities in orthography are there in Article IV.? 20. How many  
simple sentences are there in Article IV.? 21. How many paragraphs?  
22. Repeat Article V. 23. What is the difference between *several* and  
*different*, in the 106th line? 24. Illustrate in sentences their various  
significations. 25. What is the difference between *part* and *portion*,  
in the 109th line? 26. Illustrate in sentences their various signifi-  
cations. 27. What is the difference between *conventions* and *convocations*,  
in the 112th line? 28. What is the meaning of their prefixes? 29.

**Article. VI.**

All Debts 'contracted and Engagements entered into, before the 'Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as 'valid against the United States under this 'Constitution, as under the 'Confederation.

This Constitution, and the 'Laws of the United States which shall be made in 'Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties 'made, or which shall be made, 'under the Authority of the United States, shall be the 'supreme Law of the 'Land; and the Judges in every State shall be 'bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or 'Laws of any State to the contrary 'notwithstanding.

The Senators and 'Representatives before 'mentioned, and the Members of the several State 'Legislatures, and all executive and judicial 'Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be 'bound by Oath or Affirmation, to 'support this Constitution; but no religious 'Test shall ever be required as a 'qualification to any Office or public 'Trust under the United States.

**Article. VII.**

The 'Ratification of the Conventions of

Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 30. What is the difference between *laws* and *statutes*, in the 127th line? 31. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 32. Repeat Article VI. 33. What is the difference between *land* and *country*, in the 132d line? 34. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 35. What is the difference between *nevertheless* and *notwithstanding*, in the 135th line? 36. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 37. What is the difference between *qualification* and *prerequisite*, in the 143d line? 38. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 39. What is the

Incurred.  
Ratification  
Binding on.  
Compact.  
Revolutionary alliance.  
Statutes.  
Consequence  
Entered into.  
By.  
Paramount.  
Country.  
Restrained.  
Legal enactments.  
Nevertheless  
Delegates.  
Stated.  
Governments.  
Magistrates.  
Constrained.  
Uphold.  
Form of bettel.  
Prerequisite.  
Confidence.  
Confirmation

nine States, shall be 'sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution 'between the States so 'ratifying the Same.

'Done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States 'present the Seventeenth Day of 'September in <sup>the</sup> Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven 'and of the Independence of the 'United States of America the Twelfth In 'witness whereof We have hereunto 'subscribed our 'Names,

G<sup>o</sup> WASHINGTON—

Presidt and 'Deputy from Virginia \*

difference between *done* and *made*, in the 149th line? 40. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 41. What is the difference between *witness* and *testimony*, in the 155th line? 42. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 43. How many simple sentences are there in each Article of the Constitution? 44. How many paragraphs are there in each Article? 45. What Articles have only one section? 46. What is the number of sections in each of the other Articles?

\* The names of the rest of the signers of the Constitution are in the Biographical Table in the latter part of this volume.

Note—On pages 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, and several other pages in this book, few questions have been asked, on account of its being easy for the teacher to supply them. It will be observed that the questions of a moral bearing are not as frequent in this part of the book as in the former. These questions have been omitted, on account of its being easier for the young teacher to supply such questions. It was found, that carrying out the plan of full questions, would increase the size and price of the book so much, as to operate against its general introduction into Elementary schools. But it should always be borne in mind that moral questions are of paramount importance, and no recitation should be allowed to pass without an endeavor to guide the pupil aright in this respect. It cannot be too indelibly impressed on the mind of the pupil, that the above is an exact copy of the Constitution, excepting the italicized words, all of which in the original are uniform, and have been changed and the figures added for convenience in the use of the marginal exercises; that the spelling, punctuation, omissions of punctuation, &c., were peculiar to the times in which it was written; that the use of language improves with time, and that to imitate any of the peculiarities of the Constitution would be wrong and contrary to the established usage of the present age. For further illustration of the progression of the English language, see extracts from old English poetry, in the latter part of the Appendix.

Adequate to ordam.  
Among.  
Sanctioning  
Made.  
Represented.  
Ninth month  
? Anno Domini.  
Also.  
American Republic.  
Testimony.  
Signed.  
Appellations.  
The Father of his Country.  
Delegate.

LESSON XXVIII.

ARTICLES IN ADDITION TO, AND AMENDMENT OF, THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Proposed by Congress, and 'ratified by the Legislatures of the several States, 'pursuant to the fifth article of the 'original 'Constitution.

*Article the first.*

5 Congress shall make no 'law respecting an establishment of religion, or 'prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or 'abridging the 'freedom of *speech*, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to 'assemble, 10 and to 'petition the Government for a redress of 'grievances.

*Article the second.*

A well 'regulated Militia, being necessary to the 'security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear 'Arms, shall not 15 be 'infringed.

*Article the third.*

No Soldier shall, in time of 'peace be 'quartered in any house, without the consent

Sanctioned.  
According.  
Primitive.  
System of rules.

Rule.  
Forbidding.  
Restricting.  
Liberty.  
Meet.  
Solicit.  
Wrong.

Ordered.  
Protection.  
Weapons.  
Violated.

Quiet.  
Stationed for lodging.

1. Repeat Article I. of the Amendments.
2. Repeat Article II.
3. What is the difference between *law* and *rule*, in the 5th line?
4. Illustrate in sentences their various significations.
5. What is the difference between *freedom* and *liberty*, in the 8th line?
6. Illustrate in sentences their various significations.
7. What peculiarity is omitted in the Amendments?
8. What is the difference between *grievances* and *wrongs*, in the 11th line?
9. What is the difference between *arms* and *weapons*, in the 14th line?
10. Repeat Article III.
11. Illustrate the difference between *quiet* and *peace*, in the 16th line.
- 12.

of the 'Owner, nor in time of war, but in a 'manner to be prescribed by law.

*Article the fourth.*

20 The right of the people to be 'secure in their persons, 'houses, papers, and effects, 'against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be 'violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon 'probable cause, supported by 25 Oath or affirmation, and 'particularly describing the place to be 'searched, and the persons or things to be 'seized.

*Article the fifth.*

No person shall be 'held to answer for a 'capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless 30 on a presentment or 'indictment of a Grand Jury, except in 'cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the 'Militia, when in actual 'service in time of War or public 'danger; nor shall any person be subject for 35 the same offence to be twice put in 'jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be 'compelled in any Criminal Case to 'be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, 'liberty, or property, without due 'process of law; nor 40 shall 'private property be taken for public use, without just 'compensation.

*Article the sixth.*

In all criminal prosecutions, the 'accused

Proprietor.  
Way.  
Safe.  
Tenements.  
From.  
Infringed.  
Likely.  
Minutely.  
Examined.  
Taken possession of

Apprehended  
Life-endangering  
Written accusations.  
Instances.  
Citizen soldiers.  
Duty.  
Penal.  
Danger.  
Constrained.  
Give evidence.  
Freedom.  
Proceedings in.  
Personal.  
Remunerated.

Arraigned.

- Between *way* and *manner*, in the 19th line. 13. Repeat Article IV. 14. Illustrate the difference between *oath* and *affirmation*, in the 25th line. 15. Repeat Article V. 16. Illustrate the difference between *service* and *duty*, in the 33d line. 17. Between *jeopardy* and *danger*, in the 35th line. 18. Between *compensation* and *remuneration*, in the 41st

shall enjoy the right to a 'speedy and public trial by an 'impartial jury of the State and  
 45 district wherein the 'crime shall have been 'committed, which district shall have been previously 'ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and 'cause of the accusation; to be 'confronted with the witnesses against him; to have 'Compulsory  
 50 'process for obtaining Witnesses in his favour, and to have the Assistance of 'Counsel for his 'defence.

Article the seventh.

In 'Suits at common law, where the value  
 55 in 'controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be 'preserved, and no fact 'tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any 'Court of the United States, than according to the 'rules of the  
 60 'common law.

Article the eighth.

Excessive 'bail shall not be required, nor excessive 'fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual 'punishments inflicted.

Article the ninth.

The 'enumeration in the Constitution, of  
 65 certain rights, shall not be construed to 'deny or disparage others 'retained by the people.

Quick.  
 Equitable.  
 Misdemeanor.  
 Perpetrated.  
 Established.  
 Reason.  
 Set face to face.  
 Forcible.  
 Proceeding.  
 Lawyers.  
 Vindication.

Prosecutions.  
 Dispute.  
 Maintained.  
 Examined.  
 Legal tribunal.  
 Precedents.  
 Unwritten.

Security.  
 Penalties.  
 Characteristic.

Specification.  
 Gainsay.  
 Kept.

line 19. Repeat Article VI. 20. What is the difference between *speedy* and *quick*, in the 43d line? 21. Between *crime* and *misdemeanor*, in the 45th line? 22. Between *cause* and *reason*, in the 48th line? 23. Between *proceeding* and *process*, in the 51st line? 24. What peculiarities are there in Article VIII.? 25. Repeat Article VII. 26. How many simple sentences are there in Article VII.? 27. Repeat Article VIII. 28. What is the difference between *bail* and *security*, in

Article the tenth.

The powers not 'delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor 'prohibited by it to the States, are 'reserved to the  
 70 States respectively, or to the 'people.

Article the eleventh.

The Judicial 'power of the United States shall not be 'construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, 'commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by 'Citizens  
 75 of another 'State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any 'Foreign State.

Article the twelfth.

The Electors shall 'meet in their respective states, and vote by 'ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, 'shall  
 80 not be 'an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall 'name in their ballots the 'person voted for as President, and in 'distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall 'make distinct lists  
 85 of all persons 'voted for as President, and of all 'persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the 'number of votes for each, which 'lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit 'sealed to the seat of the government of

Intrusted.  
 Forbidden.  
 Retained.  
 Inhabitants.

Authority.  
 Understood.  
 Instituted.  
 Dwellers.  
 Commonwealth.  
 Distant.

Assembly.  
 Ticket.  
 Must.  
 A Citizen.  
 Designate.  
 Man.  
 Separate.  
 Form.  
 Balloted.  
 Individuals.  
 Amount.  
 Catalogues.  
 Closed.

the 61st line? 29. Repeat Article IX. 30. What is the difference between *kept* and *retained*, in the 66th line? 31. What peculiarity has Article IX.? 32. Repeat Article X. 33. What is the difference between *people* and *inhabitants*, in the 70th line? 34. Repeat Article XI. 35. What is the difference between *state* and *commonwealth*, in the 75th line? 36. Between *foreign* and *distant*, in the 76th line? 37. Repeat Article XII. 38. What is the difference between *meet* and *assemble*, in the 77th line? 39. Between *ballot* and *ticket*, in the 78th line? 40. Between *catalogues* and *lists*, in the 88th line? 41. Between

90	the United States, 'directed to the President of the Senate;—The 'President of the Senate shall, in the 'presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, 'open all the certificates and the votes shall then be 'counted;	Addressed. Speaker. Sight. Break the seals of. Computed.
95	—The person having the 'greatest number of 'votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a 'majority of the whole number of Electors 'appointed; and if no person have such 'majority, then from the persons having the 'highest numbers not 'exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the 'House of Representatives shall choose 'immediately, by ballot, the 'President. But in choosing the President,	Largest. Ballots. Plurality. Returned. Excess. Greatest. Surpassing. Lower House without delay. Chief officer
100	the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one 'vote; a quorum for this purpose shall 'consist of a member or 'members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the 'states shall	Delegation. Voice. Be composed Deputies. Commonwealth
110	be necessary to a 'choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not 'choose a President whenever the 'right of choice shall devolve 'upon them, before the fourth day of March next 'following, then the Vice-President shall act as 'President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional 'disability of the President.—The 'person having the	Selection. Elect. Power. On. Succeeding. Chief magistrate. Incapacity. Citizen. Most.
115	'greatest number of votes as Vice-President,	

presence and sight, in the 92d line? 42. Between open and break the seals of, in the 93d line? 43. Between largest and greatest, in the 95th line? 44. Between upon and on, in the 113th line? 45. What difference is there between the orthography of the Amendments and the

	shall be the Vice-President, 'if such number	Provided.
120	be a majority of the whole 'number of Electors 'appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest 'numbers on the list, the Senate shall 'choose the Vice-President; a 'quorum for the purpose shall	Amount. Allotted. Names. Select. Legal number.
125	consist of two-thirds of the 'whole number of Senators, and 'a majority of the whole number shall be 'necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally 'ineligible to the office of President shall be 'eligible to that	Entire. More than one-half. Inalienable. Incapable of being elected. Qualified for. Union.
130	of Vice-President of the 'United States.	

Constitution? 46. What are some of the differences between those documents? 47. How do you account for the apparent inconsistencies in the use of capital letters? 48. Do you suppose there is any human composition free from error? 49. What ought these things to teach us? 50. In how many words is *ad*, and the forms it assumes, a prefix in the Constitution and its Amendments? 51. In how many words is *con* and its variations a prefix? 52. In how many words is *pre* a prefix? 53. In how many words is *pro* a prefix? 54. In how many words is *ob* and its variations a prefix? 55. In how many words is *re* a prefix? 56. In how many words is *sub* and its variations a prefix? 57. How many forms does *ad* assume? 58. Why does *ad* take so many forms? 59. Why do you suppose there are so many repetitions of important words in the Constitution? 60. What is the frequent repetition of important words in the same paragraph called? 61. What rule in written documents should take precedence of all others? 62. What are the significations of the prefixes, *ad*, *con*, *pre*, *pro*, and *ob*? 63. Illustrate the use of each in words. 64. Illustrate the meaning of the words in sentences. 65. How many words are spelled different from present usage, in the Constitution? 66. How many in the Amendments? 67. What do you suppose was the last important national document, which was written according to the old plan of beginning every noun with a capital letter? 68. Do you know of any nation at the present day that begins all nouns with capital letters? 69. Name the advantages and disadvantages of this plan? 70. Name all the peculiarities of the Constitution and its Amendments. 71. How do you account for many of the variations?\*

\* The Teacher may continue similar questions according to the proficiency of the class. After the pupils have committed to memory the whole of the Constitution and its Amendments, and repeated the same a sufficient number of times, then they should be exercised by questions in every possible form. Additional questions may be found in the succeeding commentary.

## LESSON XXIX.

(§ 1.) CONSTITUTION is 'derived from the Latin *con*, and *statuo*, and 'means to settle, to fix, to 'establish, to ordain, decree, appoint, or determine. It 'denotes particularly that 5 'form of government which is instituted either by the people, or for their 'benefit. In its 'general acceptance, it signifies a system of 'fundamental rules, principles, and ordinances, for the 'government of a society, 10 community, state, or 'nation. In England, and other 'monarchical countries, the Constitution depends upon the 'immemorial consent of the people, and long-established 'usage. Hence it is difficult for a 'majority of the 15 people in 'monarchies either to know definitely what their Constitution is, or to 'understand its 'meaning. (§ 2.) But the Constitution of the United States is 'accurately and clearly 'defined in writing, in such plain 20 and 'intelligible language, that it can be comprehended by 'every person who can read any article understandingly, 'throughout our 'land. It establishes and defines the 'rights of the people, and prescribes the power 25 of legislators and 'rulers. That part of the Constitution which precedes the first 'Article, has been justly called its 'preamble; though

Traced.  
Signifies.  
Confirm.  
Means.  
System.  
Advantage.  
Usual.  
Essential.  
Control.  
Country.  
Regal.  
Unremembered.  
Custom.  
Plurality.  
Kingdoms.  
Comprehend.  
Signification.  
Correctly.  
Expressed.  
Familiar.  
Each.  
All over.  
Country.  
Privileges.  
Governors.  
Distinct classes.  
Preface.

(§ 1.) 1. Give a synopsis of section one. 2. From what is Constitution derived? 3. Illustrate its various meanings in sentences? 4. Wherein is our government different from that of England and other monarchical governments? (§ 2.) 5. What is the character of the

the framers did not designate it by any 'name 'whatever.

30 (§ 3.) Preamble is 'derived from the Latin *præ*, and *ambulo*, and means to 'go or come before. It denotes 'particularly an introduction, a 'proem. In its general acceptance, it means an introduction to any 'discourse or 35 writing, the 'introductory matter to a statute, a bill, or act of a legislative 'body. It names the parties to any 'document of writing, and sets forth in 'general terms its objects and its meaning. Every article in the 'Constitution has 'reference to one or more of the 40 'specified objects in the preamble, which precedes the first article, and 'expounds the motives and the designs of its 'framers. The preamble is, 'therefore, of the utmost importance in 'elucidating the principles of the 45 Constitution. (§ 4.) "We the 'people of the United States," denotes that the people of each and every 'state have, by their separate and deliberate acts, 'adopted the Constitution, and that it consequently 'emanated 50 from the highest 'source of all power. The Constitution, like every other 'code, has been variously 'understood by different individuals. It is 'evident that a work of such a comprehensive and 'enduring character, must speak 55

Title  
At all  
A derivative of.  
Proceed.  
Especially.  
Preface.  
Speech.  
Preliminary.  
Assembly.  
Instrument.  
Unrestricted  
Supreme Law.  
Allusion.  
Particularized.  
Explains.  
Makers.  
Consequently.  
Illustrating.  
Citizens.  
Signifies.  
Confederacy.  
Acknowledged.  
Proceeded.  
Fountain.  
Digest of law  
Construed.  
Plan.  
Lasting.

Constitution of the United States? (§ 3.) 6. From what is preamble derived? 7. What is the object of a preamble? 8. Why is a preamble of much importance? 9. Illustrate it as a noun, and as a verb in sentences. (§ 4.) 10. What does the expression, "We the people of the United States," denote? 11. Has the Constitution been understood differently by different persons? 12. Is there any code which

in general terms—that it is to be 'viewed conjointly, and that every word has its natural and 'obvious meaning.

(§ 5.) It is, as its 'preamble declares it 60 to be, 'established by the people. It is a contract 'binding alike each and every citizen 'within the United States, to establish and maintain a government for the 'benefit of the whole people, and is therefore 'para- 65 mount to all state Constitutions, 'and all other delegated 'authority. (§ 6.) It was scrutinized previous to its adoption in all its 'bearings, by the people of the 'whole country; not on one occasion alone, but for a 'series of months. 70 Since its 'original adoption, it has stood the investigation of 'the entire people of all the new states. It is, therefore, the 'work of patriots of a past age, 'endorsed by more than thirty state legislatures. It was expressly 'pre- 75 pared to be ratified by the 'great body of the people, to be 'understood by them, and to be the 'fireside companion of every family throughout the land. Such are its 'transcendent merits, that it has stood the 'test of time and re- 80 ceived the 'admiration of the civilized world.

(§ 7.) The 'Constitution of the United States contained originally a 'preamble and seven 'articles, the framing of which occu-

is exempt from erroneous interpretation? (§ 5.) 13. By whom, and for what purpose was the Constitution established? 14. What is paramount to all authority? (§ 6.) 15. Give a synopsis of section six. 16. What are some of the reasons that lead you to believe that the Constitution is a work of much merit? (§ 7.) 17. Give a detailed account of section seven. 18. What is the difference between *meaning*

Taken.  
Unitedly.  
Clear.  
Introduction.  
Founded.  
Controlling.  
In.  
Advantage.  
Superior.  
Also.  
Power.  
Points.  
Entire.  
Succession.  
First.  
All the.  
Production.  
Sanctioned.  
Framed.  
Mass.  
Comprehended.  
Domestic.  
Unequalled.  
Trial.  
Applause.  
Supreme law  
Preface.  
Stipulations.

85 pied several of the 'purest patriots, and the ablest 'statesmen of the country, from the 14th of May 'till the 17th of September, 1787. It subsequently passed the 'ordeal of thirteen distinct state 'conventions, and received the most 'profound criticism of the 90 largest and most 'enlightened body of patriots that had ever 'existed in any country or in any 'age. Hence we find every word has its place, and every sentence a 'meaning—that it is the only uninspired document 'ex- 95 tant, that combines the 'fundamental principles of all the political 'wisdom of ancient and modern 'times. (§ 8.) The preamble, for '*comprehensive brevity*, is probably unequalled in this or any other 'language. It 100 'declares the authority by whom, and the 'objects for which the Constitution was ordained and 'established. Though the Constitution was 'framed by the tried and faithful representatives of the 'people, yet, before it 105 became a law, it received the 'comments and the 'scrutiny of the whole people of the 'confederacy. Each and every one of the patriots of the revolution may be 'considered a contributor to its 'transcendent excellences, 110 although some may have 'strenuously opposed its 'adoption; for it is only by the keenest criticism, that the 'latent defects of a theory can be discovered and 'rectified.

Most disinter-  
ested.  
Politicians.  
To.  
Severe scrutiny.  
Assemblies.  
Learned.  
Intelligent.  
Lived.  
Epoch.  
Signification.  
in being.  
Essential.  
Knowledge.  
Days.  
Conciseness.  
Tongue.  
Proclaims.  
Purposes.  
Instituted.  
Composed.  
Citizens.  
Observations  
Investigation  
United States  
Regarded.  
Surpassing.  
Zealously.  
Ratification.  
Hidden.  
Corrected.

and *signification*, in the 93d line? (§ 8.) 19. Repeat the substance of section eight. 20. What is the difference between *comments* and *observations*, in the 105th line? 21. Between *latent* and *hidden*, in the

	(§ 9.) 'Happily for this country, for the fame	Fortunately.
115	of its 'framers, and for all succeeding ages,	Authors.
	there existed a 'powerful, an enlightened; and	Potent.
	even a patriotic band, 'opposed to the adoption	Adverse.
	of the Constitution. Some of its most 'in-	Inestimable.
	valuable and permanent 'features would have	Parts.
120	been omitted, had it not been for 'an <i>argus-</i>	A sharp-sighted.
	<i>eyed</i> opposition. 'From the first settlement	Ever after.
	of the country, the colonists had 'seen the	Perceived.
	'benefits of association; and at the declara-	Advantages.
	tion of independence 'nothing was deemed	Naught.
125	of more importance than 'fraternal union.	Brotherly.
	(§ 10.) The trials and 'reverses of the revolu-	Misfortunes.
	tion were but a 'series of experiments	Course.
	towards cementing the 'ties of friendship	Bonds.
	among 'neighboring states. This brotherhood	Contiguous.
130	'originating in necessity, and contrary to the	Beginning.
	'practices of ancient confederacies, has proved	Customs.
	to the world, that 'permanent political ag-	Enduring.
	grandizement can alone be 'attained by states	Reached.
	'disseminating blessings to all neighboring	Spreading.
135	communities. The American 'Constitution	Palladium.
	far surpasses the seven ancient 'wonders of	Prodigies.
	the world, in the magnificence of its 'archi-	Construction.
	tecture, and in its claims to the 'applause of	Approbation.
	'mankind.	The world.
140	(§ 11.) Yet, this instrument, 'perfect as it	Complete.
	is, was 'adopted unanimously by only three	Sanctioned.

112th line? (§ 9.) 22. Of what does section ninth treat? 23. What is the difference between *potent* and *powerful*, in the 116th line? (§ 10.) 24. Give a synopsis of section tenth? 25. What is the difference between *series* and *course*, in the 127th line? 26. Between *practices* and *customs*, in the 131st line? 27. *Palladium* is neither definition nor synonym of Constitution — what is the meaning of it? (§ 11.) 28.

	of the 'smaller states of the Union. So	Lesser.
	'prudent, so extremely cautious were our an-	Circumspect.
	cestors, that it was 'nearly a year after it was	Almost.
145	framed before it 'received the sanction of the	Obtained.
	'requisite number of states and of the people,	Necessary.
	to make it the 'supreme law of the land. It	Paramount.
	will be 'perceived that the Constitution was	Seen.
150	'ratified by the people, who are the only true	Approved and sanctioned.
	source whence all authority 'flows; and that	Issues.
	it differed 'essentially from the old articles	Materially.
	of confederation, which 'emanated from the	Sprung.
	several state 'legislatures. (§ 12.) If then	Assemblies.
	the American Constitution 'emanated from	Proceeded.
155	the people, it is reasonable to 'suppose that	'Think.
	it contains nothing but what is 'proper for	Right.
	every one to 'know, nothing but what is	Be acquaint-
	perfectly 'intelligible, and nothing but what	ed with.
	is the 'duty of all to understand. The	Clear.
160	first six lines of the 'preamble comprise the	Obligation.
	'objects for which the Constitution was	Introduction.
	'formed.	Ends.
	(§ 13.) The first 'object was "to form a	Constructed.
	more perfect union;" 'implying that the	Intention.
	union then existing, the union that had 'car-	Signifying.
165	ried them 'triumphantly through the revolu-	Borne.
	tionary 'war, the union that, taking them as	Victoriously.
	dependent colonies, had 'raised them to the	Struggle.
	rank of 'an <i>independent</i> nation, was still	Elevated.
		A free.

Repeat the substance of section eleventh. 29. What is the difference between *perfect* and *complete*, in the 140th line? 30. Between *perceived* and *seen*, in the 148th line? (§ 12.) 31. Of what does section twelfth treat? 32. What is the difference between *proper* and *right*, in the 156th line? (§ 13.) 33. Repeat the substance of section thirteenth. 34. What is the difference between *raised* and *elevated*, in the

170	'imperfect. This "more perfect union" would secure 'tranquillity and prosperity at home, power and 'dignity abroad, and would diminish the causes of 'war. (§ 14.) It would 'enhance the general happiness of mankind,	Defective. Penal. Honor. Strict. Increase.
175	'confer dignity upon the American name, and give power, not to 'rulers, but to the people; thus 'perpetuating the "more perfect union." It should not be forgotten that our 'ancestors had many 'difficulties to contend with—sectional jealousies and 'prejudices then existed	Bestow. Governors. Eternizing. Forefathers. Obstacles.
180	as they now do—but they 'went to their duties with 'pure hearts and enlightened and 'liberal views. From the political state of 'society, and the force of circumstances, it	Propositions. Applied themselves. Open. Enlarged. The Community.
185	was requisite for them to 'make numerous and 'liberal concessions; and now, for the people to 'disregard the injunctions of the Constitution, and 'cast it aside, would denote political 'insanity.	Grant. Generous. Slight. Throw. Derangement.
190	(§ 15.) Equally 'rational would it be, for navigators to 'disregard the position of the heavenly bodies, destroy their 'charts and 'compasses, and attempt to steer their frail 'barks amid storms and darkness across the	Reasonable. Pass by unnoticed. Sea-maps. Magnetic needles. Vessels.
195	pathless 'ocean, as for the people of this country to 'destroy the chart of their liber-	Main. Annihilate.

168th line? 35. Between *imperfect* and *defective*, in the 170th line? (§ 14.) 36. Give a detailed account of section fourteenth. 37. What is the difference between *confer* and *bestow*, in the 175th line? 38. Between *difficulties* and *obstacles*, in the 179th line? (§ 15.) 39. Of what does section fifteenth treat? 40. What is the difference between *rational* and *reasonable*, in the 190th line? 41. Between *ocean* and *main*, in the 195th line? 42. Cannot *main* be used in two directly

	ties, by 'permitting the violation of their Constitution, and by ceasing to 'imitate the 'virtues of their ancestors. (§ 16.) The first	Suffering. Emulate. Moral excellencies. Proclaimed. Establish Suppose. Unequalled. Consideration. Hallowed. Stipulations. Intended. Uphold. Understand. Reflect upon. Period. Calculated. All the inhabitants. Mother. In. Capable. Involable. Yearly. Host. Writing. Souls. Superintendent and guard. Descendants. Felicity.
200	object 'declared in this Constitution is, to 'form a "more perfect union." It is reasonable then to 'infer, from the character of its framers, and the 'unparalleled caution and 'deliberation of the whole people, before they	
205	'consecrated it as the charter of the rights of mankind, that an observance of its 'provisions and rules will secure the objects 'designed. But how can the people either 'sustain the Constitution, or even 'know what it	
210	is, unless they read it, and 'ponder the meaning of every 'sentence.	
	(§ 17.) It has been 'computed by enlightened statesmen, that of 'the whole population in our country, not one 'woman in ten thousand, or one voter 'out of every hundred, ever	
215	read the Constitution. Yea, it is 'susceptible of demonstration, that the most 'sacred oaths to support the Constitution, are 'annually	
220	taken by a 'multitude of men, who never read a single sentence of that sacred 'document. If the pure 'spirits of departed patriots are permitted to 'watch over the interests of their 'posterity and their country, from the regions of 'bliss, well may we	

opposite senses? (§ 16.) 43. Repeat the substance of section sixteenth. 44. What is the difference between *consecrated* and *hallowed*, in the 205th line? 45. Between *ponder* and *reflect*, in the 210th line? (§ 17.) 46. Of what does section seventeenth treat? 47. What is the difference between *computed* and *calculated*, in the 212th line? 48. Between *bliss* and *felicity*, in the 224th line? 49. Between *swords* and

225	suppose that the 'manes of its illustrious authors often exclaim, with an 'intenseness beyond the reach of human 'imagination, "O tempora! O mores!" Let it never be forgotten that teachers, and not warriors, common schools, and not 'swords and bayonets, sustain and 'perpetuate the power and the 'glory of our country, and its "more 'perfect union."	Shades. Earnestness. Conception. Oh, the times! Ooh, the moments!
230	Of 'lands untaught it has been aye the doom	Brands. Continues. Fame. Complete. States. A disgraceful Knowledge. Terrors.
235	To fill untimely 'an ignoble tomb; Then foster 'learning, if you wish to save Your country from the 'horrors of the glaive.	

brands, in the 230th line? 50. What is the meaning of aye, in the 234th line? 51. Of glaive, in the 237th line?

### LESSON XXX.

(§ 1.) A FREE 'people should ever pay the most scrupulous attention to the liberal 'education of those whom 'nature has pointed out as the 'first teachers of mankind. No 5 nation has ever attained, or can ever 'attain 'enduring greatness, whose females are superficially educated. The 'school, then, the entire school, both 'male and female, should early be made 'acquainted with the most 10 'perfect 'charter of human government that was ever framed by mortal men, whose 'fundamental principles can be 'traced down the vista of Time, for nearly 'four thousand years,

Nation.  
Training.  
Providence.  
Earliest.  
Reach.  
Lustre.  
Papal.  
Masculine.  
Familiar.  
Embodiment  
Primary.  
Followed.  
Forty centuries.

(§ 1.) 1. To what should a free people ever pay the most scrupu-

'deriving their immutable wisdom from 'in-	Receiving.
15 spiration.	Divine power.
To keep 'intact this "perfect union formed,"	Untouched.
And give its blessings to each 'future age,	Coming.
Our youths must be with patriot 'passion warmed	Ardor.
By 'studying its glories on that page	Pondering.
20 Where, 'midst foul blots 'exposing Britain's shame,	Disclosing.
Is graved, in words of fire, 'Columbia's fame.	Our country's
(§ 2.) The 'first object after forming a	Primary.
"more perfect union," was "to 'establish	Institute.
justice." Thus it is 'evident that the authors	Clear.
25 looked not for a 'model among the most	Pattern.
'powerful governments of the age in which	Mighty.
they lived, but to those 'immutable principles	Unchangeable.
that respect men according to their 'deeds.	Actions.
This provision 'tends to secure, to all, the	Helps.
30 equal 'enjoyment of property, liberty, reli-	Fruition.
gion and domestic 'happiness. Without the	Felicity.
most 'exact and impartial administration of	Strict.
justice, no inhabitant would be 'safe; hence	Secure.
the necessity "to establish 'justice" that would	Equity.
35 protect or 'punish alike the exalted and the	Chaotous.
humble, the rich and the poor, the 'powerful	Potent.
state with its 'millions, and the feeble terri-	Myriads.
tory with its hundreds. (§ 3.) In 'disputed	Contested.
boundaries, in conflicting claims of 'indi-	Persons.
40 duals living in 'different states, in reference	Separate.
to the national debt, and the 'local laws of	Sectional.
each state, the 'national government must	Executive author- ity.

lous attention? 2. From what is Columbia, in the phrase "Columbia's fame," 21st line, derived, and what is its meaning? (§ 2.) 3. Give a synopsis of section second. 4. What is the difference between model and pattern, in the 25th line? 5. Between safe and secure, in the 33d line? (§ 3.) 6. Of what does section third treat? 7. What is the difference

deal to all 'even-handed justice. The people having '*an august* and impartial arbiter, 45 might 'confide in it with perfect safety. Thus border 'warfare, which in all past history had been found to 'disturb the tranquillity of 'neighboring states would be prevented. — The honest 'foreigner, driven by oppression 50 from his native country, may 'repose in the liberality and 'justice of the American Constitution, which proclaims to the 'utmost limits of the earth, that its 'object is "to establish 'justice."

55 (§ 4.) "To ensure domestic 'tranquillity," was the third 'object of the Constitution. It is important 'here to remark, that immediately after the 'war, the confederation bore the 'aspect of a speedy dissolution. The 60 'sages of the revolution had, with reason, 'feared less the formidable power of Great Britain, than the domestic 'tumults, that had 'engulphed all former democracies and republics. The 'confederation was a league of 65 'friendship among thirteen separate and independent 'sovereignties or nations, each of which was exposed to the 'intrigues of foreign monarchies. 'Dissensions and disputes were liable to arise 'among themselves; in fact each 70 state, looking to its own 'immediate interest,

Equal.  
A grand.  
Trust.  
War.  
Interrupt.  
Adjacent.  
Alien.  
Confide.  
Equity.  
Extreme.  
Aim.  
Right.  
Quiet.  
Design.  
In this place.  
Content.  
Appearance.  
Wise men.  
Dreaded.  
Riots.  
Swallowed up.  
Confederacy.  
Amity.  
Governments  
Plots.  
Contentions.  
Between.  
Present.

between *repose* and *rest*, in the 45th line? 8. Between *disturb* and *interrupt*, in the 47th line? (§ 4.) 9. From what is *independent* derived? 10. What does its first prefix denote? 11. What does its second prefix signify? 12. When two prefixes are joined to a word, which governs the meaning of the word? 13. Illustrate the difference between *contentions* and *dissensions*, in the 68th line? 14. What

had 'silently withdrawn its support from the confederation, till, in the 'language of the day, "its 'tottering edifice was ready to fall, and crush the country 'beneath its ruins." (§ 5.)

75 All past history furnished 'admonitory lessons of the evils of 'disunion; and, notwithstanding the most powerful 'inducements existed to 'cement the union of the states, yet every day's 'experience proved, that 80 petty strifes were likely to 'agitate the entire country. 'Dissensions about boundaries, a fruitful 'cause of discord, had arisen; the states seemed to be 'jealous of each other's 'growing greatness. There was no 85 'common head to the government; there was no president of all the union, but 'each state was, in 'fact, an independent nation, and 'had the full privilege of establishing any 'kind of government.

90 (§ 6.) Hence, foreign 'intrigue might be brought to bear 'upon one or a few states, and 'induce them to adopt monarchical governments: it had been even 'suggested that Washington should be 'king. Experience 95 'proved that the confederacy could not long 'continue; that there must be a government of more power and 'energy; that, to main-

Quietly.  
Expression.  
Shaking.  
Under.  
Warning.  
Separation.  
Motives.  
Strengthen.  
Trial.  
Disturb.  
Quarrels.  
Source.  
Fearful.  
Increasing.  
General.  
Every.  
Reality.  
Possessed.  
Sort.  
Finesse.  
On.  
Actuate.  
Hinted.  
Monarch.  
Demonstrated.  
Remain.  
Force.

do their prefixes denote? (§ 5) 15. What is the difference between *quarrels* and *dissensions*, in the 81st line? 16. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 17. What is the difference between *each* and *every*, in the 86th line? 18. Illustrate in sentences their significations. (§ 6.) 19. Why do you suppose it of the utmost importance to preserve domestic tranquillity? 20. What is the difference between *upon* and *on*, in the 91st line? 21. Spell each word in its order

tain the union, and secure domestic tranquillity, was of the utmost importance. Separate states would not have the power to defend themselves against foreign aggression; the weak would be unable successfully to contend against the strong; rivalries, jealousies, and retaliatory measures would be interminable. Those who had been rocked in the cradle of disunion, and experienced the horrors of war, well knew that the happiness and greatness of nations, as well as families, consisted in piety and domestic tranquillity.

Quiet.  
Different.  
Ability.  
Assaults.  
Not able.  
Competitions.  
Revengeful.  
Unlimited.  
Separation.  
Bliss.  
Strength.  
Devoutness.  
Peace.

in the first simple sentence of section six. 22. In the second. 23. In the third. 24. What advantage is there in spelling words from one's reading lesson? 25. What in spelling them seriatim?

### LESSON XXXI.

(§ 1.) The fourth object in establishing the Constitution was, "to provide for the common defence." As the present state of human society is constituted, the powerful are prone to disregard the rights of the weak. The history of the world exhibits the mournful fact, that individuals and nations are disposed to consider their immediate pecuniary interest, and not their own permanent welfare, the cause of justice, or the inalienable rights of man. Innumerable instances have

Design.  
Make provision.  
Protection.  
Forced.  
Disposed.  
Melancholy.  
Prono.  
Monetary.  
Benefit.  
Inherent.  
Numberless.

(§ 1.) 1. What was the object of the framers of the Constitution?  
2. What does the history of the world show? (§ 2.) 3. What is the

occurred, in which the most unwarrantable and unprovoked assaults have been made upon the weak and defenceless. (§ 2.) The 15 founders of our republic justly considered it a matter of the utmost importance to shield their dearly-bought treasure—the legacy they were to bequeath, not to their posterity alone, but eventually to all mankind—against 20 the arts, the arms, and the machinations of the crowned heads of Europe. In union there would be less danger of war among the states; without it, the chances of war would increase, in exact ratio to the augmented number of states. There would be no guarantee against the most prolific of all sources of war disputes about boundaries.

(§ 3.) If our forefathers feared collision among only thirteen nations—if they saw 30 the necessity of union then to guard against dissensions at home, and assaults from abroad, it may be interesting and profitable for us to examine briefly some of the grounds on which they predicated their views, in 35 providing better for the common defence. They viewed the early history of the mother country, divided into seven kingdoms, unconnected with Scotland and Ireland, sub-

Transpired.  
Attacks.  
Feeble.  
Establishers.  
Consequence.  
Inheritance.  
Give by will.  
Finally.  
Artifices.  
Kings.  
Between.  
Liabilities.  
Proportion.  
Increased.  
Fruitful.  
Causes.  
Clashing.  
Observed.  
Need.  
Invasions.  
Beneficial.  
Concisely.  
Established.  
General.  
Behold.  
Realms.  
Exposed.

difference between inheritance and legacy, in the 17th line? 4. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 5. What is the difference between among and between, in the 22d line? 6. Is the impression conveyed by some of the dictionaries, that between is restricted to two, correct? 7. Assign your reasons for this opinion. (§ 3.) 8. Give a synopsis of section third. 9. Illustrate the difference between need and necessity, in the 30th line? 10. What is the difference between

jected to insults and wrongs—a 'scourged  
 40 and 'timid victim of all warlike nations. They traced the causes of the 'growing and constantly advancing 'greatness of England, as century after century passed 'away, to the 'augmented and cemented union at home, till  
 45 all the nations of the 'earth respected the British 'name, and awarded to England the proud title of mistress of the 'ocean. (§ 4.) A 'memento of the effects of disunion, and its results, misery, 'imbecility, and ruin, was  
 50 to be seen in the 'aboriginal inhabitants of 'this country. After having degenerated from time 'immemorial, the Indians, at the era of the 'discovery of America, were numerous, and 'consecrated themselves to war; yet, by  
 55 disunion, 'tribe after 'tribe was overcome by the European 'conquerors, until, where millions of the aborigines were formerly 'marshalled in 'battle array, no vestige remained of their 'existence.  
 60 (§ 5.) The measure of their 'irrational career has been 'filled. No more do the midnight 'orgies of barbarous 'incantations disgrace human nature, and pollute Atlantic soil. Their only 'monument is the history  
 65 written by their 'conquerors, which will ever

Chastised.  
 Fearful.  
 Increasing.  
 Power.  
 By.  
 Increased.  
 World.  
 Appellation.  
 Sea.  
 Memorial.  
 Weakness.  
 Indians.  
 America.  
 Out of mind.  
 Finding out.  
 Devoted.  
 Sept.  
 Invaders.  
 Mustered.  
 Order of battle.  
 Being.  
 Viciousness.  
 Made full.  
 Revelries.  
 Enchantments.  
 Memento.  
 Victors.

ocean and sea, in the 47th line? (§ 4.) 11. Repeat the substance of section four? 12. What is the difference between *consecrated* and *devoted*, in the 54th line? 13. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 14. What is the difference between *tribe* and *sept*, in the 55th line? 15. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. (§ 5.) 16. What is the only monument of the aborigines of the Atlantic states? 17. In what way is the common defence best secured?

remain, to exhibit the 'results of war, and to afford a 'salutary lesson to all succeeding 'ages, that the "common defence" is best secured, not by the 'constant use of arms, but  
 70 by 'fraternal union. (§ 6.) Since the Constitution was 'formed, Europe has furnished incontestable proofs of the 'wisdom of our ancestors. Hereditary kings and 'nobles have made common cause to 'extirpate every  
 75 root of republican 'principles. The soil of Europe has been 'soaked with the blood of millions 'struggling for liberty. The people of France and Greece have had, 'against their 'will, monarchical forms of government  
 80 'prescribed for them by the "Holy Alliance." Unhappy Poland has been 'crushed by the 'tyrants' power, and blotted from the list of nations. Without union, standing 'armies would be as 'requisite in America as in Eu-  
 85 rope. One of the 'champions of the Constitution 'said, that "without standing armies, the 'liberties of republics can never be in 'danger; nor, with large armies, safe."  
 (§ 7.) The fifth object of the 'framers of 90 the Constitution, was "to 'promote the general welfare." In a country so 'extensive

Consequences.  
 Beneficial.  
 Generations.  
 Continual.  
 Brotherly.  
 Framed.  
 Prudence.  
 Peers.  
 Eradicate.  
 Tenets.  
 Steeped.  
 Striving.  
 Contrary to.  
 Inclination.  
 Established.  
 Overwhelmed.  
 Despot.  
 Battalions.  
 Insuperable.  
 Zealous supporters.  
 Remarkable.  
 Privileges.  
 Jeopardy.  
 Fabricators.  
 Advance.  
 Large.

18. What is the difference between *ages* and *generations*, in the 68th line? 19. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. (§ 6.) 20. Repeat the substance of section six. 21. What is the difference between *wisdom* and *prudence*, in the 72d line? 22. Between *nobles* and *peers*, in the 73d line? 23. Why does the word *tyrants*, in the 82d line, mean more than one, when the same word is often used to express the oppression of a single despot? 24. Illustrate the importance of punctuation, by examples in sentences. (§ 7.) 25. What was the fifth object of the framers of the Constitution? 26. What must necessarily

as the American republic, there must 'necessarily exist a variety of 'pursuits, and of 'occupations among the people of the different  
 95 states. The 'apparent policy of one state might 'induce it to import all goods free of 'duty, whereas another state would impose duties upon all imported 'goods, in order to encourage their constant 'manufacture at  
 100 home. (§ 8.) No 'plan of legislation could be 'devised, which would be acceptable in a 'pecuniary view to all the people in every part of the Union. Hence the 'importance of a national 'government that would look  
 105 with impartial eyes upon every 'part of the Union, and 'adopt only such laws as would 'contribute the greatest amount of benefit to the greatest 'numbers. A just and wise administration must 'award to each section  
 110 corresponding advantages, and 'enact laws, and make 'appropriations that perpetually 'redound to the glory and lasting benefit of the whole country. (§ 9.) 'Separate states look generally to the 'immediate interests of  
 115 their own people. No power is so likely to keep in view the rights of the 'citizens of all the other states, as the 'general government. 'Commerce, the greatest source

Independently  
 Objects.  
 Vocations.  
 Seeming.  
 Incite.  
 Impost.  
 Articles.  
 Making.  
 Scheme.  
 Contrived.  
 Monetary.  
 Necessity.  
 Administration.  
 Section.  
 Enact.  
 Yield.  
 Multitudes.  
 Adjudge.  
 Frame.  
 Grants.  
 Contribute.  
 Individual.  
 Particular.  
 Apt.  
 Denizens.  
 Chief.  
 Traffic.

exist, in a country so extensive as ours? (§ 8.) 27. Is there any plan of legislation that will contribute equally to the pecuniary gain of every part of the country? 28. What are your reasons for this opinion? 29. What are some of the advantages of a national government? (§ 9.) 30. Give a synopsis of section nine. 31. What is the difference between *citizens* and *denizens*, in the 116th line? 32. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. 33. What is the differ-

of wealth, of 'improvement, and of civiliza-  
 120 tion, if left to the 'protection of single state governments, would be 'destroyed by the jealous and 'arrogant powers of Europe. Under the 'protecting care of the Union, the American 'flag commands respect in  
 125 every part of the 'world, and is one of the mightiest 'bulwarks of knowledge. Hence the general welfare is best 'promoted by the 'Union.

(§ 10.) The sixth and 'last object mentioned by the 'framers of the Constitution was, to " 'secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our 'posterity." American liberty had been obtained by 'an immense sacrifice of treasure and of life. The people had 'endured all the horrors and 'misery of war.  
 135 Hence the 'authors of the Constitution fully appreciated the 'inestimable blessings of civil and 'religious liberty. (§ 11.) Hence, they wished to 'establish a government that might  
 140 combine 'durability with moderation of power—energy with 'equality of rights—responsibility with a 'sense of independence—steadiness of 'counsels with popular elections—and a lofty '*spirit of patriotism* with the love  
 145 of personal 'aggrandisement—to combine the 'happiness of the whole with the least practicable 'restraints, so as to insure per-

Advancement.  
 Guardianship  
 Ruined.  
 Haughty.  
 Fostering.  
 Banner.  
 Earth.  
 Shields.  
 Advanced.  
 Confederation.  
 Final.  
 Makers.  
 Insure.  
 Descendants.  
 A vast.  
 Suffered.  
 Dreadfulness.  
 Originators.  
 Invaluable.  
 Spiritual.  
 Form.  
 Permanency.  
 Similarity.  
 Knowledge.  
 Deliberations.  
 Zeal for.  
 Advancement.  
 Welfare.  
 Restrictions.

ence between *flag* and *banner*, in the 124th line? 34. Illustrate in sentences their various significations. (§ 10.) 35. What was the sixth object of the authors of the Constitution? 36. In what way was American liberty obtained? (§ 11.) 37. Give a detailed account of

manence in the public institutions, 'intelligent legislation, and 'incorruptible private virtue.

150 The success of the 'labors of the framers of the Constitution has 'thus far been without 'a parallel. (§ 12.) Here, thought is liberal, conduct free, 'property and person 'secure, manners independent; and here mind

155 enjoys its free 'scope. With us alone, now rests the chief responsibility of 'testing the practicability of a 'republican government. We stand as a 'beacon of hope to the enslaved millions of other lands, and an object of 'dis-

160 trust and 'dread to their oppressors. The success or failure of our 'example, will dispense 'light and liberty to the world, or 'strengthen the hands of tyrants, draw still 'firmer the chains, and extinguish for ages

165 the hopes of the oppressed. May no 'dis-sensions, no vice or corruption, 'destroy our 'flattering prospects; and may no dazzling visions of ambition, no 'specious pretensions of deceiving tyrants, ever 'induce us to betray

170 our high and 'sacred trust.

## THE CONSTITUTION

That 'monolith, so lofty and enduring,  
Which fills the eye with its 'proportions grand,  
Has long since 'proved its fitness for securing  
Unnumber'd blessings to our 'favor'd land.

175 It is a 'proper monument beside,  
For all its 'authors, mighty, pure, and sage,  
Who are 'indeed their grateful country's pride,—  
The crown ng glory of a 'trying age.

section eleven (§ 12) 38. What great responsibility rests with us?  
39 What is the meaning of *monolith*—of *obelisk*, in the 171st line?  
40. Illustrate the difference between them.

Wise.  
Pure.  
Toils.  
So.  
An equal.  
Wealth.  
Safe.  
Exercise.  
Trying.  
Free.  
Signal.  
Suspicion.  
Fear.  
Precedent.  
Knowledge.  
Nerve.  
Closer.  
Disagreement.  
Annihilate.  
Favorable.  
Plausible.  
Cause.  
Holy.  
Obelisk.  
Dimensions.  
Shown.  
Happy.  
Fitting.  
Framers.  
In truth.  
Testing.

## LESSON XXXII.

## LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.\*

(§ 1.) THE 'exercise of legislative, execu-  
tive, and judicial 'powers, is indispensable to  
the energy and 'stability of government.  
Whenever these are all 'vested in one per-  
5 son, or 'body of men, the government is a  
despotism. Their entire 'separation in our  
Constitution, 'forms one of the strongest pos-  
sible securities to public liberty and 'private  
rights. The 'advantages of a division in the  
10 legislative power, also, are 'numerous. It  
'interposes a check upon hasty or oppressive  
legislation; opposes 'a barrier to the accu-  
mulation of all powers in a single body, 'pre-  
vents any 'artifices of popular leaders, and  
15 secures a calm review of the same 'measures  
by differently 'organized bodies.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

(§ 2.) Section second 'relates to the struc-  
ture and 'organization of the house of repre-  
sentatives. This being the more 'popular  
20 branch of the legislature, the 'members are  
'elected at intervals of only two years, that  
the people may have frequent 'opportunities

(§ 1.) 1. What are some of the evils arising from a want of union?  
2. In what are all legislative powers vested? 3. Of how many  
branches is Congress composed? 4. What powers are necessary to  
government? 5. What does their separation form? 6. What are the  
advantages of a division in the legislative department? (§ 2.) 7.  
How often are the members of the House of Representatives chosen?

\* Teachers who wish to continue the examples on the meaning of words, are referred to the  
index of synonyms and mental exercises.

\* See Article I of the Constitution, sections 1 and 2 Page 118 and 119.

Employment  
Authorities.  
Permanency.  
Reposed.  
Assemblage.  
Detachment.  
Gives.  
Individual.  
Benefits.  
Manifold.  
Places.  
An obstruc-  
tion.  
Hinders.  
Mechanisms  
Acts.  
Constructed.  
Refers.  
Establish-  
ment.  
Democratic  
Representa-  
tives  
Chosen.  
Chances.

of expressing their approval or 'disapproval of their 'conduct, and of making known their 25 'wishes through them. A representative should be of 'sufficient age to enjoy the benefits of some experience, to have his 'judgment 'matured, and his principles established, and generally known. 'Aliens cannot be expected to have that 'attachment to the soil and 30 interests of the country, nor that 'acquaintance with its institutions, which is 'necessary to constitute patriotic or 'efficient public officers. It is 'important that a representative 35 should possess 'a familiar knowledge of the 'interests of those whom he represents, and share with them the 'results of the measures which he may 'support. (§ 3.) The number of representatives was 'restricted to one for 40 every thirty thousand 'inhabitants, that the House might not become 'unreasonably large, and too unwieldy for the 'transaction of business. There is also much 'wisdom and consideration 'manifested in that provision, 45 which 'secures to every state, however small, one representative. Otherwise the 'ratio of representation might be 'raised so high as to 'exclude the smaller states from any share of the legislative power in one 'branch. The

Disapprobation.  
Proceedings.  
Desires.  
Proper.  
Understanding.  
Well formed.  
Foreigners.  
Regard.  
Familiarity.  
Requisite.  
Competent.  
Essential.  
An intimate.  
Advantages.  
Effects.  
Uphold.  
Limited.  
Citizens.  
Immoderately.  
Performance.  
Discreetness.  
Exhibited.  
Grants.  
Proportion.  
Elevated.  
Debar.  
House.

8. By whom? 9. What are the qualifications for electors? 10. Why is a short term of office selected? 11. What are the qualifications requisite for members of the House? 12. Why is a qualification in respect to age necessary? 13. Why are aliens excluded? 14. Why should the representative be an inhabitant of the state in which he is chosen? (§ 3.) 15. How are representatives apportioned? 16.

See Article I. of the Constitution, sections 1 and 2, page 118 and 119.

50 ratio of representation 'established by act of Congress, for the census of 1850, is 'one representative for 93,420 'inhabitants.

(§ 4.) The power of 'impeachment is the right to present a written 'accusation against 55 persons in high 'offices, for the purpose of bringing them to trial for any 'misconduct. Persons of high 'rank and influence, who might escape punishment before the 'ordinary tribunals, may thus be brought to 'justice.

[The Representatives in Congress for each State are, Me 6, N H 3, Vt 3, Mass 11, R I 2, Ct 4, N Y 33, N J 5, Pa 25, Del 1, Md 6, Va 13, N C 5, S C 8, Ga 8, Fl 1, Ala 7, Miss 5, La 4, Tex 2, Ark. 2, Tenn 10, Ky 10, Mo 7, O 21, Mich 4, Ia 11, Ill 9, Wis 3, Iowa 2, Cal 2, and one Delegate for each Territory. Each State is entitled to two U. S. Senators.]

#### SENATE.\*

(§ 5.) Two senators are 'chosen from each state, so that in this 'branch all the states are 'equal; and though the small states may be 65 'outvoted in the other branch, by the large ones, here, the smallest stand on a 'perfect 'equality with the largest. The members are 'chosen by the state legislatures, and are 'therefore the representatives of these bodies, 70 and not of the people 'directly. A term of six years 'secures greater stability in its counsels, and more 'experience and information in its members, than a 'shorter term.

How is the census to be made? 17. How is the number of representatives limited? 18. Why thus limited? 19. Why is it important that each state should have at least one representative? 20. What is the ratio established in 1850? (§ 4.) 21. How are vacancies filled? 22. How are the speaker and other officers chosen? 23. Over what has the House sole power? 24. What is the power of impeachment? (§ 5.) 25. Of what is the Senate composed? 26. How are the members chosen? 27. For what time? 28. Why is an equal number chosen from each state? 29. What do the senators represent? 30. What does a term of six years secure? 31. What proportion is chosen

\* See Article I. of the Constitution, section 3 page 120.

The whole body is changed in six years, and must always retain a large share of experience in public matters. The Senate is an important check upon government; and it is worthy of remark, that those republics which endured the longest, and secured most the respect of mankind, have been shielded by the wisdom and foresight of Senates. (§ 6.) The office of Senator being, in some respects, more important than that of Representative, greater age is required. The term of citizenship is also increased, on account of the connexion of the Senate with foreign nations, in the appointment of ambassadors, and the formation of treaties. Nine years does not appear to be an unreasonable term for a foreigner to lose his attachment for his native country, and become identified with the interests of his adopted country.

(§ 7.) A Senator must also be an inhabitant of the State which he represents, that he may be acquainted with the local interests and wants of the State, and share in the effect of measures, relating to the rights and sovereignty of the State. Here, we may observe, that no qualification, as to pro-

Entire.  
May.  
Affairs.  
Essential.  
Observation.  
Continued.  
Regard.  
Protected.  
Post.  
Momentous.  
Demanded.  
Lengthened.  
Intercourse.  
Distant.  
Agreements.  
Inconsistent.  
Regard.  
Mother.  
Joined.  
Land.  
A resident.  
Acts for.  
Particular.  
Requirements.  
Acts.  
Supremacy.  
Remark.

every second year? 32. How may temporary appointments be made? 33. In what time is the whole body changed? 34. What does it always retain? 35. What are the qualifications requisite for a senator? (§ 6.) 36. Why is greater age required for a Senator than for a member of the House? 37. Why a longer term of citizenship? 38. Why should he be an inhabitant of the State which he represents? (§ 7.)

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 3, page 190.

erty, is required either in regard to Senators or Representatives. Merit and talent have free access to the highest stations of honor in the land, and thus receive direct and powerful encouragement. (§ 8.) The Senate is the most suitable body upon which the trial of impeachments could have been conferred. It is generally composed of men of distinguished talent, mature age, and ripe experience, in whose wisdom and integrity the whole country have confidence. In a great degree removed from popular passions, and the influence of sectional prejudices, they would be likely to act impartially. On account of their numbers, and the assurance arising from permanency of place and dignity of station, they would act independently.

(§ 9.) It is, moreover, a political body, well acquainted with the rights and duties of the public officers who may be brought before it. Trials for impeachment are not such as usually come before the Supreme Court; the court is not, therefore, accustomed to examining cases of political delinquency.

Besides, one of its judges may be the very person to be impeached. In that case

Respect.  
Worth.  
Offices.  
Immediate.  
Assistance.  
Proper.  
Crimes.  
Bestowed.  
Eminent.  
Uprightness.  
Credence.  
Impulses.  
Territorial.  
Equitably.  
Confidence.  
Stability.  
Without restraint.  
Furthermore.  
Familiar.  
Functionaries.  
Miscellaneous.  
Customarily.  
Used.  
Guilt.  
Moreover.  
Arraigned.

39. Is there any property qualification required in a Senator? 40. Who is president of the Senate? 41. When may he vote? 42. What officers are chosen by the Senate? (§ 8.) 43. What body has sole power to try impeachments, and who presides when the president is to be tried? 44. What number is necessary to convict? 45. What are some of the reasons why the Senate is the most suitable body for the trial of impeachments? (§ 9) 46. Why is not the Supreme Court suitable for the trial of impeachments? (§ 10.) 47. How far does

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 3 page 191.

the court would be 'likely to feel a strong 'partiality for one of its members. (§ 10.) The 'object of impeachment is punishment  
 130 for a political 'offence, hence the removal from office 'appears to be sufficient. Yet, the guilty can not 'escape chastisement, they are amenable to trial and 'punishment in the courts of law. For this 'reason, trial for impeachment may have been 'excluded from the  
 135 courts; for then, they would 'decide twice upon the same 'offence. (§ 11.) Each state is 'allowed to consult its own local convenience in reference to the time and place of 'election. As the 'ability of the government  
 140 to carry on its 'operations, depends upon these elections, the 'ultimate power to make or alter such 'regulations, in order to preserve the 'efficiency of the government, is  
 45 'placed in Congress. Otherwise, the government would possess no 'means of self-preservation. The more 'carefully we examine the nice 'arrangement and the skilful distribution of the powers of the 'Constitution,  
 150 the more shall we be 'impressed with the surpassing wisdom of its 'construction, and the more shall we 'imbibe the patriotic zeal of its 'framers.

Apt.  
 Favor.  
 Purpose.  
 Transgression.  
 Seems.  
 Avoid.  
 Penalty.  
 Cause.  
 Debarred.  
 Determine.  
 Crime.  
 Permitted.  
 Choosing.  
 Power.  
 Measures.  
 Final.  
 Schemes.  
 Energy.  
 Vested.  
 Power.  
 Accurately.  
 Order.  
 Supreme law  
 Convinced of.  
 Formation.  
 Receive.  
 Constructors.

judgment extend in cases of impeachment? 48. To what else is the convicted party, liable? 49. Why were trials for impeachment excluded from courts? (§ 11.) 50. How are the times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, prescribed? 51. Who may alter such regulations? 52. With what exception? 53. Why is this power necessarily left to Congress?

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 4 page 122.

## LESSON XXXIII.

## DUTIES AND COMPENSATION OF THE MEMBERS; AND OF THE POWERS OF CONGRESS.\*

(§ 1.) THE power to judge of 'elections must be 'lodged somewhere, in order to prevent 'impositions; and if vested in any other body, might prove 'dangerous to the legislative department. It is 'important that some number should be fixed for the 'transaction of business; or laws might 'sometimes be 'passed by a minority, and thus defeat the 'design of the Constitution. A power to  
 10 'compel the attendance of absentees is also indispensable, or legislation might be 'utterly suspended. No body can 'transact business with proper 'order and deliberation, nor preserve its 'dignity and self-respect, without  
 15 the 'power of making and enforcing its own 'rules. (§ 2.) A member, knowing that his 'vote upon every question is recorded where it is 'exposed to public view, and may be brought in 'judgment against him, will vote  
 20 with 'deliberation and caution upon every 'measure presented for consideration. Both Houses must concur to 'enact a law. Hence the provision to prevent 'unnecessary adjourn-

Choice made of officers.  
 Placed.  
 Wrongs.  
 Hazardous.  
 Requisite.  
 Performance.  
 Occasionally.  
 Enacted.  
 Object.  
 Enforced.  
 Totally.  
 Do.  
 Method.  
 Honor.  
 Ability.  
 Regulations.  
 Suffrage.  
 Open.  
 Account.  
 Consideration.  
 Act.  
 Make.  
 Useless.

(§ 1.) 1. Of what is each House the judge? 2. What constitutes a quorum? 3. What may a smaller number do? 4. Why is the power to judge of the elections, &c., of its own members, given to each House? 5. Why should a majority be required to constitute a quorum? 6. What power has each House over its proceedings and members? 7. Why are these powers necessary to Congress? (§ 2.) 8. What

\* See Article I. of the Constitution, section 5 page 122.

ment and needless 'delay in the transaction of  
25 business. Congress must 'adjourn, every second year, on the 3d of March, 'because on that day the term of 'office of all the representatives and one-third of the senators 'expires.

(§ 3.) 'Objections have been made to allowing a 'compensation to members, because  
30 it was alleged that it 'tempted the unworthy to intrigue for office, 'chiefly on account of the pay. On the other hand, if no 'compensation was 'allowed, none but the wealthy  
35 would be found in the 'halls of Congress, and 'poverty might exclude the highest merit from the 'councils of the nation. Senators and Representatives are 'paid from the national 'treasury eight dollars per day. The exemption  
40 of members from 'arrest, must not be considered a personal privilege, for the 'benefit of the member, but for the benefit of his 'constituents, who might be deprived of his 'services and 'influence in the national councils.

45 'Exemption from being questioned for "any speech or debate," is also a public right, 'designed to secure independence and 'firmness

Retarding.  
Prorogue.  
For.  
Service.  
Terminates.  
Exceptions.  
Recompense.  
Incited.  
Mainly.  
Remuneration.  
Granted.  
Seats.  
Indigence.  
Assemblies.  
Compensated.  
Repository.  
Seizure.  
Advantage.  
Fellow-counsellors.  
Labors.  
Weight.  
Freedom.  
Instituted.  
Stability.

must each House keep, and from time to time publish? 9. What proportion is necessary to have the yeas and nays entered on the journal? 10. What is the object of this? 11. How long can one House adjourn without the consent of the other? 12. Why cannot it adjourn for a longer time? 13. Why must Congress adjourn every second year on the 3d of March? 14. In what cases are they privileged from arrest? 15. Can they be questioned in any other place for any speech or debate in either House? (§ 3.) 16. What are some of the reasons for allowing compensation to members? 17. How much are they paid? 18. For what reasons are they privileged from arrest? 19. From being questioned for any speech or debate? (§ 4.) 20. What offices are the members

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 6 page 123.

in action, and freedom in 'debate. (§ 4.)  
—'Legislators are prevented from holding  
50 any office 'inconsistent with their legislative duties. '*An intermingling* of the departments is also 'prevented. The House of Representatives have the power of 'levying taxes. The probable reason why 'revenue bills  
55 must 'originate in the House of Representatives is, that the members are 'elected 'directly by the people, and therefore acquainted with their local 'interests and their wishes. But the Senators are 'chosen by  
60 the 'legislatures of the states. It is also in accordance with the 'usages of the British Parliament. All bills for 'raising revenue must 'originate in the House of Commons, which '*corresponds with* our House of Representatives. According to the 'usages of  
65 Congress, bills that indirectly 'create or augment the revenue, 'may originate in the Senate as well as the House of 'Representatives.

(§ 5.) The 'veto is generally regarded as  
70 imposing a salutary 'check upon rash and hasty legislation. The 'power of the president is only 'negative, and is not absolute; for if a bill be 'passed by a vote of two-thirds, after 'reconsideration, it becomes a law, notwithstanding his veto. The veto 'power has,

prohibited from holding? 21. Why? 22. Where do revenue bills originate? 23. Why? 24. To whom must every bill be presented before it can become a law? (§ 5.) 25. What is done if he vetoes it? 26. Can a bill become a law without his signature? 27. How? 28. What is the object of the veto power? 29. What objections have

Discussion.  
Lawgivers.  
Incompatible.  
A commingling.  
Obviated.  
Assessing.  
Income.  
Have origin.  
Chosen.  
Immediately.  
Advantages.  
Elected.  
Assemblies.  
Customs.  
Collecting.  
Commence.  
Is similar to.  
Practices.  
Make.  
Can.  
Delegates.  
Prohibition.  
Restraint.  
Authority.  
Conditional.  
Earned.  
Review.  
Privilege.

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 7 page 124.

however, in its present form, many 'opposers, who 'contend that it is a 'monarchical feature in the government — 'enables one man to set his private 'opinions against the wishes  
80 of the people — and ought to be 'modified. (§ 6.) The adjournment is very 'properly left to the 'discretion of Congress, unless the two houses disagree, when it '*devolves* on the President. The eighth 'section of article  
85 first 'specifies the legislative powers conferred on Congress. Congress has power to 'lay and 'collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, in order to 'pay the debts, and provide for the common 'defence and general well-  
90 fare, but for no other 'purpose. They must be 'uniform. Congress is thus prohibited from giving an 'undue preference to any particular 'section of the Union, or to the particular 'interests of any party.

95 (§ 7.) In 'times of war, the expenses of one year may 'exceed the revenue of many years. 'Emergencies may also arise in times of peace, when the 'ordinary revenue would be found 'insufficient to meet the demands  
100 upon government. In such cases the 'efficiency of the government would be 'greatly

Opponents.  
Argue.  
Helps.  
Views.  
Changed.  
Wisely.  
Judgment.  
Passes to.  
Division.  
Names.  
Levy.  
Gather.  
Cancel.  
Protection.  
Object.  
Equal.  
Improper.  
Part.  
Benefits.  
Seasons.  
Be more than  
Exigencies.  
Usual.  
Inadequate.  
Power.  
Much.

been made to it? 30. To whom must every order, resolution, or vote be presented? (§ 6.) 31. Can Congress adjourn without the consent of the president? 32. What if the two Houses disagree? 33. For what purposes has Congress power to lay and collect taxes, &c.? 34. Must they be uniform? 35. Why is it important? 36. Illustrate the difference between *taxes* and *duties*. 37. Between *imposts* and *excises*. 38. Illustrate in sentences their various meanings. (§ 7.) 39. How may congress borrow money? 40. For what purposes is this

'impaired, without the power to collect taxes, its existence might be 'endangered. The power to 'regulate commerce with foreign  
105 nations can only be safely 'entrusted to Congress. It cannot be 'left to the states. Experience under the Confederation 'taught this. Each state then 'pursued its own imaginary local interests; opposite and 'conflicting regulations were adopted; 'rivalry and jealousy impelled each to retaliatory 'measures. Our commerce 'declined, and became the prey of foreign nations; contention was rife; 'anarchy and ruin 'seemed to be near at hand.  
110 (§ 8.) To prevent conflicting 'arrangements by the states, the power to 'establish "a uniform rule of 'naturalization" is given to Congress. 'Citizens of one state are entitled to the rights and 'privileges of citizens in another. Now, if one state should 'require  
120 a long 'term of residence, and another a short one, '*a foreigner* by becoming naturalized in that which required the 'shortest term, might 'immediately remove to any other, and 'claim all the privileges of a citizen. The term of 'residence required by Congress is five years. Bankrupt 'laws are 'designed to obtain for honest but unfortunate  
125 debtors a 'discharge from debts which they are unable to 'pay. They also secure to

Weakened.  
Jeopardied.  
Adjust.  
Committed.  
Submitted.  
Shown.  
Followed.  
Clashing.  
Competition.  
Proceedings.  
Diminished.  
Confusion.  
Appeared.  
Plans.  
Create.  
Indenization.  
Residents.  
Advantages.  
Ask.  
Period.  
An alien.  
Briefest.  
At once.  
Demand.  
Habitation.  
Statutes.  
Intended.  
Clearance.  
Discharge.

power necessary? 41. What power has congress over commerce? 42. What example shows that it could not be left to the states? (§ 8.) 43. What power has congress with regard to naturalization and bank-

creditors a full 'surrender of, and an equal participation in, the 'effects of the debtor. The states have power to pass 'bankrupt laws, when there is no bankrupt 'law of the

135 United States in 'force.

(§ 9.) Money being the 'standard by which all merchandise and 'property of every kind, as well as the value of labor, are 'measured, should be of 'uniform value throughout the

140 nation. A like reason might be 'assigned for 'fixing the standard of weights and measures. They cannot, therefore, be 'left to the states, as this would produce 'interminable confusion and 'embarrassment. Congress has power to punish 'infringements

145 upon its sole right to 'coin money, and to prevent 'forgery and fraud upon its securities when it 'borrows money. (§ 10.) As the mails are to be 'carried to all parts of

150 the Union, the 'adoption of any uniform system of 'regulations by the different states would be 'impossible. The post-office is one of the most 'useful departments of government. By it, 'intelligence, literary and private, is

155 'disseminated through the country with great 'speed and regularity. It keeps the people constantly 'advised of the doings of their

Resignation.  
Property.  
Insolvent.  
Enactment.  
Operation  
Medium.  
Effects.  
Gauged.  
Equal.  
Given.  
Establishing.  
Referred.  
Continual.  
Perplexity.  
Encroachments.  
Mint.  
Counterfeiting.  
Hires.  
Conveyed.  
Selection.  
Rules.  
Unattainable  
Beneficial.  
Information.  
Spread.  
Dispatch.  
Informed.

ruptcies? 44. Why may not the states enact naturalization laws? 45. For what are bankrupt laws designed? (§ 9.) 46. What power has congress over moneys, weights and measures? 47. For what reason is this power given to Congress rather than to the states? 48. In what case may Congress punish counterfeiting? (10) 49. What power has it in regard to post-offices and post-roads? 50. Why?

See Article I of the Constitution section 6 page 126.

rulers, which is 'indispensable for a free government.—'Authors of valuable works, and

160 'discoverers of useful inventions ought to be 'considered public benefactors, and should receive encouragement and 'reward for their labors. They cannot obtain 'protection from the states. A copy-right or a 'patent,

165 given by one state, might be 'violated with impunity by all the 'others.

(§ 11.) Piracy is 'generally defined to be robbery upon the 'high seas. Pirates are the declared 'enemies of all nations, and may

170 be 'punished by any realm. The law of nations can only be 'deduced from reason and the law of nature, the 'practices and general consent of the 'civilized world. Each government is 'responsible to foreign

175 authorities for the 'conduct of its citizens on the high seas, and must have 'power to punish any 'infraction of the law of nations. (§ 12.) The power to 'declare war must 'evidently be deposited with the general

180 government. It seems to belong 'appropriately to Congress, where all the 'states and all the 'people are represented. Congress may raise and 'support armies; but no ap-

Requisite.  
Writers.  
Introducers.  
Deemed.  
Compensation.  
Support.  
Privilege.  
Invaded.  
Rest.  
Usually.  
Open waters  
Fees.  
Condemned.  
Drawn.  
Usages.  
Learned.  
Answerable.  
Department.  
Authority.  
Violation.  
Wage.  
Obviously.  
Fifty.  
Commonwealth  
Inhabitants.  
Sustain.

51. What are the benefits of this department? 52. How may Congress promote science and the useful arts? 53. Why may not a state grant a copy-right or patent? 54. What power has Congress in regard to establishing tribunals? (§ 11) 55. What power in regard to pirates and the laws of nations? 56. What is piracy? 57. Why may any government punish offences against the laws of nations? (§ 12.) 58. What power has Congress in regard to war? 59. Why is this power appropriate to Congress? 60. What are letters of marque and

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 8 page 126.

appropriation of money to that 'use shall "be for  
 185 a longer 'term than two years." Without  
 this authority, the power to 'declare war  
 would be 'nugatory. It secures promptitude  
 of action; and by being always 'prepared  
 for war, a nation may frequently 'avoid it.  
 190 This power is also important, for the 'sup-  
 pression of domestic 'insurrections. As this  
 power might be 'abused in times of peace,  
 a restriction is placed upon the grant of 'ap-  
 propriations for the 'support of armies.

185 (§ 13.) Congress 'may "provide for and  
 'maintain a navy." This power has the same  
 'objects as that to raise and maintain armies.  
 It is 'considered less dangerous to the liber-  
 ties of the people than 'an army. There is  
 200 no 'record of any nation having been de-  
 prived of liberty by its 'navy, while many have  
 been ruined by their 'armies. A navy is very  
 'important for the protection of commerce,  
 and is a strong arm of 'defence in war.  
 205 Congress may "make rules for the 'govern-  
 ment and 'regulation of the land and naval  
 forces." This power is 'an indispensable  
 consequence of the 'preceding clauses. (§ 14.)  
 The next power of Congress is to 'pro-  
 210 vide for "calling forth the militia to 'exe-

Purpose.  
 Period.  
 Make.  
 Ineffectual.  
 Ready.  
 Prevent.  
 Checking.  
 Rebellions.  
 Misused.  
 Supplies.  
 Maintenance  
 Can.  
 Support.  
 Designs.  
 Thought.  
 A soldiery.  
 Account.  
 Fleet of ships  
 Land forces.  
 Needful.  
 Protection.  
 Control.  
 Management  
 A necessary.  
 Previous.  
 Make provi-  
 sion.  
 Enforce.

reprisal? 61. For what purpose are they granted? 62. What power  
 in regard to armies? 63. How is this power restricted? 64. What  
 are its objects? (§ 13.) 65. What power in regard to a navy? 66.  
 What are the benefits of a navy? 67. What power in regard to the  
 regulation of land and naval forces? 68. To what is this power  
 incident? (§ 14.) 69. For what purposes may Congress call forth the

See Article I of the Constitution, section 8, page 127.

cute the laws of the Union, 'suppress insur-  
 rections, and repel 'invasions." Among a  
 free people, there are the 'strongest objec-  
 tions to 'maintaining a large standing army,  
 215 justly deemed the 'curse of republics. This  
 power of calling on the 'militia prevents this  
 necessity, which must otherwise 'exist, for  
 the purpose of 'suppressing insurrections and  
 riots. The power 'exercised by Congress  
 220 over the militia is designed to 'secure uni-  
 formity and energy of action, while the 'con-  
 trol left to the states 'prevents them from  
 being 'entirely deprived of the means of mili-  
 tary defence, in any sudden 'emergency.

225 (§ 15.) 'Congress, to maintain its dignity  
 and enforce its 'authority, must be free from  
 state laws and 'govern the district where its  
 members meet. At the close of the 'Revo-  
 lution the 'continental Congress was insulted  
 230 and its 'business interrupted by the insur-  
 gents of the army. Those venerable 'Legis-  
 lators, with world-wide fame, were 'forced  
 to leave 'the cradle of independence and  
 adjourn to Princeton. (§ 16.) 'National  
 235 legislation over forts and all public 'places is  
 also 'intended to guard against state inno-  
 vations, and secure wise and uniform 'laws.

Subdue.  
 Incursions.  
 Greatest.  
 Supporting.  
 Bane.  
 Citizen sol-  
 dery.  
 Be.  
 Subduing.  
 Wielded.  
 Maintain.  
 Governance.  
 Hinders.  
 Wholly.  
 Exigency.  
 Government  
 Statutes.  
 Rule.  
 First war with  
 England.  
 Revolution-  
 ary.  
 Proceedings.  
 Law-makers  
 Compelled.  
 Philadelphia.  
 Congres-  
 sional.  
 Property.  
 2  
 Designed.  
 Regulations

militia? 70. The Class. Name, in rotation, the reverse of the  
 marginal words. 71. Spell by letter each word. 72. Give the defi-  
 nitions. 73. What words are neither definitions nor synonyms.  
 74. What is the difference between *insurrections* and *riots*? (§ 15.)  
 75. What power has Congress over the seat of government and places  
 purchased? 76. Why are these powers necessary? 77. What is the

See Article I, section 8, page 127.

Congress should 'use all necessary and proper means to carry out the 'foregoing laws. It is 'clear, that a power to do a thing, without the right to use the 'necessary means to perform it, would be absurd and 'nugatory. But this clause is 'inserted to avoid all possible 'doubt, for

245 The bane of governments is 'want of power  
To make effective 'wholesome laws enacted,  
And steadfastness 'forsakes them from the hour  
Concessions are of 'feebleness exacted.

present seat of government? 78. By whom selected? (§ 16.) 79. What general powers are given to Congress? 80. For what purpose? 81. Give the four last lines of the lesson in prose, and supply the ellipses.

#### LESSON XXXIV.

##### PROHIBITIONS UPON THE POWERS OF CONGRESS, AND UPON THE STATES.\*

(§ 1.) THE ninth section of the first 'article treats of the 'limitations and prohibitions upon the power of Congress. "The 'migration or 'importation of such persons, as any 5 of the States now existing shall think 'proper to admit, shall not be 'prohibited by the Congress, 'prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight. But a tax or 'duty may be 'imposed upon such importation, not ex-  
10 ceeding ten dollars for each 'person." This clause will be understood as 'referring to the

(§ 1.) 1. What prohibition upon Congress in respect to the migration or importation of certain persons? 2. What tax may be imposed

\* See Article I. of the Constitution, section 9, page 128.

Employ.  
Preceding.  
Evident.  
Needful.  
Useless.  
Put in.  
Uncertainty  
Lack.  
Useful.  
Deserts.  
Impotence.

Clause.  
Restrictions  
Expatriation  
Entrance.  
Fit.  
Forbidden.  
Previous.  
Impest  
Levied  
Individual.  
Relating

slave-trade. Congress was 'prohibited from passing any act to 'prevent the importation of 'slaves until the year 1808. Soon after 15 this 'restriction was removed, Congress 'abolished the slave-trade, thus setting the first example of its 'interdiction in modern 'times. (§ 2.) The writ of habeas corpus is a 'term used in common law, and is em-  
20 ployed, when a person is 'imprisoned, to 'ascertain whether the imprisonment is lawful or not. The writ, "habeas corpus," 'signifies "you may have the body," and 'authorizes the officer to whom it is 'directed, to  
25 bring the prisoner from 'confinement, before a judge, and if the 'cause of the imprisonment be 'insufficient, he is immediately set at liberty. This is 'justly esteemed the great  
30 'bulwark of personal liberty, and cannot be 'suspended unless "the public 'safety require it."

(§ 3.) "No bill of 'attainder, or ex post facto law, shall be 'passed." A bill of attainder, is an act 'convicting a person of  
35 some fault, for which it 'inflicts upon him the 'punishment of death, without any trial. Such acts, as they 'deprive a person of life without any legal proof of his 'guilt, are in the

on them? 3. To what does this prohibition refer? 4. Has the slave trade been abolished? (§ 2.) 5. When, only, can the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus be suspended? 6. What is a writ of habeas corpus? 7. What is its design? (§ 3.) 8. Can a bill of attainder or ex post facto law be passed? 9. What is a bill of attainder? 10. What is the difference between a bill of attainder and an ex post facto

See Article I. of the Constitution, section 9 page 128.

Prevented.  
Prohibit.  
Person in bondage.  
Restraint.  
Destroyed.  
Prohibition.  
Days.  
Phrase.  
Incarcerated  
Determines.  
Means.  
Empowers.  
Addressed.  
Duration.  
Reason.  
Inadequate.  
Rightly.  
Defense.  
Intermitted.  
Security.  
Impeachment.  
Enacted.  
Criminating.  
Brings.  
Penalty.  
Bereave.  
Criminability.

highest degree 'reprehensible. Ex post facto  
40 laws are laws made after the 'act is done.  
By these a person might be 'punished for acts  
which were lawful when committed. The ty-  
ranny and injustice of these laws are 'apparent.  
(§ 4.) "No tax or duty shall be laid on 'arti-  
45 cles exported from any State. No 'prefer-  
ence shall be given by any 'regulation of  
commerce, or revenue to the 'ports of one  
State over those of another; nor shall 'ves-  
sels, bound to or from one State, be 'obliged  
50 to enter, clear, or pay 'duties, in another."  
The 'design of these two clauses is similar;  
it is to preserve the equal 'rights of the  
states, and to 'prevent Congress from giving  
any 'undue preference to the interests and  
55 'pursuits of one state over those of another.  
(§ 5.) "No money shall be 'drawn from  
the treasury, but 'in consequence of appro-  
priations made by law. And a regular 'state-  
ment and account of the receipts and 'expen-  
60 ditures of all public money shall be 'published  
from time to time." Thus, the 'expenditures  
of the 'president are made dependent upon  
the 'appropriations of the people's representa-  
tives. An 'account of the expenditures and  
65 'receipts is to be published, that the people

Consurable.  
Deed.  
Chastised.  
Done  
Obvious.  
Goods.  
Favor.  
Law.  
Harbors.  
Ships.  
Compelled.  
Taxes.  
Purpose.  
Privileges.  
Debar.  
Improper.  
Expenditures.  
Taken.  
On account.  
Detail.  
Disburse-  
ments.  
Made known  
Expenses.  
Chief magis-  
trate.  
Grants.  
Exhibit.  
Moneys re-  
ceived.

law? 11. What are *ex post facto* laws? (§ 4.) 12. What restriction  
in respect to taxes, commerce and revenue? 13. What is the purpose  
of these restrictions? (§ 5) 14. In what manner, only, can money be  
drawn from the treasury? 15. Why should an account of expendi-  
tures be kept and published? 16. Why may not titles of nobility be  
granted? 17. Why may not an officer receive a present, office or title

See Article I of the Constitution, section 9 page 138.

may be acquainted with the 'nature, extent,  
and 'authority of each. (§ 6.) A perfect  
'equality, not only in rights and privileges,  
but in 'rank, among all citizens, being con-  
70 templated by the 'Constitution, there would  
be manifest 'impropriety in allowing Con-  
gress to grant titles of 'nobility. To pre-  
vent 'bribery of national servants by foreign  
nations, officers of the government are 'pro-  
75 hibited from accepting any present, 'emolu-  
ment, office, or title. The tenth 'section of  
the first article contains the 'prohibitions  
'upon the states.

(§ 7.) "No State shall 'enter into any treaty,  
80 'alliance, or confederation; grant letters of  
marque, or reprisal; or 'coin money." Such  
powers are 'reposed exclusively in the national  
government. They cannot be 'exercised by  
states of 'various local interests, and acting  
85 from a different policy, without 'conflicting  
with each other, and with the 'general go-  
vernment. The "bills of credit" 'alluded to,  
are a denomination of paper money 'issued  
by the colonies 'before the revolution, and  
90 afterwards by the states. No 'adequate funds  
were 'provided to redeem them, and they  
'depreciated, until they became nearly or  
quite 'valueless. (§ 8.) From this example,

Character.  
Force.  
Uniformity  
Standing  
Charter of  
rights.  
Unsuitable-  
ness.  
Rank.  
Corruption.  
Debarred.  
Reward.  
Division.  
Interdictions  
On.  
Become a  
party to.  
Compact.  
Stamp.  
Placed.  
Used.  
Numerous.  
Interfering.  
Man.  
Referred.  
Sent out.  
Previous to.  
Sufficient.  
Set apart.  
Lessened in  
value  
Worthless

from any foreign government? (§ 6.) 18. Why are officers of the  
government prevented from accepting any present from foreign gov-  
ernments? (§ 7.) 19. Why is not a state allowed to make treaties,  
grant letters of marque, or coin money? 20. What are bills of cred.?

See Article I of the Constitution, section 10, page 139

may be seen the propriety of 'prohibiting  
95 their 'emission. The making of anything but  
gold and silver coin 'a *tender* in payment of  
debts, has been 'found to be attended with  
similar 'pernicious results, and is prohibited  
for similar 'reasons. The power to pass  
100 "any 'bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or  
law impairing the obligation of 'contracts,  
or to grant any title of nobility," is 'denied to  
the states. The reasons why they are 'de-  
105 *nied to* the general government have been '*al-*  
*luded to*; and the same 'objections exist in  
'regard to the states.

(§ 9.) It will be 'seen that the powers here  
denied to the states, belong to, and are 'ex-  
ercised by 'Congress. The same could not  
be intrusted to the 'individual states, without  
110 'producing confusion, and engendering feuds  
'destructive of the prosperity, and dangerous  
to the 'peace, of the Union. In case of ac-  
tual 'invasion, when delay would be attended  
115 with pernicious, if not 'fatal consequences,  
they have power to engage in 'defensive war.

## EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.\*

(§ 10.) The second article 'relates to the  
structure, 'organization and powers of the  
'Executive Department. Section first is as

(§ 8.) 21. Why may not the states pass bills of attainder, ex post facto laws, or grant any title of nobility? (§ 9.) 22. What restrictions are laid upon the states in respect to duties? 23. What, in respect to troops and ships of war, compacts with the other states or foreign powers, and engaging in war? 24. Why are these powers denied to the states? 25. In what case may a state engage in war? (§ 10.)

\* See Article II of the Constitution, section 1, page 130

Forbidding.  
Issue.  
An offer.  
Discovered.  
Destructive.  
Causes.  
Instrument.  
Bonds.  
Refused.  
Withheld from.  
Spoken of.  
Reasons.  
Relation.  
Observed.  
Used.  
The National Assembly.  
Separate.  
Generating.  
Detrimental to  
Quietude.  
Incursion.  
Rumour.  
Protective.  
Refers.  
Regulation  
Presidential.

120 follows: "The executive 'power shall be  
vested in a President of the 'United States of  
America. He shall 'hold his office during  
the 'term of four years; and together with  
the Vice-President, 'chosen for the same term,  
125 be elected as follows." \*The 'executive power  
is 'vested in a single individual, to secure  
energy and 'promptitude in the administra-  
tion. The 'term of four years is long enough  
to secure independence and 'firmness in the  
130 'execution of his duties; but not so long as  
to remove a 'sense of responsibility to, and  
dependence upon, the 'people. In case of the  
vacancy of the 'office of President, by death,  
impeachment, or 'otherwise, the Vice-Presi-  
135 dent 'succeeds him in office. (§ 11.) The  
President and Vice-President 'commence  
their 'duties on the fourth day of March,  
'succeeding their election. The first govern-  
ment under the Constitution '*went into ope-*  
140 *ration* on the 4th of 'March, 1789. There-  
fore it is on the 4th of this 'mo. that every 2d  
year a new House of Representatives is 'vested  
with 'official power, and one-third of the Se-  
nate is renewed. Hence the 'term new Con-  
145 gress. Representatives and Senators 'may  
be 're-elected to office, and consequently con-  
tinue to be '*members of Congress* as long as

Authority.  
Confederated  
Retain.  
Period.  
Selected.  
Acting.  
Lodged.  
Despatch.  
Space.  
Steadiness.  
Performance  
Feeling.  
Citizens.  
Place.  
In any other manner.  
Follows.  
Begin.  
Functious.  
Alter.  
Commenced  
Third month  
Month.  
Clothed.  
Delegated.  
Phrase  
Can.  
Chosen.  
Delegates in

26. In whom is the executive power vested? 27. How long does the President hold his office? 28. The Vice-President? 29. Why is the executive power vested in a single individual? (§ 11.) 30. When did the first government go into operation under the Constitution?

\* See Article II of the Constitution, section 1, page 130, and 145.

the citizens of their 'respective states see proper to keep them in the National 'Legislature.

150 (§ 12.) The 'name of the Congress for any year may be found by '— 1789, the year the Congress first originated, from the 'current year, and 'dividing the remainder by two. If the 'result is an even number, it denotes the  
155 'number of the Congress of the year; if there 'remains one, this last remainder is to be 'added to the quotient, and the result will be the Congress of the year.\* 'Ex. 1848 — 1789 ' =  $59 \div 2 = 29 + 1$  remainder = 30,  
160 the name of the new Congress, in 'session for the year 1848. (§ 13.) The 'people do not 'vote actually for President, but for electors; and these electors vote 'directly for President and Vice-President.† This 'plan,  
165 it was thought, would be 'attended with less excitement than a 'purely popular election.

No 'right hereditary names the chief

Ordain'd our country's 'rugged sons to guide—

No 'warrior famous, grasping as a thief,

170 Can here 'through bayonets to power ride;—

Our law from all such 'despots gives relief,

And, 'as our freemen point to it with pride,

Kings tremble for their 'crowns, and see in grief,

'Throngs move towards open polls with manly stride,

175 Where, free from 'sharpen'd sabres at their throats,

They cast in peace their 'silent, mighty votes.

Several.

Council.

Appellation.

Subtracting.

Present.

÷

Quotient.

Title.

Is left.

+

For example.

Equals.

Continuance.

Citizens.

Ballot

Expressly.

Way.

Accompanied by.

Strictly.

Privilege of birth-right.

Nervous.

Leader.

On.

Tyrants.

While.

Thrones.

Crowds.

Keen-edged.

Quiet.

(§ 12.) 31. How are the different Congresses named? 32. How can you ascertain the name of each Congress? (§ 13.) 33. How many presidential electors are chosen from each state? 34. Do the people vote directly for President? 35. Why was the present mode of election preferred? 36. Give the last ten lines of this lesson in prose, and supply the ellipses if any.

\* When the calculation is made in December following any short session 1 is also to be added. † See Article II. of the Constitution, page 130, and Art. XII., page 145.

## LESSON XXXV.

(§ 1.) ARTICLE 'XII. of the Amendments of the Constitution points out, in 'an explicit manner, the duties of the electors in 'casting their votes. It gives such 'directions in regard to the signing, 'sealing, transmission, and 'opening of the certificates of the electors, as are 'necessary to prevent frauds or 'alterations. It also provides for an election of the President by the House of 'Representatives, and a 'Vice-President by the Senate, whenever the people fail to make a 'choice through their electors. They are, however, restricted in their 'choice to the three who have received the highest number of 'votes. Otherwise, a person having a 'small number of votes might be elected, 'against the wishes of a large 'majority of the people. (§ 2.) The design of making all the electors 'give their votes on the same day, is to 'prevent frauds or political combinations and intrigues among the 'colleges. Congress has still further provided against frauds in the 'migration of voters from one 'place to another, and double-voting, by 'causing the electors them-

Twelve.

A plain.

Bestowing.

Instructions

Enclosing.

Unsealing.

Essential.

Changes.

Delegates.

Second executive officer

Selection.

By.

Choosing.

Ballots.

Tinting.

Contrary to.

Plurality.

Cast.

Avoid.

Impositions.

Electors of different states.

Moving.

Poll.

Requiring.

(§ 1.) 1. How do the electors proceed in the choice of President and Vice-President? 2. How is the President chosen, when the electors fail to make a choice? 3. How the Vice-President? 4. To what number is the House restricted in its choice? 5. To what number is the Senate limited? 6. Why are they thus limited? 7. To how many electors is each state entitled? 8. What persons are disqualified from being electors? (§ 2.) 9. How is the time of choosing electors, and

See Article XII. of the Amendments of the Constitution, page 115.

25 selves to be chosen 'upon the same day throughout the 'Union. By a law of Congress, the 'electors for President and Vice-President must be 'appointed on the Tuesday 'succeeding the first Monday in November.

30 (§ 3.) The electors are 'required to vote for President and Vice-President 'on the first Wednesday in December, in 'every fourth year after the last 'election. The electors do not assemble at 'the general seat of gov-

35 ernment, but 'usually at the capitals of their 'respective states. The electors in each 'state are required to make and sign three 'certificates of all the votes given by them, and to 'put the same under seal. One of the

40 'certificates is to be at once put into the post-office, 'directed to the President of the Senate at Washington. Another 'certificate is also to be 'sent by some responsible person, selected by the electors, to the 'President of the Se-

45 nate; and the last certificate is to be 'delivered to the judge of the 'district in which the electors shall have 'assembled. The day appointed for opening and 'counting the votes is the second Wednesday of the 'following

On.  
United States  
Choosers  
Designated.  
Following  
Enjoined.  
During.  
Each.  
Choice of officers.  
Washington.  
Generally.  
Particular.  
Commonwealth  
Attestations  
Place.  
Authentications.  
Addressed.  
Testimonial.  
Conveyed.  
Chairman.  
Committed.  
Precinct.  
Convened.  
Numbering  
Succeeding

the day on which they shall give their votes, determined? 10. Why should the same day be fixed throughout the Union? (§ 3.) 11. Why is it necessary that the House of Representatives choose the President before the 4th of March? 12. In case it fails to elect a President, what is then done? 13. When are the electors chosen for President and Vice-President? 14. When are they required to vote for President and Vice-President? 15. How many distinct tickets are the electors of each state required to sign? 16. What do you suppose is the reason of this law? 17. When are the votes of the electors of all

See Article XII of the Amendments of the Constitution, page 146.

50 February. (§ 4.) Section first of Article II, also 'relates to the qualifications of the President. By the 'requirements of the Constitution, the 'qualifications of the Vice-President 'must be the same as those of the President.

55 The 'office of President being the highest post of 'honor in the United States, the greatest degree of 'attainment is required to render a person 'eligible to that office. As to the 'qualification in respect to age, the middle

60 period of life has been 'selected, when the characters of individuals are 'generally known, their talents fairly 'developed, and the faculties are fast ripening into 'maturity. No true 'lover of his country could see, with-

65 out fearful 'apprehensions, the highest office in his country's gift 'intrusted to any other than a citizen of the 'Union.

(§ 5.) 'Provision is made\* for any possible 'contingency that might occur to prevent 'a total suspension of the executive 'functions, which would be injurious, if not fatal, to the 'interest of the country. The 'salary of the President is twenty-five thousand dollars 'per annum; that of the Vice-

75 President, five thousand dollars. The 'salary of the President cannot be 'increased during

Second month.  
Refers.  
Requests  
Capabilities  
Shall.  
Situation.  
Dignity.  
Accomplishment.  
Qualified for.  
Requirement  
Chosen.  
Commonly.  
Formed.  
Perfection.  
Patriot.  
Forebodings.  
Given.  
Confederacy.  
Precaution.  
Chance.  
An entire.  
Duties.  
Welfare.  
Stipend.  
A year.  
Emolument.  
Enlarged.

the states counted? \* In case of a removal, death, resignation, or inability both of the President and Vice President of the United States, the President of the Senate pro tempore, and, in case there shall be no President of the Senate, then the Speaker of the House of Representatives, for the time being, shall act as President of the United States, until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected. [Act

See Article II. of the Constitution, section 1, page 132.

the 'period for which he shall have been elected." This provision removes all 'temptation to use his influence, or to 'intrigue for its increase during his 'administration. It cannot be 'diminished, because this would make him '*dependent upon* Congress, or an humble 'suppliant for its favor. (§ 6.) Nothing has contributed so much to the 'stability and 'unequalled prosperity of our country, as the universal and abiding 'principles of Christianity. No 'witness, no jurymen, no 'judge, no governor, no president can ever '*enter upon* any duty, without first being '*placed under* oath or affirmation, which 'implies a belief in a supreme being, who will 'reward the good and punish the 'guilty. It is moreover an appeal to the Judge of all to bear witness to the 'purity of the intentions of the person 'taking the oath or affirmation, and is the strongest 'binding authority on the 'conscience.

(§ 7.) Woe be to him who 'inculcates the idea that these are vain and 'idle forms; they were 'ordained by the founders of human liberty in America, and no one can 'escape the retributive justice of 'Him whose name is idly invoked. Should any President 'violate his

Time.  
Inducement  
Plot.  
Term of office  
Lessened.  
Subservient to.  
Petitioner.  
Strength.  
Unparalleled  
Doctrines  
Deponent.  
Justice  
Engage in.  
Bound by.  
Involves.  
Requite.  
Bad.  
Innocence.  
Receiving  
Obligatory.  
Mind.  
Enforces.  
Unprofitable  
Established  
Evade  
God  
Break.

of Congress March 1st, 1792.] In case the above offices all become vacant the power of filling them again reverts first to Congress and then to the PEOPLE. See Art. II. Const. Sec. 1. page 132. (§ 6.) 18 What has contributed most to the stability of our form of government? 19. What is required from every public functionary on his initiation into office? (§ 7.) 20. What is the consequence of a violation of the so. See Article II. of the Constitution, section 1, page 133.

solemn 'obligations of office; should he dare knowingly exclude honest merit, and 'promote to office for dishonorable 'ends, the 'fawning tools of party; he can only get the 'outward and temporary applause of his obsequious 'sycophants. He must even by them be 'inwardly despised; his doings will pass the searching 'ordeal of an enlightened posterity, and his happiest 'fate on earth will be an early oblivion. No evasion can 'shield him, or any who 'pander for power, and barter principle for 'office, from the inevitable 'retribution of heaven.

#### POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE PRESIDENT.\*

(§ 8.) The second 'section of the second article 'enumerates the powers and duties of the President. The 'command of the army, navy, and militia, 'obviously belongs to the executive 'department. In no other department can we '*expect to find* the qualifications of 'promptitude of action and unity of design, 'indispensable to success in cases of war or 'rebellion. (§ 9.) The President has "power to grant 'reprieves and pardons." The 'unavoidable imperfections in human laws, the 'fallibility of human tribunals, and the possibility that new 'testimony may be brought to light, which might prove the 'inno-

Promises.  
Elevate.  
Purposes  
Cringing.  
External.  
Parasites.  
Secretly.  
Scrutiny.  
Lot.  
Protect.  
Cater.  
Place.  
Punishment  
Part.  
Recounts.  
Direction.  
Plainly.  
Branch.  
Look for.  
Quickness  
Necessary.  
Insurrection  
Temporary impunities from punishment.  
Inevitable.  
Uncertainty  
Evidences.  
Harmlessness

leinn obligation of the official oath by a public functionary? 21. What power have they to fear? (§ 8.) 22. Why is the command of the army, navy, and militia, given to the President? (§ 9.) 23. Why is the power to grant reprieves and pardons necessary and important?

\* See Article II. of the Constitution, section 2, page 133.

cence, or 'mitigate the crime of the offender, render this power 'highly important in the 'administration of justice. Any criminal 'code, which provides no pardoning or miti-  
 135 gating power, would justly be 'considered cruel and 'oppressive. The President cannot pardon in cases of impeachment; because the 'convicted party might have been acting under his 'authority, or be one of his corrupt  
 140 favorites. In this 'case, there would be a dangerous temptation to 'pardon the guilty.

(§ 10.) The 'treaty-making power is so extensive, and so 'capable of abuse, that it is not 'confided to the President alone, but two-  
 145 thirds of the Senate must 'concur with him. Thus, a treaty receives the 'sanction of a sufficient number of public 'functionaries, to give the surest 'guaranty of its utility or necessity. The power of appointment 'fur-  
 150 nishes one of the greatest 'means for exerting influences, 'possessed by the executive. It is, however, guarded in some 'degree, by making the appointment 'dependent upon the 'concurrence of the Senate. (§ 11.) The Pre-  
 155 sident 'removes the officers of his appointment without the 'assent of the Senate, and usage seems to have given the 'custom validity. It has been 'maintained by some of the states-

Lessen.  
 Very.  
 Dispensation.  
 System.  
 Deemed.  
 Tyrannical.  
 Remit punishment.  
 Condemned.  
 Sanction.  
 Instance.  
 Clear.  
 Negotiating.  
 Liable to.  
 Committed.  
 Agree.  
 Approbation.  
 Officers.  
 Warranty.  
 Supplies.  
 Facilities.  
 Enjoyed.  
 Measure.  
 Subject to.  
 Approval.  
 Displaces.  
 Concurrence.  
 Practices.  
 Held.

24. Why may not the President pardon in cases of impeachment? (§ 10.) 25. What body must concur with the President in forming treaties? 26. What proportion? 27. What body must concur with him in the appointment of ambassadors and other public officers? 28. Why is the appointing power thus granted? (§ 11.) 29. Is the

See Article II of the Constitution, section 2, page 134.

men who 'assisted in framing the Constitu-  
 160 tion, that where the advice and 'consent of the Senate are necessary to an 'appointment, they are also 'necessary to a removal from 'office.

Aided.  
 Approval.  
 Investment of office.  
 Requests.  
 Employment

concurrence of the Senate necessary to removal from office? 30. What opinion has been held by some concerning this? 31. In what case has the President power to fill vacancies?

### LESSON XXXVI.

(§ 1.) THE third 'section of the second article 'enumerates the duties of the President. From his general 'supervision of the 'affairs of the nation, foreign and domestic, 5 the President is 'peculiarly qualified to give "information of the 'state of the Union," and, from his 'large experience, to recommend measures for the 'consideration of Congress. 'Occasions may arise, when the in-  
 10 terests or safety of the nation 'require immediate 'action. Hence the necessity of a power to 'convene Congress. He can adjourn Congress only in case of 'disagreement. "He shall take care that the 'laws 15 be 'faithfully executed." The great object in the establishment of the 'executive department is, to accomplish a faithful 'execution

Division.  
 Recounts.  
 Superintendance.  
 Concerns.  
 Particularly.  
 Condition.  
 Extensive knowledge.  
 Action.  
 Circumstances.  
 Demand.  
 Deliberation.  
 Convoke.  
 Dissension.  
 Enactments.  
 Justly.  
 Administering.  
 Performance

(§ 1.) 1. Why is the president peculiarly qualified to give information and recommend measures to Congress? 2. Why is the power to convene Congress necessary? 3. When may the president adjourn Congress? 4. What was one of the principal objects in the establish-

See Article II of the Constitution, section 3, page 134.

of the laws. (§ 2.) It is a 'duty of the President to send 'annually to Congress, at the 20 'opening of the session, a message, which should include 'a *synopsis* of all national 'matters of importance. Special messages are often sent to Congress, which have 'particular reference to one, or only a few 'sub- 25 jects. It is evident that the 'chief magistrate of the nation wields an 'immense and increasing 'influence through patronage. The number of postmasters alone, 'dependent on the 'executive, the eighth day of February 1851 30 was 19265; 'whereas, in 1790, one year after the 'Constitution went into operation, the 'number was only seventy-five. The 'office of the President ought always to be filled from the rank of the 'wisest and best 35 statesmen of the 'nation.

(§ 3.) The President 'occupies the most exalted office in the country, and as he 'receives all foreign 'ambassadors — who are the 'personal representatives of their sove- 40 reigns, as has been 'heretofore shown in the 'Laws of Nations, (page 66,)—he must necessarily have much 'weight with foreign powers. In cases of 'revolution, or divisions of other 'governments, much discrimi-

Requirements.  
Yearly.  
Beginning.  
An epitome.  
Business.  
Special.  
Matters.  
President.  
Extensive.  
Power.  
Depending  
President.  
But.  
Government  
Amount.  
Station.  
Ablest.  
Country.  
Holds.  
Admits.  
Ministers.  
Peculiar.  
Previously.  
Regulations.  
Influence.  
Alterations.  
Reclms.

ment of the executive department? (§ 2.) 5. What annual duty devolves on the president? 6. What are some of the causes that increase the influence of the president? 7. What number of post-offices was there in the United States in 1790? 8. What number in 1851? (§ 3.) 9. Who do you suppose occupies the most exalted office in the world? 10. What gives the president much weight with foreign

See Article II. of the Constitution, section 3, page 134.

45 nation and wisdom is 'required on the part of the executive, inasmuch as the 'rejection of ambassadors 'usually produces hostility. (§ 4.) When treaties are 'violated by foreign nations, it devolves on the President to 'require their 50 proper 'enforcement. When public officers 'neglect their business, or abuse their privileges, it is the duty of the President to 'remove them, and 'appoint in their places faithful and efficient 'agents. It may be proper 55 here to 'remark, that no member of Congress, no judge, no president, no 'officer whatever under the national government is 'honorable, in any titular way, by the 'authority of the Constitution. All titles are given as mat- 60 ters of 'etiquette.

(§ 5.) The 'President, like the members of Congress, cannot be 'impeded in the discharge of his official duties, but is 'privileged from arrest in all civil cases. For any 'dereliction of 'duty, he may, in common with all the 'civil officers of the general government, be 'impeached. He is also held accountable to the 'courts of justice for any violation of the laws of the land, the same as any other 'citi- 70 zen. Senators and 'Representatives hold their offices, and 'derive all their power to

Necessary.  
Repaision.  
Generally.  
Infacted.  
Demand.  
Execution  
Disregard.  
Discharge.  
Employ.  
Factors.  
Observe.  
Functionary.  
Excellent.  
Sanction.  
Accorded.  
Courtesy.  
Chief-magistrate.  
Hindered.  
Exempted.  
Desertion.  
Office.  
Municipal.  
Arraigned.  
Tribunals.  
Subject.  
Delegates.  
Obtain.

powers? (§ 4.) 11. What is the duty of the president when treaties with other nations are violated? 12. What is the duty of the president when any of the national officers neglect their duties or abuse the trusts confided to them? 13. Why are members of Congress called honorable? (§ 5.) 14. Illustrate the difference between *citizen* and *subject*, in the 69th line. (§ 6.) 15. Illustrate the difference be-

See Article II. of the Constitution, section 4, page 135.

act from their 'constituents in the several states, and consequently are 'exempted from 'impeachment; but for misconduct, they are  
 75 liable to be summarily 'expelled from Congress. (§ 6.) In the exercise of his 'prerogative, the President 'pursues the course dictated to him by his 'conscience, and has the power of 'contributing much to the prosperity  
 80 or 'ruin of the republic. The President of the nation should 'consider his own interest of secondary moment, and the 'welfare, not of any 'party or state, but of the whole Union, of paramount 'importance. His main  
 85 'study should be, not to secure the temporary 'eulogies of favorites, but to perform with 'uprightness the functions of the most exalted office that can be 'committed to mortal man. By 'preserving the purity of republican insti-  
 90 tutions, he adds to the 'honor and prosperity of the nation, and thereby 'promotes the civil and religious 'liberties of the world.

(§ 7.) However 'excellent, patriotic, and pure may have been the 'characters of American Presidents, the people should 'constantly remember that no past 'excellence, no barriers of the Constitution, no 'restraints of law, can 'perpetuate liberty. They must 'inspect the conduct of their rulers, if they

Employers.  
 Freed.  
 Arrangement  
 Ejected.  
 Right.  
 Follows.  
 Sense of justice.  
 Adding.  
 Destruction.  
 Regard.  
 Prosperity.  
 Clique.  
 Weight.  
 Desire.  
 Frauds.  
 Probity.  
 Entrusted.  
 Protecting.  
 Dignity.  
 Forwards.  
 Privileges.  
 Eminent.  
 Reputations  
 Always.  
 Worth.  
 Restrictions.  
 Preserve.  
 Overlook.

tween ruin and destruction, in the 80th line. 16. What should be the main study of the president of the nation? (§ 7.) 17. What should the people constantly remember? 18. What are the extreme dangers of a republic? 19. Why should people inspect the conduct of their rulers? 20. What is requisite to sustain and perpetuate liberty? 21.

\* See Article II. of the Constitution, section I, page 130.

160 become ignorant of the 'requirements of the Constitution, political power must 'inevitably pass from the 'many to the few. A republic in name may become a 'despotism in reality, or be rent asunder by intestine 'broils and  
 165 anarchy. Intelligence and vigilance are alike requisite to 'perpetuate liberty.

#### JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT—TREASON.

(§ 8.) It is 'evident that government must possess '*an administering tribunal*, to interpret the laws, decide 'controversies, punish  
 170 offences, and enforce rights. 'Otherwise the government will be 'deficient and powerless, or this power will be 'usurped by the other departments, which would be 'fatal to liberty. The 'celebrated Montesquieu has said, that  
 175 "there is no 'liberty, if the judiciary be not separated from the legislative and executive powers." And no 'remark receives stronger 'confirmation from experience, in all ages of the world. It is the 'duty of the judiciary to decide concerning the 'constitutionality of the 'acts of the legislature; to carry into effect 'established laws, and prevent the 'enforcement of those that are unconstitutional; its powers are '*equally ex-*  
 180 '*tensive* with those of the legislative 'depart-

Requisitions  
 Certainly.  
 People.  
 Tyranny.  
 Tumults.  
 Knowledge  
 Contain  
 Obvious.  
 A judiciary.  
 Disputes.  
 Else.  
 Imperfect.  
 Assumed.  
 Destructive.  
 Famous.  
 Freedom.  
 Divided.  
 Observation.  
 Corroboration.  
 Function.  
 Validity.  
 Proceedings.  
 Constitutional.  
 Sanction.  
 Co-extensive  
 Division.

Do wise and good rulers wish to keep their national or legislative proceedings from the knowledge of the people? (§ 8.) 22. For what purpose is a judiciary necessary? 23. Why should it be separated from the other departments? 24. With what are the judicial powers co-extensive? 25. Who was Montesquieu? (§ 9.) 26. In what is the

See Article III. of the Constitution, page 135.

ment. (§ 9.) The third article 'relates to the judiciary. The judges, as we have 'seen, are 'appointed by the President, with the 'concurrence of the Senate. Were they  
 130 'elected by the people directly, they would be liable to have their feelings 'enlisted in favor of the party which 'elected them, and to be 'prejudiced against the party which opposed them. They would be more 'liable to be  
 135 'swayed by faction, and to mould their decisions to suit the 'prevailing opinions of the day, in order to 'retain their places. The 'judges "hold their offices during good behavior." They can be 'removed only on  
 140 impeachment. This 'secures firmness and independence, by removing all 'apprehensions of being displaced, so long as they 'discharge their duties with 'fidelity and integrity. A situation so 'permanent and independent,  
 145 so exalted above the hopes of higher 'aspirations, should awaken a 'laudable ambition to leave behind them a lasting 'fame, by a wise and faithful 'discharge of duty.

(§ 10.) Section second of Article III. 'refers to the 'jurisdiction and powers of the judiciary. The 'Supreme Court has jurisdiction in cases 'arising under the constitutional laws and 'treaties of the United States,

Refers.  
 Observed.  
 Deputed.  
 Assent.  
 Chosen.  
 Engaged.  
 Chose.  
 Biased.  
 Prone.  
 Influenced.  
 Existing.  
 Hold.  
 Arbitrators  
 Set aside.  
 Renders certain.  
 Fears.  
 Perform.  
 Truth.  
 Unchangeable.  
 Wishes.  
 Praiseworthy  
 Renown.  
 Performance  
 Relates  
 Extent of authority.  
 Highest.  
 Coming up  
 Compact.

judicial power vested? 27. How long do the judges hold their offices? 28. Why should not the judges be elected by the people? 29. What is the probable effect of this term of office upon the judges? (§ 10.) 30. To what cases does the judicial power extend? 31. Why does it

See Article III. of the Constitution, page 136.

'because the judicial power must be co-extensive with the 'legislative and executive, in order to 'insure uniformity in respect to their 'operation. The other cases of jurisdiction are too 'numerous to be particularly mentioned in a work of this 'kind. They  
 160 are such as obviously 'appertain to the jurisdiction of the Supreme 'Court, and such as could not 'properly belong to the courts of the states. (§ 11.) Foreign 'ministers are national 'officers. No tribunal can have  
 165 'jurisdiction against such foreign officers, but the 'Supreme Court of the United States. The Supreme Court has 'power over cases of 'admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, because they are intimately 'connected with  
 170 commerce, and the 'regulation of commerce belongs to the national 'government. It has power over 'controversies between states, and citizens of 'different states, because no state should be 'a judge in its own case, as it  
 175 might be 'inclined to favor its own citizens.

(§ 12.) A court is said to have 'original jurisdiction, when a party may 'commence a suit before such court. 'Appellate jurisdiction is the right to 'revise and affirm or reverse the  
 180 decision made by 'some other court. The

For the reason that.  
 Law-making.  
 Secure.  
 Action.  
 Many.  
 Character.  
 Pertain.  
 Tribunal.  
 Suitably.  
 Envoys.  
 Functionaries.  
 Legal power.  
 Highest.  
 Authority.  
 Naval.  
 United.  
 Management  
 Administration.  
 Disputations.  
 Various.  
 An arbiter.  
 Disposed.  
 Primary.  
 Begin.  
 Appealing.  
 Review.  
 Any.

extend to cases arising under the Constitution and laws of the United States? (§ 11.) 32. Why does the judicial power extend to cases affecting foreign ministers? 33. Why to cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction? 34. Why to controversies between the states and between citizens of the different states? (§ 12.) 35. In what cases has the Supreme Court original jurisdiction? 36. In what cases

See Article III. of the Constitution, page 136.

right of trial by jury is 'esteemed one of the great 'bulwarks of human liberty. It secures to every one who may be 'accused of crime, 'an impartial trial by his fellow-citizens, who can have no interest in 'oppressing the 'suspected, and may have a common 'sympathy with him if he be innocent. The trial must "be held in the 'state where the crime shall have been 'committed, that the accused may not be removed from 'home, witnesses, and 'friends, to be tried by strangers, who can feel no 'sympathy for him, and may be 'prejudiced against him.

Considered.  
Barriers.  
Charged with  
A just.  
Maltreating  
Accused.  
Affection for.  
Commonwealth.  
Perpetrated.  
Residence.  
Associates.  
Compassion.  
Predisposed.

appellate jurisdiction? 37. What is meant by original jurisdiction? 38. What by appellate jurisdiction? 39. How must all crimes except impeachments be tried? 40. Where must it be? 41. What are the advantages of a trial by jury? 42. Why should the trial be held where the crime was committed?

### LESSON XXXVII.

(§ 1.) SECTION third of Article 'III. relates to 'treason. Treason is the highest crime known to human laws, as its aim is to 'overthrow the 'government, and must generally 5 be 'attended with more or less bloodshed. So 'atrocious is the crime considered, that even a 'suspicion of treason is likely to rouse the public 'indignation against the suspected person, to a 'degree that must operate to the 10 'prejudice of the accused, though he may

Three.  
Rebellion.  
Subvert.  
Administration.  
Accompanied  
Enormous.  
Distrust.  
Wrath.  
Height.  
Injury.

(§ 1.) 1. In what does treason consist? 2. How many witnesses

See Article III. of the Constitution, page 137.

be innocent. To prevent the 'innocent from suffering, treason is confined to 'overt acts of 'hostility against the government. For a like reason, two witnesses are 'required to 15 'convict of treason, while in other cases only one is 'necessary. (§ 2.) "The Congress shall have 'power to declare the punishment of treason. But no 'attainder shall work corruption of blood, or 'forfeiture, ex- 20 cept during the life of the 'person attainted." 'According to the common law of England, treason was punished in the most 'cruel manner. The 'offender was drawn to the 'gallows in a hurdle. He was then hanged 25 by the neck, cut down while 'yet alive, 'his head cut off, and his body quartered. The punishment 'declared by Congress is death by 'hanging. Under the common law, the person attainted 'forfeited all his estates, real 30 and 'personal. His blood was also corrupted, so that his descendants were 'incapable of 'inheriting any of his property. Thus the 'innocent suffered for the crimes of their 'ancestors.

Guiltless.  
Public.  
War.  
Demanded.  
Found guilty.  
Essential.  
Authority.  
Conviction.  
Confiscation.  
Individual.  
Agreeable.  
Unfeeling.  
Criminal.  
Gibbet.  
Stall.  
Decapitated.  
Pronounced.  
Gibbeting.  
Lost.  
Moveable.  
Not capable  
Possessing.  
Harmless.  
Progenitors.

PUBLIC RECORDS—PRIVILEGES OF CITIZENS—FUGITIVE CRIMINALS AND SLAVES—PUBLIC DEBT—SUPREMACY OF THE CONSTITUTION AND LAWS—RELIGIOUS TEST—OATH OF OFFICE—RATIFICATION, &c.

35 (§ 3.) If a case which had been 'decided

are required to convict of treason? 3. Why is treason confined to overt acts? (§ 2.) 4. How is Congress restricted in regard to the punishment of treason? 5. How was treason punished under the

See Article III. of the Constitution, page 137.

in one state could 'afterwards be brought to trial in another state, it is 'evident that endless 'contests at law might be produced by either party, and the 'ends of justice effectually 'defeated. Section second relates to the privileges of citizens, 'fugitive criminals and slaves. In 'regard to this subject there exists much animosity, and 'diversity of opinion. "The citizens of each state shall 'be entitled to all privileges and 'immunities of citizens in the 'several states." The United States, though 'consisting of many different states, as they are 'bound by the Constitution to the same 'national government, constitute one nation. 'Hence, a citizen of one part must be a citizen of any and every 'part. (§ 4.) This 'provision is designed for the mutual 'benefit and convenience of the states. It 'aids in carrying out the demands of justice, and has a great tendency to 'suppress crime, by diminishing the 'chances of escaping its penalties. This 'enables the slave-holding states to 'reclaim slaves who may have 'escaped into the states where slavery is not 'permitted. The third section of the fourth

common law? 6. How was an attainted person treated under the common law? 7. Who were thus made to suffer? (§ 3) 8. Why should credit be given in each state to the judicial proceedings of every other? 9. To what are the citizens of each state entitled in every other state? 10. In what manner may fugitive criminals be reclaimed? 11. What is the tendency of this provision? 12. How may fugitive slaves be recovered? 13. What is the design of this provision? (§ 4.) 14. What power has Congress in relation to the admission of new states? 15. What in relation to forming new ones from the other states? 16. How many states were there when the

See Article IV of the Constitution, page 137.

Thereafter.  
Plain  
Litigation.  
Purposes.  
Folded.  
Runaway.  
Relation.  
Contrariety.  
Have a claim  
Rights.  
Different.  
Comprising.  
United.  
General.  
Therefore.  
Portion.  
Measure.  
Advantage.  
Assists.  
Prevent.  
Probabilities.  
Empowers.  
Recover.  
Fled.  
Allowed.

article relates to the 'admission of new states, and the government of 'territories. When the Constitution was 'formed, there were only thirteen states: 'since that time the number of 'commonwealths has more than doubled.

(§ 5.) There is still remaining 'in the west a 'vast amount of territory, which will probably be admitted at some future time, 'forming several states. But 'Congress has no power to form a new state within the 'jurisdiction of another state, or 'merge two in one, without the 'consent of the legislatures of the states 'concerned; for then, the states would no longer be 'independent, but hold their 'sovereignty at the will of Congress. It is but 'reasonable that Congress should have 'power to govern and control the territories, 'since they are the property of the United States. The 'territories generally have a governor 'appointed by the president, and a legislature, 'consisting of representatives, elected by the 'people of the territory. They also send a 'delegate to the House of Representatives at Washington, who 'may 'debate questions, but cannot vote. (§ 6.)

The fourth section of the fourth article 'guarantees a republican 'form of government to each of the states. Were a state 'allowed to

Entrance.  
Districts.  
Framed.  
Subsequently  
States.  
Towards the Pacific  
Very large.  
Constituting.  
The national legislature.  
Limits.  
Involve.  
Approval.  
Interested.  
Uncontrolled  
Supremacy.  
Just.  
Authority.  
Because.  
Provinces.  
Designated.  
Composed.  
Inhabitants.  
Deputy.  
Can.  
Discuss.  
Secures.  
Mode.  
Permitted.

Constitution was adopted? 17. How many have since been added? 18. Why may not Congress form new states from others without the consent of the states concerned? (§ 5.) 19. What control has Congress over the territories and other property of the United States? 20. How are the territories generally governed? (§ 6.) 21. What

See Article IV, of the Constitution, page 138.

'adopt a monarchical government, it would  
90 be 'dangerous to, and probably destruc-  
tive of, the Union. The 'duty of a govern-  
ment to 'protect all the people within the  
'limits of its jurisdiction, from domestic violence,  
by 'insurrection, and from foreign in-  
95 vasion, cannot be 'reasonably doubted.

(§ 7.) The fifth article 'prescribes the  
manner in which 'amendments may be made  
to the Constitution. No Constitution is 'per-  
fect. No one can be so 'framed as to  
100 meet all the 'exigencies which may arise in  
different ages. 'A total change may in the  
'course of time take place in the character,  
or 'aims and pursuits of a people, which  
will require corresponding 'changes in the  
105 powers and 'operations of government, to  
suit their interests, conveniences, and 'ne-  
cessities. To guard against too 'frequent and  
easy 'changes is also highly important. A  
'changeable government cannot have a pros-  
110 perous people. Hence the 'propriety of  
making two-thirds of each 'House of Con-  
gress necessary to propose 'amendments, or  
'an application of the legislatures of two-  
thirds of the states, 'necessary to call a con-  
115 vention. (§ 8.) The sixth article is a 'decla-  
ration of an obligation which is 'morally

Receive.  
Detrimental.  
Obligation.  
Guard.  
Bounds.  
Rebellion.  
Candidly.  
Sets forth.  
Improvements.  
Complete.  
Formed.  
Emergencies  
An entire.  
Process.  
Designs.  
Alterations.  
Effects.  
Wants.  
Often recur-  
ring.  
Mutations  
Variable.  
Fitness.  
Branch.  
Alterations.  
A request  
Essential  
Proclamation  
Conscientiously.

must the United States guarantee to every state? 22. Why is this  
necessary? 23. Is it the duty of the general government to protect  
the states from invasion? (§ 7) 24. How may amendments be made?  
25. Why are they sometimes necessary? 26. What should be guarded  
against? (§ 8.) 27. In what manner are all debts binding upon go-

See Article V. of the Constitution, page 139.

'binding upon every nation through all  
'changes. The powers enumerated in the  
Constitution would be 'utterly useless, if they  
120 could not be 'exercised independent of any  
other power; or, in other 'words, if they  
were not 'supreme; and the Constitution it-  
self would be 'a nullity. The propriety of  
an oath on the part of public 'officers, in  
125 every department, will hardly be 'doubted.  
The last part of this 'clause is, to prevent  
any 'alliance between church and state in  
the 'administration of the government. The  
history of other countries 'affords examples  
130 of the 'mischievous effects of such a union,  
amply sufficient to warn us against a 'like  
'experiment.

(§ 9.) Two of the 'states, North Carolina  
and Rhode Island, did not at first 'accede to  
135 the Union, but they finally 'ratified it, when  
they found that the national government 'con-  
sidered them as foreign nations. At the 'close  
of the Constitution follow the 'names of the  
'delegates\* from the different states, most of  
140 whom are 'distinguished in history for their  
'wisdom and patriotic devotion to their coun-  
try. At their head, as President, and 'dele-  
gate from Virginia, 'stands the name of

Obligatory.  
Variations.  
Entirely.  
Used.  
Language.  
Paramount.  
Void.  
Functionar-  
ies.  
Questioned.  
Article.  
League.  
Management  
Furnishes.  
Injurious.  
Similar.  
Trial.  
Confedera-  
cies.  
Consent.  
Confirmed.  
Looked upon  
End.  
Cognomens.  
Deputies.  
Eminent.  
Discreetness  
Deputy.  
Is registered.

vernments in all circumstances? 28. What is declared to be the su-  
preme law of the land? 29. Who are bound thereby? 30. What  
would the Constitution be without this provision? 31. What officers  
are bound by oath to support the Constitution? 32. Why is any reli-  
gious test prohibited? (§ 9.) 33. How many states were required to

See Articles VI and VII of the Constitution, page 140.

\* See Biographical Table

George Washington—a sufficient 'guaranty  
145 to 'every American that the Constitution was  
framed with 'prudence and foresight, and  
with an ardent desire that it might 'prove a  
'perpetual blessing to the whole American  
'people.

Warrant.  
Each.  
Discretion.  
Become.  
Continual.  
Nation.

ratify the Constitution? 34. What states at first refused to ratify it?  
35. Who was President of the Convention that framed the Constitu-  
tion? 36. Of what is his name a sufficient guaranty?

### LESSON XXXVIII.

#### AMENDMENTS.

(§ 1.) THE 'amendments to the Constitu-  
tion have all been 'ratified, and are now a  
part of that 'instrument. The greater part  
of them are designed more 'effectually to  
5 guard rights before 'alluded to in the Con-  
stitution, or more 'clearly to define certain  
'prohibitions of power, the exercise of which  
would be dangerous to the 'interests of the  
country. The first 'article is—"Congress  
10 shall make no law 'respecting an establish-  
ment of religion, or 'prohibiting the free ex-  
ercise thereof; or 'abridging the freedom of  
speech, or of the press; or the 'right of the  
people peaceably to assemble, and to 'peti-  
15 tion the Government for a 'redress of griev-  
ances." (§ 2.) We have 'seen, in Article VI.

Additions.  
Approved.  
Document  
Efficiently  
Referred.  
Lucidly.  
Interdiction  
Welfare.  
Clause.  
Concerning  
Forbidding  
Curtailing  
Liberty.  
Memorialize  
Correction.  
Observed.

(§ 1.) 1. Of what are the amendments now a part? 2. For what  
are they mostly designed? 3. Why is Congress forbidden to make  
any law respecting an establishment of religion? (§ 2.) 4. What pre-

See Article I of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

of the Constitution, that no religious 'test  
can be 'required, as a qualification for office.  
The first clause here, is an 'extension of that  
20 prohibition, and is supported by the same  
reasons. It prevents all 'interference of go-  
vernment in 'religious duties. Moreover,  
this 'clause presents an insurmountable bar-  
rier to the 'union of church and state.  
25 Congress can never have any 'pretence for  
legislating on the 'various forms of religion.  
'At whatever time a government has estab-  
lished the 'form of belief of any sect, it has  
usually 'patronised only those professing that  
30 belief, and placed 'grievous restrictions upon  
all other 'denominations.

(§ 3.) It may be 'proper here to remark,  
that the Constitution makes no 'provision for  
the support of 'Christianity, because it was  
35 framed 'exclusively for civil purposes; and  
'the Christian religion formed no part of the  
'agreement between the contracting parties.  
Each of the states surrendered to the 'general  
government a few of its 'political rights  
40 for the better 'protection of the rest; but  
every state and every 'individual in the  
country 'retained untouched and unmolested,  
all the principles of religious 'freedom. It

Pledge.  
Exacted.  
Enlargement  
Interdiction.  
Intermed-  
dling.  
Pious.  
Passage.  
Junction.  
Pretext.  
Different.  
Whenever.  
Creed.  
Favored.  
Oppressive.  
Sects.  
Suitable.  
Arrangement  
The religion  
of Christ.  
Altogether.  
Christianity.  
Bargain.  
National.  
Public.  
Defence.  
Person.  
Kept.  
Liberty.

sents an insuperable barrier in this country to the union of church  
and state? 5. What has generally been the result whenever any  
government has adopted sectarian tenets? (§ 3) 6. For what reason,  
in your opinion, was no provision made to support Christianity in the  
Constitution? 7. Why did the states cede to the national government any  
of their political rights? 8. What did every state and every individual

See Article I of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

would likewise have been 'impossible to  
 45 introduce the 'subject of religion in such  
 manner as to meet the 'approbation of the  
 numerous 'sects of Christians. Though  
 most agree on the 'fundamental doctrines of  
 religion, yet there are various 'minor differ-  
 50 ences. (§ 4.) Among the 'framers of the  
 Constitution were men as 'eminent for their  
 wisdom and 'piety, as they were for their  
 patriotism. The 'history of our country  
 has 'demonstrated that religion may flourish  
 55 in its 'utmost vigor and purity, without the  
 'aid of the national government. Further  
 the universal 'dissemination of Christianity  
 is best promoted, the highest 'happiness of  
 society secured, and the most 'enduring glory  
 60 of the nation 'attained, through the medium  
 of 'schools.

(§ 5.) The 'freedom of speech and of the  
 press is indispensable to the 'existence of a free  
 government. The 'acts of the government  
 65 are open to free 'discussion, — hence any  
 'abuse of its powers may be exposed. This  
 power is designed to 'shield the people from  
 those tyrannical 'usurpations, which have so  
 'wantonly deprived the world of some of the  
 70 richest 'productions of the mind. In despotic  
 countries, no newspaper or book can be 'pub-  
 lished, even of 'a scientific or literary cha-

Impracticable.  
 Matter.  
 Sanction.  
 Denominations.  
 Essential.  
 Smaller.  
 Founders.  
 Distinguished.  
 Religion.  
 Chronicle.  
 Proved.  
 Greatest.  
 Help.  
 Diffusion.  
 Felicity.  
 Lasting.  
 Reached.  
 Seminaries.  
 Liberty.  
 Duration.  
 Deeds.  
 Debate.  
 Ill-use.  
 Guard.  
 Assumptions.  
 Wickedly.  
 Literary works.  
 Printed.  
 An artistical.

retain? (§ 4.) 9. What does the history of our country demonstrate?  
 10. How is the happiness of mankind best promoted? (§ 5.) 11. In  
 what manner is free discussion useful? 12. What is the design of the  
 first Article of the Amendments to the Constitution? (§ 6.) 13. What

See Article I. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

racter, without the 'sanction of government.  
 —There are probably, 'at the present time,  
 75 in the United States, more 'newspaper presses  
 than in all the rest of the 'world. (§ 6.)  
 Despotism always 'fears the truth, and stifles  
 public 'discussion; but our government being  
 'instituted by the people for the benefit of the  
 80 people, is interested in the 'universal disse-  
 mination of knowledge. The 'purity of its  
 objects and the 'ability of its administration,  
 should ever be so manifest as to 'render the  
 discussion of its affairs, and the 'dissemination  
 85 of truth, its strongest 'bulwarks. It should,  
 however, be 'distinctly understood, that this  
 'power does not confer an unrestricted right  
 of 'speech or publication.

(§ 7.) If that were the case, a 'citizen  
 90 might 'vilify and abuse another with impu-  
 nity, might destroy his reputation, and 'sac-  
 rifice his 'happiness and dearest interests, from  
 a mere 'wantonness, or to gratify a spirit of  
 revenge. A man might even excite 'sedition,  
 95 'rebellion, and treason against the govern-  
 ment. It gives 'liberty to print or say any-  
 thing that will not 'injure another in his rights,  
 property, or 'reputation; or that will not dis-  
 turb the public peace, or threaten the 'over-

Approval.  
 Now.  
 Gazette.  
 Globe.  
 Dreads.  
 Examination.  
 Founded.  
 General.  
 Justice.  
 Wisdom.  
 Make.  
 Diffusion.  
 Barriers.  
 Clearly.  
 Privilege.  
 Utterance.  
 Denizen.  
 Reproach.  
 Inmolate.  
 Felicity.  
 Sportiveness.  
 Disaffection.  
 Insurrection.  
 Permission.  
 Wrong.  
 Character.  
 Defeat.

are some of the restrictions upon knowledge in despotic countries?  
 14. What does despotism always fear? 15. What are the strongest  
 barriers of our government? 16. Has any one the right to say or  
 print what he pleases? (§ 7.) 17. What is the real meaning of this  
 phrase, "the freedom of speech and the press?" 18. What must be  
 the condition of those who are denied the right of petition? (§ 8.)

See Article I. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

100 throw of the 'government. The right of the people "peaceably to assemble and 'petition for a redress of 'grievances" is invaluable. (§ 8.) It is difficult to conceive of a more 'abject state of slavery, or one more 'humiliating to those who have even limited 'views of their own 'rights, than where the people dare not make known their grievances, and 'petition for their 'redress. This right has often been denied in 'despotic governments, under a pretence of guarding against 'insurrections and 'conspiracies.

(§ 9.) The second article is—"A well 'regulated Militia being 'necessary to the security of a free State, the 'right of the people to keep and bear 'arms shall not be infringed." Some 'tyrannical governments resort to disarming the people, and making it 'an offence to keep arms, or participate in military 'parades. In all countries where despots 'rule with standing armies, the 'people are not allowed to keep 'guns and other warlike weapons. The true 'nature of a standing army was fully 'known by our forefathers; they had 'experienced its practical results before the 'revolution. It may indeed be a 'question, if England could have waged

Administra-  
tion.  
Pray.  
Wrongs.  
Despicable  
Degrading.  
Ideas.  
Immunities.  
Memorialize  
Relief.  
Tyrannical.  
Rebellions.  
Plots.  
Organized.  
Needful.  
Liberty.  
Weapons.  
Imperious.  
A crime.  
Drills.  
Govern.  
Inhabitants.  
Muskets.  
Character.  
Recognized.  
Realized.  
Change.  
Doubt.

19. What is the most abject state of slavery to which man is subject?  
20. What right has been denied under despotic governments? (§ 9.)  
21. What is the condition of the people in despotic countries? 22.  
What is the difference between *guns* and *muskets*, in the 121st line?  
23. In what way had the republic of this country realized the evils of standing armies? 24. Are the citizens of a country easily made

\* See Article II. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

any war of long duration against the 'col-  
onies, without its 'standing army. The citi-  
zens of any country 'quickly perceive the  
130 injustice of despotic 'measures, and cannot  
generally be made the 'tools of oppression.  
(§ 10.) It is the 'extreme of folly for any  
people to 'maintain a large standing army in  
'times of peace. Almost every feature of a  
135 free government is 'abolished in organized  
armies; the soldiers are not tried by 'juries  
for any real or 'supposed offence; they are  
at the mercy of their officers—in 'short, under  
the most 'absolute despotism. Denied the  
140 privileges of going out of 'prescribed limits,  
the endearments of '*domestic life*, the freedom  
of 'speech, or the enjoyments of the social  
privileges of 'civil society, they are required  
to move as 'puppets, to receive orders which  
145 they must obey, to 'consider others as their  
superiors, and to 'pay homage to men.

(§ 11.) Thus, 'gradually led to be the ser-  
vants and slaves of power, to obey 'com-  
mands, right or wrong, they are 'further lia-  
ble, for 'offences which in civil society would  
150 entail but slight punishment, to be 'court-  
martialled, whipped, 'hung or shot. Thus  
a man of 'discretion, of wisdom, and of

Provinces.  
Permanent.  
Soon.  
Proceedings.  
Hirelings.  
Height.  
Support.  
Seasons.  
Destroyed.  
Equals.  
Imaginary.  
Fine.  
Complete.  
Defined.  
Home.  
Discourse.  
Free.  
Automatons.  
Deem.  
Render.  
Impercepti-  
bly.  
Mandates.  
Moreover.  
Derelictions  
of duty.  
Tried by mil-  
itary officers.  
Executed.  
Judgment.

- the tools of oppression? (§ 10.) 25. What laws exist in established  
armies? 26. What is the tendency of long-continued surveillance  
upon men? 27. How must men in armies view their officers? 28.  
Do men in armies dare to go without the limits prescribed by their  
officers? 29. Name some other objections to permanent armies. 30.  
Do you suppose any people can lose their liberty without standing  
armies? (§ 11.) 31. What do you suppose is the difference between

See Article III. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

'years, may be hung, for refusing to obey, or  
 155 'questioning the orders of some young and  
 perhaps passionate and 'senseless upstart,  
 whom chance, accident, or 'favoritism, has  
 placed in 'command. It is well worthy of  
 remark, that the most 'illustrious generals of  
 160 the revolution were 'citizens and not soldiers  
 by profession, and gave the strongest 'testi-  
 mony against 'standing armies. (§ 12.) The  
 whole 'revolutionary army were citizens be-  
 fore the war, and may justly be 'regarded as  
 165 citizen soldiers. The 'standing army of the  
 'king of England was the most oppressive and  
 'hated instrument of his power. The princi-  
 pal officers, like Washington, 'resigned their  
 posts, and assumed their 'places as citizens at  
 170 the 'close of the war. Ambitious men may ad-  
 vocate the 'feigned glory achieved by stand-  
 ing 'armies: but the people should remember,  
 that as the soldier's 'profession is advanced,  
 their own 'calling is degraded. Make war the  
 175 most 'honorable of all callings, and every  
 one must 'bow to the nod of military despot-  
 ism. Wherever the largest standing 'armies  
 have 'been found, there also has existed the  
 most oppressive and 'absolute despotism.

Advanced  
age.  
 Doubting.  
 Foolish.  
 Partiality.  
 Authority.  
 Renowned.  
 Civilians.  
 Evidence.  
 Permanent.  
 Continental.  
 Looked upon  
 Regular.  
 Potentate.  
 Abhorred.  
 Relinquished  
 Positions.  
 End.  
 False.  
 Forces.  
 Calling.  
 Business.  
 Respected.  
 Reverence.  
 Hosts.  
 Had away.  
 Uncontrolled

a trial by jury and a trial by court-martial? 33. Where is trial by jury prohibited? 33. Who were the illustrious generals of the revolution? (§ 12.) 34. Did the revolutionary generals resort to war as a profession? 35. In what light may the whole revolutionary army be regarded? 36. What was the most oppressive mental and tool of the king of Great Britain? 37. What effect has the exaltation of the soldier's profession upon the pursuits and calling of citizens? 38. Who must support soldiers? (§ 13.) 39. What are insuperable barriers to

See Article II. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

180 (§ 13.) The 'great body of the people, the  
 militia of a nation, presents 'insuperable bar-  
 riers to the usurpation of power by 'artful  
 and ambitious men; citizens and not 'stand-  
 ing armies, are the 'bulwarks of freedom.  
 185 Let then all 'knowledge and power be uni-  
 versally 'disseminated among the people, and  
 all 'foes to liberty, whether domestic or fo-  
 reign, will flee like " 'chaff before the wind."  
 The 'political condition of the world is such,  
 190 that the friends of human 'improvement  
 should be constantly on the 'alert. If the  
 history of the past is 'an index for the future,  
 it 'admonishes the people of this country to  
 'countenance no system of policy that pro-  
 195 duces 'an inequality of its citizens. It shows  
 that arms, followed as a 'profession, have  
 inevitably produced either the most 'abject  
 slaves and absolute despotism, or a 'disso-  
 lute and 'disorderly soldiery, the bane of  
 200 civilization—both of which, though in 'oppo-  
 site extremes, are alike 'ruinous to republics.  
 (§ 14.) Let then each and every 'citizen  
 throughout the land, 'participate in whatever  
 of honor or of 'disgrace there may be at-  
 205 tached to the 'profession of arms. Let not  
 the 'preposterous idea that a standing army  
 can effectually 'protect the country, ever be

Large.  
 Invincible.  
 Cunning.  
 Established.  
 Supporters.  
 Attainment.  
 Spread.  
 Enemies.  
 Dust.  
 National.  
 Advance-  
ment.  
 Look-out.  
 A director.  
 Counselor.  
 Favor.  
 A disparity.  
 Vocation.  
 Despicable.  
 Depraved.  
 Unruly.  
 Different.  
 Fatal.  
 Inhabitant.  
 Share.  
 Ignominy.  
 Calling.  
 Very absurd.  
 Save.

the usurpation of power! 40. If military science is essential, who ought to possess it? 41. Do you suppose the tendency of keeping men constantly under military subjection, of requiring them to receive and obey orders, gradually renders them fit tools for tyrants? (§ 14.)

See Article II. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 142.

entertained. In cases of sudden 'invasions, as well as violent 'commotions, the country must be 'shielded by the great body of the people. Let then our 'chief reliance be upon the citizen soldiery so that in 'war every citizen may be a soldier, and in 'peace every soldier a citizen. Let not the 'military profession be considered the 'requisite road to the highest honors, but as a necessary evil, 'produced by the 'wickedness of tyrants, and the ignorance of their subjects. The third 'amendment is—  
 "No soldier shall in time of peace be 'quartered in any house without the 'consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a 'manner to be prescribed by law." It was a 'custom in 'arbitrary times to lodge soldiers in the houses of private citizens, without 'regard to their interests, or to 'forms of law.

Hostile en-  
trances.  
 Perturba-  
tions.  
 Protected.  
 Individual.  
 Conflict.  
 Quietude.  
 Warlike.  
 Necessary.  
 Generated.  
 Unrighteous-  
ness.  
 Addition.  
 Lodged.  
 Approbation.  
 Way.  
 Usage.  
 Despotie.  
 Respect for.  
 Regulations.

42. Can soldiers be quartered in any house? 43. In what manner only? 44. Has it ever been done without regard to forms of law? 45. Why should not *a*, in the 222d line, be changed to *an*, when you substitute usage for custom?

### LESSON XXXIX.

§ 1.) THE fourth Article 'protects the citizens against unreasonable 'innovations and molestations by government 'officers. In 'former times, any house might be searched, 5 at the 'discretion of the officers of government, without any ground of 'accusation,

Secures.  
 Changes.  
 Officials.  
 Past.  
 Option.  
 Suspicion.

(§ 1.) 1. What rights of the people cannot be violated? 2. Upon what conditions may warrants for search be issued? (§ 2.) 3. What

See Articles III. and IV. of the Amendments to the Constitution, pages 142 and 143.

and many 'innocent persons suffered from such 'illegal acts. This Article renders searches of this kind 'impossible in this 10 country. (§ 2.) The 'provisions of Articles five and six are very 'important. They prevent false 'accusations, by making an indictment necessary before the 'accused can be put upon his 'defence. They protect him 15 from unnecessary 'oppression, before his guilt shall be 'established: he cannot be harassed by more than one 'trial, and cannot be 'compelled to self-accusation. His life, liberty, and property are all 'protected by 20 law, unless he shall have 'forfeited them by crime; and his trial must be 'speedy and public, that he may be promptly 'acquitted, if innocent. (§ 3.) They also 'afford the accused every reasonable advantage for 'de- 25 fence. He is to be informed of the 'nature of the 'accusation against him, that he may prepare his defence and 'refute the allegation; he is to be confronted with the 'witnesses against him, that he may 'question them; he is to have 30 'process to compel the attendance of witnesses in his favor. He may have 'counsel to assist him in his defence. In 'arbitrary governments, many, and 'frequently all of these privileges are 'denied.

Guiltless.  
 Unlawful.  
 Impractica-  
ble.  
 Stipulations.  
 Momentous.  
 Charges.  
 Charged.  
 Justification.  
 Severity.  
 Confirmed.  
 Ordeal.  
 Forced.  
 Guarded.  
 Lost.  
 Expeditions.  
 Exonerated.  
 Guilt.  
 Vindication.  
 Character.  
 Charge.  
 Rebut.  
 Deponents.  
 Interrogate.  
 Proceedings.  
 Lawyers.  
 Despotie.  
 Often.  
 Refused.

is necessary before a person can be brought to trial for an infamous crime? 4. In what other respects is the accused protected from inconvenience, injury, and oppression? 5. How are false accusations prevented? 6. Why should a trial be speedy? (§ 3.) 7. Why must the accused be informed of the accusations against him? 8. Why

See Articles V. and VI. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 143.

35 (§ 4.) The seventh Article has 'reference to the 'extension of the right of trial by jury to civil as well as criminal cases. This 'relates only to the 'courts of the United States. This Article 'also prescribes the manner in  
40 which the Supreme Court shall 're-examine the facts in a 'cause tried by a jury. The eighth Article is—"Excessive 'bail shall not be required; nor excessive fines 'imposed; nor cruel and unusual punishments 'inflicted."  
45 Cruel and 'atrocious punishments, which might be inflicted from 'malice, or to gratify a feeling of 'revenge, are thus prevented. The history of past 'ages affords numerous examples of the 'disgraceful and tyrannical  
50 exercise of what is here 'prohibited. (§ 5.) The ninth Article is—"The 'enumeration in the Constitution of certain 'rights shall not be construed to deny or 'disparage others 'retained by the People." The tenth Article  
55 is—"The powers not 'delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor 'prohibited by it to the States, are 'reserved to the States 'respectively, or to the People." These two  
60 Articles speak for themselves. It is 'evident that the powers not 'delegated to the United States must 'belong to the States, except such as are prohibited to them or to the 'people.

Allusion.  
Application.  
Pertains.  
Judiciary.  
Likewise.  
Review.  
Case.  
Security.  
Exactod.  
Executed.  
Wicked.  
Malignity.  
Vindictive-  
ness.  
Times.  
Unworthy.  
Debarred.  
Specification  
Privileges.  
Undervaloo.  
Kept.  
Given.  
Forbidden.  
Secured.  
Individually.  
Clear.  
Intrusted.  
Appertain.  
Citizens.

confronted with the witness against him? 9. Are any of these privileges ever denied to persons accused? (§ 4.) 10. To what civil cases is the right of trial by jury extended? 11. What is prevented by the prohibition of excessive bail and fines, and cruel punishments? (§ 5.) 12. What powers are reserved to the states respectively, or to

See Articles VII, VIII, IX, and X, of the Amendments to the Constitution, pages 144 and 145.

(§ 6.) The eleventh Article is—"The 'judicial 'power of the United States shall not  
65 be 'construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, 'commenced or prosecuted against one of the States by 'citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any 'foreign State." This is 'merely an additional  
70 'specification of the prohibitions upon the 'Supreme Court, the powers of which have been 'considered, in treating of Article III. of the Constitution.\* (§ 7.) This 'amendment applies only to 'original suits against  
75 the states, and does not 'exclude the Supreme 'Court from trying cases brought by appeal or writ of error from any of the state 'tribunals. A *writ of error* is a 'writ founded on an alleged error in 'judgment, which carries the suit to some 'superior tribunal, and  
80 'authorizes the judges to examine the record on which 'judgment has been given in the inferior court, and to 'reverse or affirm the 'same.  
85 (§ 8.) The twelfth and last 'Article of the Amendments has been 'inserted in the body of the Constitution.† It may, 'however, be here 'observed, that each and every Article of the 'Amendments of the Constitution is  
90 equally as 'binding as the original Constitu-

Law admin-  
istering  
Authority.  
Interpreted  
Begun  
Denizens.  
Distant.  
Only.  
Notation.  
Highest.  
Examined.  
Alteration.  
Commencing  
Prevent.  
Tribunal.  
Courts  
Legal instru-  
ment.  
Decision.  
Higher.  
Empowers.  
Sentence.  
Annul.  
Judgment.  
Cause.  
Placed.  
Nevertheless  
Remarkod.  
Improvements.  
Obligatory.

the people? (§ 6.) 13. To what suits cannot the judicial power of the United States be extended? (§ 7.) 14. Does the seventh amendment prohibit the Supreme Court from trying causes that may commence in the state courts? 15. What is a *writ of error*? (§ 8.) 16.

\* See page 200.

† See pages 131, 139, and 190.

See Articles XI and XII of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 145

tion, and 'justly considered part and parcel of that 'document. The 11th and 12th Amendments are the only ones that 'alter, in any way, the original Constitution. The 12th was 'pro-  
 95 posed in 1803, 'on account of the presidential contest of Aaron Burr and 'Thos. Jefferson. On the return of the electoral 'vote, in 1801, it was 'found that each had seventy-three votes. (§ 9.) The House of Representatives 'pro-  
 100 ceeded, on the 11th of 'February, 1801, in the manner 'prescribed by the Constitution, to elect a President of the 'U. S., and continued to 'ballot during the business hours of each day, till the 17th of 'Feb. 1801, when  
 105 Thomas Jefferson was 'elected, on the thirty-sixth ballot, 'Chief-Magistrate of the Union. This amendment is, 'therefore, important, inasmuch as it requires the electors 'expressly to designate the 'candidates for Pre-  
 110 sident and Vice-President; 'by that means saving the nation from 'useless expense, and the animosity of party 'rancor.

(§ 10.) The Constitution has been in operation 'for fifty-nine years. In peace and in  
 115 war it has proved itself the 'guardian of the republic. In its 'infancy it was assailed with unparalleled 'vehemence: it was then a matter of 'theory, if the Constitution could

Rightly.  
 Instrument.  
 Change.  
 Propounded.  
 By reason.  
 Thomas.  
 Suffrage.  
 Ascertained.  
 Commenced.  
 21 month.  
 Ordained.  
 United States.  
 Vote.  
 February.  
 Chosen.  
 President.  
 Consequently.  
 Particularly.  
 Nominees.  
 Thereby.  
 Needless.  
 Virulence.  
 Use.  
 During.  
 Protector.  
 Origin.  
 Violence.  
 Conjecture.

Why was Article XII. of the Amendments inserted in the body of the Constitution? 17 What is peculiar of the twelfth amendment? (§ 9.) 18. Give an account of the presidential contest in 1801. 19. Why is the twelfth amendment important? (§ 10.) 20. How long has the Constitution been in force? 21. What has been the result of its operation? 22.

See Article XII. of the Amendments to the Constitution, page 145

'bestow upon the country union, and its natural consequences, 'prosperity and power. Experience, the infallible 'test of all human theories, has demonstrated the 'wisdom of its arrangements, and the 'unequaled blessings of its 'operation. Those who hereafter  
 120 attempt to 'weaken its bonds, must do so against the 'weight of its own transcendent 'example to bless mankind, and the light of all past 'experience. Nothing but the mental 'darkness of the people could ever  
 125 give a chance of success to the 'schemes of those 'unworthy Americans who would wish to destroy this glorious 'confederacy. (§ 11.) Every friend of 'liberty throughout the world has felt a new 'impulse to duty by  
 135 the unparalleled 'prosperity and happiness 'conferred by the American Constitution. It has proved the mightiest 'rampart against those 'dreaded evils which its early but often patriotic 'opponents feared it might foster; its  
 140 fruits have surpassed the 'expectations of the most 'sanguine of its framers. Let then every 'honest person reflect upon the dangerous doctrines of dissensions and 'disunion. Every one should 'remember that our bond of union  
 145 once 'broken, makes over 30 distinct but

Give to.  
 Success.  
 Proof.  
 Sageness.  
 Unrivalled.  
 Action.  
 Enfeeble.  
 Power.  
 Precedent.  
 Trial.  
 Blindness.  
 Intrigues.  
 Ease.  
 Union.  
 Freedom.  
 Motive.  
 Success.  
 Bestowed.  
 Fortification.  
 Feared.  
 Adversaries.  
 Hopes.  
 Confident.  
 Sincere.  
 Separation.  
 Recollect.  
 Severed.

Why was the Constitution opposed in its infancy? 23. What is the infallible test of all human theories? (§ 11.) 24. What effect has the success of the American Constitution had on the friends of liberty throughout the world? 25. What are its results upon the evils it was supposed it might foster? 26. Is there any danger in disseminating doctrines of dissension and disunion? 27. What wot'd result from the destruction of the Constitution? 28. If the Union were destroyed,

'feeble nations, where now exist the most prosperous people of the world. 'Questions that are now debated and reasonably 'decided in the 'Halls of Congress, would then be 'decided by brute force in the field of 'battle.

(§ 12.) Let 'disunion once take place, and who can tell where the 'line of division will 'end? Who could tell the number of unprincipled politicians and military 'adventurers that would spring up; the 'enormous taxes that would be 'exacted of the people to support armies for mutual 'aggression; the military despotism and the consequent 'misery that would 'inevitably follow? (§ 13.) But how can the Constitution be 'maintained, unless it is made known to the 'people, and how can it be made known if not 'taught in our schools? May the youth of our 'land learn to 'appreciate the security it gives to property, 'liberty, equal laws, and even life, and 'realize the truth that measures injurious to one section of our country must 'eventually destroy our glorious 'Union. Harmoniously united, our country will not only 'stand, but take the 'lead of all others in the improvement of the 'social condition of man, and 'attain a degree of renown unequalled in the 'annals of the world. (§ 14.) For nearly

He pleas.  
Subjects.  
Determined.  
Houses.  
Settled.  
Strife.  
Separation.  
Mark.  
Terminate.  
Desperadoes.  
Heavy.  
Required.  
Ambiguities.  
Wretchedness.  
Certainly.  
Supported.  
Community.  
Inculted.  
Country.  
Value.  
Freedom.  
Comprehend.  
Finally.  
Confederacy.  
Exist.  
Advance.  
Domestic.  
Reach.  
Chronicles.

how would questions of sectional moment be then decided? (§ 12.) 29. Would the Union, once divided, continue without numerous subdivisions and distractions? (§ 13.) 30. What is the only effectual way to support the Constitution? 31. In what consists the strength of our country? 32. To what desirable position does the Constitution lead

175 'six thousand years has the world been created, yet during that 'time liberty has heretofore been 'pent up in narrow territories, and never before had 'dominion on such a 'magnificent scale as is now exhibited in 180 America. Never before have knowledge and equal laws been 'extended to the million, and the highest 'offices of honor, of profit, and of 'usefulness, been given alike to the rich and the 'poor. Never before have the mightiest 185 men of a nation, the brightest 'names in the 'curriculum of fame, risen to immortal renown from 'obscurity, solely on the ground of 'merit.

(§ 15.) The 'Constitution may justly be 190 'regarded as the promoter of universal knowledge and 'equality among men, the patron of 'letters, the fountain of justice and of 'order in human society; it is the strong bulwark of American 'freedom. It is a magnificent 'structure, reared with unequalled 195 'wisdom by the purest patriots, and the most successful 'benefactors of the human race. Its 'pillars are now the virtue and intelligence of the people; its 'keystone is *union*. Vice, immorality, and corruption may 'undermine the one; faction, 'sectional jealousies, and strife, may 'corrode and destroy the other. Let it be the 'care of every Ameri-

6000.  
Period.  
Shut.  
Predominance.  
Grand.  
Information.  
Offered.  
Places.  
Utility.  
Indigent.  
Appellations.  
Cycle.  
Retirement.  
Ability.  
Palladium.  
Looked upon.  
Equal rights.  
Literature.  
System.  
Liberty.  
Ethics.  
Sagacity.  
Friends.  
Supports.  
Fastening.  
Sap.  
Local.  
Consume.  
Scholastic.

our country? (§ 14.) 33. How long has the world continued under despotic rule? 34. What country set the example of freedom to all others? 35. Are poor men promoted to office under the Constitution? 36. For what reason? (§ 15.) 37. How may the Constitution be re-

can to 'comprehend the vastness of its blessings, and to 'guard it from all possible 'encroachments.	Understand.
205	Protect.
(§ 16.) The 'legacy of the Father of his country sets forth alike the 'importance and the 'paramount claims of the Constitution.	*Intrusions.
210 They who 'revere the sage counsels of him, whose fame is 'co-extensive with the history of America, will 'coincide in the opinion, that the Constitution should be 'studied in all the 'schools. "It is of infinite moment that you should 'properly estimate the immense value of your national union to your 'collective and individual 'happiness; that you should cherish a 'cordial, habitual, and immovable attachment to it; 'accustoming yourselves to think and speak of it as of the 'palladium of your 'political safety and prosperity; watching for its preservation with jealous 'anxiety; discountenancing whatever may 'suggest even a 'suspicion that it can, in any event, be abandoned; and indignantly frowning 'upon the first 'dawning of every attempt to alienate any 'portion of our country from the rest, or to 'enfeeble the sacred ties which now link together the 'various parts.'"	Farewell Address.
215	Necessity.
	Highest.
	Reverence.
	Co-existent.
	Agree.
	Learned.
220	Seminaries.
	Adequately.
	Combined.
	Felicity.
	Heartfelt.
	Habituating.
	Shield.
	National.
	Solicitude.
	Hint.
	Doubt.
225	On.
	Appearance.
	Part.
	Weaken.
	Different.

garded? 38. What should be the care of every American? (§ 16.) 39. What should be properly estimated? 40. Should all understand the Constitution? 41. Is it written so that all can understand it? 42. Should each pupil in every school in the country understand it? 43. Should every citizen study it? 44. How should all speak of it? 45. Would it be reasonable or safe to require persons to speak in a favorable manner of a document which they had never read?

\* The entire Farewell Address is inserted in the "Citizen's Manual, by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh."

(§ 17.) Great were the hearts, and 'strong the minds, Of those who 'framed, in high debate, The 'immortal league of love that binds Our fair 'broad empire, state with state.	Stout Made Eternal. Wide.
235 And deep the 'gladness of the hour, When, as the 'auspicious task was done, In 'solemn trust, the sword of power Was given to GLORY'S 'UNSPOILED SON.	Pleasure. Prosperous. Awful. Unstained.
240 That 'noble race is gone; the suns Of sixty years have 'risen and set; But the bright 'links those chosen ones So strongly 'forged, are brighter yet.	Worthy. Soared. Rings. Formed.
245 Wide—as 'our own free race increase— Wide shall extend the 'elastic chain, And bind, in 'everlasting peace, State after state, a 'mighty train.—BAYARD.	Americans. Stretching. Everdaring. Potent.

(§ 17.) 46. What were great? 47. What strong? 48. What was framed? 49. What was given? 50. To whom? 51. What is gone? 52. What are brighter yet? 53. What shall extend wide? 54. Should all endeavor to imitate the virtues of Washington, who endeavored never to tell a falsehood, violate an obligation, or be guilty of any other dishonorable act? 55. If we strive to attain the highest pinnacle, shall we be happier, and accomplish more good than we should otherwise? 56. Who do you suppose the happiest in this life, the wicked or the good?

### LESSON XL.

#### THE DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF VOTERS.\*

(§ 1.) THE impressions and 'prejudices imbibed in infancy—the 'infancy of a person or of a nation—and 'perpetuated in the use of 'terms and phrases which should vary 5 with changing circumstances, are, 'perhaps,

(§ 1.) 1. What can you say of impressions imbibed in early life?

\* This subject is not deemed irrelevant to the education of females, inasmuch as they are naturally the first trainers of youth. Ladies should possess all information in reference to our social and political institutions.

in no instance more 'indelibly and injuriously fixed, than those relating to our 'social, political, and 'national associations. Thus, the phrases and the impressions 'incident to them,	Permanently
10 "right of suffrage," which 'implies the grant by the 'ruling power to the subject to exercise the elective 'franchise, and "government," as applied to a 'detached body of men in power, are both rendered 'obsolete	Domestic
15 by the 'peculiar character of our republican institutions, and by the 'declaration that "all men are 'created free and equal. Hence society, as 'regards its organization and government, is resolved into its 'original elements ; and man votes, and elects 'legislators and rulers, as a right, not as a 'privilege ; government 'exists for man, not man for governors. (§ 2.) As then all men are 'politically free and equal, the only 'operation	Public.
20 necessary to 'constitute civil society is their association for social enjoyment, the 'protection of the 'weak against the strong, the 'ignorant against the shrewd, the destitute against the wealthy, 'and so forth ; and in this	Appertaining
25 'compact each has equal liberty to participate and 'express his will. The united will of all the members 'constitutes the government of a republican 'community.	Means
(§ 3.) A 'republican government then, is	Governing.
30 nothing more nor less than 'a contract formed	Privilege
	Separate
	Antiquated
	Genus.
	Assertion.
	Made.
	Relates to.
	Primary.
	Law-makers
	Favor.
	Endures.
	Nationally.
	Thing.
	Form.
	Defence
	Feeble.
	Illiterate.
	&c.
	Agreement.
	Declare.
	Makes.
	People.
	Free.
	An agreement.

2. Do people derive the right to vote from their rulers? 3. For what does government exist? (§ 2.) 4. What are some of the advantages of society? (§ 3.) 5. What is a republican government? 6. What is

by the people for 'mutual protection, defence, and security of their 'inalienable rights. Hence the duty of every freeman is 'plain ; his own interest and the 'interest of those	Reciprocal.
40 dear to his heart, his family and his 'successors, require him to meet the 'assembled 'community and express his wish respecting measures 'proposed for the general 'weal, which will be found ultimately to	Untransferable
45 'subserve his own self-interest. (§ 4.) But how, and where, shall a 'modest, humble individual, meet the 'assembled community, 'composing this great nation, to express his 'opinion fearlessly and efficiently? At the	Obvious.
50 'polls. His diffidence is there at once relieved by the 'consciousness of his rights and the use of the 'ballot; and his vote, thus cast, may 'counterpoise that of the millionaire over his 'coffers, the judge on the bench, or	Welfare.
55 the 'general in command.	Followers.
(§ 5.) Except in very small 'communities, the direct 'agitation of the question under debate, cannot conveniently and 'simultaneously be discussed and decided by the 'united	Collected.
60 will of the nation. This 'circumstance gives rise to a representative republican 'government, in which the voter 'delegates to his representative the privilege of 'carrying his 'opinions to the legislature, and presenting	Citizens.
	Suggested.
	Prosperity.
	Promote.
	Diffident.
	Gathered.
	Forming.
	Conviction.
	Place of election.
	Knowledge.
	Vote.
	Counterbalance.
	Treasurer.
	High officer.
	Societies.
	Discussion.
	At the same time.
	Combined.
	Incident.
	Polity.
	Grants.
	Conveying.
	Views.

the duty of every freeman? (§ 4.) 7. How do voters express their opinions? 8. Is there any difference between the vote of the man that cannot read and that of the most learned man in the country? (§ 5.) 9. What gives rise to a representative government? (§ 6.) 10.

65	them for him. (§ 6.) But let the 'voter bear constantly in 'mind, that the ballot here cast, is his 'immediate opinion, expressed on the matter at issue, and such 'collateral points as are 'connected with it, to be immediately	Balloter. Memory. Direct. Indirect. United.
70	decided in the 'legislature by his agent. — No one should be so 'thoughtless as to consider the "election" merely an 'opportunity of expressing his 'partiality for a favorite aspirant, who has 'elicited admiration by a	Law making department. Unreflecting. Occasion.
75	'facetious "stump speech," or for the gratification of 'personal feelings. The candid citizen will 'discard all unworthy motives; he will look with pureness of heart and 'sincerity of purpose, to the future 'effects of	Favor. Called forth. Witty. Individual. Renounce.
80	the 'choice of officers. (§ 7.) He will neither be the 'tool of party, nor allow personal 'enmity or prejudice to sway his vote. He will 'participate with the pure patriotism of other ages in the self 'sacrifice of individual	Honesty. Results. Election. Instrument. Pique. Share. Immolation.
85	or party preferences, for the most 'meritorious and the ablest officers, and, 'governed by good common sense, and patriotic 'reflection, will select a faithful, 'efficient, and trusty 'agent, to convey and execute his will	Worthy. Directed. Meditation. Competent. Deputy.
90	on 'subjects connected with his interest, the interest of the nation, the well-being of 'Christianity and of the 'world.	Themes. Religion. Earth. Value.
	(§ 8.) Thus, as so much 'importance is attached to the 'elective franchise, it appears	Voting prerogative.

What should every voter bear in mind? 11. To what will every patriotic voter look? (§ 7.) 12. What should not sway the opinion of the voter? 13. What will govern every intelligent voter? (§ 8.) 14.

95	that the 'duty of a voter is one of great privilege to the freeman; but its 'importance to the nation rests on the honesty, the 'candor, and 'intelligence of its several members. Hence the 'propriety and necessity of the ex-	Business. Consequence Sincerity. Enlightenment. Suitableness.
100	ertions to 'disseminate, with other general 'topics of education, a knowledge of the principles of the government, and to 'inculcate morality and 'religion — the pillars on	Diffuse. Branches. Infuse.
105	and the entire value of our 'republican institutions. (§ 9.) Every 'voter is bound by self-interest, independent of the 'unerring commands of the scriptures, to 'support such measures as will 'contribute most to ameliorate the sufferings and 'distresses of society,	Christianity. Duration. Liberal. Balloter. Undeviating. Maintain. Aid.
110	to the general 'prosperity of his country, and, above all, to the 'perpetuity of its institutions. In the 'course of time, additions to and alterations of the Constitution must 'necessarily be	Adversities. Weal. Duration. Progress. Of course.
115	proposed for the 'consideration of the people, and even its very existence is 'committed to them; hence the imperative 'injunction is placed upon all, to 'understand that document, which has conferred so many 'blessings upon	Deliberation. Entrusted. Command. Comprehend. Benefits.
120	mankind. <i>Inasmuch</i> as there are in our country about a million of 'adult white persons that cannot read, it is 'deemed important here to state 'briefly the necessity and	Seeing that. Full-grown. Thought. Succinctly.

In what way does the elective franchise benefit the nation? 15. What are the pillars on which the permanency of republican institutions rest? (§ 9.) 16. What is every voter bound to do? 17. What must be proposed in the course of time? 18. Can persons unable to read be considered safe guardians of liberty? 19. Who direct the

<p>claims of sound instruction, to 'allude to the  125 duty of all to support 'measures for the general 'diffusion of knowledge, and especially of those who 'direct through the ballot-box the 'destiny of the nation.</p>	<p>Hmt.  Means.  Discrimination.  Guide.  Fate.</p>
<p>(§ 10.) If a citizen neglects to 'vote, he  130 'relinquishes one of his most valuable privileges, and neglects an important 'duty. The 'boast of our republic is, its representative 'feature, and to carry out its plan, all ought to be represented. All 'ought to vote, for if  135 they do not, the 'object of government fails, the 'people are not wholly, but only in part, represented. Every good citizen who 'stays away from the polls, may be justly said to 'frustrate the plan of our institutions; and in 'case of</p>	<p>Ballot.  Gives up.  Obligation.  Glory.  Character.  Should  Design.  Inhabitants.  Keeps.  Gaffe.  The event.</p>
<p>140 bad officers being elected, to support 'tacitly their election and its 'consequences. (§ 11.) In voting, a 'man is acting both for himself and his country, and is under 'obligation to use the utmost 'discrimination and sound  145 sense in the 'selection of public officers, and conduct himself on all 'occasions with coolness, 'candor, and kindness. There should never 'be any angry words, or imputations of bad 'motives. The display of ungovernable  150 temper, or of rude and 'ungentlemanly conduct, is 'beneath the dignity of freemen,</p>	<p>Silently  Results  Citizen.  Responsibility.  Judgment.  Designation.  Instances.  Ingeniousness.  Exist.  Designs.  Vulgar.  Below.</p>

destiny of the political affairs of the nation? (§ 10.) 20. What does the man relinquish who neglects to vote? 21. Why should all vote in a republican government? (§ 11.) 22. Under what obligation is every man who votes? 23. What should never exist? 24. Do the best of men ever make mistakes? 25. Do instances occur in which men think profound statesmen wrong—in which, if they possessed

<p>and totally 'unworthy of a citizen of the American 'republic. The best of men may sometimes 'think they are right, and yet be in the                  155 wrong. Persons often think 'profound statesmen in the wrong, when, if they 'enjoyed like advantages, all would 'know that they were in the 'right.</p>	<p>Undeserving. Commonwealth. Believe. Learned. Possessed. Understand. True way.</p>
<p>(§ 12.) In making political 'statements, it                  160 is 'incumbent on those who advance them to use much 'caution and inquiry in reference to their 'validity. It is by fair and honorable 'discussion that the cause of human liberty is 'advanced; and the greatest folly any party                  165 or people can commit, is to 'cheat, 'dupe, and deceive each other; all honorable men will 'endeavor to support the cause of truth and justice. As 'treason is the worst crime known in civil society, so should political 'de-</p>	<p>Assertions. Obligatory. Discretion. Soundness. Argument Promoted. Defraud. Impose upon. Aim. Rebellion. Lies.</p>
<p>170 ceivers be 'ranked among the most heinous falsifiers of truth, and be '<i>dismissed from the society of</i> all 'honorable and respectable men. (§ 13.) Experience 'proves, that the more the human race are 'accustomed to rea-                  175 son and reflect upon their 'duties, the more pure and 'holy they become. A community that has for a 'series of centuries been oppressed by taxation, and made the 'cringing slaves of 'despotism, are prone to run into the extremes                  180 of vice and folly when their 'shackles are</p>	<p>Classed. Discarded by Magnanimous. Demonstrates. Habituated. Obligations. More sacred. Course. Bowing. Tyranny. Fetters.</p>

proper information, they would find that they were right? (§ 12.) 26. What is the result of fair and honorable discussion? 27. How should political deceivers be regarded? (§ 13.) 28. What does experience prove? 29. In what way can you answer the objection that man is

removed. They are sometimes 'led to believe that "kings rule by divine right," and that man is not 'capable of self-government. Without ever 'reflecting on the absurdity, that if  
 185 men, in the 'aggregate, cannot control their own affairs, the 'baser class of men may seize the 'prerogative of heaven, and not only 'govern themselves, but also others; that the 'greater number should be oppressed with  
 190 taxes to support in sumptuousness the 'few; that they must have 'an imbecile race of kings, to force them to 'submit to law and to do right. (§ 14.) The fact is, that 'in times past, education has been 'denied to  
 195 the mass of the people. Hence the most 'disinterested benefactors of 'our race,—those who 'disseminated most the fundamental principles of human 'equality—that the people should be free and 'enlightened—that  
 200 'virtue and wisdom constituted the highest 'excellence of character—and that men should be 'respected according to their personal merit and the 'piety of their lives, have been sacrificed by the 'illiterate multitude, who were  
 205 'duped and made the tools of artful despots. (§ 15.) Recount the names of the most 'renowned 'philosophers of antiquity, the most disinterested statesmen, the ablest 'orators, the purest 'philanthropists, even to him "who

incapable of self-government? (§ 14.) 20. What has heretofore been the state of education? 31. What has been the fate of those who have heretofore contributed most to human happiness? (§ 15.) 32. What are the names of the most distinguished philosophers of anti-

Induced.  
 Monarchs.  
 Qualified for.  
 Fondling.  
 Whole.  
 Inferior.  
 Exclusive privileges.  
 Direct.  
 Majority.  
 Minority  
 A weak  
 Yield.  
 Heretofore  
 Withheld from.  
 Unselfish.  
 Mankind.  
 Diffused.  
 Right.  
 Educated.  
 Morality.  
 Worth.  
 Esteemed.  
 Sanctity.  
 Ignorant.  
 Deceived.  
 Celebrated.  
 Sages.  
 Speakers.  
 Lovers of mankind.

210 spake as never man spake," they have 'suffered the most 'excruciating pains, and death, through 'ignorance, by the hands of those whose best interests could alone be 'promoted by their existence. 'Providence will ever  
 215 render the 'inevitable hour of death happy to those who live for the 'benefit of mankind. The dupes of tyrants have brought 'untold misery and wretchedness upon 'mankind, and their ignorance and 'subserviency have  
 220 often 'clothed the world in mourning. (§ 16.) 'Ignorance then cannot be anything but a moral crime of the darkest 'dye to those who have 'imperishable education placed within their reach, and fail to take the 'prize. The  
 225 history of the world, the 'infallible index of future human action, 'shows that no people can remain free who are 'illiterate. Knowledge, true knowledge, is 'indispensable to secure 'permanently in families even the necessary 'riches of this world. Without it, in  
 230 a republic, it is 'utterly impossible for wealth to continue in, and 'contribute happiness to a family; it becomes the 'putrid carcass that invites 'unseen vultures, which seize it, and  
 235 bring either poverty or 'inevitable ruin on its 'possessors.

Endured.  
 Tormenting.  
 Illiteracy.  
 Advanced.  
 God.  
 Certain.  
 Welfare.  
 Unrevealed.  
 Our race.  
 Submission.  
 Habited.  
 Want of knowledge.  
 Color.  
 Enduring.  
 Reward.  
 Unerring.  
 Proves.  
 Uneducated.  
 Requisite.  
 Lastingly.  
 Wealth.  
 Entirely.  
 Administer.  
 Corrupt.  
 Unobserved.  
 Unavoidable.  
 Holders.

quity? 33. Name the most distinguished orators and philanthropists? 34. How, and for what did they suffer? (§ 16.) 35. Why is it a crime to be ignorant? 36. What is shown by the history of the world, on this subject? 37. Why is knowledge necessary to public and private prosperity? 38. What does wealth prove to its possessors without knowledge. 39. Do those who live for the benefit of mankind best advance the cause of Christianity?

## LESSON XLI.

(§ 1.) 'SELF-INTEREST alone, even for this world's 'enjoyment, renders moral intelligence 'indispensable. Let then no one rest 'satisfied whilst, within this Union, there are 5 hundreds of thousands who 'find it difficult to 'discriminate between right and wrong. It is not 'enough that they know how to read and write; an 'enlightened man without probity, may become the more 'efficient tool for 10 mischief; but morality should be 'paramount to letters. Let the 'youthful mind be always 'impressed with moral examples in theory and 'practice, and so be fortified against the evil influences of after-life. (§ 2.) Let the 'in-

15 structors of youth receive such 'remuneration, and such honor, that the 'profession may command the ablest 'talents of the land, and society will receive the rich 'rewards of the common harvest. 'Apathy to the vital sub-

20 ject of the moral 'training of the young may be fatal; no citizen, however 'wealthy, or however 'exalted, can escape the evils of surrounding and 'depraved ignorance. Let none 'imagine themselves in permanent secu-

Individual gain.  
Pleasure.  
Necessary.  
Contented.  
Are puzzled.  
Discern.  
Sufficient.  
Educated.  
Efficient.  
Superior.  
Young.  
Stamped.  
Performance.  
Teachers.  
Compensation.  
Calling.  
Capacities.  
Compensations.  
Indifference.  
Guidance.  
Opulent.  
Elevated.  
Corrupting.  
Suppose.

(§ 1.) 1. What renders moral intelligence indispensable? 2. Can the morals of children, or the property of individuals, remain safe among ignorant and corrupt communities? 3. What may an enlightened man without morality become? 4. What examples are requisite to enforce morality? (§ 2.) 5. Who will reap the benefits of having good instructors? 6. What is necessary to have a good school besides good teachers? 7. Are any so wealthy or so exalted, that they may be shielded from surrounding ignorance? 8. Who have a

25 rity, surrounded by 'mental darkness, or immoral 'mental illumination; all have a part to 'perform—the richest and the poorest, the 'mightiest men of the nation, and the feeblest women of the land. No 'citizen should be 30 'destitute of feeling for the mental distresses, 'sufferings, and perishing wants of the multitudes within this republic. (§ 3.) May no 'lethargic stupor overtake, or contracted 'personal views 'engross the attention of the citizens 35 of America, till, revelling in the 'fruits of others' labors, and claiming part of the 're-nown of their ancestors, the hand of 'barbarian 'ignorance writes "mene, mene, tekell, upharsin," on the walls of the 'republic, and 40 the tide of 'brutal force, guided by mental 'depravity, sweeps liberty for ever from the 'shores of America. Let then every one remember that here the people rule, that the 'minority must always 'submit to the majority, 45 whether their 'political measures savor of vice or virtue, of folly or 'wisdom. The vigilance of all should be used, that the 'eloquence of leaders, the 'zeal for party may not cause them to 'forget either the rights or mental 50 wants of their 'country.

(§ 4.) All minorities in a 'republic are entitled to equal rights and 'protection with the majority, and any 'violation of the just rights

Ignorance.  
Intellectual.  
Futile.  
Most influential.  
Voter.  
Inferior of  
Endurances  
Deathly.  
Individual.  
Monopolize.  
Productions.  
Fame.  
Feroocious.  
Illiterance.  
Nation.  
Depraved.  
Recklessness  
Constant.  
Smallest number  
Yield.  
Nations.  
Discretion.  
Oratory.  
Devotion.  
Overlook.  
Nation.  
Commonwealth  
Security.  
Infraction.

part to perform in the universal dissemination of knowledge? 9. Who founded those republican institutions, the blessings of which we now enjoy? (§ 3.) 10. To what has "mene, mene, tekell, upharsin," reference? 11. What is the expression, "walls of the republic," called?

of any minority, however 'small, would be  
 55 'despotic oppression in a republic. The  
 worst of all despotisms has been 'exercised  
 by ignorant 'multitudes, over the wisest and  
 best citizens. The man that 'votes for an  
 evil person, for any office, commits a 'heinous  
 60 'offence against his country and human  
 liberty; he does all in his power to 'disgrace  
 and 'ruin the republic. But the cause of  
 liberty is ever 'onward, and though often be-  
 trayed, it cannot be kept down. 'Apparently  
 65 crushed and entirely 'consumed, it will rise  
 in some other land, and like the 'fabled phœ-  
 nix, will revive from its 'ashes with renewed  
 youth and 'vigor. (§ 5.) The great majority  
 of the 'people of the American republic will  
 70 never knowingly pursue a course 'fatal to  
 liberty. Education, 'moral education, is the  
 sole 'foundation on which the perpetuity of  
 our institutions 'depends; upon it alone is  
 centered the future 'renown of America.  
 75 'Greece, Carthage, Rome, Poland, Switzer-  
 land, Holland, and 'France, those attempted  
 nurseries of republics, where the 'embers of  
 liberty are still 'glowing, are now to look to  
 the 'eyry of the eagle of freedom in the New  
 80 World. The countries of the 'Old World,

Diminutive.  
 Tyrannical.  
 Wielded.  
 Masses.  
 Supports.  
 Flagrant.  
 Crime.  
 Defame.  
 Destroy.  
 Progressive.  
 Seemingly.  
 Destroyed.  
 Feigned.  
 Dust.  
 Strength.  
 Inhabitants.  
 Ruinous.  
 Correct.  
 Basis.  
 Rests.  
 Fame.  
 Ionia.  
 Gaul.  
 Girders.  
 Burning.  
 Home.  
 Eastern Con-  
 fluent.

(§ 4.) 12. Under what circumstances may despotism exist in a republic? 13. What does a man do who votes for a wicked officer? 14. Have there been times when there appeared to be no rational liberty in the world? 15. What has taken place on such occasions? (§ 5.) 16. Will the majority of the American people knowingly pursue a wrong course? 17. What is then the only security for the perpetuity of our institutions? 18. What countries are now to become disciples

that formerly contained all that was 'con-  
 sidered 'of surpassing splendor in the produc-  
 tions of man and of 'nature, are now to be-  
 come the 'pupils of America. — If we per-  
 85 form our duty with the 'fidelity of our an-  
 cestors, our country will attain 'enduring  
 greatness, and receive, 'through all time, the  
 enviable appellation of the 'Alma Mater of  
 rational 'liberty.  
 90 (§ 6.) In 'conclusion, it may be well to  
 remind all 'voters, that we enjoy more liberty  
 and are 'subject to more sudden and intense  
 'discussions than any other people on the  
 globe. Every 'citizen is a voter and a law-  
 95 maker, 'almost every one is a politician,  
 warmly 'attached to his party. The op-  
 posite views and interests of 'parties engender  
 controversies. There is 'imminent danger  
 that the 'ascendency over an opponent may  
 100 be too often the aim, 'when, on the contrary,  
 the discovery of truth should 'alone be the ob-  
 ject of 'investigation. (§ 7.) Party contest, even  
 with a small number of 'uninformed voters,  
 may endanger the 'tranquillity of the nation  
 105 by a 'struggle for power among ambitious  
 leaders. Political questions in this 'country  
 will 'test the virtue and intelligence of the  
 people, and the 'discretion, moderation, and

Deemed.  
 Magnificent.  
 Creation.  
 Disciples.  
 Integrity.  
 Permanent.  
 During.  
 Cherishing  
 mother.  
 Freedom.  
 Closing.  
 Citizens.  
 Liable.  
 Controversy.  
 Individual.  
 Nearly.  
 United.  
 Sects.  
 Threatening.  
 Power.  
 Whereas.  
 Only.  
 Search.  
 Ignorant.  
 Peace.  
 Contest.  
 Nation.  
 Prova.  
 Judgment.

of America? 19. What may be the enviable title of America? 20. What is requisite on our part? (§ 6.) 21. What are the people of this country subject to? 22. What is each voter? 23. What causes controversies? 24. What should be the object of all discussion? (§ 7.) 25. What may endanger the liberties of the nation? 26. Upon whom

'integrity of American politicians. Upon the  
 110 present generation devolves the 'momentous  
 question of republican government. If 'suc-  
 cessful, we shall 'recommend our institutions  
 to the 'esteem, the admiration, and the imita-  
 tion of the 'civilized world.

115 (§ 8.) It is believed that no 'secular know-  
 ledge can 'contribute so much to the stabi-  
 lity, perpetuity, and 'grandeur of our insti-  
 tutions, and so well 'prepare voters to dis-  
 charge their 'duties, as a familiar acquaint-  
 120 ance with the Constitution. The 'converse  
 of the present and the 'rising generation should  
 be alike with its 'principles and the causes,  
 the motives, the forbearance, the 'unwearied  
 labor in its production, and the 'unparalleled  
 125 wisdom and 'sagacity of its framers. The  
 daily and domestic 'intercourse with that  
 'hallowed instrument, and the pure spirit of  
 its authors, must promote 'harmony and  
 union, and 'inspire every one with patriotism,  
 130 and 'an *ardent* desire faithfully and effi-  
 ciently to 'perform his duty. Voters are the  
 protectors of the '*charter of freedom*; the  
 children of the 'poorest may yet enjoy some  
 of its highest 'honors, and, like its framers,  
 135 by patriotism and merit 'engrave their names  
 on the pillars of 'immortality. Let then every  
 one, 'severing the chains of prejudice, select  
 the best men for office, that the 'duration of  
 the republic may be 'co-extensive with time.

devolves the momentous question of republican government? (§ 8.)  
 27. What is believed to best prepare voters to discharge their duties?

Uprightness.  
 Important.  
 Prosperous.  
 Commend.  
 Regard.  
 Enlightened.  
 Worldly.  
 Conduct.  
 Splendor.  
 Qualify.  
 Obligations.  
 Familiarity.  
 Coming.  
 Doctrines.  
 Indefatigable.  
 Unequaled.  
 Quick dis-  
 cement.  
 Communica-  
 tion.  
 Consecrated.  
 Concord.  
 Entiven.  
 A warm.  
 Discharge.  
 Constitution.  
 Most obscure  
 Rewards.  
 Write.  
 Eternity.  
 Cutting.  
 Continuance.  
 Of equal du-  
 ration.

## LESSON XLII.

## DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF JURORS.

(§ 1.) THE right of trial by 'jury was justly  
 'considered by our ancestors as one of the  
 most 'inestimable privileges of freemen, and  
 the 'violation of this prerogative was one of  
 5 the causes\* of the revolution. No 'citizen }  
 of the United States, 'excepting those in the  
 'regular army, and civil officers under the  
 'general government, can ever be deprived of  
 this natural 'birthright. Jury trials in civil  
 10 suits, when the amount in 'controversy ex-  
 ceeds twenty dollars, are also 'guaranteed to  
 every citizen in this country. (§ 2.) 'Though  
 the trial by jury has in all 'ages been highly  
 prized, and is justly considered the 'palladium  
 15 of liberty, yet 'comparatively little has hereto-  
 fore been done 'duly to discipline the mind,  
 or to impress the responsibility of the 'under-  
 taking on the minds of those who are to 'sit  
 as 'judges, and decide on matters affecting  
 20 not only the fortunes, the 'reputations, and

Equals.  
 Regarded.  
 Invaluable.  
 Infringement  
 Denizen.  
 Reserving.  
 Standing.  
 National.  
 Inheritance.  
 Disputa.  
 Secured.  
 Notwithstanding  
 Periods.  
 Bulwark.  
 Relatively.  
 Properly.  
 Duty.  
 Preside.  
 Arbiters.  
 Characters.

(§ 1.) 1. How was the trial by jury regarded by our ancestors?  
 2. What is your opinion of the trial by jury? 3. What are your rea-  
 sons for this opinion? 4. What is the difference between *denizen* and  
*citizen*, in the 5th line? 5. What persons in the United States are not  
 tried by jury? 6. Can civil officers, after being impeached, be tried  
 by jury? 7. Why does not this conflict with Article V. of the Amend-  
 ments of the Constitution? 8. Can the members of the established  
 army be tried by a jury? 9. By whom must they be tried? (§ 2.)  
 10. Can any abuses result from trial by jury? 11. What has hereto-  
 fore been done to discipline the minds of the majority of the people

\* See Declaration of Independence, page 94.

† See Articles V., VI., and VII., of the Amendments to the Constitution, pages 143 and 144  
 Also Article III., section second, of the Constitution, page 138.

the lives of their *'fellow-citizens*, but even the  
*'well-being* of society, and the permanency  
of our institutions of *'justice*. (§ 3.) The  
object of juries is *'thwarted*, if men, from  
25 deficient or *'improper mental training*, are  
incapable of listening to *'evidence*, and rea-  
soning and *'discriminating* between direct  
and *'irrelevant testimony*. It is well known  
that men who have never formed the *'habit*  
30 of attention, of investigating and *'reasoning*  
for themselves, after *'listening* for a few  
days to evidence, become totally *'bewildered*  
with regard to the *'matter in controversy*.  
Hence, it is *'evident* that well-meaning men  
35 may often be called upon to *'discharge duties*  
for which they are totally *'unprepared*, and  
if not suitably *'qualified by mental training*,  
they may become the instruments of *'de-*  
*'priving* their fellow-citizens of their *'most*  
40 *'valuable* *'rights*.  
(§ 4.) It is a prominent *'object* of this book  
to impart a *'zest* for critical, accurate, and  
*'continued attention*, and the most extended  
examination of any *'subject* that may come  
45 under consideration, to strengthen and *'dis-*  
*'cipline* the mind, and awaken that *'com-*  
*'mendable spirit* of self *'reliance* and self per-  
severance, which is *'essential* to the highest  
*'success* in any calling. This plan constantly

Countrymen.  
Welfare.  
Judicature.  
Obstructed.  
Unsuitable.  
Testimony.  
Discerning.  
Not applic-  
cable.  
Custom.  
Ratiocinating  
Hearkening.  
Confused.  
Subject.  
Plain.  
Perform.  
Incompetent.  
Fitted.  
Bereaving  
Dearest.  
Privileges.  
Design.  
Relish.  
Protracted.  
Questions.  
Regulate.  
Fraudworthy  
Dependence.  
Necessary.  
Prosperity.

while at school, to act as jurors? (§ 3.) 12. What may thwart the  
object of juries? 13. What is necessary for one properly to discharge  
any duty which involves testimony, and affects the property or lives  
of persons? (§ 4.) 14. What is the difference between *object* and  
*design*, in the 41st line? 15. What is necessary to the highest success

50	'affords renewed and increased pleasure, in the most 'intense thought and the most unwearied 'application. (§ 5.) It is believed that no youth can study this book 'thoroughly without being better 'prepared in due time to	Bestows. Ardent. Diligence Accurately. Fitted
55	discharge 'efficiently, not only the office of a juror, but all the varied 'duties of life. Its judicious use will 'indelibly impress on the minds of all, the importance of the proper 'discipline of the ' <i>mental powers</i> . Youths, actuated	Effectually Avocations. Permanently Culture Intellect.
60	by the purest 'philanthropy, and the loftiest 'patriotism, as well as the consciousness that their own private interest and 'immediate personal 'happiness are inseparably linked with their 'social duties, will surely be-	Benevolence Love of country. Direct. Enjoyment. Domestic.
65	come the enlightened, the efficient, the 'vigilant 'guardians of justice. Thus, while each receives new 'impulses to cultivate, in the best possible 'manner, the immortal mind, an imperishable 'foundation is laid, on which to	Watchful. Protectors. Incentives. Way. Basis.
70	'rear the inseparable superstructures of domestic bliss and national 'greatness. (§ 6.) As the object of this work is to 'benefit in 'part the present as well as the rising generation, the 'following subjects will be	Erect. Power. Serve. A degree Succeeding.
75	'briefly considered. The manner of the organization of juries; the nature and 'character of their duties; the 'extent of their power; the 'correct way of doing business; their respon-	Concise-ly. Description. Boundaries Right

in any calling? (§ 5.) 16. What effect is it hoped the use of this book will have upon the minds of the young? 17. What is the result of impulses to cultivate the undying mind? (§ 6.) 18. What is the object of this work? 19. What subjects is it proposed to consider? (§ 7.)

sibilities, and 'influence on the social and	Power over
80 political 'institutions of our country. (§ 7.)	Regulations
A jury is a 'certain number of citizens, se-	Particular.
lected at 'stated periods, and in the manner	Specified.
'prescribed by the laws of the various states,	Directed.
whose 'business it is to decide some question	Duty.
85 of 'controversy, or legal case. Juries are of	Dispute.
two kinds; the grand jury and the 'petit	Traverse.
jury. In whatever 'manner the jurors may	Mode.
be 'selected from the people, it is the duty of	Taken.
the sheriff of the county or 'district, to re-	Precinct.
90 turn 'their names, on a piece of paper, to the	The panel.
court, previous to the 'appointed day for	Designated.
opening. Grand 'jurors must be selected	Arbiters.
from the county or 'district over which the	Bailiwick.
court has 'jurisdiction. Twenty-four men	Legal author- ity.
95 are 'summoned to attend court, but not more	Notified.
than twenty-three are ever 'entered upon	Sworn.
duty. (§ 8.) This prevents 'a contingency	An occurrence.
that might otherwise 'take place, of having	Arise.
twelve 'men in favor of arraigning a party	Jurors.
100 for trial, 'opposed to the other twelve, who	Contrary.
might wish to 'ignore the indictment. Not	Make invalid
less than twelve men can 'serve on any grand	Act.
jury in any state; and 'generally some odd	Usually.
number, 'between twelve and twenty-four, is	Between.

20. What is a jury? 21. How are juries selected? 22. Do all the states have the same laws in reference to juries? 23. How many kinds of juries are there? 24. What is a sheriff? 25. What is the duty of the sheriff? 26. What is a panel? 27. What is the difference between *panel* and *pannel*? 28. What is the largest number of grand jurors ever sworn? (§ 8.) 29. Why is not a larger number sworn? 30. What is the smallest number of men that can ever serve on a grand jury? 31. What number is usually selected? 32. What is an odd number? 33. How is the foreman usually selected? (§ 9.) 34.

105	'selected. After they are called to the side of the court-room 'appropriated for the jury, they are generally 'permitted to choose their own 'foreman. But the judges can appoint, or rather nominate a 'foreman for them.	Taken. Set apart. Allowed. Spokesman Chief.
110	(§ 9.) The foreman is then required to 'take the following oath or 'affirmation, which is 'administered by some authorized person. "You, A. B., do 'solemnly swear (or affirm), that you will 'diligently inquire, and true	Subscribe to Averment. Given. Solemnly. Attentively.
115	'presentments make, of all such articles, 'matters and things, as shall be given to you in 'charge, or otherwise come to your know- ledge, touching the present 'service; the commonwealth's counsel, your 'fellows', and	Indictments. Subjects. Keeping. Session. Associates'.
120	your own, you shall ' <i>keep secret</i> ; you shall present no one for 'envy, hatred, or malice, nor shall you leave any one 'unpresented, for fear, favor, 'affection, or hope of reward or 'gain; but shall present all things truly, as	Not reveal. Antipathy. Unducted. Love. Emolument.
125	they come to your 'knowledge, according to the 'best of your understanding, so help you God." (§ 10.) After the 'foreman has taken the above 'official oath, the grand jurors are 'sworn according to the following precedent.	Information. Utmost. Leader Legal.
130	"You and 'each of you do solemnly swear (or affirm), that the same 'oath (or affirma- tion) which your foreman has taken ' <i>on his part</i> , you and 'every one of you shall well	Affirmed. Every one. Invocation For himself Each.

What is the foreman and each of the jurors required to do before pro- ceeding to business? (§ 10) 35. What is the difference between *sworn* and *affirmed*, in the 129th line? 36. After the grand jury are sworn, what should be done? 37. May the powers of the grand jury

and truly 'observe on your part.' The grand  
 135 jurors, after being thus 'sworn or affirmed,'  
 should be informed by the 'presiding judge  
 of the 'nature of their business and the  
 extent of their 'jurisdiction, which some-  
 times may be 'permitted to extend beyond  
 140 the 'limits of their county. He should also  
 'briefly allude to all the offences, and other  
 matters, which it is their duty to 'investigate.  
 (§ 11.) It is the duty of the jury then to 're-  
 tire to a room appropriated 'solely to their use,  
 145 and sit in secret as a jury of 'accusation. The  
 foreman acts as 'chairman, and the jury should  
 appoint one of their number to 'perform the  
 duties of 'secretary; but no records should  
 be kept of their 'proceedings, except those  
 150 that are 'essential for the transaction of their  
 own business in order, and for their 'official  
 use. (§ 12.) After the grand jury is 'organ-  
 ized, the 'Attorney-general usually supplies  
 them with bills of 'indictment, which should  
 155 'specify the allegations against offenders. On  
 these bills are 'written the names of the wit-  
 nesses by whose 'evidence they are supported.  
 The witnesses, before the jury 'proceed to  
 business, should be in 'attendance at court,  
 160 and should be 'carefully examined, with the  
 utmost 'scrutiny, and in such manner as in

Keep.  
 Qualified.  
 Chief.  
 Character.  
 Power.  
 Allowed.  
 Bounds.  
 Succinctly.  
 Examine.  
 Go.  
 Exclusively.  
 Arraignment  
 President.  
 Execute.  
 Scribe.  
 Dongs.  
 Requisite.  
 Legal.  
 Regulated.  
 Lawyer for  
 the State.  
 Accusation.  
 Enumerate.  
 Endorsed.  
 Testimony.  
 Enter upon.  
 Waiting.  
 Attentively.  
 Carefulness.

ever extend beyond their own county? 38. When? (§ 11.) 39.  
 What should the grand jury do after receiving the directions of the  
 judge? 40. Should they have any officer besides the foreman? 41.  
 Why? 42. Why should they not keep permanent records of their  
 proceedings? (§ 12.) 43. Who usually draws up the bills of indict-  
 ment for the jury? 44. What should the indictment contain? 45.

the 'judgment of the jury will best elicit the  
 whole truth in 'reference to the pending in-  
 dictment. The 'object of the grand jury  
 163 is, to secure the 'punishment of the guilty,  
 and to 'protect the innocent; to prevent the  
 commission of 'crime, and lead all to reve-  
 rence and obey the laws of the 'land; to  
 show that the way of the 'transgressor is  
 170 hard, and that the only 'path of safety is the  
 path of 'duty.

Opinion.  
 Relation.  
 Purpose.  
 Correction.  
 Guard.  
 Wickedness.  
 Country.  
 Criminal.  
 Road.  
 Well-doing.

Why should witnesses be in attendance at court? 46. How should  
 they be examined? 47. What should be the object of every grand  
 juror?

## LESSON XLIII.

(§ 1.) THE grand jury should 'always ex-  
 amine witnesses under oath, and 'proceed  
 with the utmost 'vigilance and caution.—  
 When twelve jurors have 'agreed that the  
 5 accused party 'ought to be placed upon trial,  
 it is their duty at once to 'find a true bill, and  
 any 'further delay on their part is merely  
 a waste of time, and of the public 'money.  
 When the grand jury 'find a true bill against  
 10 an 'accused party, on the testimony of others,  
 it is called an indictment. (§ 2.) When  
 twelve or more jurors 'know of any public  
 offence 'within their jurisdiction, or if even

Invariably.  
 Act.  
 Watchful-  
 ness.  
 Decided.  
 Should.  
 Bring in.  
 Longer.  
 Treasure.  
 Return.  
 Impeached.  
 Named.  
 Are aware.  
 In.

(§ 1.) 1. In what manner should grand jurors examine evidence? 2.  
 What is their duty, when twelve have decided to put the accused on  
 trial? (§ 2.) 3. What may be done when twelve or more jurors know  
 of any public offence? 4. What when one juror knows of any crime?

one or more 'jurors, less than twelve, know  
 15 of any libel, 'nuisance, or public offence, he or  
 they may be 'placed on oath, and examined  
 in the same way as any other 'witnesses, and  
 after such 'examination, if twelve jurors shall  
 agree that the 'allegations are just, they may  
 20 find a true bill, and cause the 'authors or  
 offenders to be brought to 'trial. When a  
 bill is found in this 'manner, it is usually  
 called a presentment. It should be '*drawn*  
*up* in 'legal form, describing the alleged  
 25 offence, with all the proper 'accompaniments  
 of time, and 'circumstances, and certainty  
 of the libel, 'nuisance, or crime. The word  
 presentment, in the jurors' oath, 'compre-  
 hends all bills, and is 'consequently used in  
 30 its '*most extended* application.

(§ 3.) No '*indictment or presentment* can  
 be made, except by the 'agreement of at least  
 twelve jurors. When a 'true bill is found, it  
 is '*the duty* of the foreman to write on the  
 35 'back of the indictment, "a true bill," with  
 the 'date, and sign his name as foreman.  
 The bill should be 'presented to the court  
 publicly, and '*in the presence* of all the jurors.  
 When an indictment is not 'proved to the  
 40 satisfaction of twelve 'jurors, it is the duty  
 of the 'foreman to write on the back of the  
 bill, with the date, "*we are ignorant,*" or

Triers.  
 Pest.  
 Put.  
 Testifiers.  
 Investigation  
 Accusations.  
 Originators.  
 Adjudication  
 Way.  
 Written.  
 Proper.  
 Adjuncts.  
 Particulars.  
 Annoyance.  
 Includes.  
 Therefore.  
 Widest.  
 True Bill.  
 Concurrence  
 Real.  
 Incumbent  
 on.  
 Outside.  
 Time.  
 Handed.  
 Before.  
 Verified.  
 Arbiters.  
 Moderator.  
 Ignoramus.

5. What is the difference between a *presentment* and an *indictment*?  
 6. How should a *presentment* be made? (§ 3.) 7. What number of  
 jurors must concur, to bring in a true bill? 8. After the jury have  
 concluded to find a true bill, what is the duty of the foreman? 9.

"not a 'true bill," or "not found." When  
 there is not sufficient evidence to 'authorize  
 45 the jury to 'find a true bill, and they express  
 a doubt as above 'described, the indictment  
 is said to be "*made null and void.*" The  
 indictments, 'instead of being signed by the  
 foreman, may be signed by 'all the jurors, in  
 50 which 'case the foreman's name should be at  
 the head of the '*list of names.* (§ 4.) In re-  
 ference to 'indictments, the jury must depend  
 'entirely on the testimony of others, and their  
 own 'judgments. When a disinterested wit-  
 55 ness, of good moral 'character, has been in  
 a position to 'know all the facts about which  
 evidence is 'required, and has sufficient abili-  
 ty to testify in 'courts of justice, the jury  
 are legally bound to place implicit 'credence  
 60 in such evidence, 'provided there is no  
 'motive for telling a false or exaggerated  
 story. It requires the closest 'discrimina-  
 tion and 'judgment on the part of each juror,  
 to detect the 'fallacies of evidence, inasmuch  
 65 as the 'accused party can never be present.

(§ 5.) It is 'incumbent on every juror to  
 use his own 'opinion and good sense in  
 these 'matters, as well as all others. Any  
 one who is 'swayed by the suggestions of  
 70 others, against the 'dictates of his own con-  
 science, is 'recreant to the trust reposed in

Vera.  
 Empower.  
 Bring in.  
 Named.  
 Ignored.  
 In place.  
 Each of.  
 Instance.  
 Panel.  
 Accusations  
 Solely.  
 Opinions.  
 Reputation.  
 Ascertain.  
 Requisite.  
 Halls.  
 Belief.  
 If.  
 Cause.  
 Scrutiny.  
 Discretion.  
 Deceptions.  
 Criminated.  
 Obligatory.  
 Judgment.  
 Subjects.  
 Moved.  
 Impulses.  
 False.

What would be the difference if *and* should be substituted for *or*, in  
 the 42d and 43d lines? 10. When is a bill said to be *ignored*? 11.  
 How should all *ignored bills* be signed? (§ 4.) 12. On what must  
 the jury depend in indictments? 13. What is required of each juror?  
 (§ 5.) 14. When may a juror be said to be recreant to the trust reposed

him. Every public 'offence within the county	Crime.
may be considered a 'legitimate subject of	Lawful.
'indictment by the grand jury; but they can	Accusation.
75 never try the 'accused party. Their business	Arraigned.
is 'simply to investigate the case, so far as	Merely.
to 'see if the criminated party ought to be	Ascertain.
put on trial. Hence they are 'debarred	Prevented.
from examining any witness in his 'favor.	Behalf.
80 (§ 6.) In 'concluding this subject, it may be	Closing
well to 'remark, that grand jurors are justly	Observe
bound to 'secrecy; for if they were not, the	Silence.
'imprudent remarks of jurors, that bills had	Careless.
been 'found against accused persons, might	Sanctioned.
85 enable the 'guilty to escape, and thereby	Criminals.
'thwart the ends of justice. It would also	Defeat.
hold out an 'inducement for persons guilty of	Incentive.
'crimes to inquire of jurors respecting the	Offences.
accused, and 'consequently facilitate their	Therefore.
90 escape. The certainty of 'punishment is the	Retribution.
surest 'preventive of crime.	Hindrance.
(§ 7.) The 'duration of secrecy is not in	Continuance.
all cases 'permanent. If a witness should	Lasting.
'swear in open court directly opposite to the	Take oath.
95 evidence given in by him 'before the grand	In presence of.
jury, the 'injunction of secrecy in reference	Obligation.
to the witness would 'be at an end. Any of	Terminate.
the jurors might be 'put on oath, to show	Sworn.
that the witness was not 'worthy of credit,	Entitled to.
100 and was guilty of 'testifying to a falsehood.	Perjury.

in him? 15. Can the grand jury ever try the accused party? (§ 6.)

16. Assign a few reasons why grand jurors should be bound to secrecy?

17. What is the surest preventive of crime? (§ 7.) 18. Is the injunction of secrecy on the part of grand jurors always permanent? 19.

'From these reasons it appears, that the grand jury may be justly 'considered the vigilant and efficient guardians of public 'virtue.

Hence.  
Regarded.  
Morality.

JURY OF TRIALS.

(§ 8.) To the 'petit jury are committed all  
105 'trials, both civil and criminal. Petit jurors must be 'selected from the citizens residing within the 'jurisdiction of the court. The form of the 'petit jurors' oath varies in the 'different states of the Union. The following  
110 'form is in substance generally used: " You and each of you 'solemnly swear, to try the 'matter at issue between the parties, and a true 'verdict to give, according to law and the 'evidence." As the grand jury was con-  
115 sidered the jury of 'accusation, the petit may be 'regarded as the jury of conviction; hence their 'qualifications should be of an equally high order, and every one should be 'im-  
120 bued with a sincere 'desire to render strict justice to 'all the parties concerned, without 'partiality or hope of reward. (§ 9.) A petit jury 'consists of twelve persons, and unlike the grand jury, it requires 'perfect unanimity to enable them to render a 'judgment against  
125 any party. When the 'litigant parties, in

Small  
Issues.  
Picked out.  
Bounds.  
Traverse.  
Several.  
Phrase.  
Sincerely.  
Question.  
Judgment.  
Testimony.  
Arraignment  
Considered.  
Attainments.  
Impressed.  
Wish.  
Every one.  
Favor.  
Comprises.  
Complete.  
Verdict.  
Persons at law.

In what light may grand jurors be always regarded? (§ 8.) 20. What is committed to the petit jury? 21. In what way must the petit jury be selected? 22. Do the local customs of this country vary in the selection of petit jurors? 23. What is required of each juror before he enters on duty? 24. What was the grand jury considered? 25. What may the petit jury be considered? 26. What should be the qualifications of the petit juror? (§ 9.) 27. Of how many persons must a petit jury always consist? 28. What is always necessary to

their 'allegation, come to a fact which is 'affirmed on the one side, and denied on the other, the cause is at 'issue. The jury are the 'sole judges of the matter in controversy.	Statement.
	Alleged.
	Trial.
	Only.
130 To insure 'uprightness, the trial by jury should always be 'in open court. The witnesses should be 'sworn in the presence of the judges, the 'counsel on each side, and all the 'spectators.	Fairness.
	Public.
	Affirmed.
	Lawyers.
	Bystanders.
135 (§ 10.) The 'evidence should then be given by the party on whom 'rests the burden of proof. After the 'witnesses called by a party are examined, the privilege of 're-examining them is 'allowed to the opposite party.	Testimony.
	Devolves.
	Deponents.
	Cross-examination.
	Granted.
140 Whenever a question is 'asked which is 'considered improper by either of the litigants, the 'judges decide upon the propriety of the admission. 'Generally, before any 'evidence is offered, the counsel who open the cause on each side, make a short 'speech,	Propounded.
	Deemed.
	Court.
	Commonly.
	Proof.
145 in which they 'state the case, the matter in 'suit, and the facts which they expect to prove, 'in order that the jury may better understand the evidence. (§ 11.) After the 'party who	Address.
	Name.
	Litigation.
	So.
	Plaintiff.
150 supports the affirmative of the issue has 'examined all his witnesses, the 'opposite party then calls evidence to 'support his side of the 'question. The parties sometimes try to re-	Questioned.
	Adverse.
	Maintain.
	Controversy.

enable a petit jury to render a verdict? 29. Who are the sole judges of the matter in controversy? 30. Why should all trials be in public? (§ 10.) 31. What is done when an objectionable question is asked? 32. What is usually done before any evidence is offered? (§ 11.) 33. What is done after the evidence for the prosecution is examined? 34. What should determine in cases of conflicting testimony? 35. What is done

but the testimony 'produced by each other.	Offered.
155 — Whenever 'conflicting testimony is produced, neither the judges, nor any 'authority 'but the jury have a right to decide which is 'right. After all the witnesses have been 'examined, the counsel for the plaintiff ad-	Contradicting.
	Legal Power
	Except.
	Correct.
	Heard.
160 dresses the jury, 'sums up the evidence in his own favor, 'shows all the strong points in his case, and insists upon a 'judgment in favor of his 'client.	Recapitulates.
	Exhibits.
	Verdict.
	Patron.
	Attorney.
165 (§ 12.) The opposite 'counsel then addresses the jury, and 'in like manner claims all the facts and the law 'on his side of the question. A 'reply of the plaintiff's counsel to the arguments of the counsel of the defendant may 'follow, and then 'the answer of the counsel of	Also.
	In his favor.
	Replication.
	Succeed.
	A rejoinder.
170 the defendant to the plaintiff's 'replication. According to 'custom, the counsel for the plaintiff has the privilege of 'speaking last. After the 'arguments on both sides are 'finished, the presiding judge proceeds to	Reply.
	Usage.
	Surjoinder.
	Pleas.
	Closed.
175 'sum up the reliable evidence on both sides, and 'explains to the jury so much of it as he 'deems correct. The opinion of the judge should contain a clear and 'explicit exposition of the law, but the 'judge should never	Collect.
	Expounds.
	Thanks.
	Succinct.
	Expounder of law.
180 'undertake to decide the facts, for these are	Endeavor.

after all the evidence has been produced? 36. What part of speech is *but*, in the 157th line? 37. How many different parts of speech may *but* be? 38. When is it always a preposition? 39. When an adverb? 40. When a conjunction? 41. What is the difference between the Roman and the modern English meaning of *client*, in the 163d line? (§ 12.) 42. What is a Replication?—A Rejoinder? 43. Whose counsel has the privilege of addressing the jury last? 44. After the

committed to the jury. It is generally 'conceded that the 'judges are the proper interpreters of the law. But the 'jury should for ever '*retain inviolable* the right of deciding upon the 'validity of testimony.

Acknowledged.  
Justices.  
Arbiters.  
Keep sacred  
Truth.

arguments on both sides have been closed, what is then done? 45. What should the judge not do? 46. If he should decide the facts of the case, would the jury be bound to coincide with his views? 47. What evils might result, if a judge decided upon the merits of the evidence? 48. What is generally conceded to the judge? 49. What to the jury? 50. What are the advantages of this plan?

#### LESSON XLIV.

(§ 1.) AFTER the 'judge has '*summed up* the evidence on both sides, and elucidated the points of the law, the jury should 'retire to some room appropriated 'solely to their use, 5 and consider 'critically and exclusively the subject in 'litigation. Much reliance as to the 'meaning of the law may generally be placed in the 'explanation of the judge. — In this as well as all other matters '*at issue*, each 10 juror is bound to 'use his own good sense, with the utmost 'prudence and discrimination, lest some 'fallacy of judgment, from which the 'wisest and best of men are not at all times 'exempt, should sway the opinions of 15 the 'court. (§ 2.) Should a juror at any time

Legal expounder.  
Given his charge.  
Withdraw.  
Entirely.  
Closely.  
Controversy  
Signification  
Elucidation.  
On trial.  
Exert.  
Caution  
Error.  
Ablest.  
Free.  
Bench.

(§ 1.) 1. What is meant by the judge's charge to the jury? 2. What should engross the attention of the jury after they receive the charge of the judge? 3. What are some of the important duties of the judges? 4. What are some of the essential duties of each juror? 5. Are all men liable to err in opinion? 6. Why should court, which implies several judges, be used in the 15th line, when judge was used in the 1st line?

'honestly believe that the judge had mistaken the 'application of the law, it is his duty to 'mention such instances in the jury-room. — If no juror '*is able* to explain the same so as 20 to show that the 'bench was right, they should '*at once* inform the presiding judge of the doubt. For no man 'does his duty as a juror, or fulfils his obligations to 'society and his country, who follows blindly the '*ipse dixit* 25 of any man, or any 'body of men.\*

(§ 3.) No one should ever 'consent to serve on a jury who is 'conscious of being unable to draw just 'conclusions from statements which have before been made; of 'discriminating between 'specious eloquence and plain evidence. For if a jury may be 'swayed by the enchantment of 'oratory, the lawyer who is the most 'eloquent, or perhaps the one who speaks last, will always have an 'undue influence. — An 'ignorant and incompetent jury 30 may then as often be 'arrayed on the side of

Sincerely.  
Precedents.  
Name.  
Can.  
Court.  
Immediately  
Fulfils.  
The community.  
Mere assertion.  
Number.  
Agree.  
Sensible.  
Inferences.  
Judging  
Showy.  
Moved.  
Declamation.  
Gifted.  
Unwarranted  
Illiterate.  
Marshaled.

(§ 2.) 7. What is the duty of any juror when he thinks the judge has erred? 8. Is it the duty of a juror to follow blindly the opinions of others? 9. When you substitute *community* for *society*, in the 23d line, why is it necessary in the former instance to prefix the article *the*? (§ 3.) 10. Who should not serve as a juror? 11. What may an ignorant and incompetent jury do? (§ 4.) 12. How should a jury regard

\* The following brief extract from Vaughan's Reports will show the independence of English juries, and their sacred adherence to conscience, even in the infamous and despotic reign of Charles II. The illustrious William Penn was put on trial in London, in 1670, charged with trespass, contempt, unlawful assembly, and tumult, but was acquitted by a jury, against what the bench considered "full and clear evidence, given in open court, and also against the charge of the judges in points of law." For this offense the jury were fined and imprisoned; but by the habeas corpus were brought before a higher tribunal, and acquitted, for the following reasons: "That how manifest soever the evidence might have been to the judges, it was not plain to the jurors, for they did not believe it, and consequently they were not deserving of fine and imprisonment."

"If the meaning of these words, '*finding against the direction of the court*, in matter of law', be, that if the judge, having heard the evidence given in court, shall tell the jury, upon this evidence, the law is for the plaintiff, or for the defendant, and you are under the pain of fine and imprisonment to find accordingly, and the jury ought of duty so to do, then every man sees that the jury is but a troublesome delay, great charge, and of no use in determining right and wrong; and therefore the trials by them may be better abolished than continued."

error as on that of 'justice. (§ 4.) The opinions of the 'court are entitled to much and careful 'consideration, yet if a jury were to follow 'implicitly such directions, they would not comply with the 'requisitions of their oath, which 'enjoins them to act according to the 'best of their own knowledge. They are not to 'see with "another's eye, nor hear with another's ear," but to 'perform their duty according to the 'dictates of an approving 'conscience, with an abiding remembrance of the omniscience and 'omnipresence of God.

(§ 5.) 'Sometimes a case is so plain that the jury may 'render a verdict without leaving the 'court-room. When the matter in 'controversy is involved in much obscurity, they should 'retire to the juror's room, and there freely 'interchange views on the various points at issue. It is 'unlawful for any juror to have 'communication with any but his 'fellow-jurors and the proper officers of the 'court. By the \*common law, jurors were kept without 'food, drink, candles, or fire,

Right.  
Judges.  
Deliberation.  
Strictly.  
Demands.  
Requires.  
Utmost.  
View.  
Discharge.  
Mention.  
Sense of right  
Coronary pro-  
cess.  
Now and  
then.  
Bring in.  
Jury-box.  
Suit.  
Withdraw.  
Give and take  
mutually.  
Illegal.  
Intercourse.  
Co-laborers.  
Judicial tri-  
bunal.  
Sustenance.

the opinions of the court? 13. How should jurors endeavor to discharge their duties? (§ 5.) 14. What may be done by the jury when the case is plain? 15. When there is much obscurity in the evidence what should be done? 16. What is unlawful for jurors to do? 17. What is the common law? 18. Wherein does the common law differ from the statute law? 19. What was a regulation of the common law? 20. Where is the common law in all its essential points in

\* As the term, "common, or unwritten law," is in general use, it may be proper here to observe that the term is used in contradistinction to written or statute law, which is a rule of action prescribed or enacted by the legislative power, and promulgated and recorded in writing. But the common law is a rule of action which derives its authority from long usage or established custom, which has been immemorially received and recognized by judicial tribunals. As this law can be traced to no positive statutes, its rules or principles are to be found only in the records of courts, and in the reports of judicial proceedings. The common law is in force in England, and its essential features are recognized by the supreme courts of every state in the Union, as well as by the supreme court of the United States.

60 until they rendered a 'verdict, unless the court directed 'otherwise. (§ 6.) But juries in 'modern times are not bound to such exact rules, and instances 'frequently occur in which they do not come to any 'agreement, and 65 are 'dismissed by the court: the case must then be tried 'de novo. At other times, when they find it 'difficult to determine all the points in dispute, from the 'perplexity of evidence, and the 'obscurity of law, they may 70 render a 'special verdict. This is done, either by 'stating all the evidence in general terms, and requesting the 'court to decide the case for them, or by finding the 'facts of the case for the 'plaintiff or defendant, but 75 requesting the 'judges to decide the case according to 'law.

(§ 7.) Criminal prosecutions 'require of jurors the most 'unwavering firmness; they are selected as 'impartial judges, and should 80 not 'incline either to the side of leniency towards the 'criminals, or on the other hand be unjustly anxious for 'conviction. In the United States, the 'tendency of juries is probably always to favor the side of the 'guilty, 85 and consequently it is this 'weakness of our 'nature that jurors have most to guard against.

(§ 8.) The certainty of immediate 'punish-

Decision.  
To the con-  
trary.  
This age.  
Often.  
Verdict.  
Discharged.  
Anew.  
Troublesome  
Entangle-  
ment.  
Unintelligi-  
bleness.  
Peculiar.  
Recounting.  
Justices.  
Truth.  
Prosecutor.  
Court.  
Legal princi-  
ples.  
Demand.  
Steady.  
Correct.  
Lean.  
Misdemeanors.  
Condemna-  
tion.  
Inclination.  
Criminals.  
Infirmary.  
Disposition.  
Suffering.

force? (§ 6.) 21. What can you say of jurors in modern times? 22. What instances occur? 23. When the jury are dismissed by the court, what must be done? 24. What is a special verdict? 25. In what two ways may a jury find a special verdict? (§ 7.) 26. What is the duty of jurors in criminal prosecutions? (§ 8.) 27. What is the surest pro-

ment is the surest preventive of 'crime. The	Wickedness.
inadequacy of law, or the 'laxity of juries	Looseness.
90 towards criminals, has a strong 'tendency	Influence.
to lead the injured parties to take 'justice into	The law.
their own hands, and 'summarily avenge	Quickly.
their real or supposed 'wrongs. This state of	Injuries.
society is the more to be 'dreaded, as all law	Fearful.
95 is thus trampled on, and 'anarchy, one of the	Want of justice
'hideous monsters that have crushed all other	Frightful.
republics, is thereby 'fostered. (§ 9.) It re-	Cherished.
quires but little ' <i>acquaintance with</i> human na-	Insight into.
ture to know, that wherever 'crime can be	Malevolence.
100 committed with the greatest 'impunity, there	Exemption from punishment.
both property and life are the most 'insecure.	Unsafe.
It is, however, 'natural for those who are	Usual.
'interested, or expect so to be, to "declaim	Concerned.
'eloquently against the horrid law," and dwell	Fluently
105 most 'pathetically upon the claims of hu-	Feelingly.
manity. Jurors should however 'remember,	Bear in mind
that the 'purest principles of true humanity	Most genuine
require them to 'protect the innocent and	Shield.
punish the guilty. The 'amount of human	Sum.
110 'suffering is infinitely less, confined to one	Misery.
criminal, than extended to many 'victims.	Sufferers.
Further the "horrid law" has made the fol-	Cruel.
lowing most 'humane provisions in reference	Benevolent.
to criminal 'prosecutions. (§ 10.) In cases	Arraignments.

ventive of crime? 28. What has a tendency to lead persons to become avengers of their own real or supposed wrongs? 29. Why is this state of society to be dreaded? 30. What part of speech is *that*, in the 96th line? 31. When is *that* a relative pronoun? 32. When is it an adjective pronoun? 33. When is it a conjunction? (§ 9.) 34. What is it natural to expect from those directly or indirectly interested in criminal cases? 35. What is the most com-

115	of 'offences against government, the accused at trial has the right to 'exclude thirty-five jurors, without 'assigning any reason, and also the privilege of 'preventing any man from 'serving as a juror, who is supposed to be	Treason. Reject. Giving. Hindering. Acting.
120	unfriendly or 'incompetent. In all other criminal 'cases, the accused or his counsel, at trial, may object to and 'exclude twenty men, without 'assigning any cause whatever for so doing. The accused also has the 'pri-	Unfit. Suits. Shot out. Rendering. Right.
125	vilege of 'challenging the whole panel of jurors for any just cause, or he may 'challenge "to the polls." Or if the accused can make it appear that the community are 'prejudiced, the trial must be 'removed to some	Excluding. Object to. Any partic- lar jurors. Biased. Changed. Situation.
130	other 'place. (§ 11.) The number of names of 'jurors 'returned to court varies; there are usually forty-eight or seventy-two, whose 'names are written on 'tickets, and generally put	Triers. Given. Appellations. Papers.
135	into a small 'receptacle. When a cause is called, the first twelve of those 'persons whose names shall be 'drawn from the box, serve as jurors, unless 'challenged or excused; but in criminal 'cases it frequently happens	Box. Individuals. Taken. Objected to. Suits.
140	that the 'entire number of names is drawn without obtaining 'the requisite number. The 'deficiency is then supplied by summoning	Whole. Twelve suit- able jurors. Want.

mendable humanity? (§ 10.) 36. What humane provisions have been made by the law? 37. What is the meaning of the prefix *in* before *punish*, in the 100th line? 38. What is the meaning of the prefix *in* before *secure*, in the 101st line; before *nocent*, in the 108th line; before *finely*, in the 110th line; before *competent*, in the 120th line? (§ 11.) 39. What words are neither definitions nor synonyms in section 11?

'men to act as jurors from the spectators in court. (§ 12.) There are two 'methods of determining whether the juror 'challenged is competent, and has no 'partiality for either of the parties. First the court may 'appoint two indifferent 'persons, who must be sworn to 'try the first two jurors, who, when found capable by the first triers, are 'sworn and become the sole 'triers of all the other jurors for that case; this is the plan of the 'common law. Secondly, the 'judges may themselves be the triers of the jury; this is the 'more expeditious way, and is 'sanctioned by several of the states of our 'country.

(§ 13.) There are also other 'lenient provisions of law in favor of 'accused persons. The 'impeached party must be made acquainted with the 'charges, in writing, previous to the day of 'trial. He must have a 'panel of the jurors, their business and residence; also 'a list of all the witnesses who are 'summoned to appear in the case. The law also 'provides that the accused may 'summon witnesses to prove either innocence, or the 'mitigation of the alleged offence, and further that the 'accused party may have the 'selection of counsel for assisting in making the 'best possible defence. Again, no one

Talesmen.  
Ways.  
Excluded.  
Bias.  
Name.  
Individuals.  
Examine.  
Affirmed.  
Judges.  
Unwritten.  
Court.  
Quickest.  
Approved.  
Nation.  
Kind.  
Indicted.  
Arraigned.  
Allegations.  
Test.  
List.  
The names  
Notified.  
Enacts.  
Cite.  
Allegation.  
Suspected.  
Choice.  
Strongest.

40. How many jurors' names are usually returned to court? 41. Who serve as jurors on any case that is called? 42. What are *talesmen*? (§ 12.) 43. What methods are there of determining whether a juror that is challenged is capable of serving? (§ 13.) 44. What are some of the lenient provisions of the law in favor of criminals? 45. What must be done before any one can be put on trial for any heinous of-

can be 'put on trial for any heinous offence, until 'thought guilty by at least twelve disinterested men on the grand jury, and in 'cases of indictment the grand jury must be 'sustained by 'respectable sworn witnesses. (§ 14.) If a jury has 'found a verdict against any one, and there has been any 'transaction whatever during the trial, 'prejudicial to the prisoner, the 'judges by law are bound to grant a new 'trial. But if the party is once 'acquitted, there can be no new trial, however 'fraudulent may have been the means by which he 'obtained his acquittal.\* Again, in 'doubtful cases, the law commands the accused to be 'acquitted. No prisoner can ever be 'convicted, if eleven jurors consider him 'guilty, and only one is in his favor, 'i. e., no one can be convicted, until at least twelve grand jurors and twelve 'petit jurors have, on oath, 'declared to that effect, according to the 'evidence and the best of their 'judgment. Moreover, in addition to the perfect 'unanimity of twenty-four sworn jurors, must be added also the 'assent of sworn witnesses, and the 'concurrence of the court.

Placed.  
Considered.  
Finding a true bill.  
Upheld  
Reputable.  
Declared.  
Proceeding.  
Injurious.  
Bench.  
Hearing.  
Set free.  
Illegal.  
Acquired.  
Uncertain.  
Released.  
Found guilty.  
In fault.  
That is.  
Traverse.  
Averred.  
Testimony.  
Opinion.  
Agreement.  
Unanimity.  
Approval.

fence? 46. By what must the grand jury be sustained in cases of indictment? (§ 14.) 47. What is done when an unfair verdict is rendered against any criminal? 48. What is done when an unfair verdict is given in a felon's favor? 49. When eleven jurors are for conviction, and one against it, what is then done? 50. Before any punishment can be inflicted upon any criminal, how many honorable and disinterested men must consider him guilty? 51. Who besides the at-least twenty-four jurors must also concur in opinion that he deserves punishment? 52. Are convictions generally sanctioned by more than twenty-four jurors?

\* See Article V, Amendments of the Constitution, page 143

## LESSON XLV.

(§ 1.) THE 'remarks in this book have no reference whatever to the propriety or impropriety of 'continuing existing modes of punishment. They are 'intended to show that the 5 regulations of society should be 'infallibly put in force, for so long as juries 'efficiently and 'properly perform their duties, there is no danger of 'convicting innocent persons. The innocent, and society 'in the aggregate, have 10 rights as well as 'felons. As long as laws exist, they should be 'administered with certainty, scrupulous justice, and 'impartiality, by those who have charge of their 'execution.

(§ 2.) It has been intended to 'prove that 15 our 'laws are reasonable and humane, in giving 'alleged criminals an ample chance of 'justification; that no one can ever be 'condemned without a fair hearing. It may be demonstrated that they 'emanate from 20 the people, and should be 'administered for the 'good of the people, and not rendered 'null for the temporary benefit of individuals. A constant desire for 'change is agitating the minds of the community in 'reference to 25 our laws. Hence they must 'inevitably 'change either for the better or for the worse.

(§ 1.) 1. What is the purport of the remarks in this book upon the laws? 2. Why ought laws to be impartially executed? (§ 2.) 3. What is the character of our laws in reference to alleged criminals? 4. From whom do laws emanate? 5. Should the people be afraid of laws of their own making? 6. If the representatives of the people make a bad law, what may be done? 7. What is a strong argument

Observations  
At all.  
Perpetuating  
Designed.  
Invariably.  
Wall.  
Faithfully.  
Condemning.  
As one body.  
Ruffians.  
Enforced.  
Rectitude.  
Application.  
Demonstrate  
Statutes.  
Supposed.  
Defence.  
Convicted.  
Proceed.  
Put in force.  
Advantage.  
Void.  
Alteration.  
Relation.  
Certainly.  
Be altered.

Our only safety is 'universal moral education. (§ 3.) There is reason to 'apprehend that, from the eloquence of lawyers, the 'neg- 30 ligence of juries, and the 'clemency of executives, a great many dangerous 'offenders are 'annually let loose, to prey upon society.— It is to be feared that the 'loop-holes for the escape of 'criminals are annually increasing; that the 'punishment of crime by human 35 law is more and more 'uncertain; that the law is 'reverenced less and less; that gilded 'crimes and moneyed offenders frequently go unpunished; and that the most 'atrocious have 40 at their 'mercy the property, the morals, and the lives of the 'innocent, whose numbers alone form a barrier to their 'rapacity.

(§ 4.) Is there no danger that 'degeneracy and corruption, 'mob law and anarchy, will 45 'inevitably overrun the country; that the hands of ignorance, and the tools of 'tyrants will 'insidiously disseminate throughout this Union the fatal error, that the 'punishment of 50 criminals is 'oppression, and their indiscriminate acquittal philanthropy. The masked 'mandering train to a 'mammoth powder-magazine may be lighted without 'warning the people of the danger of an 'overwhelming explosion. (§ 5.) The more 'critically and exten- 55 sively our laws are examined, in 'reference to

General.  
Fear.  
Inattention.  
Favor.  
Depredators.  
Yearly.  
Avenues.  
The guilty.  
Correction.  
Doubtful.  
Segarded.  
Offences.  
Wicked.  
Disposal.  
Unoffending.  
Devastation.  
Deterioration  
Lynch.  
Certainly.  
Kings.  
Cunningly.  
Chastisement  
Despotism.  
Winding.  
Hugs.  
Notifying.  
Irresistible.  
Accurately.  
Relation.

in favor of universal moral education? (§ 3.) 8. What is there reason to apprehend? (§ 4.) 9. What follow degeneracy and corruption? 10. What dangerous and fatal opinions may be insidiously disseminated? 11. To what will this opinion, if allowed to prevail, lead? (§ 5.) 12. What effect has a critical examination of our laws?

the trials of criminals, the more 'transcendent will their 'wisdom and humanity appear, compared with those of other 'countries. Indeed, so perfect are they in this 'respect, that it seems impossible that 'an innocent person could ever be 'convicted. It should, however, be 'borne in mind, that any law which, while it professes to 'protect the property and lives of citizens, 'permits reckless persons to burn their houses, 'seize their property, or take their lives; and then, out of 'professed philanthropy, lets them escape or 'pardons them, 'sanctions the most oppressive despotism.

(§ 6.) The law in its 'administration grows either better or worse; the trial by 'jury must make either a 'progressive advancement, or 'decline in its power to protect and bless the larger and better 'portion of mankind. To the juries of the country is 'committed the correct administration of 'justice; they are equally bound to 'convict the guilty and protect the innocent. 'Consequently, they should exercise their utmost 'sagacity, and have patience to enter into the minutest 'details. They should be slow to convict on the 'testimony of dissolute and 'immoral witnesses, slow to convict persons known for 'probity of character, and for leading 'exemplary lives, still slower to 'acquit infamous persons, whom

Superior.  
Justness.  
Nations.  
Regard.  
A guiltless.  
Condemned.  
Kept.  
Guard.  
Allows.  
Steal.  
Pretended.  
Forgives.  
Sustains.  
Dispensation  
Citizens.  
Constant.  
grow weaker.  
Part.  
Entrusted.  
Law.  
Condemn.  
Hence.  
Penetration.  
Particulars.  
Evidence.  
Vicious.  
Integrity.  
Praiseworthy  
Set at liberty.

13. What seems impossible? 14. What is every law that without reason acquits or pardons convicts? (§ 6.) 15. How does the law in its administration grow? 16. What are your reasons for this opinion? 17. What is the difference between *voters*, and *juries*, in the 74th line?

85 they believe 'guilty, with the evidence preponderating against them. (§ 7.) 'Sometimes jurors do 'honestly differ from the judges; they may even know what is 'deposed in court to be absolutely 'false, when such evidence may be alike unknown to the 'counsel and the court. They should endeavor to 'divest themselves of every particle of 'prejudice—to act as the impartial 'arbiters between man and man, 'irrespective of personal fear or personal favor, popular 'applause or popular 'indignation. The turning of a ravening beast into the fold is as much to be 'dreaded, as the 'possibility of cruelly confining an innocent sheep in the 'guise of a wolf.

(§ 8.) We may confide in the 'general excellence of our laws, the 'wisdom and spotless 'integrity of the American judiciary as a 'body, and the ample provision already made to 'befriend criminals. Moreover, it is a great 'pecuniary advantage to the lawyers who are 'selected to defend them to procure their 'acquittal. In the United States nothing is to be feared from the 'oppression of law, 'administered as it always must be, in all its 'essential features, by jurors selected from the

Criminal.  
Occasionally.  
Sincerely.  
Sworn to.  
Untrue.  
Lawyers.  
Free.  
Bias.  
Judges.  
Without regard to.  
Praise.  
Censure.  
Feared.  
Likelihood.  
Clothing.  
Humanity  
Prudence.  
Farity.  
Class.  
Aid.  
Profit.  
Chosen.  
Liberty.  
Grievance.  
Dispensed.  
Important.

18. Repeat the substance of section six. (§ 7.) 19. May any juror ever honestly differ from the judges? 20. What are your reasons for this opinion? 21. What is the difference between *counsel* and *lawyers*, in the 90th line? 22. What should all jurors endeavour to do? (§ 8.) 23. What is there peculiar in parsing *sheep*? 24. Is *humanity*, in the 100th line, either a definition or synonym of *general excellence*? 25. What are your reasons for this opinion? 26. Are *liberty* and *acquittal*, in the 107th line, either synonyms or definitions? 27. What is most to be feared in criminal prosecutions? 28. Why should *Executives* be

mass of the people. The 'danger then rests with the improper 'management of jurors themselves, and the '*Pardoning Power*. (§ 9.) Independent of these, and many other 'rational and kind privileges 'allowed by law, 115 criminals, who are ever 'vigilant to destroy the 'peace of society, and the lives of its innocent members, 'resort to the most artful, fraudulent, and 'untiring means to get their 120 friends 'placed on the juries. They set forth, in the most 'pathetic appeals by counsel, or otherwise, the cruelty of inflicting 'pain when it cannot restore the 'dead to life. By the 'mazes of the law, the conscientious scruples 125 of those who lose sight of the 'welfare of the many, and look solely to the present 'gratification of the individual, they 'adopt many devices that are never '*resorted to* on the part of the '*agents of the innocent*.

130 (§ 10.) To such '*an ascendancy* has the 'eloquence and the skill of some lawyers 'attained in some sections of the country, that it is often remarked by the 'people, that if a 'criminal, no matter how aggravated 135 may be his crime, can 'secure the services of certain lawyers, he is 'sure of an acquittal. It is a happy and 'just feeling of our nature

Risk.  
Conduct.  
Executives.  
Reasonable.  
Granted.  
Watchful.  
Welfare.  
Have recourse.  
Indefatigable  
Put.  
Feeling.  
Torment.  
Decensed.  
Jutricacies.  
Good.  
Indulgence.  
Put in requisition.  
Embraced.  
States-Attorneys.  
A pitch.  
Oratory.  
Reached.  
Inhabitants.  
Misdocr.  
Obtain.  
Certain.  
Right.

the marginal word for *Pardoning Power*, when it is neither a definition nor a synonym? (§ 9.) 29. Do criminals resort to any but legal means to obtain exemption from punishment? 30. What are some of the arguments used by those who wish to obtain the acquittal of felons? (§ 10.) 31. What is often remarked in some sections of the country? 32. Should we generally sympathize with the oppressed and distressed? 33. When a person is robbed, or has his dwelling burned

to '*sympathize with* the sufferings and afflictions of the oppressed. And this is, 'perhaps, the most effective weapon used in 'oratorical dexterity, to 'captivate and win the verdict of an 'unreflecting jury. It is the business of the 'lawyer to use every argument in favor of his side of the 'question; 140 his 'pecuniary interest and his professional reputation, alike 'demand it. (§ 11.) If a party '*is really guilty*, it is he, and not the law that is the 'oppressor. He, and not the law, 'should suffer. He, and not the whole community, should endure the 'penalty of its violation. 150 Any one guilty of a 'revolting crime, though in a more 'obscure or limited way, is as much the 'usurper of the rights of man, the oppressor of the innocent, the 'violator and destroyer of law and 'rational liberty, 155 as a Tarquin, a Caligula, or a Nero. 'Any juror, in criminal 'prosecutions, who allows the eloquence of 'counsel on either side to sway his better judgment, who 'entertains 160 prejudice against, or false 'sympathy for, either the 'prosecution or defence, is throwing his 'influence against the purity and the 'sanctity of the law. If the accused is guilty, and a juror by any means '*contributes to his*

Feel for.  
Probably.  
Rhetorical.  
Fascinate.  
Unreasoning.  
Jurist.  
Issue.  
Monetary.  
Require.  
Has violated the law.  
Tyrant.  
Ought to.  
Privations.  
Horrible.  
Humble.  
Assailant.  
Breaker.  
Reasonable.  
Every.  
Arrangements.  
Attorneys.  
Cherishes.  
Kindness.  
State.  
Power.  
Holiness.  
Countenance.

by another, who is the oppressed, the unfortunate person who sustains such losses, or the one who commits such aggressions? 34. Are heinous felons then oppressors, or are they oppressed by the law? (§ 11.) 35. Who should suffer when a crime is committed? 36. Who should always suffer for the violation of the law? 37. Is there more than one authorized way to spell *defence*, in the 161st line? 38. What does every juror who countenances the escape of criminals? 39. Does

165 escape, he 'aids the worst of despots, who totally disregards 'suffering and oppressed innocence. He is the actual 'abettor of crime; he throws his 'weight in favor of one who aims to 'destroy the peace and harmony of society, and the laws of this free 'republic.

170 (§ 12.) Any juror who 'lends his influence to set at liberty the 'prowling robber, and the midnight murderer, is equally 'recrunt to his duty, as he would be if he 'knowingly aided in 'convicting an innocent man. The 'saying which has filled so many lawyers' pockets with gold to the 'contrary notwithstanding, "that it is 'better that ninety-nine 'guilty persons should escape, than that one innocent person should 'suffer." The fact is,

180 this saying originated in a 'monarchical country. It is totally 'inapplicable to the soil of a free republic, whose 'laws are infinitely more 'lenient, and ought always to detect and punish. It was 'undoubtedly 'intended to minister to the unbridled passions and 'unhallowed crimes of royal princes, dukes, marquises, 'earls, viscounts, and barons. All the 'nobility of England have more or less escaped '*unwhipped of justice*, from

190 this saying, uttered by a 'pampered pet of royal 'favor. (§ 13.) But where and when

Assists.  
Distressed.  
Aider  
Influence.  
Subvert.  
Country.  
Gives.  
Plundering  
False.  
Intentionally  
Coddemning.  
Adage.  
Opposite.  
Preferable.  
Criminal.  
Be condemn-  
ed.  
Tyrannical  
Foreign.  
Statutes.  
Mild.  
Certainly.  
Designed.  
Wicked.  
Count.  
Hereditary  
ranks  
With impu-  
nity  
Notished.  
Partialty.

every one who indirectly aids in the escape of criminals contribute to the ruin or the support of our free institutions? (§ 12) 40. Is it right or wrong to aid criminals to escape the penalty of the law? 41. What are your reasons for this opinion? 42. What saying has contributed most to this effect? 43. Whence did this adage originate? (§ 13)

has it ever 'protected poverty and innocence? Shielded.  
'Certainly not in our country, for in cases of Surely  
195 'doubt, the law requires the jury to acquit, and the 'conviction of the innocent is next to an impossibility. If there is no 'doubt, the acquittal of a criminal is 'upholding despotism, it is 'giving the few — those "who fear not God, nor 'regard man"—the privilege to 'revel on the fruits of the labors, and trample upon the 'happiness and the lives of the many with 'impunity. He who countenances criminals, the 'enemies of rational freedom, upholds them in 'setting at defiance the infallible laws of 'God.

200 (§ 14.) It is therefore '*incumbent on* all jurors in the Union to use their 'utmost sagacity and discrimination, alike for the 'plaintiff and 'defendant, in civil suits as well as criminal, to 'view the cases before them in all their 'bearings, to reason, to think, and 'investigate for themselves, and with an enlightened and 'unduped zeal to pursue their course with 'unwavering rectitude. Be it remembered that jurors are the most 'efficient judicial officers of the 'country, that upon them 'depend the honor and the dignity of our lenient and 'humane laws, and the enduring glory of our 'unequaled institutions.

215 Every 'unjust verdict of an American jury,

220 Shielded.  
Surely  
Uncertainty  
Condemna-  
tion  
Question.  
Sustaining.  
Bestowing upon.  
Respect.  
Feast.  
Comforts.  
Exemption from punishment.  
Opponents.  
Putting.  
The Duty.  
Especially the duty of  
Greatest.  
Prosecution.  
Defence.  
Examine.  
Variations.  
Inquire.  
Undeceived.  
Undeviating  
Effective.  
Land.  
Rest.  
Benevolent  
Incomparable.  
Illegal.

44. Do the innocent in our country stand in need of this saying? 45. Is there any danger with us the innocent will be punished? 46. What may the unjust acquittal of criminals be rightly termed? 47. Who support criminals? 48. Who support tyrants? (§ 14.) 49. What is incumbent on every juror in the Union? 50. What is the difference

from criminal suits, however aggravated, to 'civil suits, however trifling, is the sapper's blow at the foundation of the Temple of Liberty.

Cases.  
Pecuniary.  
Base.  
Freedom.

between *unjust* and *illegal* in the 221st line? 51. What bad effect have the unjust verdicts of juries even in trifling pecuniary cases?

## LESSON XLVI.

## DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CIVIL MAGISTRATES.

(§ 1.) A 'civil magistrate\* is a public officer, 'charged with some executive part of the government. In 'treating of the duties and responsibilities of civil 'magistrates in 5 this book, 'reference will be had solely to their connection with juries, in 'relation to 'culprits; duties which it is deemed important that every citizen 'throughout the country should understand. In the 'outset it may 10 be observed, that the 'pardoning power of executives in the United States is 'co-extensive with that of the most 'absolute despot in the world. (§ 2.) The 'presidents and governors of these United States, 'have now 15 the same unlimited power to 'pardon that was exercised by kings in 'by-gone centu-

Civic.  
Entrusted.  
Discouraging on.  
Rulers.  
Allusion.  
Respect.  
Convicts.  
All over.  
Beginning.  
Remitting.  
Equally unlimited.  
Unlimited.  
Chief officers.  
Possessors.  
Forgive.  
Past.

(§ 1.) 1. Parse *duties*, in the 7th line. 2. Also *which*. 3. Where are *who*, *which* and *what*, in the objective case, always placed? 4. What is always the form of *who*, in the objective case? (§ 2.) 5. What is the difference between *pardon* and *forgive*, in the 15th line? 6. What

\* A full illustration of the powers and extent of the judicial, financial, and other incorporated institutions of the United States, is contained in the *Citizen's Manual*, by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh.

ries, when the world was just 'emerging from barbarian 'darkness, when hundreds of thousands of 'innocent persons suffered the 20 most 'revolting tortures for no crime whatever, and were even 'burned alive at the stake by the hands of 'deluded ignorance.\* No longer 'ago than the middle of the seventeenth century, it was deemed a reproach to the 'Turks 25 that they had neither witches nor 'demoniacs among them, and urged as a 'decisive proof of the falsity of their 'religion.† (§ 3.) How 'wonderful, how incredible, has been the 'improvement of human society! for in every 30 'country where then such savage cruelties, such horrible excesses against 'reason, against 'humanity, and the religion of the Bible, were 'committed, the enlightened principles of 'true Christianity are now beginning to 35 bless 'mankind.

(§ 4.) It must not, however, be 'understood that the 'banishment of those barbarian customs was 'owing to the wisdom and humanity of the 'civil magistrates of those coun- 40 tries. — The history of the world 'shows, that wherever man has been found 'incapable

Issuing.  
Gloom.  
Unoffending.  
Abhorrent.  
Consumed  
Blind.  
Past.  
Moslems.  
Possessed persons.  
Conclusive.  
Faith.  
Marvellous.  
Advancement.  
Land.  
Justice.  
Benevolence  
Perpetrated.  
Time-honored.  
Man.  
Imagined.  
Expulsion.  
Due.  
Rulers.  
Proves.  
Un capable.

is meant by the phrase, "burned alive at the stake," in the 21st line? 7. Near the middle of what century are we now living? 8. How do we find the distinctive name of our century? 9. Explain the reason of this. 10. What is the difference between *Turks* and *Moslems*, in the 24th line? 11. Is the word *demoniacs*, in the 25th line, correctly defined by the term, *possessed persons*? (§ 3.) 12. What are the improvements of society to be attributed to? (§ 4.) 13. To what was the banishment of these barbarian customs owing? 14. Are those

\* It is estimated that upwards of one hundred thousand innocent persons have been condemned to death for witchcraft.

† Essay on Crimes and Punishments: translated from the French, by Edward D. Ingham

of self-government, there 'also has been exhibited in the 'most glaring light his total 'incapacity to govern others. This remarkable improvement in human 'society has been brought about by the 'enlightening influence of wide-spread 'education, and the humane effect of the 'religion of Christ on the minds of society. No people have ever 'maintained for any 'length of time their national liberties, who did not 'understand the duties and 'responsibilities of their civil magistrates. (§ 5.) Even Greece, once the 'cradle of the arts and sciences, the 'fountain of whatever was considered 'grand and noble among men, by 'withholding proper education from the 'mass of the people and keeping them ignorant of the 'duties and responsibilities of their civil 'magistrates, lost its liberty. For the wise were 'immolated or banished from the republic, because they were honest, and 'exposed the follies of the 'age, whereas those who 'wheedled and 'cajoled the most, that they might aggrandize themselves by pleasing the people, were most 'applauded, and reached the highest 'posts of honor and power. It 'should never be forgotten that our own country once 'enjoyed less liberty than England on account of being 'deprived of the liber-

Too.  
Clearest.  
Unfitness.  
Intercourse.  
Illuminating.  
Instruction.  
Doctrines.  
Sustained.  
Extent.  
Comprehend  
Accountability.  
Dwelling-place.  
Source.  
Great.  
Keeping back  
Balk.  
Obligations.  
Officers.  
Sacrificed.  
Laid bare.  
Times.  
Flattered.  
Deceived.  
Commended.  
Places.  
Must.  
Had.  
Debarred.

who are unable to govern themselves fit to rule others? 15. Have an ignorant people ever maintained their liberties for any length of time? (§ 5.) 16. Why is *cradle*, in the 53d line, defined by *dwelling-place*? 17. What term was used by the Greeks to denote banishment? 18. For what reason? 19. When did our country enjoy less liberty than

70 ties\* which the 'great charter secured to all Englishmen as an 'inalienable right; and that this deprivation 'caused the revolutionary war. (§ 6.) Our ancestors in England 'knew the duties and responsibilities of 'civil magistrates, and when the British 'governor attempted to take the trial by jury 'out of the hands of the American people,† when he 'pardoned † his 'menials and profligate nobles, for aggressions on the people, and 'violated the 80 Declaration of Rights, he was 'proclaimed

Magna Charta.  
Inborn.  
Produced.  
Understood.  
Rulers.  
King.  
From.  
Forgave.  
Tools.  
Invaded.  
Declared.

England? 20. What is the meaning of *Magna Charta*? 21. From what king of England was it extorted? (§ 6.) 22. What caused the revolutionary war? 23. What did our ancestors know? 24. What should we understand? 25. What is meant by the phrase "our ancestors in England?" 26. Did the patriots of the revolution prize the liberties of their English ancestors? 27. What were some of the acts of ancient Englishmen in favor of liberty? (§ 7.) 28. Give a

\* The principles of these liberties are set forth, often nearly verbatim, in the Declaration of Rights. (See Lesson XX., page 86.)

† Extract from *Magna Charta*, confirmed by King Edward I., in the five-and-twentieth year of his reign, A. D. 1225, chap. xxix. "None shall be condemned without trial. Justice shall not be sold or deferred.—No freeman shall be taken or imprisoned, or be disseised of his freehold, or liberties, or free customs, or be outlawed, or exiled, or any otherwise destroyed, nor will we not pass upon him, nor condemn him, but by lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land. We will sell to no man, we will not deny, or defer to any man either justice or right." (Also see section 7, page 97, American Manual.)

‡ From the English Statutes, enacted the second year of the reign of Edward III.—"In what cases only pardon of felony shall be granted.—Whereas, offenders have been greatly encouraged, because the charters of pardon have been so easily granted in times past of manslaughter, robberies, felonies, and other trespasses against the peace. It is ordained and enacted, That such charters shall not be granted, but only where the king may do it by his oath, that is to say, where a man slays another in his own defence, or by misfortune.

"In case of death of man, robberies, and felonies against the peace, divers acts of parliament have restrained the power of granting charters of pardons. First, That no such Charters shall be granted, but in case where the king may do it by his oath. Secondly, That no man shall obtain Charters out of Parliament, Stat. 4 Edw. 3, c. 13.

"And accordingly in a parliament roll it is said, [for the peace of the land it would be much help, if good justices were appointed in every county, if such as be let to minprize do put in good surties, as esquires, or gentlemen: And that no pardon were granted, but by parliament.] Thirdly, For that the king hath granted pardons of felonies upon false suggestions; it is provided, That every Charter of felony which shall be granted at the suggestion of any, the name of him that makes the suggestion shall be comprised in the Charter; and if the suggestion be found untrue, the Charter shall be disallowed.

"By the ancient and constant rule of law. *Non poterit rex gratiam facere cum injuria et damno alterorum; quod autem alitem est, dare non potest per suam gratiam.* In an appeal of death, robbery, violence, &c., the king cannot pardon the defendant, for the appeal is the suit of the party, &c., and whether the defendant be attainted by judgment, &c., or by outlawry, the pardon of the king shall not discharge him."

Lord Coke says: "These statutes are excellent instructions for a religious and prudent king to follow, for in these cases, *Ut summa potestatis Regis est posse quantum velit ac prudentius est velle quantum possit*, (as it is the highest kingly power to be able to act what he wills; so it is his greatness and nobleness to will only what he lawfully can.)"

Thus, it appears, that our English ancestors found it necessary to limit the pardoning power of their monarchs.—They found it unsafe to have the pardoning power solely in the hands of their sovereigns. Hence it seems that many Republican Executives may exercise greater pardoning powers than hereditary kings.

a 'tyrant.\* When it was found that the English king would not keep within the 'bounds their English brethren had 'prescribed to him, they 'resolved to shake off this power, as  
85 their 'ancestors had done. †

(§ 7.) It is 'deemed not inappropriate to give here an extract from Locke's 'Essay on Civil Government: "This holds 'true also concerning the supreme 'executor, who hav-  
90 ing a double 'trust put in him, both to have a 'part in the legislative and the supreme 'execution of the law, acts also against both, when he sets up his own 'arbitrary will as the 'law of the society. He acts contrary  
95 to his trust, when he 'employs the force, 'treasure, and offices of the society, to corrupt the representatives, and 'gain them to his 'purposes. When he openly pre-engages the 'electors, and prescribes to their choice—  
100 those whom he has by 'solicitations, threats, promises, or 'otherwise, won to his designs—and 'employs them to bring in those who have 'promised beforehand what to vote, and what to 'enact. (§ 8.) Thus to regulate candi-  
105 dates and electors, and 'new-model the ways

Usurper.  
Limits.  
Established for.  
Determined.  
Forefathers.  
Considered.  
Treatise.  
Good.  
Ruler.  
Confidence.  
Share.  
Enforcement  
Absolute.  
Regulation.  
Uses.  
Wealth.  
Win.  
Designs.  
Voters.  
Entreaties.  
In any other manner.  
Uses.  
Agreed.  
Decree.  
Change.

synopsis of section seven? 29. What is the difference between *trust* and *confidence*, in the 90th line? 30. What is here said of those who pervert to a bad use the power entrusted to them by the people? 31. What bearing have the remarks concerning the abuse of the elective franchise, on the conduct of political parties in the United States? (§ 8.) 32. What is the difference between *tear* and *cut*, in the

\* See Lesson XXI, page 94.

† By the Magna Charta forced from King John, 1215. the Great Charter made by King Henry III. and confirmed by Edward I., various acts of Parliament, and the Revolution of 1688, the principles of liberty were secured to the people, and acknowledged by all succeeding sovereigns.

of election, what is it but to 'cut up the government by the 'roots, and poison the very 'fountain of public security. For the people, having 'reserved to themselves the choice of  
110 their representatives, as the 'fence to their properties, could do it for no other 'end, but that they might always be freely 'chosen; and so chosen, freely act and 'advise, as the 'necessity of the commonwealth, and the  
115 public 'good, should, upon examination and mature 'debate, be judged to require. This, those who 'give their votes before they hear the debate, and have weighed the 'reasons on all sides, are not capable of 'doing. (§ 9.)  
120 To prepare such 'an assembly as this, and endeavor to set up the declared 'abettors of his own will, for the 'true representatives of the people, and the 'lawmakers of the society, is certainly as great a 'breach of trust, and as perfect a 'declaration of a design to  
125 'subvert the government, as is possible to be met with. To which, if 'one shall add rewards and 'punishments visibly employed to the same end, and all the arts of 'perverted  
130 law made use of to 'take off and destroy all that stand in the way of such a 'design, and will not comply and consent to 'betray the liberties of their country, it will be 'past

Tear.  
Foundation.  
Source.  
Kept.  
Barrier.  
Purpose.  
Selected.  
Counsel.  
Need.  
Welfare.  
Discussion.  
Are pledged.  
Arguments.  
Performing.  
A legislature  
Aiders.  
Faithful.  
Legislators.  
Violation.  
Promulgation.  
Overthrow.  
A person.  
Privations.  
Misused.  
Put away.  
Plot.  
Subvert.  
Certain.

106th line? 33. Why should the purity of legislation be an especial object of our care? 34. Why are pledged representatives unfit to transact public business? (§ 9.) 35. What is the difference between *true* and *faithful*, in the 122d line? 36. Illustrate the meaning of these words in sentences. 37. Why is the word *one*, in the 127th line, defined by a *person*? 38. Give some examples. (§ 10.) 39. Why

doubt what is doing. What power they ought to have in the society, who thus employ it *contrary to* the trust that went along with it in its first institution, is easy to determine; and one cannot but see, that he who has once attempted any such thing as this, cannot longer be trusted.

(§ 10.) Again, as to *judicial ministers*, according to the observation made by *the Father of Candor*, 'Should any one in that station of high trust and dignity temporize, or ever join those in power, he must be despised by every one, as it is the power, not the person, he courts.'

(§ 11.) "Suppose any man base enough, for a *pecuniary satisfaction*, or dishonorable title, to concur in the introduction of arbitrary power into a free state. By what tenure will he hold his illegal acquisitions? What reasonable hope can he entertain that his posterity will enjoy the acquisition which he would transmit? Will he leave his children tenants at will to his hereditary and acquired fortune? It is said, the profligate and the needy have not any reflection: true. But will Britons *make choice of* such to be the guardians of their property, their lives, and their liberties?"

(§ 12.) "Liberty receives strength and

should a minister of the law refrain from interfering in political matters? (§ 11.) 40. Repeat section eleven. 41. What is said of those who, through motives of gain, deliver the liberties of their country into the hands of tyrants? 42. Who are destitute of reflection? 43.

Place.  
Community.  
Against.  
Settle.  
Observe.  
Tried.  
Confided in.  
Justices.  
Remark.  
Locke.  
Post.  
Unte with.  
Hated.  
Solicited.  
Unworthy.  
Money.  
Rank.  
Commonwealth.  
Title.  
Feel.  
Descendants.  
Pass down.  
Occupiers.  
Possessions.  
Thought.  
Select.  
Keepers.  
Freedom.  
Power.

vigor by wholesome laws, and *a punctual* observance of them; not by contemning or treading them under foot. Justice, equity, and regularity, are all friends to liberty: she cannot subsist without them; and in a word, courts Virtue as her chief and bosom friend, and abhors Vice as her greatest enemy.

(§ 13.) "When honors of any sort are prostituted, they are changed into marks of infamy and disgrace, and will be looked upon by every honest mind with horror and disdain. They are no longer badges of dignity, but yokes of servitude; no longer the price of virtue, but the bribes of vice. They degenerate into the accoutrements of knaves and fools, and become the signs and tokens to distinguish the corrupt from the incorrupt, the Catilines from the Catos. But on the other hand, when honors, as in the days of Trajan, flow in a pure channel, and spring from a fountain that is clear and unsullied, who is not glad to approach the stream?"

(§ 14.) Another writer justly remarks: "In governments where liberty is held in regard, great precaution should be taken that the power of pardon be not rendered detrimental, and that it shall not become a privi-

An exact.  
Despising.  
Trampling.  
Freedom.  
Exist.  
Greatest.  
Detests.  
Kind.  
Easily used.  
Reproach.  
Contempt.  
Marks.  
Slavery.  
Inducements.  
Equipments.  
Marks.  
Pure.  
Traitors.  
Patriots.  
Course.  
Source.  
Near.  
Property.  
Freedom.  
Esteem.  
Injurious.  
May.

Why is this the case? (§ 12) 44. What is the difference between *detests* and *abhors*, in the 169th line? 45. Illustrate the meaning of these words in sentences? (§ 13) 46. To what does the prostitution of honors to base purposes lead? 47. Why is a course of honesty recommended to all public functionaries? 48. What is the difference between *badges* and *marks*, in the 174th line? (§ 14.) 49. What should

190	lege to 'certain persons or classes for the 'perpetration of crimes with impunity, as too often 'happens in monarchies." "It is certain, governments which 'support themselves by 'false ideas, do not venture to give their subjects a very 'solid education. That those which require to keep certain 'classes in a state of 'degradation and oppression, do not permit them to obtain 'instruction; and that those governments only which are 'founded on reason, can 'desire that education should be 'solid, profound, and generally diffused."	Particular. Commission. Occur. Sustain. Spurious. Substantial. Orders. Wretchedness. Knowledge. Established. Hope. Correct.
-----	--	--

be done in governments where liberty is held in regard? 50. What attention do corrupt governments pay to education? 51. What do good governments desire?

### LESSON XLVII.

(§ 1.) Such are the opinions of the 'ardent friends of liberty in other 'countries, and of other ages; of those whom our 'forefathers revered, and from whom the 'framers of the Constitution 'derived much instruction; and such are the 'sources to which we may trace the origin of some of our 'best laws. From those 'fountains of wisdom we may learn, that there is less danger from 'vigilance than from 'lethargy; less danger in watching our rulers too closely, than in relying 'implicitly on their patriotism and 'professions. (§ 2.) Is

Zealous.  
Lands.  
Ancestors.  
Fabricators.  
Received.  
Fountains.  
Wiseest.  
Springs.  
Watchfulness.  
Stupor.  
Blindly.  
Declarations.

(§ 1.) 1. From what sources did our fathers derive much benefit? 2. Should the people look to more than the mere professions of their rulers? 3. What are your reasons for this opinion? (§ 2.) 4. What

there no 'danger at the present time lest the law, the 'rampart of our liberties, be perforated by false 'sentinels, who, while working for pecuniary 'benefit and personal aggrandizement, may let in a 'torrent of vice to overwhelm the liberties of the 'country? How many secret 'loop-holes does every year's experience 'show there are, through which the most atrocious criminals 'escape by intrigue, gold, or the 'pardoning power of executives!\* (§ 3.) The criminal 'calendar of our country merits the closest 'scrutiny on the part, not only of juries, but of the 'people of the whole country. If the 'governors of several states, each for a single 'term of office, may of their own free will 'pardon hundreds of 'criminals who have been, by the 'all-protecting care of the law, and against the skill of 'able counsel, found guilty by hundreds of different juries of the 'country, is there not just 'apprehension that the law may become a 'dead letter, and be totally 'disregarded. May it not blind the innocent, and render them more likely to be 'preyed upon by the 'wicked?

(§ 4.) Is there not reason to 'fear that the

Near.  
Protecting wall.  
Watchers.  
Gain.  
Flood.  
Nation.  
Apertures.  
Prove.  
Slip.  
Remitting.  
Register.  
Examination.  
Citizens.  
Executives.  
Period.  
Forgive.  
Culprits.  
Guardian.  
Efficient.  
Union.  
Dread.  
Silent.  
Unheeded.  
Seized.  
Guilty.  
Apprehend.

danger exists at the present time? 5. What does every year's experience exhibit? (§ 3.) 6. Why does the criminal calendar of our country deserve careful examination? 7. What do you suppose would result from the total disregard of law? 8. What has always followed

\* Owing to the fallibility of all human institutions, the pardoning power ought undoubtedly to exist somewhere. Might it not, with more reverence to the law, and greater safety to the republic, be entrusted to the State and National Legislatures, and limited to instances in which the convicting power had palpably erred? In some states the pardoning power is not entrusted alone to the Governors. In New Jersey it is vested in the Governor and Council. In Connecticut the pardoning power is vested in the Legislature. In Louisiana the Governor pardons with the assent of the Senate.

'trial by jury is becoming a mere mockery? Examination  
 40 Is there not a confident 'hope on the part of Expectation.  
 the 'criminal, that if found out, he will not Trespasser.  
 be 'convicted; if convicted, he will easily Pronounced  
 receive a pardon? Does he not feel 'assured guilty.  
 that it is the 'easiest thing in the world to Confident.  
 45 obtain the 'executive clemency? Is there Most facile.  
 no danger that 'a *wholesale* pardoning power Governor's.  
 will aid 'practised felons to entrap the young? Extensive.  
 Is it not an 'incentive to crime? — an Old.  
 imputation on the intelligence and 'candor of Encouragem-  
 50 the jury, and 'consequently upon the people? ment.  
 Is not the power 'gradually sliding away Fairness.  
 from the many into the hands of the 'few? Of course.  
 Does it not denote that the 'sanctity of the By degrees.  
 law is less 'revered? (§ 5.) Every unjust Rulers.  
 55 pardon or acquittal tends to weaken the 'con- Sacredness.  
 fidence of the people in the law, tends to 'en- Respected.  
 courage mob-law, tends to make 'honest peo- Reliance.  
 ple look for 'safety, not to tribunals of justice, Foster.  
 but to weapons of steel and '*missiles of lead*; Upright.  
 60 tends to encourage 'crime and depress virtue; Security.  
 tends to weaken republican 'institutions, and Bullets.  
 strengthen despotism. One of the 'fruitful Wickedness.  
 sources of the 'ruin of other republics has Establish-  
 been the 'connivance at gilded crime, the de- ments.  
 65 generacy and corruption of 'rulers, and the Prolific.  
 'disregard of the public good. Destruction.  
 Winking.  
 Governors.  
 Neglect.

anarchy? (§ 4.) 9. Give a synopsis of section 4. 10. Do hardened felons ever endeavor to entrap youth? 11. What are some of your reasons for this opinion? (§ 5.) 12. What is the effect of every unjust pardon or acquittal? 13. What has been one of the fruitful sources of the ruin of other republics? 14. What is the difference between *ruin* and *destruction*, in the 63d line? (§ 6.) 15. What im-

(§ 6.) Let not the 'delusive hope that moral Vain.  
 'suasion can take the place of law, be enter- Exhortation.  
 tained, while our country 'numbers nearly a Contains.  
 70 million of 'adult white inhabitants that cannot Grown up.  
 read and write; while the 'aggregate official Whole.  
 'term of office of the rulers of the Union, Period.  
 throws upon the people 'thousands of pardoned convicts. Moral 'suasion, holy as it Multitudes.  
 75 is, without the certain 'chastening hand of Reason.  
 'law, has no more power over many hardened Correcting.  
 and reckless criminals than 'ropes of tow Authority.  
 to bind the raging 'flames. (§ 7.) What object Strands.  
 has the pardoning power, which 'seems to be Fire.  
 80 spreading over several states in this 'Union? Appears.  
 'Has it come to this, that hundreds of Ameri- Country.  
 can juries annually render 'erroneous ver- Is it possible.  
 dicts? Do the American 'judges, during Wrong.  
 their official terms of office, 'pass thousands Law-officers.  
 85 of oppressive 'sentences? If not, the pronoun-  
 pardoning power seems 'imperfect, inasmuch as Pronounce.  
 it does not include all 'criminals. But some Judgments.  
 assert that it 'includes only those who have Defective.  
 reformed: and who is to be the 'judge of this? Convicts.  
 90 Cannot a person who is guilty of '*an atrocious* Embraces.  
 crime tell '*a falsehood*? Is a man too good to Decider.  
 'deceive, who is vile enough to wield the A revolting.  
 midnight torch, to rob, and 'murder? An untruth.  
 Beguile.  
 Kill.

pediments are there to prevent the full power of moral suasion? 16. What effect has moral suasion on many hardened convicts? (§ 7.) 17. Do you suppose there are hundreds of American juries that annually render erroneous verdicts? 18. What does *this* imply, in the 89th line? 19. If felons are pardoned when they profess to be reformed, do you suppose their keepers would ever be deceived? 20. What are your reasons for this opinion? (§ 8.) 21. If a criminal has really re-

(§ 8.) If truly 'reformed, would not a con-  
 95 vict 'cheerfully comply with the laws of the  
 land, which 'assign to certain crimes certain  
 'punishments? shall any one, under feigned or  
 even real reformation, 'evade them? If a  
 man 'suffers innocently, may he not suffer  
 100 for the 'good of his country? May there  
 not be 'patriotism in prison as well as in the  
 field of battle? May not a man 'receive  
 credit for 'sustaining the majesty of the law,  
 and the honor of his country in the 'former,  
 105 as well as in 'the latter. (§ 9.) What right  
 has one man to 'pardon without assigning  
 any 'valid reason, a few hundred criminals,  
 within his 'jurisdiction, and not all? Was  
 the pardoning power 'designed especially to  
 110 protect the 'wealthy and the intelligent, and  
 not the poor and the 'ignorant? Was it de-  
 signed to favor 'hypocrisy—to hire conver-  
 sion, by offering the 'reward of freedom, and  
 the 'revelling on the earnings, and taking the  
 115 lives of others—to free from the 'confinement  
 of the prison, and its plain fare, for 'feigned  
 'reformation? (§ 10.) Was it designed to  
 put the people to 'enormous costs to support  
 'courts of justice, and render null and void,  
 120 at the will of executives, hundreds of 'right-  
 eous 'verdicts of juries? Is the liberty of the

Regenerated.  
 Willingly.  
 Allot.  
 Penalties.  
 Shun.  
 Endures.  
 Welfare.  
 Love of coun-  
 try.  
 Get.  
 Upholding.  
 Cell.  
 War.  
 Free.  
 Sound.  
 Territory.  
 Intended.  
 Rich.  
 Illiterate.  
 Deceit.  
 Price.  
 Feasting.  
 Incarceration  
 Spurious.  
 Amendment.  
 Heavy.  
 Tribunals.  
 Correct.  
 Decisions.

formed, what is it reasonable to suppose he ought willingly to comply  
 with? 22. What can you say of a person who suffers innocently?  
 23. What is the duty of every citizen? (§ 9.) 24. What do you sup-  
 pose was the object of the pardoning power? 25. What is the differ-  
 ence between *illiterate* and *ignorant*, in the 11th line? (§ 10.) 26.  
 Who support courts of justice? 27. What is the object of courts? 28.

vultures to take precedence of the 'safety of  
 the doves? Is the 'happiness of the many  
 to be sacrificed to the 'unrestrained inclina-  
 125 tions of the few? Let the 'people look well  
 to the safety, the honor, the 'dignity of the  
 law, so that no power can either open '*Pan-  
 dora's box*, or 'render the verdicts of repub-  
 lican juries a 'bye-word and a farce among  
 130 the nations of the 'earth.

(§ 11.) The lion, o'er his '*wild domains*,  
 Rules with the 'terror of his eye;  
 The eagle of the 'rock maintains  
 By 'force his empire in the sky;  
 135 The shark, 'the tyrant of the flood,  
 Reigns through the deep with 'quenchless rage;  
 Parent and 'young, unweaned from blood,  
 Are still '*the same* from age to age.

Of all that live, '*and move*, and breathe,  
 140 Man only '*rises o'er* his birth;  
 He looks 'above, around, beneath,  
 At once the 'heir of heaven and earth:  
 Force, 'cunning, speed, which Nature gave  
 The 'various tribes throughout her plan,  
 145 'Life to enjoy, from death to save,—  
 These are the 'lowest powers of man.

(§ 12.) From strength to strength he 'travels on;  
 He leaves the 'lingering brute behind;  
 And when a few 'short years are gone,  
 150 He 'soars, a disembodied mind:  
 Beyond the 'grave, his course sublime,  
 Destined through 'nobler paths to run,  
 In his 'career the end of time  
 Is '*but eternity* begun.

Security.  
 Welfare.  
 Licentious.  
 Citizens.  
 Respect.  
 The casket of  
 ruin.  
 Make.  
 Reproach.  
 World.  
 Sun-scorch'd  
 plains.  
 Fire-glare.  
 Crag.  
 Might.  
 Fell.  
 Sateless.  
 Child.  
 Alike.  
 Change place  
 Soars above.  
 On high.  
 Ward.  
 Slyness.  
 Numerous.  
 Health.  
 Humblest.  
 Journeys.  
 Tardy.  
 Brief.  
 Tow'rs.  
 Tomb.  
 Higher.  
 Bright course  
 Immortality.

What evils do you suppose would result from not enforcing the laws?  
 29. What do you suppose is the object of law? (§ 11.) 30. Who pos-  
 sesses ascendancy over all created things? 31. To what is man  
 the heir? 32. What are the attributes of man? 33. For what end

153	What guides him in his 'high pursuit, Opens, illumines, 'obeers his way, 'Discerns the immortal from the brute, God's 'image from the mould of clay? 'T is 'knowledge :—knowledge to the soul	Great. Smooths. Describes. Likeness. Learning.
160	Is 'power, and liberty, and peace; And while celestial 'ages roll, The joys of 'knowledge shall increase.	Potence Seasons. Wisdom.
	Hail to the 'glorious plan, that spread The 'light with universal beams,	Noble. Dawn.
165	And through the human 'desert led Truth's living, pure, 'perpetual streams. Behold a 'new creation rise, New 'spirit breathed into the clod. Where'er the 'voice of Wisdom cries,	Barren. Unfading. Fresh. Ardor. Tongue.
170	"Man, 'know thyself, and fear thy God."	Scan.
	MONTGOMERY.	

is he created? (§ 12) 34. What is the destination of man beyond the grave? 35. How is knowledge the guiding star of man? 36. Is there any limit to the increase of knowledge? 37. What are your reasons for this opinion? 38. What are the teachings of wisdom?

### LESSON XLVIII.

#### CONCLUDING REMARKS.

(§ 1.) WHEN the most 'renowned re-  
publics\* were deprived of their 'liberty,  
mankind were oppressed either by 'military

Famous.  
Freedom.  
Warlike.

(§ 1.) 1. How have the most renowned republics of antiquity lost

\* "The generals, having armies and kingdoms at their disposal, were sensible of their own strength, and could no longer obey. The soldiers therefore began to acknowledge no superior but their general, to found their hopes on him only, and to view the city as from a great distance. They were no longer the soldiers of the republic, but of Sylla, of Marius, of Pompey, and of Caesar. The Romans could no longer tell, whether the person who headed an army in a province was their general or their enemy."

"So long as the people of Rome were corrupted by their tribunes only, on whom they could bestow nothing but their power, the senate could easily defend themselves, because they acted consistently and with one regular tenor, whereas the common people were continually shifting from the extremes of fury to the extremes of cowardice; but when they were enabled to invest their favorites with a formidable exterior authority, the whole wisdom of the senate was baffled, and the commonwealth was undone."

"A wise republic ought not to run any hazard which may expose it to good or ill fortune; the only happiness the several individuals of it should assure after is, to give perpetuity to their state"—Montesquieu's, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*

despots, or by degenerate and 'corrupt rulers,*	Wicked.
5 who silently 'vitiating the majority of the people. The most 'unbridled crimes went unpunished: 'anarchy then prevailed, and as a resort from its horrors, the people took 'refuge under 'despotism. Should the civil	Tainted. Unrestrained Disorder Shelter. Tyranny.
10 magistrates of our own 'country ever become 'insensible to their just responsibilities—should they ever 'neglect to sustain, by appeals to 'enlightened reason, the righteous verdicts of	Nation. Unarmful of Forget. Unobscured.
juries, and the wise 'decisions of the courts	Judgments.
15 of 'justice, the people may justly regard the 'boasted institutions of the republic as on the 'verge of ruin. (§ 2.) We may then have, as now, the 'name of a republic, but all the 'evils of despotism will stride through the	Law. Vaunted. Brink. Tide. Horror.
20 land. Instead of 'encouraging the patriot and the 'philanthropist, our history, like that of the French 'republic of 1793, will convey no 'cheering hopes to the oppressed of other countries, but will only 'transmit the wreck	Stamulating Lover of man Commonwealth. Animating. Fleet.
25 of our 'temple of liberty down the current	Fane.

their liberties? 2. What usually precedes despotism? 3. Can despotism ever exist in an intelligent and virtuous community? 4. What may the people justly apprehend when the laws are violated with impunity? (§ 2) 5. Can a government ever exercise the power of tyranny under the name of a republic? 6. What was the power that existed in France in 1793 called? 7. Why? (§ 3.) 8. What does the

\* "Cities and nations were now invited to Rome by the ambitious, to disconcert the suffrages, or influence them in their own favor, the public assemblies were so many conspiracies against the state, and a tumultuous crowd of seditious wretches were dignified with the title of Comitia. The authority of the people and their laws, nay that people themselves, were no more than so many chimæras, and so universal was the anarchy of those times, that it was not possible to determine whether the people had made a law or not."

"The grandeur of the republic was the only source of that calamity, and exasperated popular tumults into civil wars. Dissensions were not to be prevented, and those martial spirits, which were so fierce and formidable abroad, could not be habituated to any considerable moderation at home"—Causes of the Rise and Fall of the Roman Empire

"Athens fell, because the errors of the people appeared so lovely in their own eyes, that they would not be cured of them"—Ibid

of time, a mournful and 'melancholy memento of human 'wisdom.

(§ 3.) It is possible in a 'republic for mob-law and anarchy to prevail 'during the ad-  
 30 ministration of 'virtuous and wise rulers, but whenever such is the 'case, it infallibly denotes previous 'mal-administration. Good rulers countenance and 'support wise and 'virtuous laws. Good rulers raise nations to  
 35 the 'palmiest heights of prosperity, power, and happiness. Bad rulers 'depress them to the lowest depths of corruption, 'depravity, and 'misery. (§ 4.) In our country, then, how 'important is it that the people should  
 40 be 'thoroughly educated, that they may select good rulers, and 'cause wise laws to be 'enacted and sustained. It is indispensable for every one to 'understand the elements of 'political science, and possess a  
 45 knowledge of the laws which are 'designed alike to 'govern and protect the rich and the poor, the 'ruled and the rulers. "Sine lege, est sine ratione, modo, ordine."\* 'Every one 'ought to know something of the duties  
 50 and 'responsibilities of civil magistrates, to know whether their 'influence be exerted in favor of 'learning and virtue, or whether they are the 'abettors of vice and crime.

Gloomy.  
 Sagacity.  
 Free country  
 Continuing.  
 Correct.  
 Fact.  
 Bad govern-  
 ment.  
 Sustain.  
 Pious.  
 Loftiest.  
 Sink.  
 Vileness.  
 Wretched-  
 ness.  
 Essential.  
 Correctly.  
 Occasion.  
 Made.  
 Comprehend.  
 Government-  
 al.  
 Intended.  
 Control.  
 People.  
 Each.  
 Should.  
 Powers.  
 Weight.  
 Intelligence.  
 Encourages

existence of mob law denote? 9. What is produced by good rulers? 10. What by wicked rulers? 11. What is requisite to secure good rulers (§ 4.) 12. Why should every one know something of political science? 13. Why should all understand the duties of civil ma-

\* "To be without law, is to be without reason, order, and safety."

(§ 5.) The 'chronicles of the day disclose  
 55 the existence of 'crime, and violations of the laws to an alarming 'extent in our beloved country. Frauds, breaches of public 'trust, thefts, incendiarism, 'mobs, robberies, murders, and other 'revolting affairs have arrived  
 60 to a 'pitch, at which all patriots may be justly 'alarmed. We are all perhaps too certain that our country is 'rapidly advancing to power and 'renown—too insensible of the 'accumulating growth of ignorance and  
 65 'immorality, and too indifferent to the gradual but 'silent progress they are making towards sapping the 'foundation of our laws, and 'overwhelming the institutions of the republic. Let all be aroused to constant 'vigilance. (§ 6.)  
 70 At the present day a contest is 'commencing, 'mightier than ever before was waged—the 'strife of reason against error—the contest of the 'friends of republican liberty against the benighted and 'interested friends of here-  
 75 ditary kings and 'nobles. Our forefathers 'fought with perishable steel for the liberty of a single country. We fight with 'imperishable reason to 'sustain what they won, and for the rational liberty of the 'whole  
 80 world. Let correct education 'pervade our land—let the people, 'legislators, and rulers,

Newspapers.  
 Wickedness.  
 Degree.  
 Confidence.  
 Tumults.  
 Horrible.  
 Height.  
 Frightened.  
 Speedily.  
 Glory.  
 Increasing.  
 Vice.  
 Insidious.  
 Basis.  
 Overthrow-  
 ing.  
 Watchfulness  
 Beginning.  
 Vaster  
 Contest.  
 Advocates.  
 Selfish.  
 Lords.  
 Contended.  
 Indestructi-  
 ble.  
 Uphold.  
 Entire.  
 Permeate.  
 Law-makers.

gistrates? (§ 5.) 14. What may justly alarm all good citizens? 15. Of what are we all probably too certain? 16. What are gradually undermining the institutions of our country? (§ 6.) 17. What is commencing at the present day? 18. For what did our forefathers fight? 19. For what do we contend? 20. What will correct education pro-

bestow upon it their utmost aid, then tyranny in every part of the world will *give place* to wise laws and enduring liberty, and all will attain the Christian's highest reward.

(§ 7.) The echo of the voice of liberty has reached every monarchy in the world. The embers of the ruins of former republics, consumed by the arts and arms of despotism, are still glowing on European soil. All the potentates of the earth, their nobles, their menials, and their tools, see in the promulgation of sound education and the rights of man, their utter ruin, and their irretrievable ignominy. Europe may boast of her splendid cities, her stately palaces, her magnificent temples. The Pyramids, all the gigantic monuments of the East, the herculean works of art, remain alike to show their inutility, and the effects of despotism—how the few may gradually possess supreme power, and make the many their subservient tools. The monuments of the East are the works of despots and tyrants. (§ 8.) But in America is reared a mightier monument than has ever before claimed the admiration of man. It is the monument of the intellect, the work of patriots and philanthropists, the charter

Support.  
Yield.  
Permanent  
Recompense  
Reverberation.  
Kingdom.  
Cinders.  
Desolated.  
Burning.  
Sovereigns.  
Underlings.  
Privileges.  
Total.  
Shame.  
Towering.  
Stupendous.  
Alcaden.  
Uselessness.  
Results.  
Enjoy.  
Slavish.  
Oriental world.  
Oppressors.  
Greater.  
Wonder.  
Mind.  
Constitution.

duce? (§ 7.) 21. What has reached every monarchy in the world? 22. What will inevitably follow the promulgation of sound education and the rights of man? 23. Of what may Europe boast? 24. Of what may the East boast? 25. What is meant by the East? (§ 8.) 26. What has been reared in America? 27. What is constantly held out to all industrious citizens in America? 28. What secures this privilege? 29. Among what classes were most of the framers of

of rational liberty. It holds out a constant incentive to merit, for it guarantees equal privileges to all: its framers rose from the industrious classes of the citizens of the country. The two most prominent characters in its origin were both, in their early career, numbered among the mass of the laboring people. (§ 9.) *The first*, possessing limited advantages in early life, inferior to those enjoyed by the youth of the present day at our common schools, was, when twenty years old, without classic knowledge, laboring at days' works in the wilderness, as a common surveyor of land. He had no badge, no claim to distinction, other than an honest heart, and a sincere desire to promote the welfare of his fellow-men. *The other*, at the age of twenty-four, was toiling at the printer's press, in Philadelphia, and sometimes working at the wheelbarrow in the streets.

(§ 10.) Who then would have thought, that the names of these young men would have been known out of the limits of their own neighborhood, and even there but for a brief period? Yet, by unwearied industry, by well-meant exertions, they outlived the

Stimulant.  
Secures  
Formers.  
Ranks.  
Eminent.  
Foundation.  
Life.  
Washington.  
Means.  
Young.  
Public.  
Of age.  
Toiling.  
Measurer.  
Honor.  
Open.  
Franklin.  
Laboring.  
Occasionally  
Go-cart.  
Public ways  
Imagined.  
Laborers.  
Bounds.  
Vicinity.  
Short  
Efforts

the Constitution? (§ 9.) 30. What were the early advantages of Washington? 31. How did he improve them? 32. What claim had he to distinction? 33. What claim has he to our regard? 34. What can you say of Franklin? 35. Can you name any other distinguished men who contributed largely in framing the Constitution? 36. Are not your advantages of education better? (§ 10.) 37. How do you suppose people looked upon young Washington and Franklin? 38.

opposition incident to all 'meritorious efforts. Their names will glow with 'perennial brightness, when the names of the 'kingly officeholders, those clothed with the 'robes of power in their day, will moulder in 'oblivion. But let it not be 'supposed that they gained their 'fame, or reared those enduring mental monuments that will bless the latest 'posterity, without 'opposition. (§ 11.) Washington was bitterly denounced, as being unfit to command the American army, a 'faction was organized to ruin his fame and blast his 'character. Franklin was 'hurled from office, and more than once 'seemed to be on the 'brink of ruin. Yet for their country they forgot their personal ease and 'comfort — they sought not the 'praises of men, but the path of 'duty, and the sanction of an approving conscience. Let every one 'study well the patriotism, the 'philanthropy, the piety of past 'ages, not only of our own, but of other countries, that 'actuated by those pure examples, each may be 'sustained in pursuing 'unwaveringly, through every change of fortune, the path of 'rectitude. It is by ceaseless 'exertion, in imitating the great and good, that we best promote our own 'happiness, and advance the cause of our 'holy religion.

Deserving.  
Ever-blooming.  
Royal.  
Panoply.  
Forgetfulness.  
Presumed.  
Renown.  
Generations  
Resistance.  
Fiercely.  
Party.  
Reputation.  
Ejected.  
Appeared.  
Verge.  
Enjoyment.  
Adulations.  
Rectitude.  
Examina.  
Benevolence  
Epochs.  
Moved.  
Borne up.  
Undeviatingly.  
Uprightness  
Effort.  
Welfare.  
Pure.

What did they do when surrounded by difficulties? 39. Was their cause just? 40. Should every one strive to be engaged in a good calling? 41. What should you do when encompassed by opposition? (§ 11.) 42. What can you say of some of the difficulties Washington encountered? 43. What obstacles did Franklin encounter? 44. What did they do when surrounded by troubles? 45. Do all persons encoun-

(§ 12.) If this 'work shall tend in the slightest degree to 'awaken the dormant talent of the land; if it shall in any manner 'call to the 'safety of the Union some Cincinnatus from 'the plough, some Sherman, Franklin, or Washington from 'manual labor, to the affairs of state and the cause of 'education, the 'object of the author will be realized. If 'diffusing political science shall, in the most 'remote way tend to awaken the minds of the community to the 'superior subject of the sound and 'efficient education of the females of the 'land; if it shall, in the smallest 'degree, call attention to the fact, that the 'invisible influence of woman is paramount to all others; the principles of 'patriotism and christianity will be 'better disseminated. Ladies 'wield a lever, whose prop is youth, whose length is all time, whose 'weight is the world, and whose 'sweep is eternity. (§ 13) Let woman be 'soundly educated; let no art, however skilful, no science, however 'intricate, no 'knowledge, however profound, be 'withheld from her grasp; let woman be properly educated, and 'enlisted in the cause of 'common school education. Let the natural 'trainers of the young come to the rescue, and all will be 'safe. The portentous cloud of ignorance and of 'delusion, that now overshadows our country, will 'disappear like

Book.  
Arouse.  
Summon.  
Security.  
Husbandry.  
Labor of the hands.  
Instruction.  
Design.  
Disseminating.  
Distant.  
Paramount.  
Adequate.  
Country.  
Extent.  
Unseen.  
Philanthropy.  
Sooner.  
Move.  
Object.  
Extent.  
Thoroughly.  
Difficult.  
Attainment.  
Kept.  
Engaged.  
General.  
Directors.  
Secure.  
Error  
Vanish.

ter troubles? 46. What should all do? (§ 12.) 47. What subject is of paramount importance? 48. What power does woman exert? 49. What is the difference between *fulcrum* and *prop*, in the 181st

mist before the rising sun. 'Education may  
 195 then be 'placed *within reach* of all—man will  
 learn his 'duty to himself, his fellow-crea-  
 tures, and his 'Creator. The powerful will  
 not 'pounce upon the defenceless, like ti-  
 gers, nor marshal armies and 'ravage the  
 200 earth, like 'famished wolves. Men will no  
 longer fawn like spaniels in the 'courts of  
 kings, nor 'crawl in the dust like serpents.  
 Guided by the 'hands of gentleness and of  
 kindness in childhood, to the 'perennial founts  
 205 of literature, they will attain 'manhood with  
 a better 'relish for knowledge. All raised  
 and honored by the 'purest moral education,  
 will become the 'fit recipients, and the effi-  
 cient 'protectors of civil and religious liberty.

line? (§ 13.) 50. Why should woman be educated? 51. Repeat  
 the substance of section nine.

LESSON XLIX.

FINAL.

AN EXTENSION OF THE AUTHOR'S SYSTEM OF MARGINAL  
 EXERCISES.

Curious. Seemed. Glanced at Undoubtedly Bizarre. Needless.	(§ 1.) 'UNIQUE as the pages of this book must have 'appeared to the reader when he first 'saw them, the one he now beholds is 'surely 5 much more 'so. At this stage of the work it can hardly be 'neces-	Singular. Looked. Perceived. Certainly. Outre. Requisite.
---	--	--

1. Wha. do you suppose is the design of the double column of mar-  
 ginal words? 2. Is either *bizarre* or *outré* in the 5th line a definition  
 or a synonym of *so*? 3. Why may *bizarre* and *outré* be used?

Dilate. Multiplied. Certain. Procure. Star up. Study. Is left. Exhibit. Scheme. Granted. Employing. Expression. Relation. Advancing. Signification Conceived. Gained. Competent. The more so. Frame. Sentences. Kind. Found place in. Sated. Described. Cleared. Pointed. Make up Novitate	sary for the author to 'expatiate upon the 'many advantages of the marginal exercises, and their 'in- 10 evitable tendency to 'secure marked attention from, and 'excite intense thought in the mind of the pupil. It only 'remains for him here to 'display and explain an extension of 15 his own 'system. With the privi- lege already 'accorded to the read- er, of 'giving either the marked 'word in the body of the page, its 'relative in the margin, or a word 20 of his own, nearly 'approaching in 'sense to both or either, it might be 'supposed that the variety of ex- pression thereby 'attained would be 'sufficient for all educational pur- 25 poses, 'especially since the learner would naturally be led to 'form for himself corresponding 'examples of every 'description, when the idea had once 'entered his mind. 30 (§ 2.) But the writer is not 'satis- fied with having 'discovered and 'opened a new road through the 'sharp rocks and tangled under- brush, which 'constitute so much 35 of what is to a 'tyro the hither	Enlarge. Multitudi- nous. Sure Obtain. Incite. Reflection. Rests. Show. Plan. Given. Using. Term. Connection. Approximat- ing. Meaning. Thought. Reached. Ample. Particularly. Make. Phrases. Sort. Taken root in. Contented. Found. Cut. Angular. Comorse. Beginner.
---	--	--

4. Miss \_\_\_\_\_, will you name some *definitions*, in the mar-  
 ginal column? 5. Miss \_\_\_\_\_, will you name some *synonyms*?  
 6. Miss \_\_\_\_\_, will you name some words which are neither *defi-*  
*nitions* nor *synonyms*? 7. What terms are *opposite in meaning* to the  
 words indicated by the ( ), Miss \_\_\_\_\_?

D.vision	portion of the unexplored region of learning; for, being fully aware that, take it as we will, the way is long and toilsome enough, he can-	Part.
Convinced		Assured.
Road.		Path.
Tiresome.		Wearv.
Halt.	40 not 'rest without making it, so far as in him lies, as 'straight, smooth, level, and perfect as 'possible.—	Stop.
Rectilinear		Direct.
Practicable.		Can be.
Once.	Having 'already acted as pioneer, he is now 'anxious to leave nothing	Before.
Desirous.		Solicitous.
Amended.	45 to be 'bettered, in the way of plan or system, by those who may 'follow him. With 'respect to execution, he is fully 'sensible of his manifold deficiencies. However, 'use-	Improved upon.
Succeed.		Come after.
Relation.		Regard.
Cognizant.		Aware.
Benefit.		Utily.
Clearness.	50 fulness and 'perspicuity having been his 'main objects, he can scarcely be 'censured for want of elegance in style, when it is 'known that he did not aim at the 'ornate. He has	Plainness.
Principal.		Chief.
Blamed.		Condemned.
Ascertained.		Understood.
Adorned.		Ornamental.
Usual.	55 availed himself of the 'common privilege of 'consulting the various law and other 'authorities, on the 'subjects of which he has treated, and deems this a sufficient 'acknow-	Universal.
Searching.		Examining.
Authors.		Standard books.
Affairs.		Matters.
Avowal.		Admission.
Specification.	60 ledgement, without 'particularization.* For the 'metrical scraps	Enumeration.
Verified.		Rhythmical.

8. Master ———, will you name three *definitions*, three *synonyms*, and three words which are neither? 9. What terms are *opposite in meaning* to the words indicated by the ('), Master ———?

\* The Author has spoken freely of threatening evils in our republican institutions, yet he hopes none will consider that he entertains the least feeling of disregard towards those of his fellow citizens who are members of the standing army, or hold military or civil offices under the general or state governments. These both officers are often chosen from the ranks of the ablest men in the Union, and the Author believes that no one among them would be so inconsiderate as to take offence at remarks which are necessary for a full discussion of the political institutions of our country. he has spoken not of the office-holders, but of the system. The evil is not the work of the standing army and of the civil magistrature, but is spread by and includes the whole community. The Author would further observe, that he has endeavored to say nothing that would in any manner whatever conflict with the sound opinions of any political party or Christian sect in the Union.

Spread.	'scattered through this work, he is indebted to his friend and 'former pupil, Charles J. Lukens.	Dispersed.
Quondam.		Late.
Scholar.		Student.
Thought.	65 (§ 3.) The 'notion of a second 'line of marginal words, on the left of the 'page, to correspond with and balance 'that on the right, would 'probably occur, to many	idea.
Last.		Column.
Folio.		Leaf.
The row.		The file.
Perhaps.	70 persons on seeing this 'book:—such thought is here 'anticipated. The author will now 'proceed to explain and illustrate the use of the 'supplementary line in 'connection with	Lakely.
Work.		Volume.
Pre-represented.		Foreshown.
Pass on.		Go on.
Secondary.		Additional.
Association.	75 the 'original one. It is obvious that we have two distinct 'ways from which to 'choose, as the marked word may either have two 'definitions or synonyms, or two 'marked	Conjunction.
Prisime.		Primary.
Methods.		Modes.
Select.		Pick.
Educations.		Explanations.
Pointed.		Designated.
Severally.	80 words in one line may have 'each a definition or 'synonym — that of the word first in 'order on the left of the page, and that of the 'second word on the right. In the 'former	Singly.
Equivalent.		Like term.
Place.		Rank.
Following.		Succeeding.
Preceding.		First.
Example.	85 'case but one mark is needed, as usual; in the latter, two 'marks are required, which must be 'unlike each other. Both 'methods will now be 'described at length, pre-	Instance.
Points.		Characters.
Different from.		Dissimilar to.
Modes.		Plans.
Depicted.		Represented.

10. Mr. ———, how many words conveying a similar idea can you substitute for *scattered*, *former*, *pupil*, and *notion*, in the 62d, 63d, 64th, and 65th lines respectively? 11. What is the meaning of the prefixes to the words in the 72d and the 74th lines, Mr. ———? 12. Illustrate the meaning of each prefix with some other words, Mr. ———. 13. THE CLASS. — Spell by letter the marginal words. 14. Name the reverse of the marginal words.

Connectedly.	90	missing that they may be used 'together in the same page if 'desirable. (§ 4.) If we 'wish to define the same word twice, the simple 'one ['], as before used, will 'suffice, and	In company.
Needful.			Washed.
Want.			Desire.
Unit.			Prime.
Do.			Answer.
Therefore.	95	this character has been 'accordingly selected; but 'if two words in each line are to be 'taken, the matter is not quite so clear. It might be 'said that 1 should 'refer to the left hand	Conformably
In case.			When.
Used.			Defined.
Proposed.			Affirmed.
Allude.			Direct.
Confine.	100	'margin, and 2, to the right; but it must be 'remembered that 2 has already been used for a 'specific 'purpose in connection with the 'right margin, and that it would	Border.
Borne in mind.			Recollected
Special.			Particular.
Design.			Object.
Off.			Second.
After all.	105	'still be needed there. (§ 5.) On the whole, in 'both cases the 1 and 2 have been 'suffered to keep their old 'positions, and to the period [-] is 'deputed the task of guarding the	Object.
The two.			Yes.
Permitted.			All.
Stations.			Allowed.
Committed.			Posts.
Strat.	110	left margin. In a page so 'narrow as this, the first plan is, in general, much the easier to 'arrange, for it 'will be seen at a glance, that it is rather a 'difficult thing to find two	Delegated.
Extension.			Contracted.
Fix.			Project.
Can.			Order.
Troublesome			May.
Lone.	115	words in any 'one line of the present 'length, which may each be supplied with a 'definition or 'synonym, on account of the 'great 'pre-	Hard.
Reach.			Single.
Description.			Extent.
Large.			Equivalent.
			Outweighing

15. Miss \_\_\_\_\_, will you name some words in the marginal columns which are definitions of the corresponding words in the text?  
 16. What words in the marginal columns do you call synonyms, Miss \_\_\_\_\_?  
 17. Name some words which are neither definitions nor synonyms, Miss \_\_\_\_\_.  
 18. What terms are in opposite meaning to the words indicated by the ('), Miss \_\_\_\_\_?

Little.		ponderance of 'small 'undefinable	Uninterpretable.
Words.	120	'particles; 'therefore, a book written 'entirely with 'double margins on the second 'plan, must have 'comparatively 'wide 'pages. It may be 'doubted, indeed, 'whether such second 'extension would be 'more than the 'single margin 'under a 'different 'garb; every long line representing two of the 'original 'ones. To 'exhaust the 'subject, it is as	Consequently.
Wholly.			Two.
System.			Relatively.
Broad.			Leaves.
Questioned.			If.
Amplification	125	'well to 'say, that as many marginal lines 'may be 'used on each side as the page will 'hold, and that 'they may be 'allowed to 'encroach upon the 'story itself, till that is 'narrowed to a 'mere thread, with 'every word in it 'defined and 're-defined, and having 'provision for 'extra notes at 'top and 'bottom.	Better.
One.			In.
Changed.			Dress.
Primary.			Lines.
Drain.			Master.
Appropriate.	130		Observe.
Can.			Placed.
Contain.			The margins.
Permitted.			Intrude.
Text.			Decreased.
Simple.	135		Each.
Explained.			Explained over.
Arrangements.			Further.
Head.			Foot.
Would.		(§ 6.) It may be an advantage to	Interest.
Leaf.	140	have a page prepared without reference marks, to exercise the judgment of the scholar in designating the correspondence of the marginal words with those in the text; and	Provided.
Points.			Employ.
Learner.			Showing
Connection.			Bordering
Terms.			Narrative
Hard.	145	this is not such a difficult task but that it can even be accomplished by beginners, who will take the same pleasure in it as in solving a	Thing.
May.			Done.
Commencers			Have.
Enjoyment.			Explaining.

19. THE CLASS. — Mention, in rotation, the opposite of each marginal word, beginning at the top of the left-hand column. 20. Name, in rotation, the *definitions*, *synonyms*, and the *words* which are neither definitions nor synonyms, in the marginal columns.

Charade		riddle. This section is left without	Printed
Pointers	150	the references as a specimen. (§ 7.)	Sample
Preceding		The above remark will also apply	Further
Intended		to an entire omission of 'punctua-	Stopping,
Like.		tion for a similar 'purpose but only	Design.
Higher.		'advanced scholars should be 're-	Asked.
Suitable	155	quired to fill in the 'proper 'points	Stops
When.		and 'after they shall have 'done it	Finished.
Accurately		'correctly they should be 'instructed	Desired
Change.		to 'vary the points in every 'possible	Practicable
Way.		'manner they will 'thereby learn the	Thence.
Alteration	160	great 'change of meaning 'occa-	Caused
Want.		sioned by the 'omission or 'mis-	Wrong posi-
Apparently.		placement of such 'seemingly 'in-	Tridng
Things.		significant 'characters When 'dis-	Contentions
Concerning.		putes about pointing <i>ran high years</i>	Were violent
A singular.	165	ago <i>an eccentric</i> 'individual pub-	Personage.
Complete.		lished a 'whole book without 'stops	Data.
Put.		and 'placed at the 'end by way of	Close
Five or six.		appendix 'several pages of 'commas	.....
.....		'semicolons 'colons 'periods marks	.... 2...
.....		of 'exclamation and 'interrogation	.....
( )	170	'parentheses and so 'forth quaintly	[ ] - * + §
Remarkng		'observing that the 'reader was at	Peruser.
Punctuate.		liberty to 'pepper the 'hash as he	Matter.
Liked.		'pleased The punctuation is 'want-	Omitted
Division.	175	ing in this 'section and in both 'this	The present
Foregoing		and the 'preceding the reader 'will	Must

21. THE CLASS. — Give, in rotation, the words in the text corresponding to the marginal words, beginning with the 139th, and ending with the 150th line. 22 Name, in rotation, the places where pauses ought to be made, and the kind of stops proper to insert, beginning with the 151st, and ending with the 184th line. 23 Mention, in rotation, the *definitions*, the *synonyms*, and the words which are neither *definitions* nor *synonyms*, in the marginal columns.

A loss.		be at sea until he shall 'stop and	Wait
Furnish.		'supply the 'points	Proper cha-
Probable		(§ 8.) It is not 'likely that 'any	acters
Perfectly	185	one should 'fully 'comprehend the	Every
Diversified		'varied beauties of the system here	Understand
Exhausted.		'presented, and the happy 'effect it	Plan.
Attaching		must have in 'giving 'copiousness	Result
Accuracy		and 'precision to the style of such	Amplitude.
May	190	as 'shall be 'drilled by it, without	Manner
Prior		'previous 'acquaintance by use.—	Taught.
Gives		It affords us three separate, 'yet	Knowledge
Closely.		very 'nearly connected 'narratives	But.
Threads		in one: three 'strands, if the 'ex-	Accounts
Can	195	pression 'may be 'allowed, which,	Mode of
Constant.		by 'continual interweaving 'go to	speech
Make.		form, and do 'form, one 'strong and	Permitted.
Complete.		homogeneous cord—a 'perfect <i>tria</i>	Tend
Should.		<i>juncta in uno</i> . It 'may 'likewise be	Sound
Said.	200	'remarked, that it gives 'opportunity	Three joined
Use		for the 'employment of 'phrases,	in one
Different.		totally 'distinct in 'meaning from	Also
The ones.		'those they supply, if taken 'sepa-	A chance.
Pertain		rately, but which 'belong 'naturally	Sentences.
Matter	205	to the 'subject in 'hand, and do not	Signification
Essentially		'materially 'alter the meaning of the	Apart
Accompany-		'context: the reader may have 'ob-	Properly
ing passages		erved 'many such instances in the	Progress
A number of		'body of the 'work. (§ 9.) At the	Change.
Main part		same 'time the 'writer will say, that	Seen
Moment	210		Examples
			Book
			Author

24 THE CLASS — Name, in rotation, the opposite of each marginal word. 25 Name, in rotation, the *definitions*, the *synonyms*, and the words which are neither *definitions* nor *synonyms*, in the marginal columns. 26 Name, in rotation, the reverse of the marginal words. 27 Spell by letter the marginal words.

Deems.	he 'considers the one 'marginal line	Border.
Equal.	'adequate to most 'purposes, espe-	Ends.
Reason.	cially on 'account of the 'great	Vast.
Throws.	labor it 'entails upon all 'connected	Concerned.
Writing.	215 with the 'composing and 'compo-	Printing.
Volume.	siting of a 'book of this 'kind. In	Description.
Truth.	'fact, the public can have no 'con-	Idea.
Prolix.	ception of the 'tedious and 'ha-	Fatiguing.
Character.	rassing 'nature of the 'service re-	Duty.
For	220 quired; 'and even 'those used to	Persons.
Coma.	publishing would 'fall far 'short of	Of.
Reality.	the 'truth in making an 'estimate.	Estimation.
Conceded.	'This being 'granted, no 'one will	Person.
Gainsay.	'deny that a double 'margin must	Edge.
Augment	225 'increase the 'difficulties more than	Embarrass- ments.
Verily	half: 'indeed, the writer is 'truly	Really.
Pleased	'delighted to find himself thus 'near	Nigh.
Termination	the 'end of his 'self-imposed 'task—	Self-created.
	and	2 Labors.
Placid.	So 'gentle 'readers all, of sexes both and ev'ry age,	Hearers.
Unyielking.	From this time forth 'unceasing 'war with error	Strife.
	may you wage :	
Darkness fell	May 'ignorance your 'presence flee,	Nearness.
Heap up.	And may you 'gather, 'like the bee,	As.
Blossoms.	Sweets from the 'thought-flow'rs 'found in	Grown.
	books,—	
Bitter.	The 'poison 'leave behind,—	Let.
Stow.	And honey 'store in 'ready nooks	Open.
Cranes.	And 'corners 'of the mind.	In.
Sedulous.	On 'careful 'retrospection you will find,	Retracement
Tracked.	That we have 'traced the 'progress of mankind	Trials

28. THE CLASS.—Name, in rotation, *terms* which may be substituted for the words indicated in the text, besides those in the margin. Name, in rotation, the contrary of each marginal word. 29. Name, in rotation, the *definitions*, the *synonyms*, and the *words* which are neither definitions nor synonyms, in the marginal columns. 30. What

Polity.	In 'government, e'en from its 'very birth	Early.
Current.	Up to its 'present 'state upon the Earth :	Lot.
Rough.	Its first 'rude 'elements we 've seen resolved	Principles.
Heap.	Into a 'mass of codes 'crude and involved,	Harsh.
Darker.	The 'complex parts of which 'have their solution	Reach.
Last.	At 'length within our own 'free Constitution.	Great.
Right.	Of 'course not 'perfect, yet so near perfection,	Finished.
That Past Time.	'The <i>By-gone</i> well may 'pardon this reflection,	Sleep on.
Now here.	To which the 'Present 'offers no objection ;	Profess.
Coming.	And if the 'Future should 'propose rejection	Desire.
Lesser.	Of 'minor 'portions of our glorious laws,	Clauses.
Should.	Care 'must be taken that, in 'mending flaws,	Helping.
Larger.	'Greater mistakes are 'haply not committed,	Chance-like.
By it.	So that they 'd 'thereby be for 'good unfitted.	Use.
Cit'zen's.	A 'voter's 'obligations have been told,	Burden de- ties.
Ballot-box men.	And all our 'suffrage-holders 'fully warned	Rightly
Mind.	To 'see that freedom is not 'lightly sold,	Freely.
Gone.	For, once 'lost, 'fruitlessly will it be mourn'd.	Uselessly.
Counsel.	'Advice is 'given to our jurymen	Offered.
Weigh with care.	To 'ponder well all 'facts, so that they may	Truths.
Reader.	'Bring in a righteous 'verdict ever, when	Judgment.
Sworn.	'Called to determine truth, and 'error stay.	Falsehood.
Of governors	The right 'executive to 'pardon crimes	Free from.
Scanned.	Has been 'examined and all its 'evils shown ;	Mischiefs.
Indeed.	'In fact, 'amelioration of the times	A better pos- ture.
On.	Can be accomplished 'in one 'way alone.	Plan.
Vile culprit.	Let the 'offender 'feel that punishment	Learn.
Fast.	Is sure to follow 'in the 'steps of guilt ;	Track.
Work out.	Then shall our laws 'effect their 'full intent,	True.
Green.	And flourish 'fair, where now they 'droop and wilt.	Pine.
Justices.	Our 'magistrates are 'counselled to beware	Warned here
Perjured evi- dences.	Of 'testimony false ; in 'short, to sift	Fine.
Causes.	All 'cases to the 'bottom, taking care	Ut most.
Keep.	To 'guard with conscience 'whole the people's gift.	Clear.

will be found on retrospection? 31. Into what have we seen the first rude principles of government resolved? 32. Where do the complexities of old codes find their solution? 33. What may be pardoned

Women.	The claim of females to 'good education	Sound.
The more impressed.	Has been insisted on, 'because our youth	For that.
Obtain.	'Receive of them first 'lessons; and the nation	Teachings.
Soar.	Must rise or 'fall as they are taught the truth	Sink.
Falsehood.	Or error—for their 'power reaches far,	Influence spreads.
As.	And like the mothers still the 'children are.	Daughters.
Close.	To end—let ev'ry 'reader now suppose,	Person.
Writer.	That here the 'author takes with 'trembling grasp	Quiv'ring.
Palm.	His, or her 'hand, 'anxious before he goes	Yearning.
Give and take	To 'interchange with each a 'friendly clasp;	Hearty.
'Amongst.	For 'midst the living Time 'remorseless mows,	Regardless.
Since.	And, 'as they ne'er may 'meet again, with gasp	Join.
Of sorrow.	'Convulsive hear him falter 'feebly forth	Faintly.
Livers.	To 'dwellers 'in the East, West, South, and North,	Of.
Sound.	That 'word which still will 'linger in the throat,	Halt within.
Enounced.	'Pronounced in any 'form, abroad, at home,—	Way.
Sound.	Adieu, or 'frank 'Good-bye, which most we note	God speed.
Heart.	For 'truth—but still, within 'another tome	A second.
Companion.	They may 'encounter, and 'together roam	in concert.
Paths.	The 'fields of 'knowledge yet, if all should float	Wisdom.
Buoyant.	'Lightly upon life's sea, nor 'sink beneath the swell	Fall.
Raging.	Of trouble's 'stormy waves—So now 'at length,	A kind.
	FAREWELL.	

by the Past? 34. When must care be taken? 35. What have voters been warned to see? 36. What should jurymen ponder? 37. How only can the condition of society be made more safe? 38. What should be guarded by magistrates? 39. What does the author say in conclusion? 40. What is *alliteration*? 41. Point out the instances of alliteration in section nine. 42. What words on page 300 are definitions? 43. What words are synonyms? 44. What words are neither? 45. What is the object of gaining knowledge? 46. How should each one strive to live?



OSWEGO COLLEGE.

LESSON L.

ONWARD—UPWARD.

1. Thou' who sitt'st in 'mournful silence,  
 'Brooding' o'er the ills of life;  
 Turn not, O disconsolate 'brother,  
 From the 'murky field of strife !'

2. Up, and 'gird thyself with firmness !'  
 'Say' "I will !"—and it is done ;  
 'Boldly tread the lists, defying  
 Trials, and the 'race is won !'

3. Weak' may be thy best 'endeavor,  
 Still 'go on'—act well thy part !  
 Lakes' and mighty 'rivers often  
 E'en' from 'puny fountains' start.'

4. Every 'great result' accomplished,  
 Has been 'won' by tedious fight ;  
 'Weary months' and years of effort  
 Have from 'darkness' brought the light.'

5. Men have 'trod the path' before you ;  
 'Reached the highest point' of aim ;  
 Up, then, up, disheartened 'brother !'  
 'Launch thy fragile bark' again !'

Gloomy.  
 Pining.  
 Mortal.<sup>3</sup>  
 Troubled.  
 Clothe.  
 Speak.  
 Firmly.  
 End.  
 Exertion.  
 Push.  
 Waters.<sup>2</sup>  
 Petty.  
 Grand.  
 Gained.  
 Tiresome.  
 Blindness.  
 Walked.  
 Touched.  
 Sister.<sup>2</sup>  
 Flost.

HUGHAN.

## LESSON LI

## THE LOVE OF COUNTRY AND OF HOME.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. THERE is a 'land', of every land the pride',<br>Beloved by heaven' o'er all the 'world beside';<br>Where brighter suns' dispense 'serener light',<br>And milder 'moons' imparadise the night';<br>A land of beauty, virtue, 'valor, truth',<br>'Time-tutored age', and love-exalted youth'.                           | Place.<br>Earth.<br>Purer.<br>Stars.2<br>Honor.<br>Venerable.2 |
| 2. The wandering 'mariner', whose eye explores'<br>The wealthiest isles', the most 'enchanting shores',<br>'Views not a realm' so bountiful and fair,<br>Nor breathes the spirit' of a 'purer air';<br>In every 'clime, the magnet of his soul',<br>Touched by remembrance, trembles to 'that pole':                     | Seaman.<br>Alluring<br>Sees.<br>Serener.<br>Land.<br>The.      |
| 3. For in this 'land of heaven's peculiar grace',<br>The heritage of nature's 'noblest race',<br>There is a 'spot of earth' supremely blest',<br>A dearer', 'sweeter spot' than all the rest',<br>Where man, creation's tyrant, 'casts aside<br>His sword' and 'sceptre', pageantry' and pride',                         | Clime.<br>Purest.<br>Land.<br>Better.2<br>Puts.<br>Sabre.2     |
| 4. While', in his 'softened looks', benignly blend'<br>The 'sire', the son', the husband', father', friend'.<br>Here woman 'reigns'; the mother', daughter', wife,<br>Strews with 'fresh flowers' the narrow way of life';<br>In the 'clear heaven' of her delightful eye',<br>An 'angel-guard of loves and graces lie'; | Calmer.2<br>Protector.<br>Rules.<br>New.<br>Pure.<br>Seraph.   |
| 5. 'Around her knees' domestic duties meet',<br>And fireside pleasures' 'gambol at her feet'.<br>Where shall that land, that spot of 'earth, be found?<br>Art thou a man' ? a patriot' ? 'look around';<br>Oh! thou 'shalt find', howe'er thy footsteps roam',<br>That land THY COUNTRY', and that 'spot' THY HOME'.     | About.2<br>Frolic.<br>Ground.2<br>Glance.<br>Will.2<br>Place.  |

## LESSON LII.

## OUR COUNTRY.

1. 'OUR COUNTRY' !—'tis a glorious land ! With broad 'arms' stretch'd from shore to shore,\ The proud Pacific 'chafes her strand,\ She hears the 'dark Atlantic roar ;\ 	America.2 Wings.2 Washes. Deep.2
2. And, 'nurtur'd' on her ample breast, How many a 'goodly prospect lies' In Nature's 'wildest grandeur drest,\ Enamel'd' with 'her loveliest dyes.\ 	Cherished. Noble.2 Sublime. The.2
3. Rich prairies, deck'd with 'flowers of gold,' Like sunlit oceans 'roll afar ;\ 'Broad lakes her azure heavens behold,' Reflecting clear each 'trembling star,\ 	Roses.2 Move.2 Wide. Twinkling.
4. And mighty 'rivers, mountain-born,' Go sweeping 'onward,' dark and deep,' Through forests' where the 'bounding fawn' 'Beneath their sheltering branches leap.\ 	Torrents.2 Forward. Running.2 Under.2
5. And 'cradled mid her clustering hills, 'Sweet vales' in dreamlike beauty hide,' Where love' the air with music 'fills, And calm 'content' and peace abide ;\ 	Nursed.2 Green. Trills. Repose.2
6. For plenty here' 'her fullness pours' 'In rich profusion' o'er the land,\ And sent to 'seize her generous store,' There 'prowls no tyrant's hireling band.\ 	In. Her.2 Take.2 Creeps.2

Give the reverse\* of some of the marginal words.

\* The reverse of several hundred words is given in the Practical Spelling Book by Joseph Bartlett Barleigh.

## LESSON LIII.

## UNION—LIBERTY.

1. HAIL, 'our country's natal morn,'  
Hail, 'our 'spreading kindred born,'  
Hail, 'thou 'banner not yet torn,  
    'Waving' o'er the free!  
    'While, this day in festal throng,'  
    'Millions' swell the patriot song,  
Shall not we thy 'notes prolong,'  
    'Hallowed Jubilee?'
2. Who would 'sever freedom's shrine?'  
Who should 'draw the invidious line?'  
Though by birth, one 'spot be mine,'  
    'Dear' is all the rest:  
Dear 'to me the South's 'fair land,'  
Dear, 'the 'central Mountain band,'  
Dear, 'New England's 'rocky strand,'  
    Dear the 'prairied West.'
3. By our 'altars,' pure and free,  
By our Law's, 'deep rooted tree,'  
By the past's 'dread memory,'  
    By 'our Washington;'  
By our common 'parent tongue,'  
By our hopes, 'bright, buoyant, young,'  
By the 'tie' of country strong,  
    We will 'still be one.'
4. 'Fathers!' have ye bled in vain?'  
Ages! 'must ye' droop again?'  
'MAKER!' shall we rashly stain'  
    'Blessings sent by Thee?'  
No! receive our 'solemn vow,'  
'While before thy throne we bow,'  
Ever to 'maintain as now'  
    'Union — Liberty.'

Columbia's  
Widening.  
Ensign.  
Rustling.  
Now.  
Myriads.2  
Songs.  
Renowned.  
  
Sunder.  
Set.2  
State.  
Pried.  
Warm.  
Middle.  
Stony.2  
Level.  
  
Churches.2  
Strong.  
Solemn.  
True.  
Mother.  
High.  
Band.2  
Aye.2  
  
Founders.  
Will.  
Creator.  
Comforts.2  
Sacred.  
When.  
Sustain.  
Federal.

Give the reverse of some of the marginal words.

## LESSON LIV.

## YOUTHFUL AMBITION.

1. 'HIGHER, higher, will we climb'  
    Up the 'mount of glory;'  
    That our names' may 'live, through time,  
    In our 'country's story;'  
    'Happy, in our country's cause,'  
    To 'defend our rights and laws!'
2. 'Deeper; deeper; let us toil'  
    In the 'mines of knowledge;'  
    Nature's wealth, and learning's 'spoil,'  
    'Win from school and college;'  
    'Delve we, there, for richer gems'  
    Than the 'stars of diadems.'
3. 'Onward; onward; will we press'  
    In the 'path of duty;'  
    'Virtue is true happiness;  
    Excellence, 'true beauty;'  
    Minds are of 'supernal birth;'  
    Let us 'make a heaven of earth.'
4. 'Closer; closer; let us knit'  
    Hearts and 'hands together,'  
    Where 'our fire-side comforts meet'  
    In the 'wildest weather;'  
    O, they wander 'wide, who roam'  
    For the 'joys of life, from home!'
5. Nearer; nearer; 'bands of love'  
    Draw our 'souls, in union,  
    To our Father's 'house above;'  
    To the 'saints' communion;'  
    Thither may our 'hopes ascend,'  
    There' 'may all our labors end.'

Upward.  
Hill.  
Last.  
Union'n.  
Blissful.  
Know.2  
  
Further.  
Depths.  
Gain.2  
Get.  
Search.  
Crowns.  
  
Higher.  
Way.  
Honor.2  
Real.  
Heavenly.  
Form.  
  
Nearer.  
Heads.2  
The.  
Stormiest.  
Far.2  
Bliss.  
  
Cords.2  
Minds.3  
Home.2  
Spirits.2  
Hearts.2  
Let.2



WASHINGTON.



PENN.

## LESSON LV.

## THE THRIVING FAMILY; THE STATES.

1. Our 'father lives in Washington,  
And 'has a world of cares,  
But gives his 'children each a farm,  
Enough for them and 'theirs;'
2. Full thirty-one grown 'boys has he,  
A numerous 'race indeed,  
Married and settled, 'all, d'ye see,  
With boys and 'girls to feed.'
3. And if we 'wisely till our lands,  
We're sure to 'earn a living,  
And have 'a penny, too, to spare,  
For 'spending or for giving.'
4. A 'thriving family are we,  
No 'lordling need deride us,  
For we know 'how to use our hands,  
And in our 'wits we pride us;  
'Hail, 'brothers, 'hail!  
Let nought' on earth 'divide us.'

Parent.2  
Sees.  
Offspring.  
Heirs.  
  
Lads.  
Clan.  
Each.  
Maids.  
  
Sagely.  
Get.  
Some  
money.  
Laying  
out or  
  
Thrifty.  
Nabob.  
When.2  
Tact.  
Joy.  
Sunder.

5. Some of us dare the 'sharp north-east,  
Some, clover-fields are 'mowing;  
And others 'tend the cotton-plants'  
'That keep the looms a-going.'
6. Some build' and steer' the white-winged 'ships,  
And few in speed can 'mate them;  
While others 'rear the corn' and wheat,  
Or grind the flour,' to 'freight them.'
7. And if 'our neighbors o'er the sea'  
Have e'er 'an empty larder,  
To 'send a loaf' their babes to cheer,  
We'll 'work a little harder.
8. No old 'nobility' have we,  
No 'tyrant-king to ride us;  
Our 'sages in the Capitol'  
Enact the 'laws that guide us.'  
Hail, 'brothers, 'hail!  
Let nought on earth 'divide us.'
9. Some 'faults we have,' we can't deny;  
A 'foible here and there;  
But 'other households' have the same,  
And so, we 'll not despair.'
10. 'Twill do no good to 'fume and frown,  
And call 'hard names, you see,  
And 't were a 'burning shame to part'  
So 'fine a family.'
11. 'T is but a 'waste' of time to fret,  
Since nature 'made us one,  
For every quarrel 'outs a thread'  
That 'healthful love has spun.'
12. So draw the 'cords' of union fast,  
Whatever may 'betide us,  
And closer 'cling' through every blast,  
For many a 'storm has tried us.'  
Hail, 'brothers, 'hail!  
Let nought on earth 'divide us.' [Mrs. Sigourney.

Keen.  
Sowing.2  
Watch.2  
Which.  
  
Barks.  
Match.  
Raise.  
Load.  
  
Good 2  
A scanty.2  
Gire.2  
Toil.  
  
Aristocrats.  
Ruthless.2  
Congress.2  
Rules.  
Brethren.  
Sever.  
  
Shas.  
Weakness.  
Many.  
Won't.  
  
Fret.  
Bad.  
Lasting.  
Fair.  
  
Loss.  
Formed.  
Parts.  
Truthful.  
  
Bonds.  
Befall.  
Hold.  
Gale.  
Partners.  
Destroy.

Give the reverse of some of the marginal words.

## LESSON LVI.

## WOODMAN SPARE THAT TREE.

1. WOODMAN 'spare that tree?\  
 'Touch not' a single bough!\  
 In youth' it 'sheltered me,\  
 And I'll 'protect it now.\  
 'Twas' my 'forefather's hand\  
 That placed it 'near his cot;\  
 There 'woodman' let it stand,  
 Thy axe' shall 'harm it not!\  
 2. That old' 'familiar tree,\  
 Whose 'glory' and renown\  
 Are 'spread' o'er land and sea,\  
 And would'st' thou 'hack it down?  
 Woodman, 'forbear thy stroke!\  
 'Cut not' its earth-bound ties;\  
 Oh! spare' that 'aged oak,\  
 Now 'towering' to the skies!\  
 2. When' but 'an idle boy,\  
 I sought' its 'graceful shade\  
 In all' my 'gushing joy;\  
 Here too' my sisters 'played.\  
 My mother 'kissed me here;\  
 My father' 'pressed my hand—\  
 'Forgive' this foolish tear,\  
 But let' that 'old oak stand.\  
 4. My heart-strings' 'round thee cling,  
 Close as thy bark, 'old friend!\  
 Here' shall the 'wild bird sing,  
 And still' thy branches 'bend.\  
 Old tree! the 'storm' still brave!\  
 'And, 'woodman, 'leave the spot;\  
 While 'I've a hand to save,\  
 Thy axe' shall 'harm it not.\  
 Save.  
 Move.  
 Shaded.  
 Defend.  
 Ancestor's.  
 By.  
 Good man.2  
 Hurt.  
 Beloved.2  
 Honor.  
 Passed.2  
 Hew.  
 O spare.  
 Break.2  
 Ancient.  
 Reaching.  
 A lazy.2  
 Grateful.2  
 Heartfelt.  
 Strayed.2  
 Hugged.  
 Took.2  
 Excuse.  
 Brave.2  
 On.  
 Dear.  
 Spring.2  
 Tend.2  
 Wind.  
 Then.2  
 I have  
 strength.2  
 Cut.

## LESSON LVII.

## SPORTSMAN SPARE THE BIRD.

1. 'SPARE' the gentle bird,  
 Nor do' the 'warbler wrong;\  
 In the green 'wood' is heard\  
 Its sweet' and 'happy song;\  
 Its song' so 'clear and glad,\  
 Each list'ner's 'heart' hath stirred,\  
 And none, 'however 'sad,\  
 But bless'd' that 'happy-bird.\  
 2. And 'when, 'at early day,\  
 The 'farmer' trod the dew,  
 It 'met him' on the way\  
 With 'welcome, 'blithe and true.\  
 So, 'when, 'at 'weary eve,\  
 He homeward' 'wends again,  
 Full 'sorely' would he grieve\  
 To 'miss' the well-loved strain.\  
 3. The 'mother, 'who had kept\  
 'Watch' o'er her wakeful child,  
 'Smiled' as the baby slept,\  
 'Soothed' by its wood-notes wild;\  
 And gladly' had she 'flung\  
 The 'casement' open free,\  
 As the 'dear' warbler sung\  
 From out' the 'household tree.\  
 4. The 'sick one' on his bed\  
 Forgets his 'weariness,\  
 And 'turns' his feeble head\  
 To 'list its songs, 'that bless\  
 His spirit, 'like a stream\  
 Of 'mercy' from on high,\  
 Or 'music' in the dream\  
 'That seals' the prophet's eye.\  
 Save.  
 Singer.  
 Tree.2  
 Blissful.  
 Pure.2  
 Breast.  
 Bad.2  
 Peaceful.2  
 It.  
 Ploughman.  
 Greet.  
 Singing.  
 Lonely.  
 Goes.  
 Sadly.  
 Want.2  
 Parent.2  
 Guard.  
 Laughed.2  
 Lulled.  
 Swung.  
 Window.  
 Prized.  
 Homestead.  
 Poor.2  
 Tiredness.  
 Bends.  
 Hear.  
 As.  
 Kindness.  
 Gladness.  
 Which.

5. O! 'laugh not' at my words,  
 To warm' your 'childhood's hours,  
 'Cherish' the gentle birds,  
 'Cherish' the fragile flowers;  
 'For since man was bereft'  
 Of Paradise' in 'tears,  
 God' these 'sweet things' hath left  
 To 'cheer' our eyes and ears. BETHUNE.

Smile.  
 Youthful.  
 Nourish.  
 Prize well.  
 And.  
 Fears.2  
 Dear.  
 Greet.2

## LESSON LVIII.

## ALL'S FOR THE BEST.

1. ALL's for the best; 'be 'sanguine and cheerful;  
 Troubles' and 'sorrows' are friends in disguise;  
 Nothing' 'but folly' goes faithless' and fearful;  
 'Courage for ever' is happy and wise;  
 All's for the best—if 'man would but know it;  
 Providence' wishes 'us all to be blest;  
 'This is no dream' of the pundit' or poet;  
 Heaven is 'gracious, and'—All's for the best!

2. All's for the best! 'set this on your standard,  
 Soldier of 'sadness,' or pilgrim of love,  
 Who' to the 'shores of Despair' may have wandered,  
 A 'way-wearied swallow,' or heart-stricken dove;  
 All's for the best!—be a man, 'but confiding,  
 Providence' 'tenderly governs the rest,  
 And the 'frail bark' of his creature' is guiding,  
 'Wisely' and warily, 'all for the best.'

3. All's for the best!—then 'fling away terrors,  
 'Meet all your fears' and your foes in the van,  
 And' in the midst of 'your dangers' or errors,  
 'Trust like a child,' while you strive like a man:  
 All's for the best!—'unbiased,' unbounded,  
 Providence' 'reigns from the east' to the west;  
 And by both wisdom' and 'mercy surrounded,  
 'Hope' and be happy that'—All's for the best.

Hopeful.  
 Mourning.  
 Save.  
 Bravery.  
 Wa.2  
 Each one.2  
 It.  
 Friendly.  
 Put.  
 Sorrow.  
 Beach.  
 Sorrowing.  
 Be.2  
 Righteous-ly.  
 Weak.  
 Rightly.  
 Throw.  
 Get.2  
 Thy.  
 Hope.  
 Unswilled.  
 Rules.  
 Goodness.  
 Trust.

TUPPER.

Give the reverse of some of the marginal words.

## LESSON LIX.

## THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS.

1. THERE is a 'Reaper' whose name is Death',  
 And', with his 'sickle keen',  
 He 'reaps' the bearded grain' at a breath',  
 And the 'flowers' that grow between'.
2. "Shall I' have nought' that is fair?" 'saith he';  
 "Have nought' but the 'bearded grain' ?  
 Though the 'breath of these flowers' is sweet to me',  
 I will 'give them' all back again'."
3. He gazed at the flowers' with 'tearful eyes,  
 He kissed' their 'drooping leaves';  
 It was for the 'Lord' of Paradise',  
 He 'bound them' in his sheaves',
4. "My Lord' 'has need of these flowerets gay",  
 'The Reaper said', and smiled';  
 "Dear tokens' of the earth' are they,  
 Where he' 'was once' a child'.
5. "They 'shall all bloom' in fields of light,  
 'Transplanted' by my care',  
 And saints', upon their 'garments white,  
 These sacred 'blossoms' wear'."
6. And the 'mother gave', in tears and pain,  
 The 'flowers' she most did love';  
 She 'knew' she should find them all again',  
 In the 'fields' of light above'.
7. O, not in cruelty', 'not in wrath',  
 The Reaper' came 'that day';  
 'Twas an angel 'visited the green earth',  
 And took' the 'flowers away'. Longfellow.

Cradler.2  
 Cradle.  
 Cuts.  
 Blossoms.  
 Quoth.  
 Heeded.  
 Life.  
 Return  
 them all.  
 Wishful.  
 With'ring.  
 God.  
 Tied.  
 Hath.  
 This.  
 Fins.  
 Hath been.  
 Will.  
 Removed.  
 Vestments.  
 Leaflets.2  
 Parent.2  
 Treasures.  
 Saw.  
 Land.2  
 Nor.2  
 This.2  
 Came to.  
 Children.2

## LESSON LX.

## THE WASTE OF WAR.

1. Give me the 'gold' that war has cost,  
 'Before this peace-expanding day ;  
 The 'wasted skill' the labor lost—  
 The mental treasure 'thrown away ;  
 And I will 'buy each rood of soil'  
 In every 'yet discovered land,  
 Where hunters roam,' where 'peasants toil,  
 Where 'many peopled' cities stand.\`
2. I'll 'clothe each shivering wretch' on earth  
 In needful, 'nay,' in 'brave attire ;  
 'Vesture befitting banquet mirth'  
 Which 'kings' might envy and admire.\`  
 In every vale, 'on every 'plain,  
 A school' shall glad the 'gazer's sight,  
 Where every 'poor man's child' may gain'  
 Pure 'knowledge,' free as air and light.\`
3. I'll 'build asylums' for the poor,  
 By age or 'ailment' made forlorn ;  
 And none' shall 'thrust them from the door,\`  
 Or 'sting with 'looks' and words of scorn.\`  
 I'll 'link' each alien hemisphere ;  
 Help 'honest men' to conquer wrong ;  
 Art, 'Science,' Labor, 'nerve and cheer ;  
 'Reward the poet for his song.\`
4. In every 'free and peopled clime,'  
 A 'vast Walhalla\* hall' shall stand ;  
 A marble 'edifice sublime,'  
 For 'the illustrious' of the land ;  
 A Pantheon† for the 'truly great,'  
 The 'wise, beneficent and just ;  
 A place' of wide and 'lofty state,'  
 To honor' or to 'hold their dust.\`

Give the reverse of some of the marginal words. [See the Practical Spelling Book, pages 46, 81, 82, and 83, by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh.]

\* The name of a large marble ball or museum in the kingdom of Bavaria, which contains marble busts of the most celebrated personages of ancient and modern times.

† The most celebrated of all the Grecian temples.

Sum.  
 Afore.  
 Ruined.  
 Cast.  
 Purchase  
 all the.  
 Now.  
 Farmers.  
 All the.2  
 Draps.  
 Fine.  
 Garments.  
 Chiefs.  
 Main.2  
 Looker's.2  
 Low.2  
 Power.  
 Rear.  
 Sickness.  
 Push.  
 Taunt.  
 Bind.  
 Upright.  
 Aid.  
 And pay.  
 Nobly.2  
 Great.  
 Museum.2  
 Each inha-  
 bitant.  
 Really.  
 Pure.  
 Swelling.  
 Keep.

## LESSON LXI.

## ARMY OF THE ALLIED POWERS AT PARIS, 1815.

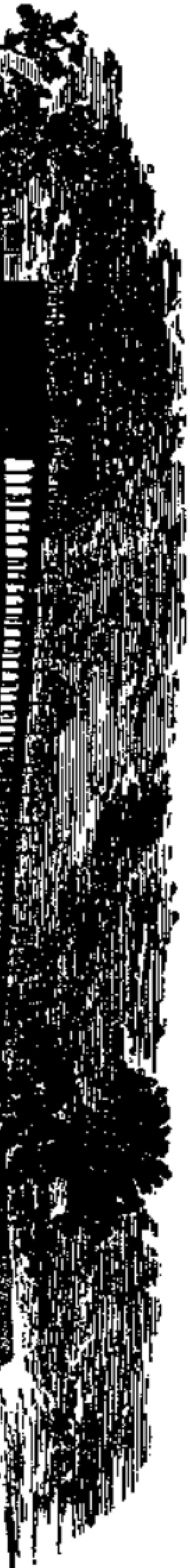
- \*1. They met' upon the banks of Seine,  
 A stern' and haughty band ;  
 Proud leaders' in the battle's van,  
 The flower of all the land ;  
 Whose fiery hearts' had fearless pressed—  
 Whose ringing arms' had gleamed  
 Where loudest' hissed the iron hail,  
 And woful' pennons streamed.\`

## INDUSTRIAL EXHIBITION AT LONDON, 1851.

- †1. Where England' by the Thames is washed  
 Behold' a noble palace stand ;  
 As fragile' as the human heart,  
 The crystal wonder' of the land.\`
2. And gathered there' are Jews and Greeks,  
 Americans,' and Hindoos too,  
 Who come,' the triumphs of the world,  
 In arts and sciences,' to view.
- ‡3. The Spaniard' and the Frenchman here,  
 Forget' they once were foes,  
 And here' in amity' have met  
 The Shamrock' and the Rose.\`
4. Italia's sons,' and farther north,  
 The children' of the Dane,  
 Have left their happy homes,' and sought  
 Britannia's' busy plain.\`
- ‡5. They come,' as votaries to the shrine'  
 Of hallowed intellect divine ;  
 And bring their gifts' from land and sea,  
 Where'er the bright and glorious be.\`
6. Oh ! may they also' tribute bring'  
 To TREE,' thou great and glorious King,  
 And praise THEE' for the holy tie'  
 That binds the world' in unity.\`

\* Composed by Miss V. F. W.—† Miss J. E. T.—

‡ Miss M. A.—‡ Miss M. A. W.—pupils of the Normal School, Philadelphia.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

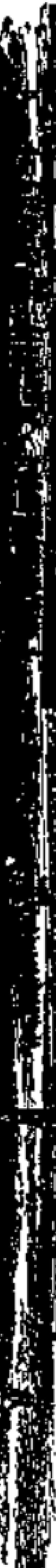
PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 309

1954-55

LECTURE NOTES

BY



## LESSON LXII.

## CLEON AND I.

1. Cleon' 'hath a million acres'—  
 Ne'er 'a one' have I ;  
 Cleon' 'dwelleth in a palace'—  
 In a 'cottage,' I ;  
 Cleon' 'hath a dozen fortunes'—  
 Not a penny, ' I ;  
 But the poorer of the 'twain' is  
 Cleon, ' and not 'I.'
2. Cleon, ' true, 'possesseth acres,'  
 But the 'landscape,' I ;  
 Half the charms' to me it 'yieldeth  
 'Money' cannot buy ;  
 Cleon' 'harbors sloth and dulness,'  
 'Fresh'ning vigor, ' I ;  
 He in 'velvet,' I in fustian —  
 'Richer man' am I.'
3. Cleon' is a 'slave to grandeur'—  
 Free as 'thought' am I ;  
 Cleon' 'has a score of doctors'—  
 'Need of none' have I ;  
 Wealth-'surrounded,' care-environed,  
 Cleon 'fears to die ;  
 Death 'may come,' he'll find me ready'—  
 Happier 'man' am I.'
4. Cleon' sees no 'charms in nature'—  
 In a 'daisy,' I ;  
 Cleon' hears no anthem 'ringing'  
 In 'the sea' and sky ;  
 'Nature' sings to me forever'—  
 'Earnest listener,' I ;  
 'State for state,' with all attendants,  
 Who would 'change?'—Not I.'

MACKAY.

Give the reverse of some of the marginal words.

Has.  
 Any.  
 Liveth.  
 Cabin.2  
 Owns.2  
 We.2  
 Two.  
 Me.2  
 Owneth.  
 All nature.  
 Giveth.  
 Wealth.  
 Shelters.  
 Livening.  
 Purple.2  
 Wealthier.  
 Tool.2  
 Mind.  
 Pays.  
 Want.  
 Encom-  
 passed.  
 Dreads.  
 Can.2  
 One.2  
 Bliss.  
 Flower.2  
 Singing.2  
 Ocean.  
 The world.  
 Zealous.  
 Condition.  
 Barter.2

## LESSON LXIII.

## IMPORTANCE OF TRIFLES.

- SINCE trifles' make the 'sum of human things,'  
 And half our misery from our 'foibles springs ;  
 Since life's' 'best joys consist in peace and ease,  
 And tho' but 'few can serve,' yet all may please ;
5. O let th' ungentle 'spirit learn from hence,'  
 A small 'unkindness is a great offence !  
 To spread large bounties,' tho' we 'wish in vain,'  
 Yet all may 'shun the guilt of giving pain,'  
 To bless mankind with 'tides of flowing wealth,'
10. With rank to 'grace them, or to crown with health,'  
 Our little 'lot denies ; yet, ' liberal still,  
 God gives its 'counterpoise to every ill ;  
 Nor let us murmur at our 'stinted powers,'  
 When 'kindness,' love, ' and concord may be ours.
15. The 'gift of minist'ring to others' ease,'  
 To all her sons 'impartial Heaven decrees ;  
 The gentle 'offices of patient love,'  
 Beyond all 'flattery,' and all price above ;  
 The 'mild forbearance at a brother's fault,'
20. The 'angry word suppress'd,' the taunting thought ;  
 Subduing and 'subdued the petty strife  
 Which clouds the 'color of domestic life ;  
 The 'sober comfort,' all the peace which springs  
 From the large 'aggregate of little things ;
25. On these small 'cares of daughter,' wife, ' or friend,  
 The almost 'sacred joys of Home depend ;  
 There, ' Sensibility thou 'best may'st reign ;  
 Home' is thy true 'legitimate domain.

"Drop pleasant 'words' where'er you go,  
 In cot' or 'crowded mart,  
 And light' and peace' and 'love will glow'  
 In many a wretched 'heart.'"

## LESSON LXIV.

## THE UNION.

1. 'Giant aggregate of nations,  
Glorious 'Whole of glorious parts,'  
Unto 'endless generations'  
Live United 'hands and hearts'!
2. Be it storm or 'summer weather,  
Peaceful 'calm or battle jar',  
Stand in beauteous 'strength together'  
'Sister States as Now ye are!
3. Every 'petty class dissension  
'Heal it up as quick as thought';  
Every 'paltry place-pretension',  
'Crush it, as a thing of nought':
4. Let no narrow 'private treason'  
Your 'great onward progress bar',  
'But remain, in right and reason',  
'Sister States, as Now ye are'!
5. 'Fling away absurd ambition',  
People leave that toy 'to Kings':  
'Envy, jealousy, suspicion',  
'Be above such grovelling things'!
6. In each other's 'joys delighted',  
All your 'hate be'—joys of war,'  
And by all means 'keep United,'  
'Sister States, as Now ye are'!
7. Were I but some 'scornful stranger,  
Still my 'counsel would be just';  
'Break the band', and all is danger,  
Mutual fear and 'dark distrust':
8. But, you know me 'as a brother  
And a friend who 'speaks from far',  
Be 'as one then with each other',  
'Sister States, as Now ye are'!

Noble.  
One.  
Countless.  
Heads.  
Pleasant.  
Bliss.2  
Union.  
Brother.2  
Little.  
Bird.  
Knavery.2  
Destroy.  
Sordid.  
Vast.  
Only be.2  
United.2  
Cast.  
For.2  
Hatred.  
Scar.2  
Good.2  
Fret.2  
Stay.  
Union.2  
Vengeful.2  
Advice.  
Rend.  
Sad.  
Like.2  
Talks.  
United.  
Noble.2



AN OCEAN STEAMSHIP.

## LESSON LXV.\*

## BROTHER, COME HOME.

'Come home,  
Would' I could send my spirit' o'er the 'deep'  
Would' I could 'wing it' like a bird to thee,  
To 'commune' with thy thoughts,' to fill thy sleep  
With these 'unwearying words' of melody;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

R.....  
S...  
F....  
M.....  
U.....  
R.....

'Come home,  
Come' to the hearts' that 'love thee,' to the eyes'  
That 'beam in brightness' but to gladden thine,'  
Come' where 'fond thoughts' like holiest incense rise,'  
Where cherished memory' 'bears her altar's shrine;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

R.....  
P....  
G....  
K....  
B.....  
R.....

\* See the THINKER, by Joseph Bartlett Burleigh, pages 21, 24, 38, 87, 110, and 141. Also, the 28th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92d, and 93d pages of Burleigh's Practical Spelling Book.

'Come home,  
Come' to the hearth-stone' of thy 'earlier days,'  
Come' to the ark,' 'like the o'er-wearied dove,'  
Come' with the 'sunlight of thy heart's warm rays,'  
Come' to the 'fire-side circle' of thy love;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

'Come home,  
It is 'not home' without thee;' 'the lone seat'  
Is still unclaimed' where thou 'wert wont to be.'  
In every 'echo of returning feet  
In 'vain' we list' for what should herald thee;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

'Come home,  
We've nursed' for thee' the sunny 'buds of spring,'  
Watched every 'germ' the full-blown flowers rear,'  
Seen' 'o'er their bloom' the chilly winter bring'  
Its 'ley garlands,' and' thou art not here;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

'Come home,  
Would' I could 'send my spirit' o'er the deep,'  
Would' I could wing it' like a 'bird to thee,'  
To commune with thy thoughts,' to fill thy 'sleep'  
With these 'unwearing words' of melody;  
Brother,' 'come home.'

MRS. ESLING.

## THE BROTHER'S ANSWER.

I've 'roved' through many a weary round,'  
I've 'wandered' east and west;  
Pleasure' in every 'clime I've found,'  
But' 'sought in vain' for rest.  
While glory 'sighs' for other spheres,'  
I 'feel that one's too wide;  
And 'think the home' that love endears,'  
Is worth 'the world' beside.

R.....  
Y.....  
A.  
S.....  
S.....  
R.....  
E.....  
N.  
O.....  
S....  
W.2  
R.....  
E.....  
G....  
B...  
O.2  
S....  
R.....  
R.....  
W...  
D...  
R...  
U.....  
E.....  
L...  
T.....  
P....2  
L....2  
L....  
T....  
F...  
A.....

## LESSON LXVI.

## I MISS THEE, MY MOTHER.

- I miss thee,' my 'Mother!' Thy image is still'  
The deepest 'impressed on my heart,  
And the 'tablet' so faithful in death' must be chill'  
Ere a 'line of that image depart.'  
Thou wert torn from my side' when I '..... thee most'  
When my reason' could 'measure thy worth,'  
When I knew but too well' that the 'idol I'd lost'  
'Could be never replaced' upon earth.'
- I miss thee,' my 'Mother,' in circles of joy,'  
Where I've mingled with rapturous 'zest,'  
For how 'slight is the touch' that will serve to destroy'  
All the fairy web 'spun in my breast!'  
Some melody sweet' may be 'floating around'—  
'Tis a ballad' I 'learnt at thy knee,'  
Some strain may be played,' and I '..... from the sound,'  
For my fingers' oft 'woke it for thee.'
- I miss thee,' my '.....' when young health has fled,'  
And I 'sink' in the languor of pain,'  
Where,' where is the arm' that once '..... my head,'  
'And the ear' that once heard me complain?'  
Other 'hands may support,' gentle accents may fall'—  
For the fond' and the true' are 'yet mine:'  
I've a blessing for each,' I am 'grateful to all'—  
But whose care' can be 'soothing as thine?'
- I miss thee,' my Mother,' in summer's 'fair day,'  
When I rest in the ivy-wreathed 'bower,'  
When I 'hang thy pet linnet's cage' high on the spray,'  
Or 'gaze' on thy favorite flower.'  
There's the bright '.....' where I played by thy side,'  
When time' had scarce 'wrinkled thy brow,'  
Where I 'carefully led thee with worshipping pride'  
When thy 'scanty locks' gathered the snow,'

Father.2  
Engraved.2  
Feeling.  
Trace.  
Treasured.  
Compass.  
Treasure.  
Would.2  
Father.2  
Glee.  
Light.  
Wove.2  
Flitting.  
Heard.2  
Shrink.  
Tuned.  
Mother.  
Pine.2  
Pillowed.  
With.2  
Arms.  
Still.  
Mindful.2  
Lulling.  
Bright.  
Tower.2  
Swing.2  
Glance at.  
Gravel-path.  
Furrowed.  
Cautiously  
Hoary.

5. I 'miss thee, my Mother, in winter's long night;  
I remember the tales thou 'wouldst tell—  
The romance of wild fancy, the 'legend of fright—  
Oh! who could 'e'er tell them so well?  
Thy 'corner is vacant: thy chair is removed;  
It was kind to take 'that from my eye;  
Yet relics are round me—the 'sacred and loved  
To 'call up the pure sorrow-fed sigh.'
6. I miss thee, my Mother! Oh, when 'do I not?  
Though I know 'twas the 'wisdom of Heaven  
That the 'deepest shade' fell on my sunniest spot,  
And 'such tie' of devotion' was riven;  
For when thou wert 'with me' my soul was below,  
I was chained to the 'world' I then trod;  
My affections, my thoughts, were '.....' but now  
They have 'followed thy spirit' to God!

ELIZA COOK.

## LESSON LXVII.

## WHAT CONSTITUTES A STATE?

- WHAT 'constitutes a State?  
Not high-raised battlements' or labored mound,  
'Thick wall, or moated gate;  
Not bays' and 'broad-armed ports,  
Where, laughing at the storm, rich 'navies ride;  
Not 'starred and spangled courts,  
Where low-bound 'baseness' wafts perfume to pride.  
No:—men, high-minded men,  
With powers' as far above 'dull brutes' endued  
In forest, 'brake, or den,  
As beasts 'excel cold rocks' and brambles rude:  
Men, who 'their duties know,  
But know their 'rights, and, knowing, dare maintain;  
'Prevent the long-aimed blow,  
And crush the tyrant while they 'rend the chain:  
These 'constitute a State;  
And sovereign law, that State's 'collected will,  
O'er thrones' and 'globes elate,  
'Sits empress, crowning good, repressing ill.'

Does com-  
pose.  
Reared.  
Huge.  
Wide.  
Vessels.2  
Gemmed.  
Meanness.  
Scolled.  
Dumb.  
Fern.  
Surpass.  
ALL.2  
Weal.2  
Hinder.  
Break.  
Only form.  
United.  
Worlds.  
Rides.

## LESSON LXVIII.

## LIVE TO DO GOOD.

- "Not to myself alone,"  
The little opening flower 'transported cries;  
"Not to myself alone I 'bud and bloom—  
With 'fragrant breath the breezes I perfume,  
And 'gladden all things with my rainbow dyes;  
The bee 'comes sipping, every eventide,  
His 'dainty fill;  
The butterfly 'within my cup doth hide  
From 'threatening ill."  
"Not to myself alone,"  
The 'circling star with honest pride doth boast—  
"Not to myself alone I rise and set;  
I write upon night's 'coronal of jet  
His power and skill who formed our 'myriad host;  
A friendly 'beacon at heaven's open gate,  
I 'gem the sky,  
That man 'might ne'er forget, in every fate,  
His 'home on high."  
"Not to myself alone,"  
The 'heavy-laden bee doth murmuring hum—  
"Not to myself alone from 'flower to 'flower  
I rove the wood, the 'garden, and the bower,  
And to the hive at 'evening weary come;  
For man, for man the 'luscious food I pile  
With 'busy care,  
Content if this repay my 'ceaseless toil—  
A 'scanty share,"  
"Not to myself alone,"  
The 'soaring bird with lusty pinion sings—  
"Not to myself alone I 'raise my song;  
I 'cheer the drooping with my warbling tongue,  
And bear the mourner on my 'viewless wings;  
I bid the hymnless 'churl my anthem learn,  
'And God adore;  
I call the worldling from his 'dross to turn,  
And 'sing and soar."

F..  
D.....  
G...  
S.....  
S.....  
F....  
T....  
I.....  
I.....  
F..2  
T.....  
W.2  
D.....  
C.....  
S.....  
D...  
M..  
P....  
F..  
W....  
B.....  
O.....2  
N.....  
S.....  
C.....  
O.....  
M.....  
F..  
T.....  
T...  
G....  
L.....  
C....  
T.....  
G...2  
P.....

"Not 'to myself alone,"

The streamlet' whispers on its 'pebbly way'—

"Not to myself alone' I 'sparkling glide;'

I scatter 'health' and life' on every side,'

And strew the 'fields' with herb and flow'ret gay.'

I sing unto the common,' 'bleak and bare,'

My 'gladsome tune;'

I sweeten' and refresh' the 'languid air'

In 'drougthy June.'"^

"Not 'to myself alone :'"^

O man,' forget not thou earth's 'honored priest!'

Its 'tongue, its soul, its life, its pulse, its heart--

In earth's great chorus to 'sustain thy part;

'Chiefest of guests at love's ungrudging feast,

'Play not the niggard, spurn thy native clod,

And self 'disown;

Live 'to thy neighbor, live unto thy God,

Not 'to thyself alone.

F..  
R....  
G.....  
L.....  
P.....  
D....  
J.....  
S.....  
T.....  
F..  
P.....  
V....  
U.....  
G.....  
A..  
A....  
F.....  
P..

### LESSON LXIX.

#### THE CONSTITUTION.

1. Those 'names' shall long remembered be,'

Who made 'the declaration;'

That blest by 'Providence' they 'd be'

A free' and 'happy nation.'

Let each 'young heart be glad that hears'

About our 'nation's glory;'

And every one' in 'infant years'

Be taught' the 'joyful story.'

2. The eagle' o'er our 'banner flew,

'An emblem' proud of freemen;'

To guard 'Columbia's gallant few

Of 'handsmen' and of seamen.'

And 'now secure' in peace we rest,

'Let's join the resolution,'

While 'still by Providence' we're blest,'

To 'guard' the Constitution.'

SERON.

Men.  
This.<sup>2</sup>  
Smiling  
Heaven.  
Peaceful.<sup>2</sup>  
Youth's.  
Country's.  
Tender.  
Glad'nlog.  
  
Pennon.  
A symbol.<sup>2</sup>  
America's.  
Farmers.  
When.  
We'll.  
By our Cre-  
ator.  
Shield.

### LESSON LXX.

#### THE RAINY DAY.

THE day is cold,' and dark,' and 'dreary;'

It rains,' and the wind is never 'weary;

The vine' still clings to the 'mouldering wall,'

But at every 'gust the dead leaves fall,'

And the day' is 'dark and dreary.'

My 'life is cold,' and dark,' and dreary;'

It rains,' and the wind is 'never weary;'

My 'thoughts' still cling to the mouldering past,'

But the 'hopes of youth' fall thick in the blast,'

And the 'days' are dark and dreary.'

Be still, sad heart,' and cease 'repining;'

Behind the clouds' is the sun still 'shining;'

Thy fate' is the 'common fate of all;'

'Into each life' some rain must fall,'

'Some days' must be dark and dreary.'

#### DO A GOOD TURN WHEN YOU CAN.

It 'needs not great wealth' a kind heart to display;'

If the hand' be but 'willing' it soon finds a way;'

And the poorest one yet,' in the 'humblest abode,'

May help' a poor 'brother' a step on his road.'

Oh !' whatever the 'fortune' a man may have won,'

A kindness 'depends' on the way it is done;'

And though poor be our purse,' and though 'narrow our span,'

Let us *all* try' to do a 'good turn when we can.'

The fair bloom of 'pleasure' may charm for a while,'

But its 'beauty is frail,' and inconstant its smile;'

Whilst the beauty of 'kindness,' immortal in bloom,'

Sheds a 'sweetness o'er life,' and a grace o'er our tomb.'

Then if *we* enjoy life,' why the next thing to do'

Is to see' that 'another enjoys his life too;'

And 'though poor be our purse,' and though narrow our span,'

Let us *all* try to do a good 'turn when we can.'

## LESSON LXXI.

## THE SPARKLING BOWL.

1. THOU 'sparkling bowl! thou sparkling bowl!  
Though lips of 'bards' thy brim may press,  
And eyes of 'beauty' o'er thee roll,  
And song' and dance' thy 'power confess,  
I will not 'touch thee;' for there clings  
A 'scorpion' to thy side' that stings!
2. Thou crystal glass! like 'Eden's tree,'  
Thy 'melted ruby' tempts the eye,  
And, as from that, there 'comes from thee'  
The voice, "Thou 'shalt not surely die."  
I dare not lift' thy 'liquid gem';  
A snake' is 'twisted round thy stem!
3. Thou 'liquid fire! like that which glowed'  
On 'Melita's surf-beaten shore,'  
Thou 'st been upon my 'guests bestowed,  
But thou' shalt 'warm my house' no more.  
For, wheresoe'er thy 'radiance falls,  
Forth, from thy heat, a 'viper crawls!
4. What, though of gold the 'goblet be,  
Embossed' with 'branches of the vine,  
Beneath' whose 'burnished leaves' we see  
Such 'clusters' as poured out the wine?  
Among those 'leaves' an adder hangs!  
I fear him;—for I've felt his 'fangs.
5. The 'Hebrew,' who the desert trod,  
And felt the fiery 'serpent's bite,'  
Looked up' to that 'ordained of GOD,  
And 'found' that life was in the sight.  
So, the 'worm-bitten's fiery veins'  
Cool, when he 'drinks what GOD ordains.

6. Ye 'gracious clouds!' ye deep, cold wells!  
Ye gems, from 'mossy rocks that drip!  
Springs, that from earth's 'mysterious cells'  
Gush o'er your 'granite basin's lip!  
To you' I look;—your 'largess give,  
And I will 'drink of you,' and live.

PIERPONT.

## LESSON LXXII.

## TO FREEDOM.

- SUN of the moral world! 'effulgent source'  
Of man's best wisdom and his 'steadiest force,  
Soul-searching 'Freedom!' here assume thy stand,  
And 'radiate' hence to every distant land;
5. Point out' and 'prove how all the scenes of strife,  
The shock of states, the 'impassioned broils of life,  
Spring from unequal 'sway; and how they fly'  
Before the 'splendor' of thy peaceful eye;  
Unfold' at last' the 'genuine social plan,
  10. The mind's full 'scope,' the dignity of man,  
Bold nature' 'bursting through her long disguise,  
And nations' daring to be 'just and wise.  
Yes! righteous 'Freedom,' heaven and earth and sea  
Yield' or 'withhold' their various gifts for thee;
  15. Protected Industry' beneath thy 'reign'  
Leads all the 'virtues in her filial train;  
Courageous Probity, with 'brow serene,  
And Temperance calm presents her 'placid mien;  
Contentment, 'Moderation,' Labor, 'Art,
  20. Mould the new man' and 'humanize his heart;  
To public 'plenty private ease dilates,  
Domestic peace to 'harmony of states.  
Protected Industry, 'careering far,  
Detects the cause' and cures the 'rage of war,  
And sweeps, with 'forceful arm,' to their last graves,  
Kings from the earth' and 'pirates' from the waves.

## LESSON LXXIII.

## THE BUCKET.

1. How dear to this heart' are the scenes of my 'childhood,'  
 When fond 'recollection' presents them to view !  
 The orchard,' the meadow,' the deep-tangled 'wildwood,'  
 And every loved spot' which my 'infancy knew !  
 The 'wide-spreading pond,' and the mill that stood by it,  
 The bridge,' and the rock where the 'cataract fell,'  
 The cot of my father,' the 'dairy-house nigh it,'  
 And e'en the rude 'bucket' that hung in the well—  
 The old oaken bucket,' the 'iron-bound bucket,'  
 The 'moss-covered bucket' which hung in the well. \
2. That moss-covered 'vessel' I hailed as a treasure, \  
 For often at noon,' when 'returned from the field,'  
 I found it the source of an 'exquisite pleasure,'  
 The purest' and 'sweetest' that nature can yield. \  
 How 'ardent I seized it,' with hands that were glowing,'  
 And quick' to the 'white-pebbled bottom it fell ;'  
 Then soon,' with the 'emblem of truth overflowing,'  
 And 'dripping with coolness,' it rose from the well—  
 The old 'oaken bucket,' the iron-bound bucket,'  
 The moss-covered 'bucket,' arose from the well. \
3. How sweet' from the green 'mossy brim' to receive it,'  
 As 'poised' on the curb it inclined to my lips !  
 Not a full blushing 'goblet' could tempt me to leave it,'  
 The 'brightest that beauty' or revelry sips. \  
 And now,' far removed from the loved 'habitation,'  
 The tear of regret' will 'intrusively swell,  
 As fancy' reverts to my father's 'plantation,'  
 And 'sighs' for the bucket' that hangs in the well—  
 The old oaken bucket,' the 'iron-bound bucket,'  
 The 'moss-covered bucket' that hangs in the well !

## LESSON LXXIV.

## WOMAN'S FORTITUDE.

Warriors' and 'statesmen' have their meed of praise,  
 And what they do,' or 'suffer, men record ;'  
 But the long 'sacrifice' of *woman's* days  
 Passes 'without a thought,' without a word ;'  
 And many a lofty 'struggle for the sake  
 Of duties 'sternly,' faithfully fulfill'd—  
 For which the 'anxious mind must watch and wake,'  
 And the 'strong feelings of the heart be still'd—'  
 Goes by 'unheeded' as the summer wind,  
 And leaves' no memory and no 'trace behind !'  
 Yet it may be,' more lofty 'courage dwells  
 In one meek heart which braves an 'adverse fate,'  
 Than his whose 'ardent soul indignant swells  
 Warm'd by the fight', or cheer'd 'through high debate :'  
 The soldier dies 'surrounded : could he *live*  
*Alone* to 'suffer', and *alone* to strive ?'

## SUCCESS ALONE SEEN.

Few know of life's 'beginnings'—men behold  
 The goal achieved ;—the warrior,' when his sword  
 Flashes red 'triumph in the noonday sun ;'  
 The poet', when his 'lyre hangs on the palm ;'  
 The 'statesman,' when the crowd proclaim his voice,  
 And 'mould opinion, on his gifted tongue :  
 They count not 'life's first steps,' and never think  
 Upon the many 'miserable hours  
 When hope deferr'd' was 'sickness to the heart. \'  
 They 'reckon not the battle and the march,'  
 The long 'privations of a wasted youth ;'  
 They never see' the 'banner till unfurl'd. \'  
 What are to them the 'solitary nights  
 Passed pale and 'anxious by the sickly lamp,'  
 Till the young 'poet wins the world at last  
 To 'listen to the music long his own ?'

The 'crowd attend' the statesman's fiery mind  
 That 'makes their destiny ;' but they do not trace  
 Its 'struggle,' or its long expectancy.\`  
 Hard are 'life's early steps ; and,' but that youth  
 Is 'buoyant,' confident,' and strong in hope,'  
 Men would 'behold its threshold, and despair.\`

LESSON LXXV.

WAR.

O war,' 'what art thou ?  
 After the 'brightest conquest,' what remains  
 Of all thy 'glories ?' For the vanquish'd,' chains ;\`  
 For the 'proud victor —what ?' Alas !\` to reign  
 O'er 'desolated nations —a drear waste,  
 By one man's 'crime, by one man's lust of power,'  
 Unpeopled !\` Naked 'plains and ravaged fields  
 Succeed to 'smiling harvests and the fruits  
 Of peaceful olive —luscious 'fig and vine !\`  
 Here' —rifled temples are the 'cavern'd dens  
 Of savage beasts,' or 'haunt of birds obscene ;\`  
 There —populous cities blacken in the 'sun,  
 And in the 'general wreck proud palaces  
 Lie undistinguish'd,' save by the dull smoke  
 Of recent 'conflagration !\` When the song  
 Of dear-bought 'joy, with many a triumph swell'd,  
 Salutes the victor's 'ear,' and soothes his pride,'  
 How is the 'grateful harmony profan'd  
 With the sad 'dissonance of virgin's cries,'  
 Who 'mourn their brothers slain !\` Of matrons hoar,  
 Who clasp their wither'd 'hands' and foudly ask,'  
 With 'iteration shrill' —their slaughter'd sons !\`  
 How is the laurel's 'verdure stain'd with blood,'  
 And soiled with 'widow's tears.\`

LESSON LXXVI.

HUMAN LIFE.

"In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth." —*Ps.* xc. 6.

1. I walked the fields at morning's 'prime,'  
 The grass was 'ripe for mowing ;\`  
 The 'skylark sang his matin chime,'  
 And all was 'brightly glowing.\`
2. " And 'thus," I cried,' "the ardent boy,  
 His 'pulse with rapture beating,'  
 Deems life's 'inheritance is joy —  
 The 'future proudly greeting." \`
3. I wandered 'forth at noon : —Alas !\`  
 On earth's 'maternal bosom  
 The scythe' had left the 'withering grass'  
 And 'stretched the fading blossom.\`
4. And thus I thought,' with many a 'sigh,  
 The hopes we 'fondly cherish,'  
 Like 'flowers which blossom but to die,  
 Seem only 'born to perish.\`
5. Once 'more at eve,' abroad I strayed,'  
 Through 'lonely hay-fields musing,'  
 While every 'breeze' that round me played  
 Rich 'fragrance was diffusing.\`
6. The 'perfumed air,' the hush of eve,'  
 To purer 'hopes appealing,  
 O'er thoughts' 'perchance too prone to grieve,  
 Scattered the 'balm of healing.
7. For thus " the 'actions of the just,"  
 When 'memory hath enshrined them,'  
 E'en from the 'dark and silent dust  
 Their 'odor leave behind them.

## LESSON LXXVII.

## FATHER, MOTHER, BROTHER, SISTER.

1. Be 'kind' to thy father—for when' thou wert young,  
Who loved' thee so 'fondly as he?'  
He caught the first 'accents that fell from thy tongue,  
And joined in thine 'innocent glee.'  
Be 'kind to thy father,' for now he is old,  
His 'locks' intermingled with gray,  
His 'footsteps' are feeble, once fearless and bold;  
Thy 'father' is passing away.'
2. Be kind to thy 'mother'—for lo! on her brow  
May traces of 'sorrow be seen;  
O well may'st thou comfort and 'cherish her now,  
For 'loving and kind hath she been.'  
'Remember thy mother'—for thee' will she pray,  
'As long as God gives her breath;  
With 'accents of kindness,' then cheer her lone way,  
E'en to the dark 'valley of death.'
3. Be kind to thy brother—his 'heart will have death,  
If the smile of thy 'love be withdrawn;  
The flowers of feeling will 'fade at their birth,  
If the 'dew of affection be gone.'  
Be kind to thy brother, 'wherever you are'—  
The love of a brother 'shall be'  
An ornament 'purer and richer by far,  
Than 'pearls from the depths of the sea.'
4. Be kind to thy sister—not 'many may know  
The 'depth of true sisterly love;  
The wealth of the Ocean lies 'fathoms below'  
The surface that 'sparkles above.'  
Thy 'kindness shall bring to thee many sweet hours,  
And 'blessings thy pathway to crown,  
Affection shall 'weave thee a garland of flowers'  
More precious than 'wealth or renown.'



MOUNT VERNON.



TOMB OF WASHINGTON.



WASHINGTON AS A SURVEYOR.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

## WASHINGTON.

1. To THEE, beneath whose eye'  
Each circling century  
Obedient' rolls,  
Our nation, in its prime,  
Looked' with a faith sublime,  
And trusted, in "the time  
That tried men's souls."
2. Nor was' our fathers' trust,  
Thou' mighty one' and just,  
Then put to shame:  
"Up' to the hills" for light'  
Looked' they in peri's night,  
And, 'from yon guardian height,'  
Deliverance came.'
3. God of our sires' and sons,  
Let other Washingtons'  
Our country' bless,  
And, like the brave and wise'  
Of by-gone centuries,  
Show' that true greatness lies'  
In righteousness.'

\* From Dorchester heights Washington forced the British army to quit Boston.

TABLE I. Exhibiting the term of Office, the Salary and the Qualifications for Governor in each of the different States in the Union; also, the requisite Qualifications of a Citizen to Vote for any political purpose whatever within the Jurisdiction of the several States.

States	Term of Office, in years.	Governor's Salary per Year.	Qualifications of the Governors.	Qualifications of Voters.
Maine	1	1,500	5 years a resident, 30 years of age.	21 years of age, 1 year a resident.
N. H.	1	1,000	30 years of age, 7 years resident in the state, 300 property.	21 yrs. of age, a tax-payer, 9 mo. in the state, 3 mo. a res. of the place.
Vt.	1	750	4 years a resident.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. res. of good behav <sup>r</sup> .
Mass.	1	2,500	7 years a resident in the state.	21 yrs. of age, 1 res. state, 6 m. of place.
R. I.	1	400	1 hose of a voter.	21 yrs. of age, 2 yrs a res., a tax-payer.
Conn.	1	1,100	30 years of age, 6 months resident, 37 yearly income.	21 yrs. of age, 6 mo a res., 27 freeh. or a tax-payer, subj. to military duty.
N. Y.	2	4,000	30 years of age, 5 years a resident, a freeholder.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. res. state, 4 mo. place, tax-payer, subject to military duty. Negroes, 3 yrs. res. 250 freehold.
TN. J.	3	1,600	30 ys. of age, 20 ys. in U. S., 7 in state.	21 yrs. of age, 1 in state, 5 m. in place.
Pa.	3	3,000	30 years of age, 7 years a resident.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. r., tax-payer, 10 ds. p.
Del.	3	1,350	30 years of age, 12 years res. in the U. S., of which 6 shall be in Del.	21 years of age, 1 year a resident, a tax-payer, 1 m. res. in the place.
Md.	4	3,000	30 years of age, 6 years a resident.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. r., 6 m. pl.
Va.*	3	3,333	30 years of age, 5 years a resident.	21 years of age, a freeholder, household-er, and tax-payer.
N. C.	2	2,600	30 years of age, 5 years a resident.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. a res., a tax-payer.
S. C.*	2	3,900	30 ys. of age, 10 ys. a res., 1,500 freeh.	21 yrs. of age, 2 yrs. res., freeh. & tax-p'r.
Ga.	2	3,000	30 ys. of age, 6 res. in the state, 12 in the U. S., 4,000 prop <sup>y</sup> or 300 ac. land.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. r., tax-payer, 6 months a resident, a tax-payer.
Fa.	4	1,500	30 years of age, 10 years res. in the U. S., of which 5 shall be in Florida.	21 yrs. of age, 2 yrs. res. in the state, 6 mo. in the county, subj. to md. dy.
Ala.	2	2,500	30 ys. of age, 4 yrs. resident in the state.	21 yrs. of age, 1 year res., 4 m. in place.
Miss.	2	3,000	30 years of age, 20 m. U. S., 5 in state.	21 yrs. of age, 1 year res., 4 m. in place.
La.	4	6,000	35 ys. of age, 15 in U. S., 15 in the state.	21 yrs. of age, tax-payer, 2 ys. st., 1 y. pl.
Ark.	2	2,000	30 years of age, 3 years a resident.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. in state, 6 m. in place.
Ark.	2	1,800	30 years of age, born in the U. S., 4 years resident in the state.	21 years of age, 6 months a resident.
Tenn.	2	2,000	30 years of age, 7 years a resident.	21 years of age, 6 months a resident.
Ky.	4	2,500	35 years of age, 6 years residence.	21 yrs. of age, 2 ys. in state, 1 y. in place.
Ohio.	2	1,200	30 ys. of age, 12 in the U. S., 4 in the st.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. res., liable to pay tax.
Ind.	3	1,500	30 ys. of age, 10 in U. S., 5 in the state.	21 years of age, 1 year a resident.
Ill.	4	1,500	30 years of age, 5 yrs. res. in the state.	21 years of age, 6 months residence.
Mo.	4	2,000	30 years of age, 2 yrs. res. of the state.	21 yrs. of age, 1 y. in state, 3 m. in place.
Iowa.	4	1,000	30 years of age, 2 yrs. res. of the state.	21 yrs. of age (idiots, insane or infamous persons excepted,) a resident of the state 6 mo., of the co. 20 days.
Cal.	2	10,000		
Wis.	2	1,250		
Mich.	2	1,500	30 ys. of age, 5 in the U. S., 2 in the st.	21 years of age, 6 months a resident.
Or.*	4	2,000		
Min. T.	4	2,500		
N. Mex.	4	2,500		

\* Not eligible for the next 3 years.

† Not eligible for more than 6 years in 9.

‡ Not eligible for two consecutive terms.

§ Not eligible for more than 4 years in 6.

¶ Not eligible for the next 4 years.

\* Not eligible for more than 8 years in 12.

† Not eligible for more than 8 years in 8.

‡ Not eligible for the next 7 years.

§ Not eligible more than 4 years in 8.

The District of Columbia is under the immediate government of Congress, and, by an act of Congress in 1816, now includes only Georgetown and Washington, which lie on the Maryland side of the Potomac river.

For how long a term is the governor of this State elected? 2. What qualifications are required by the constitution of this State? 3. By whom is the governor of this State elected? 4. What is, in every State, the legal age for voting? 5. What is the salary of the governor of this State? 6. What is the meaning of the word freehold? 7. What does the figure at the left of N. J., and several of the following States, denote? 8. What peculiarity exists in each of those States in reference to the office of governor? 9. In what States is the governor elected for 4 years—2 years—2 years—1 year? Note.—Should the class be advanced, similar questions may be asked in reference to each State in the Union.

\* Elected by the Legislature. In all the other States the voters vote for the governors. Whenever there are several candidates, and no one has a sufficient number of votes to secure his election, the legislature then elects some one of the prominent candidates.

TABLE II. A Synopsis of the Constitutions of the several States, arranged in Geographical Order, exhibiting the number of State Senators and Representatives, their respective Terms of Office, and requisite Qualifications.

States	No. of Sen's.	Term of Y.	No. of Reps.	Term of Y.	Qualifications of Senators.	Qualifications of Representatives.
Me.	31	1	157	1	5 years citizen of U. S., 1 year in the state, and 3 months in the town.	21 years citizen of U. S., 1 year in the town, 3 mo. half fresh, in dist.
N. H.	12	1	280	1	30 yrs. res. of the state, 1 y. town.	21 yrs. res. in the state, 1 y. town.
Vt.	30	1	231	1	40 yrs res. of st., dwelling in dist. rep.	21 y. res. of the town represented.
Mass.	40	1	251	1	35 years resident of the state.	22 1/2 years resident of the state.
R. I.	21	1	69	1	Resident of the state, freehold of 40 shillings, or 40 personal estate.	21 Resident of the state, freeh. of 40 shillings, or 40 personal estate.
Conn.	21	1	215	1	40 years resident of the state.	24 2/3 years resident of the state.
N. Y.	32	2	139	1	35 yrs. citizen of state, 1 y. of county.	21 2/3 yrs. cit. of the state, 1 y. of coty.
Pa.	18	3	53	1	21 vs. citizen of state, 1 y. of district.	21 3/4 yrs. cit. of state, 1 y. of district.
N. J.	33	3	100	1	25 vs. citizen of state, 1 y. of county.	21 3/4 yrs. citizen of the state, 1 y. of county.
Del.	9	4	21	2	27 3/4 yrs. resident of the state or county, 200 acres freeh., or any estate of 1000.	21 1/2 years resident of the state.
Md.	24	4	173	2	30 Res. freeholder of dist. represented.	21 Res. freeh. of place represented.
Va.	50	2	120	3	31 1/2 res., 300 acres in fee in dist. res.	21 1/2 res., 100 acres freehold 1/2
S. C.	45	4	124	2	30 5/8 yrs. res. of the state, 3000 freeh.—if non-resident, 1000.	21 3/4 yrs. res. st., fresh est. in dist. of 500 acres apt. 10 negroes—non-residents, freehold of 500.
Ga.	47	1	120	1	25 9/10 yrs. cit. U. S., 3 ys. state, 1 y. county.	21 7/10 yrs. cit. U. S., 3 ys. state, 1 y. coty.
Fa.	19	4	40	2	22 2/3 yrs. res. of the state, 1 y. of county.	21 2/3 years res. of state, 1 y. county.
Ala.	32	2	128	2	30 yrs. res. of state 1 y. of district.	21 2/3 years res. of state, 1 y. district.
Miss.	42	2	230	3	30 yrs. cit. of U. S., res. 1 y. in district.	21 Res. 2 ys. of st., 1 y. of place rep.
La.	24	4	97	2	27 1/2 yrs. cit. U. S., res. w. st. 4 y. dist.	21 1/2 yrs. cit. U. S., state 3 ys., parish 1 y.
Texas.	24	4	66	2	30 Voter; res. 3 ys. in state, 1 y. district.	21 Voter; res. 2 ys. of st., 1 y. district.
Ark.	26	4	75	2	30 Res. of st. 1 y., of dist. at election.	25 Resident of the county.
Tenn.	26	2	75	3	30 Voter; res. of state 3 ys., county 1 y.	21 Voter; res. of st. 2 ys., county 1 y.
Ky.	38	1	100	3	30 6/8 yrs. res. of the state, 1 y. of district.	24 2/3 yrs. res. of state, 1 y. of county.
Ohio.	35	2	116	3	30 Citizen of the U. S., resident of the county or district 2 years.	25 Cit. of state and U. S., 1 y. res. of the county, and a tax-payer.
Ind.	60	3	100	2	25 Cit. of U. S., 2 ys. res. st., 1 y. in dist.	21 Cit. U. S., 1 y. state and co., tax-p'r.
Ill.	25	4	75	2	25 Cit. U. S., 1 y. res. st. & dist., tax-p'r.	21 Cit. U. S., 1 y. state and co., tax-p'r.
Mo.	18	4	49	2	20 Cit. U. S., 4 yrs res. st., 1 y. dist., tax-p'r.	21 Cit. U. S., 2 ys. st., 1 y. co., tax-p'r.
Iowa.	19	4	32	2	25 1/2 y. res. of state, 30 days of dist.	21 1/2 y. res. of state, 30 days of dist.
Wis.	19	2	54	1		
Mich.	22	2	66	1	21 Qualified elector. res. of the district.	21 Qualified elector. res. of county.
O. T.						
N. T.						

1. How many Senators has this State? 2. How many Representatives? 3. What is the term of office of a Senator of this State? 4. What is the term of office of a Representative? 5. How long must a Senator be? 6. How long a resident of the State? 7. Of his district? 8. How long must a Representative be? 9. How long must a Representative be a resident of the State how long? 10. Of his town, (or township,) county, or district, how long? 11. What amount of property must he own? 12. What is the proportion of Senators to Representatives in this State? 13. What is the excess of Representatives over Senators in this State? 14. Are these numbers always the same? 15. What is the reason of this? 16. Which State has the greatest number of Senators? 17. Which State has the least number of Senators? 18. Which State has the greatest number of Representatives? 19. Which State has the least number of Representatives? 20. In which State, or States, is the Senators' term of years the longest? 21. In which State, or States, is the Senators' term of years the shortest? 22. In which State, or States, is the Representatives' term of office the longest? 23. In which State is their term shortest? 24. In your opinion, which State has the most advantageous representation with regard to proportional number? 25. Which State has the most advantageous term of service for legislative purposes?

\* This is increased to 33 by the governor of the State, who is presiding officer, and by the lieutenant-governor, who presides in the governor's absence.

† Representatives are called 'Commons' in this State.

The largest number of State Senators and Representatives allowed by the respective Constitutions are here given. The State Legislatures are liable to variation on account of peculiar municipal regulations, and contingent circumstances.

Table 3. exhibiting the Seats of Government, the Times of the Election of State Officers, and the Meeting of the Legislatures of Each State.

States.	Seats of Government.	Times of Holding Elections.	Times of the Meeting of the Legislatures.
Maine,	Augusta,	2d Monday in September,	2d Wednesday in Jan.
N. H.,	Concord,	2d Tuesday in March,	1st Wednesday in June.
Vt.,	Montpelier,	1st Tuesday in Sept.,	2d Thursday in Oct.
Mass.,	Boston,	2d Monday in November,	1st Wednesday in Jan.
R. I.,	Prv. & Newport	1st Wednesday in April,	1st Tu. in May, last M. Oc.
Conn.,	Hart. & N. H.	1st Monday in April,	1st Wednesday in May.
N. Y.,	Albany,	Tu. after 1st Mon. in Nov.	1st Tuesday in January.
N. J.,	Trenton,	Tu. after 1st Mon. in Nov.	2d Tuesday in January.
Pa.,	Harrisburg,	2d Tuesday in October,	1st Tuesday in January.
Del.,	Dover,	2d Tuesday in Nov.,	1st Tues. in Jan., <i>bienn.*</i>
Md.,	Annapolis,	1st Wednesday in Nov.,	1st Wed. in Jan., <i>bienn.</i>
Va.,	Richmond,	4th Thursday in April,	1st Mon. in Dec., <i>bienn.</i>
N. C.,	Raleigh,	1st Thursday in August,	3d Mon. in Nov., <i>bienn.</i>
S. C.,	Columbia,	2d Monday in October,	4th Monday in Nov.
Ga.,	Milledgeville,	1st Monday in October,	1st Mon. in Nov., <i>bienn.</i>
Fla.,	Tallahassee,	1st Monday in October,	1st Mon. in Nov., <i>bienn.</i>
Ala.,	Montgomery,	1st Monday in August,	2d Mon. in Nov., <i>bienn.</i>
Miss.,	Jackson,	1st Mon. and Tu. in Nov.,	1st Mon. in Jan., <i>bienn.</i>
La.,	Baton Rouge,	1st Monday in November,	3d Mon. in Jan., <i>bienn.</i>
Texas,	Austin,	1st Monday in August,	December, <i>bienn.</i>
Ark.,	Little Rock,	1st Monday in August,	1st Mon. in Nov., <i>bienn.</i>
Mo.,	Jefferson City,	1st Monday in August,	Last Mon. in Dec., <i>bienn.</i>
Iowa,	Iowa City,	1st Monday in August,	1st Mon. in Dec., <i>bienn.</i>
Tenn.,	Nashville,	1st Thursday in August,	1st Mon. in Oct., <i>bienn.</i>
Ky.,	Frankfort,	1st Monday in August,	1st Monday in Dec.
Ohio,	Columbus,	2d Tuesday in October,	1st Mon. in Jan., <i>bienn.</i>
Ind.,	Indianapolis,	1st Monday in August,	Th. af. 1st Mon. in Jan., <i>bi.</i>
Ill.,	Springfield,	Tu. after 1st Mon. in Nov.	2d Mon. in Jan., <i>bienn.</i>
Wis.,	Madison,	Tu. after 1st Mon. in Nov.	1st Monday in January.
Mich.,	Lansing,	1st Tuesday in November,	1st Monday in January.
Cal.,	San José,	Tu. after 1st Mon. in Nov.	1st Monday in January.

\* Biennially, that is, every other year, or once in two years.

TABLE IV.	Pop. of 1830.	Pop. of 1840.	Ratio of increase.	Pop. of 1840.	Pop. of 1850.	Ratio of increase.
Population of cities over 8000 in the U. S., with their decennial increase per ct. from 1830 to 1850.						
Bangor (Me.)	2,867	8,627	300.9	8,627	14,432	67.28
Portland	12,598	15,218	20.79	15,218	23,231	36.77
Augusta	3,980	5,314	33.51	5,314	8,525	54.77
Bath	3,773	5,141	36.25	5,141	8,020	55.
Manchester (N. H.)	877	3,235	268.87	3,235	13,932	339.67
Boston (Mass.)	61,992	93,383	62.1	93,383	136,871	46.56
Lowell	6,474	20,796	221.22	20,796	33,383	60.52
Salem	13,896	16,082	8.64	16,082	20,264	34.35
Roxbury	6,247	9,089	73.22	9,089	13,564	102.04
Charlestown	6,783	11,484	30.75	11,484	17,210	49.91
Worcester	4,173	7,497	79.65	7,497	17,049	127.41
New Bedford	7,992	12,087	59.2	12,087	16,443	36.03
Cambridge	6,072	8,409	38.48	8,409	15,215	80.93
Lynn	6,138	9,367	52.6	9,367	14,257	62.2
Springfield	6,784	10,985	61.92	10,985	17,166	7.1
Taunton	6,042	7,645	26.53	7,645	10,441	36.57
Providence (R. I.)	16,833	23,171	37.65	23,171	41,512	79.16
New Haven (Conn.)	10,878	12,960	21.37	12,960	20,346	56.98
Norwich	5,161	7,239	40.26	7,239	10,255	41.8
Hartford	7,074	9,468	33.54	9,468	13,555	43.16
New York city (N. Y.)	107,112	312,710	58.64	312,710	515,507	64.86
Brooklyn	15,994	35,233	35.37	35,233	60,838	167.26
Albany	24,200	33,721	39.29	33,721	60,763	50.65
Buffalo	8,668	18,213	110.11	18,213	42,261	132.03
Rochester	9,207	20,191	119.3	20,191	36,403	80.29
Williamsburg	1,117	5,094	356.04	5,094	30,780	604.24
Troy	11,556	19,334	67.3	19,334	28,786	48.88
Syracuse	2,565	6,500	153.	6,500	22,271	242.63
Utica	8,323	12,782	53.57	12,782	17,566	37.41
Poughkeepsie	7,322	10,006	38.54	10,006	13,944	39.36
Lockport	3,823	9,125	138.88	9,125	12,323	35.04
Oswego	2,708	4,665	72.58	4,665	12,206	161.62
Newburgh	4,424	8,933	39.05	8,933	11,415	27.78
Kingston	4,170	5,824	39.66	5,824	10,233	75.7
Newark (N. J.)	10,953	17,290	57.85	17,290	38,894	124.95
Paterson	7,590	7,590	.....	7,590	11,333	49.26
New Brunswick	7,331	8,663	10.62	8,663	13,387	64.53
Phila. city and co. (Pa.)	188,797	258,037	36.67	258,037	408,762	58.41
Pittsburg	12,568	21,115	68.	21,115	46,601	120.7
Alleghany	2,501	10,089	260.19	10,089	21,201	110.73
Reading	5,856	8,410	43.61	8,410	15,748	87.26
Rancaster	7,70	8,410	9.25	8,410	15,748	45.9
Wilmington (Del.)	6,628	8,267	26.	8,267	13,979	67.7
Baltimore (Md.)	60,620	102,313	68.9	102,313	163,954	65.23
Washington (D. C.)	18,826	23,364	24.1	23,364	40,001	71.2
Richmond (Va.)	6,055	20,153	232.53	20,153	27,482	36.36
Norfolk	9,814	10,920	11.26	10,920	14,326	31.19
Petersburg	8,322	11,136	33.61	11,136	14,010	25.8
Wheeling	5,276	7,885	49.35	7,885	11,591	44.46
Charleston (S. C.)	20,289	29,261	dec. 3.59	29,261	42,986	46.9
Savannah (Ga.)	7,362	11,214	63.57	11,214	16,060	43.21
Mobile (Ala.)	3,194	12,672	290.74	12,672	20,513	61.87
New Orleans (La.)	49,826	102,193	105.09	102,193	170,447	175.99
Lafayette	.....	3,207	.....	3,207	14,190	342.46
Memphis (Tenn.)	.....	2,026	.....	2,026	8,539	336.27
Nashville	6,566	9,929	24.48	9,929	10,478	51.21
Louisville (Ky.)	10,341	21,210	105.1	21,210	43,196	102.65
Cincinnati (Ohio)	24,831	46,328	86.61	46,328	115,436	149.11
Columbus	2,455	6,048	148.37	6,048	17,883	195.68
Cleveland	1,076	6,071	464.21	6,071	17,034	180.87
Dayton	2,960	6,067	105.66	6,067	10,977	80.92
Madison (Ind.)	2,500	3,798	51.68	3,798	8,005	110.76
Chicago (Ill.)	None	4,470	.....	4,470	29,963	570.31
Detroit (Mich.)	2,222	9,102	309.63	9,102	21,019	130.92
St. Louis (Mo.)	4,977	18,469	230.9	18,469	37,860	812.76
Milwaukee (Wis.)	.....	1,712	.....	1,712	20,061	1071.78

TABLE V. Exhibiting the number of Dwellings, Families, White Males, Slaves, Deaths, Farms, Manufacturing Establishments, Federal Re-

STATES.	Dwellings.	Families.	White males.	White Females.	Colored Males.	Colored Females.
Maine,	95,797	103,787	296,635	285,128	705	620
N. H.	57,389	62,287	155,902	161,487	243	232
Vt.	56,327	58,475	159,374	153,528	366	343
Mass.	152,835	192,679	484,284	501,420	4,314	4,481
R. I.	22,379	28,216	70,417	73,583	1,660	1,884
Conn.	64,013	73,448	180,001	183,304	3,749	3,737
N. Y.	473,956	566,862	1,545,052	1,504,405	22,998	24,939
N. J.	81,064	89,080	233,746	232,494	11,542	11,551
Pa.	386,292	408,421	1,142,863	1,115,600	25,057	28,266
Del.	15,209	15,439	35,771	35,518	8,989	8,968
Md.	81,708	87,384	211,495	207,095	34,914	39,163
D. of C.	7,917	8,292	18,548	19,479	4,210	5,763
Va.	165,797	167,512	451,510	443,726	25,843	27,986
N. C.	105,542	106,023	272,789	280,506	13,226	13,970
S. C.	52,642	52,937	137,773	136,850	4,110	4,790
Ga.	91,011	91,471	266,096	255,342	1,368	1,512
Florida,	9,022	9,107	25,674	21,493	420	505
Ala.	73,070	73,786	219,728	206,779	1,047	1,225
Miss.*	77,699	78,103	145,775	145,761	491	407
La.	49,101	54,112	141,059	114,357	7,598	9,939
Texas,	27,998	28,377	84,863	69,237	171	160
Ark.	28,252	28,416	85,699	76,369	318	271
Tenn.	129,420	130,005	382,270	37,427	3,072	3,191
Ky.	130,769	132,920	392,840	363,848	4,771	4,965
Ohio,	336,098	348,523	1,004,111	951,997	12,239	12,061
Indiana,	170,185	171,564	506,400	471,205	5,472	5,316
Illinois,	146,544	149,153	445,644	400,460	2,756	2,610
Mo.	96,849	100,890	312,986	279,091	1,338	1,206
Iowa,	32,962	33,517	100,885	90,994	168	167
Wis.	56,117	57,319	163,806	139,794	365	261
Mich.	71,616	72,611	208,471	186,626	1,412	1,145
Cal.*	25,000	47,987	158,000	41,000	800	200
Min. T.	1,102	1,016	3,695	2,343	21	13
N. Mex.	13,453	13,502	31,706	29,782	14	3
U. T.*	2,000	3,000	16,000	8,500	300	200
Or.	2,374	2,374	8,142	4,945	119	87

\* Estimated. The returns at the Census Office being incomplete.—The above tables script at the Census Bureau, and are probably published six or eight months in ad-

*White Females, Colored Males, Colored Females, Total Free Population, presentative Population, Total Population.*

Total Free Population.	Slaves.	Deaths.	Farms.	Manuf. Estab.	Federal Rep. Population.	Total Pop.
583,088	000,000	7,545	46,760	1,682	583,088	583,088
317,864	000,000	4,268	29,229	3,301	317,864	317,864
313,611	060,000	3,130	29,687	1,835	313,611	313,611
994,499	000,000	19,414	34,235	9,637	994,499	994,499
147,544	000,000	2,241	5,385	1,144	147,544	147,544
370,791	000,000	5,781	22,445	3,913	370,791	370,791
3,097,394	000,000	44,339	170,621	23,823	3,097,394	3,097,394
489,333	222	6,467	23,905	4,374	489,466	489,555
2,311,786	000,000	28,318	127,577	22,036	2,311,786	2,311,786
89,246	2,289	1,209	6,063	513	90,619	89,246
492,667	90,368	9,594	21,860	3,863	546,887	583,035
48,000	3,687	846	264	427	No Delegate.	51,687
949,065	472,461	19,053	77,013	4,433	1,234,541	1,421,526
580,491	288,412	10,207	56,916	2,523	753,538	868,903
293,523	384,984	7,997	29,969	1,473	514,513	668,507
524,318	381,681	9,920	51,759	1,407	753,326	905,999
48,092	39,309	933	4,304	121	76,947	87,401
428,779	342,892	9,804	41,964	1,022	634,514	771,671
282,434	300,419	10,016	27,897	1,389	472,685	592,853
272,953	239,021	11,948	13,424	1,021	416,365	511,974
154,431	58,161	3,046	12,198	307	189,327	212,592
162,657	46,982	2,987	17,758	271	190,846	209,639
763,164	239,461	11,759	72,710	2,789	906,840	992,625
771,424	210,981	15,206	74,777	3,471	898,012	982,405
1,980,408	000,000	28,949	143,887	10,550	1,980,408	1,980,408
988,416	000,000	12,728	93,865	4,326	988,416	988,416
851,470	000,000	11,619	76,208	3,099	851,470	851,470
594,621	87,422	12,211	54,458	3,030	647,074	672,043
192,214	000,000	2,044	14,085	482	192,214	192,214
304,226	000,000	2,884	20,177	1,273	304,226	304,226
397,654	000,000	4,520	34,089	1,979	397,654	397,654
200,000	000,000	15,000	3,000	50	200,000	200,000
6,077	000,000	30	157	5	6,077	6,077
61,505	000,000	1,157	3,750	20	61,505	61,505
25,000	500	1,000	4,000	30	25,300	25,500
13,293	000,000	47	1,164	51	13,293	13,293

have cost much labor and expense. They have been copied from the original manuscript of the Government.

TABLE VI. *Official Synopsis of the Census of Great Britain. [Taken March 31st, 1851.]*

	HOUSES			POPULATION		
	Inhabited	Uninhabited	Building	Males	Females	Total
England and Wales	3,280,981	152,898	26,534	8,762,588	8,160,140	17,922,728
Scotland	366,650	11,956	2,778	1,363,622	1,507,162	2,870,784
Isles in British seas	21,828	1,077	202	6,661	76,409	142,916
Total ....	3,669,457	165,931	29,514	10,192,721	10,743,747	20,936,468*
Ireland (1851)	1,047,739	66,169	2,113	3,176,727	3,339,067	6,515,794
" (1841)	1,328,839	52,208	3,313	4,019,576	4,155,548	8,175,127
Decrease in 10 yrs	281,900	12,951†	1,200	842,849	816,481	1,660,933

## POPULATION AT VARIOUS PERIODS

	1801	1811	1821	1831	1841	1851
England, Scotland and Wales	10,667,893	12,047,455	14,180,351	16,364,893	18,658,372	20,936,468
Inc per 10 years		1,479,562	2,132,896	2,184,542	2,290,749	2,277,438
Per cent for 10 years		14	18	15	14	12

## POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES AT SIMILAR PERIODS

	1790	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840
	3,923,327	6,005,940	7,239,814	9,638,191	12,866,020	17,068,666
Inc per cent in 10 years		55	56½	33	33½	32

## THE PROMINENT POWERS OF EUROPE CONTRASTED.

	Population	No of men in army	Debt †	Taxes paid to support army, &c	Yearly income of all the people	Av tax for each person
Gr Brit & Ireland	27,452,262	129,000	\$3,333,333,333	250,000,000	2,750,000,000	\$9
France	36,000,000	265,000	866,666,666	3,500,000,000	1,600,000,000	9½
Russia	70,000,000	700,000	438,666,666	560,000,000	Unknown	6½
Austria	37,000,000	500,000	723,233,233	500,000,000	"	13
Turkey	12,500,000	220,000	266,666,666	75,000,000	"	6
Spain . . . . .	13,000,000	160,000	866,666,666	400,000,000	"	30

\* Persons in the army, the navy, and the merchant vessels, and out of the country when the census was taken, 147,104. † Increase of uninhabited houses.

‡ The whole debt of all the powers of Europe is about ten billions of dollars, (which has been incurred to sustain the wars of kings and emperors) This gives an average for each family of five persons, of nearly \$200. [See page 312.]

§ The amounts in this column go to the annual support of the army and government and not to pay the national debt. The Englishman pays an annual tax to support the army &c, to the amount of one eleventh of all his income, while the Frenchman for the same purposes, pays one fifth. The yearly income from the protective industry of the 36,000,000 of people in France is but little more than half that of the 27,000,000 in Great Britain. In England there are 630,721 voters, in Wales 37,524, in Scotland 72,730, and in Ireland 88,006. In France there are only 240,000 voters. In England one person out of every 26 is a voter; in Wales, 1 to 23; in Scotland 1 to 38; and in Ireland 1 to 41. In France, there is only 1 voter to 13 persons. In the United States there is 1 voter to 7 persons. [This subject is illustrated at length in BURLING'S LEGISLATIVE GUIDE.]

# BIOGRAPHICAL TABLE OF SOME OF THE DISTINGUISHED DECEASED AMERICANS

STATSMEN AND JURISTS	D of A D	MISCELLANEOUS	D of A D	MISCELLANEOUS	D of A D
John Calver	1621	John Robinson	1625	John Ledford	1789
John Smith	1632	Francis Higginson	1630	Israel Putnam	1790
George Calvert	1632	John Harvard	1638	Joseph Bellamy	1790
John Winthrop	1649	William Brewster	1641	Frederick Win Steuben	1794
Edward Winslow	1655	Thomas Hooker	1647	John Witherspoon	1794
William Bradford	1657	Thomas Shepard	1649	Ezra Stiles	1795
Theophilus Eaton	1657	John Cotton	1652	John Sullivan	1795
John Endicott	1665	Nathaniel Ward	1653	Francis Marion	1795
Leonard Calvert	1676	Wiles Sandish	1656	Anthony Wayne	1796
William Coddington	1678	John Norton	1663	David Rittenhouse	1798
William Flagg	1686	Richard Mather	1669	Jeremiah Belknap	1798
William Penn	1718	John Davenport	1670	John Clarke	1798
William Barnet	1729	Charles Chauncy	1672	Patrick Henry	1799
Eliza Wilkings	1755	Edward Johnson	1673	Artemus Ward	1800
James DeFancy	1760	John Vinton	1673	George R. Minot	1802
John Chambers	1765	Joseph Winslow	1680	John Evans	1802
Rorer Woicott	1767	Erwin Oakes	1681	Samuel Hopkins	1803
William Shirley	1771	Roger Williams	1683	Philip Schuyler	1804
William Johnson	1774	Nathaniel Morton	1685	William Moultrie	1805
Richard Peters	1775	Samuel Gorton	1687	Henry Knox	1806
John Quincy	1775	Daniel Gookin	1687	Horatio Gates	1806
Peyton Randolph	1775	John Eliot	1690	Edward Peble	1807
Robert Livingston	1775	William Hubbard	1701	William Eaton	1807
Joseph Murray	---	Samuel Willard	1707	Oliver Ellsworth	1807
William Smith	---	Robert Beverly	1710	Esler Ames	1808
John Penn	---	Benjamin Church	1718	Charles B. Brown	1809
Samuel Welles	---	Increase Mather	1723	Benjamin Lincoln	1810
John Chandler	---	Cotton Mather	1725	Joseph Bonnet	1812
Oliver Partridge	---	Jonathan Dickinson	1747	James Clinch	1812
Richard Winard	---	Benjamin Colman	1747	Joel Barlow	1812
Massack Ware	---	David Blinard	1744	Joshua Buckminster	1812
Henry Sherburne	---	John C. Chandler	1748	Theophilus Parsons	1813
William Pickin	---	Thomas Godfrey	1749	Zebulon M. Pike	1813
Martin Howard	---	William Smith	1750	James Lawrence	1813
Isaac Norris	---	James Logan	1751	William Heath	1814
Benjamin Tasker	---	Jonathan Edwards	1758	Samuel Dexter	1815
Abraham Barnes	---	Thomas Prince	1758	Robert Fulton	1815
Barton Gwynnet	1777	William Pepperell	1759	David Ramsey	1815
John Morton	1777	Samuel Davies	1761	John S. Copely	1815
Philip Livingston	1778	Gilbert Tennent	1761	John Carroll	1815
Joseph Hewes	1779	Jonathan Mayhew	1766	Benjamin S. Barton	1815
George Ross	1779	Zabdiel Boylston	1766	Henry E. Muhlenberg	1815
Theodore Atkinson	1779	Thomas Clap	1767	James A. Bayard	1815
Thomas Lynch, jr.	1779	Samuel Johnson	1772	Theodore Deh an	1817
John Hart	1780	John Mitchell	1772	Timothy Dwight	1817
Richard Stockton	1781	John Clayton	1773	Arthur St. Clair	1818
George Taylor	1781	Joseph Warren	1775	Caspar Wistar	1818
James Otis	1783	Richard Montgomery	1775	Samuel S. Smith	1819
Cesar Rodney	1783	John Thomas	1776	Jesse Appleton	1819
Joseph Reed	1785	Cadwalader Colden	1776	Joseph Lathrop	1820
Stephen Hopkins	1785	Hugh Meiser	1777	Benjamin Trumbull	1821
William Whipple	1785	David Wooster	1777	Oliver H. Perry	1820
Arthur Middleton	1787	John Bartram	1777	Stephen Decatur	1820
Thomas Stone	1787	Leazar Wheelock	1779	Benjamin West	1821
John Penn	1788	Grant Pulaski	1780	Samuel Worcester	1821
Thos Hutchinson	1789	Thomas Hutchinson	1780	John Stark	1822
Thos Nelson jr.	1789	Jonathan Calver	1780	Thomas M'urphy	1822
Benjamin Franklin	1790	Charles Lee	1782	Samuel H. Newell	1823
David Breatley	---	William Alexander	1783	Divie Bethune	1824
Metcalf Rowley	---	Anthony Benezet	1783	Samuel Crompton	1824
Henry Ward	---	Nathaniel Greene	1786	Joshua Whitney	1827
David Rowland	---	Charles Chauncy	1787	James Wilkinson	1828
John Cruzer	---	Mathew Byles	1788	Thomas Macdonough	1829
William Bayard	---	Ethan Allen	1789	Limley Murray	1829

\* The names of all the signers of the Articles of Confederation will be found attached to those Articles Appendix, page 44

† Writer of the Bill of Rights ‡ The dash (—) denotes that the year is not ascertained  
 The Bill of Rights the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States, were signed only by part of the members appointed to frame those enduring monuments

1 Members of the Congress that met at Albany, 1754  
 2 Signers of the Declaration of Rights  
 3 Signers of the Declaration of Independence  
 4 Signers of the Articles of Confederation  
 5 Signers of the Constitution

STATESMEN AND JURISTS	Died, A. D.	MISCELLANEOUS.	Died, A. D.	DISTINGUISHED FEMALES	Died, A. D.
1 Leonard Lapsenard	1782	Jehudiah Morse	1826	Rebecca Pochoutas	1817
2 Hendrick Fisher	1782	Edward Payson	1827	Arabella Johnson	1830
3 James Burden	1782	Thomas Pinckney	1828	Ann Hutchinson	1643
4 Thomas Ruggold	1782	Jacob Brown	1828	Mary Dyer	1680
5 William Murdock	1782	C. W. Stewart	1828	Anne Bradstreet	1872
6 Edward Litchman	1782	Dr. Wm. Chaston	1828	Mary Stalhack	1790
7 Thomas Lynch	1782	Timothy Pickering	1829	Sarah Roberts	1790
8 William Hooper	1790	William Bausbridge	1829	Mary Slatonstall	1790
9 William Livingston	1790	John M. Mason	1829	Hannah Duston	1790
10 Francis Hopkinson	1790	John Henry Hobart	1830	Esther Burr	1798
11 Jayman Hall	1790	James P. Wilson	1830	Sarah Edwards	1758
12 Benjamin Harrison	1791	Stephen Elliott	1830	Janet McGree	1777
13 George Ryan	1791	John D. Graham	1830	Susanna Wright	1778
14 Henry Laurens	1792	Isiah Thomas	1831	Ann Eliza Bleeker	1783
15 Roger Sherman	1793	Samuel L. Mitchell	1831	Susanna Anthony	1781
16 John Hancock	1793	John H. Rice	1831	Mary Wolstoncraft	1787
17 Abraham Clark	1794	Stephen Girard	1831	Margaretta V. Fausces	1809
18 Richard Henry Lee	1794	Thomas Sumter	1832	Martin Washington	1801
19 John Witherspoon	1794	John H. Ashmun	1832	Elizabeth Ferguson	1801
20 Josiah Bartlett	1795	Robert C. Sands	1832	Phebe H. Abbot	1805
21 Nathaniel Gorham	1796	Warren Colburn	1832	Mary White	1810
22 Samuel Huntington	1796	S. Tucker	1832	Martha L. Ramsay	1811
23 Carter Braxton	1797	John Coffee	1832	Harriet Newell	1812
24 P. O'S Lightfoot Lee	1797	William Bausbridge	1832	Sarah Smith	1812
25 Oliver Wolcott	1797	Elm Todd	1832	Judith S. Grant	1814
26 Lewis Morris	1798	Loammi Day	1834	Mewy Warren	1814
27 George Read	1798	Ebenezer Porter	1834	Isabella Graham	1814
28 James Wilson	1798	George T. Bedell	1834	Mary J. Grosvenor	1816
29 Nicholas Gibran	1798	James Whitfield	1834	Mary Dwight	1818
30 Jonathan Dayton	1798	Thomas Say	1834	Phebe Phillips	1820
31 Thos. FitzSimons	1798	David Hosack	1834	Abigail Adams	1820
32 Jacob Brown	1798	Thomas S. Grimké	1834	Judith S. Grant	1821
33 James McHenry	1798	Samuel B. Ker	1834	Sarah Hoffman	1821
34 Daniel Carroll	1798	William Wert	1834	Catharine Brown	1823
35 Thomas Jendler	1798	Wm. H. Crawford	1834	Susan Huntington	1823
36 Rd. Dobbs Spraight	1798	Nathan Dane	1834	F. Anna P. Canfield	1823
37 George Washington	1799	Luther Martin	1835	Elizabeth Gray	1823
38 William Parra	1799	John Emory	1835	Luca Knox	1824
39 George Ross	1799	William G. Bains	1836	Susan Rowson	1824
40 John Blair	1800	William White	1836	L. Mara Davidson	1825
41 William Blount	1800	David Crockett	1836	Eleanor Davis	1825
42 John Rutledge	1800	John Lowell	1836	Ann H. Judson	1826
43 Thomas Miffin	1800	Edward Livingston	1836	Sarah Hall	1826
44 Edward Rutledge	1800	Philip Syng Physick	1837	Anna Bates	1826
45 John Worthington	1800	Nathaniel Bowditch	1838	Dorothy South	1826
46 Frances Lewis	1803	William M. Stone	1838	E. Ann B. Morse	1828
47 Matthew Thornton	1803	Samuel L. Knapp	1838	Margra Hall	1829
48 Samuel Adams	1803	John Rodgers	1838	Mama M. Aiton	1829
49 Robert Treat Paune	1804	Thomas Cooper	1839	Sarah Hall	1830
50 George Walton	1804	Hezekiah Niles	1839		
51 Alexander Hamilton	1804	William Sullivan	1839		
52 Christopher Gadfield	1805	Jesse Buel	1839		
53 William Patterson	1806	Aaron Raneroff	1839		
54 Robert Morris	1806	Zera Colburn	1839		
55 James Smith	1806	Wilbur Fiske	1839		
56 George Wythe	1806	Aaron Ogden	1839		
57 Philadelphia Dyer	1807	Robert Y. Hayne	1839		
58 Abraham Baldwin	1807	Felix Grundy	1840		
59 John Dickinson	1808	Philip P. Barbour	1840		
60 Thos. Jefferson, Jr.	1808	Timothy Flint	1840		
61 William Williams	1811	Charles Bonycastle	1840		
62 Samuel Chase	1811	Joseph Parrash	1840		
63 Guinnas Bedford, Jr.	1812	Matthew Carey	1840		
64 George Cliner	1813	William Letzett	1840		
65 Benjamin Rush	1813	Isaac Chauncey	1840		
66 Charles Gerry	1814	George P. Cowman	1841		
67 Richard Bassel	1815	William P. Devesee	1841		
68 Government Morris	1816	Alexander Macomb	1841		
69 Thomas M'Kean	1817	Hugh S. Legare	1841		
70 John Landon	1810	John Forsythe	1841		
71 Wm. Sam'l Johnson	1819	Sam'l L. Southard	1842		
72 Hugh Williamson	1819	Wm. West	1842		
73 William Ebery	1820	William Ellery Channing	1842		
74 William Floyd	1821	John England	1842		
75 Jared Ingersoll	1823	John Trumbull	1843		
76 Peter Butler	1822	Lewis F. Linn	1843		
77 William Pinckney	1822	Robert Adrian	1843		

## APPENDIX.

## LESSON I.

## RULES FOR READING.

**RULE I.** Study every reading lesson, and endeavor to understand thoroughly the meaning of each word.

**RULE II.** Always strive to enter into the spirit of the piece, and impart the sentiments of its author.

**RULE III.** In reading, as well as in talking, always sit or stand erect; hold up your head, and throw back your shoulders.

**RULE IV.** Avoid beginning to read when you are out of breath. Do not hold your book too near your face.

**RULE V.** Strive to pronounce distinctly and correctly each letter, syllable, and word. Aim to make what you read perfectly plain to your audience.

**RULE VI.** Neither mumble nor clip your words. Always begin a sentence so as to be able to rise or fall, as the sense may require.

**RULE VII.** Be very careful neither to read too fast nor too slow. Strive to speak deliberately and distinctly, so that you may be clearly understood.

**RULE VIII.** When you read to persons in a small room, you should speak lower than in a large one. Reading is talking what is written.

**RULE IX.** Keep your voice perfectly natural, and read just as if you were telling the same information to those present without a book. The best readers are those who talk the exercise best.

**RULE X.** Look ahead of the word you are speaking, so as to lay stress on the right syllables, emphasize the proper words, and avoid repeating or miscalling them.

**RULE XI.** Raise your eyes in every line, and look at the audience, the same as though you were talking to those present about the subject.

**RULE XII.** Let your manner be suited to the subject, the style, and the occasion. Always read as though you had something worthy of attention to say.

## STATESMEN AND JURISTS.

Died, A. D.	
1821	Charles Pinckney
1825	Chas's C. Pinckney
1826	John Adams
1826	Thomas J. Rixson
1826	Rufus King
1827	William Few
1828	John Jay
1831	James McKee
1832	Charles Carroll
1834	John M'Intosh
1836	James Madison
1841	Wm H. Harrison
1841	Joseph Story
1846	Andrew Jackson
1847	Silas Wright
1847	James Kent
1848	John Quincy Adams
1848	H. Wheaton
1849	A. Gallatin
1849	J. K. Polk
1850	J. C. Calhoun
1850	Z. Taylor
1851	L. Woodbury

## LESSON II.

**RULE XIII.** Strive to enlist the attention of your hearers. Keep your mind on the subject, and try to convey, easily and naturally, its meaning. Pay proper attention to all the pauses.

**RULE XIV.** All conversation between two persons,—between more than two, and all kinds of stories, both in prose and poetry, should be read the same as if you had no book, and were talking to those present.

**RULE XV.** Guard against all singing tones. Always read carefully. Never hesitate or drawl your words.

**RULE XVI.** Read poetry slowly, distinctly, and in a natural tone. Aim to get the sense. Pause not at the end of a line, if there be no stop, nor unless the sense requires it.

**RULE XVII.** Poetry requires the closest attention. Pay particular notice to the length of the lines. Guard against singing tones.

**RULE XVIII.** All cheerful, gay, and humorous pieces should be read in a quick and animated way.

**RULE XIX.** Descriptions of hurry, violent anger, and sudden fear, should be read in the quickest way.

**RULE XX.** Words or phrases conveying new or important ideas; all exclamatory words; the most weighty parts in a sentence; repetitions, and words contrasted with, or opposed to, other words, should be emphasized.

**REMARKS.**—Good books, systematic rules, skilful teachers, and excellent schools are of very great benefit; but all united can never make good readers, or profound scholars of those who are not attentive, and do not THINK.

[READ THE FOREGOING RULES AGAIN FOR LESSONS III. & IV.]

## LESSON V.

The object of the figures 5, 10, 15, &c., on the left margin, [see page 30,] is to secure the closest possible attention to the reading exercise. For example, the first pupil ends the 5th line [page 30] with the word *human*, the voice being suspended, the next pupil takes the sentence instantly with the word *nature*, and proceeds without the slightest pause. This plan may be pursued through-

out the book. When a pupil arrives at the end of any numbered line the next immediately takes the sentence, and continues it in a proper tone from the pupil above, whose voice, in case there be no pause, will terminate as if he were going to read further. The proper pauses and inflections should always be observed by pupils in transferring unfinished sentences from each other. The acute accent, ['] see page 301, denotes the rising inflection of the voice. The grave accent denotes the falling inflection. The marginal exercises may be applied in many ways. Some may find it best to use them only for definitions, others for spelling, teaching the rudiments of composition, the parts of speech in grammar, articulation, correct pronunciation, tracing words to their roots, or following out their derivatives. Youth derive great benefit, and generally take much delight in using the marginal words in composing sentences and paragraphs. The first 3, 5, 10, or 15 words may be assigned for a written exercise in geography, chronology, biography, history,—any scientific or literary exercise.

The lessons in this book are not all of the same length. Neither are the questions all of the same character; those on the Constitution require it to be memorized, [see page 118] and relate chiefly to the difference between the meaning of words. The questions on the Commentary [see page 167] are intended as a review of the Constitution, and are designed to rivet, indelibly, its principles in the minds of the learners. The questions belonging to the Commentary are of a totally different character; and would be the best to use at examinations, where it is desirable to show the acquaintance of the class with the supreme law of the Land. In reading the commentary reference should be constantly made to the Constitution. The particular article treated of is referred to at the bottom of each page, beginning on the 167th and ending on the 220th page. It is to be hoped that no teacher will lose sight of the great benefit to be derived from reading and answering the numerous questions. If the queries should ever be used for other purposes than reading, they ought to be suggestive only. Both teachers and pupils will be most benefited by relying on their own resources. Original queries and responses cannot be too much encouraged. They tend alike to invigorate and enliven the class; both the teacher and the taught are more benefited, and insensibly acquire what is of the utmost moment to the American teacher, as well as pupil, research, attentive habits, and self-reliance in the acquirement of knowledge. If, however, a teacher should prefer to ask the questions verbatim, and finds the questions too numerous for the class, he may ask the 1st, 3d, 5th and 7th, or the 1st, 4th, 8th and 12th questions, or any other proportion. Whenever the figure 2 occurs at the end of any marginal word (see page 301) the pupil should tell the difference in meaning between it and the one in the same line indicated by the figure 1.

See notes at the bottom of page 30. Also the first 16 pages of Burleigh's Thinker.





- Tale*—the story of Sinbad the sailor. *Fish-bone*—reprinted, for telling a story. *Tur*—another story was added to the house, &c.
29. History.
  30. Relating to dates or time.
  31. Chronological difficulties.
  32. Contained in the first five books of the Old Testament.
  33. It occurred A. M. 1656. It had been threatened by the Almighty, as a punishment for the incorrigible corruption of the human race. It was produced by a constant rain of forty successive days; in addition to the rain, it is supposed by many learned men that other causes must also have contributed to the great rise of water, and among the numerous conjectures, is the opinion that the waters were augmented by a volcanic eruption under the bed of the sea. So great was the efflux of water, that one hundred and fifty days were occupied in returning it to its natural channels, and drying the earth. All the human race, and all land animals were destroyed by it, except the few of each species retained with Noah and his family, in the ark built by him at the command of God for their preservation. See Genesis, chapters 6th, 7th and 8th.
  34. Not any, inasmuch as printing was not invented till 1436.
  35. By writing or engraving; some have conjectured that it was written or painted on parchment in the form of a scroll.
  36. The facilities were limited, the materials were scarce, the labor great; and Moses saw fit to record nothing except that dictated by inspiration.
  37. In the control exercised by a parent over his family.
  38. As parental control continued after the families increased, the younger members of the families would naturally reverence the authority they had been taught to obey when young; the original jurisdiction of many eastern monarchs very much resembled that of a parent. Kings were frequently called the fathers of their subjects.
  39. Adam.
  40. Deprived of natural ease and happiness by his disobedience of a known law, he was expelled from a state of primal beatitude, and had the grief and mortification to see his posterity imitate his example of insubordination and declension in virtue, until Deceitfulness, murder, and other crimes, had "filled the earth" with corruption and blood. Indeed, he was contemporary with those whose lives became so depraved that the Almighty determined to annihilate most of the race of which Adam was the progenitor and the original corrupter—an impressive lesson to us, as he is not known to have committed another error.
  41. Persons.
  42. *Pleasant*, adjective. *Neglected*, verb. *Conclude*, verb. *Fatherly*, adj. &c.
  43. Persons differ in this respect.—Nouns and verbs are generally considered easiest.
  44. Oldest direct forefather, Adam.
  45. He probably excelled them all.
  46. In many. In *protection*, in *defence*, in *resistance*, in *opposition*, in *sympathy*, &c.
  47. Among great men, Moses; among statesmen, Washington.
  48. Jesus Christ.
  49. *Envy*. The root is more frequently used in a bad sense. Envious may be used in

- a despicable application, as envy is man's meanest attribute, or a good one, as Washington's fame is to be envied.
50. The original root of sacred may be either to bless or curse.
  51. To *acquire* signifies to gain by exertion, which presupposes a desire. To *receive* may exclude our volition. A criminal may receive punishment from the law for turpitude which he acquired by guilty indulgence.
  52. Fathers exercised an absolute sway over their families.
  53. Fathers exercised an absolute sway over their families, and considered it lawful to deprive even their children of life.
  54. The whole of the 11th section.
  55. The destruction of children by their parents under various pretences and circumstances.
  56. Peculiarities.—*Atomism*, the *resurrection*, *abolition*, &c. *Advantages*—*Diffusion of the gospel*, *simplicity of precepts*, &c. *Blessings*.—*Freedom of salvation*, its *requirement of peace*, &c.
  57. That of China.
  58. About twelve times larger.
  59. Probably Great Britain or the United States.
  60. In civil privileges, the United States.
  61. China is famous for its numerous and valuable products, among which *tea*, *rice* and *silk* are the most important. Among its works of art are its numerous *conchs*, the *porcelain tower*, the *great wall*, and the *seals of its numerous cities*. With its literature we are little acquainted, but learning is held in high repute, and is the principal passport to dignified stations in the government; it is confined to their own language, which consists of about eighty thousand arbitrary characters, written and read in rectangular columns. Their mode of education consists rather in *training* than *instructing*.
  62. It is more absolute over a population variously estimated at from two to three hundred millions.
  63. The United States.
  64. It embraces more civil and religious freedom, and has greater scope for enterprise.
  65. Liberty of conscience and the light of Christianity.

## LESSON. X.

1. As synonymous with the present term, Christianity, the *religion of Christians*; and *Christianity* was then used in the present sense of Christendom.
2. The former may be more rigid and less tender, while the latter is preparatory to the former, to which, at a certain age, it transfers its subject.
3. No particular day in preference to another can be universally eligible. Children stand to their parents, in some measure, in the relation of apprentices; their services being a recompense for their support during childhood. As a general average rule, at their twenty-first year this obligation may be considered liquidated; and at this age their judgment and characters are measurably matured, and they become fit subjects of national government; this period has, therefore, been generally adopted for uniformity.
4. That which deprives the subject of life.
5. Prevention of crime and the amendment of the offender.
6. Rewards have been attempted.

7. The certainty of the punishment should secure society from future aggressions.
8. Want of the test of experience in fabricating time, and also deviation from the Divine law.
9. Undoubtedly; it detects errors and suggests improvements.
10. They were very crude and imperfect. The *laws* have been reduced less sanguinary, the *arts* have increased in number and facility, and the *sciences* have expanded not only in number but in perfection.
11. Uncontrolled authority exercised with rigour.
12. Only among ignorant persons and slaves.
13. Under despotic sway and consequent want of proper order and government.
14. A universal and destructive foundation.
15. Because human capacity can perceive no limits to the universe.
16. It is entirely too vast for description or conception.
17. They are equally undefinable—all infinite or incomprehensible.
18. Profound humility, and the necessity of implicit reliance on Divine revelation.
19. They afford no comparison whatever, and are as nothing.
20. It is fairly to be presumed.
21. The great length of life of the antediluvians, which exceeded the present average about twenty times, so that a son or daughter and a parent of the twentieth degree were often cotemporary. It is easy to see, that if all who have died within nine hundred years were now alive, the present population of the earth would sink into utter insignificance compared with what would then exist.
22. Because that article would then precede a cousinment.
23. I am delighted with its variety and novelty. I begin to perceive it is vastly so.
24. Those of my present age. Perhaps some of the members of this school.
25. Constantly entertain a deep, full and admitted acknowledgment of my various responsibilities and my duties to my constituents, myself and my country, and a continual and unwavering sense of my amenability to our common Creator.
26. My fame must descend *forthwith*, if not execrable—I must appear before the *Bar of God* to receive retribution.
27. At the tribunal of heaven, to submit our earthly career.
28. It should make them cautious and prudent to preserve their innocence and establish habits of virtue, which will incalculably influence their future course.
29. It should induce a thorough review of the past, the correction of its errors, and a uniform course of virtue.
30. Five thousand eight hundred and fifty-two (5852) years (in the year 1848).
31. It is variously estimated from 800,000,000 to 1,000,000,000.
32. Into various nations or political subdivisions and tribes.
33. It has generally been hostile to each other and frequently destructive.
34. Quite the contrary. These are associated for their mutual benefit.
35. *Denote*—to mark out specifically. *Signify*—to imply by any means. A number is denoted by a figure which signifies the quantity expressed.
36. *Separate*—asunder, not mixed. *Distinct*—bounded by limits or character. A com-

- pound may contain several *distinct* properties, but not *separate* unless analyzed.
37. *Various*—different. *Several*—divided asunder. An apple may be divided into several pieces but not various because all alike.
  38. *Differed*—separate. *Dissimilar*—unlike. Though our friends are *differant* persons they may not be *dissimilar*, because they resemble each other.
  39. One hundred and two (102) years.—The time of *commencing* the tower might not have been exactly simultaneous with the time of occupying its site.
  40. Genesis ix. 11.
  41. The son of Cush, and great-grandson of Noah.—Being fond of the chase, his hunting expeditions had probably led to the discovery of the beautiful plain of "Shinar," and his ambition and inducement to its colonization.
  42. His great age, and especially his domestic pursuits, were unfavorable to raving ambition; furthermore, it is reasonable to suppose that Noah, with all pious persons then living, would not be concerned in any dereliction of duty.
  43. Because we are expressly informed elsewhere of the national location of other tribes or hordes.
  44. In the valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris, now embraced in the kingdoms of Persia and Turkey.
  45. *Distracted*—distracted by factions. *Divided*—separated. A community may be very *divided* before it submits to be *divided*.
  46. Other reasons are expressly assigned for its erection; and as the deluge had covered the tops of the *highest mountains*, they could not have erected anything of sufficient height and strength to protect them from another inundation; and had they felt as them to attempt it, they would have laid the foundation of the tower upon the summit of Ararat, and not in the midst of the "Plain" in Shinar.
  47. No doubt its principal object was to establish a fame. Other intentions may also have been entertained—as a rallying point, defence, presumption and pride, if not idolatry.
  48. Babel.
  49. Confusion, unintelligibility.
  50. The vanity of wishing to have but one nation and one ruler.
  51. He signally defeated it.
  52. It increases such power.
  53. It generally decreases it.
  54. Several. An entertainer—our host gives luxurious banquets. *Residents* of paradise—"Thy heavenly *hosts* praise him." People—"Christ went in front of the host. Tavern-keeper—the host furnished him lodging. *Hosts*—The priest celebrates the *host*, &c.
  55. Yes. "The milk-keeper says of the traveller, he has a good *host*, and the traveller says of his landlord, he has a kind *host*."
  56. The United States.
  57. France at its revolution.
  58. It has sidden into either anarchy or despotism.
  59. Some have thought that it implied merely the confusion of speech attending a violent quarrel about the right of directing the work or plan of the tower &c.
  60. Before that time we hear of but one language, whereas ever since there have been many, and at present over three thousand dialects are spoken.
  61. One thousand seven hundred and fifty-

- seven (1757) years; but various authors have estimated it differently, thus:—Septuagint version, A. M. 758. Samaritan text, 1008. English Bible, 1656. Hebrew text, 1716. Josephus, 893. Volcanic Jewish computation, 1620. Tales, 849. Usher, 1656. Calmet, 1620.
62. Geographical divisions naturally insurmountable; as impassable mountains, broad oceans, &c.
  63. They appear to indicate that there should be numerous nations, and separate governments.
  64. The natural distance from the seat of government occasioning difficulty and delay of legislative and executive intercourse with the remote extremities opposes conclusive objections; moreover, the more extensive the region and people governed, the more exalted the ruler; and it appears evident that the Lord designs that homage should not be paid to any mortal man, inasmuch as those of the greatest power on earth have had their plans most signally frustrated. Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander, Caesar, and Napoleon, who attained at one time the highest pinnacle of earthly fame, were most signally abused, and closed their earthly career in the most humiliating and abject condition.
  65. They have failed from the want of virtue and intelligence among the people.
  66. It is undoubtedly the purest; but comparing the sufferings of the Jewish world of her day, with our own influence on the world at the present day, the United States is not the most powerful, but is far inferior.
  67. The enjoyment of morality and religion under a good government.

## LESSON XI.

1. To promote the permanent happiness and prosperity of its subjects.
  2. By concentrating the opinions founded on the local information and intelligence of all the members of the nation, the truth, propriety and equity of the subject under discussion are elicited, and correct deductions and decisions may result.
  3. Under Christian government's where the people elect their rulers, and hold them responsible for the abuse of power.
  4. Undoubtedly there were persons of physical strength and mechanical ability.
  5. Nimrod, their leader, in particular.
  6. He should possess vigor, intelligence, and virtue.
  7. Undeviating piety.
  8. It is obtainable by all.
  9. Such as were distinguished for valor or other public services.
  10. Nimrod.
  11. Moses, in sacred history, informs us that Nimrod was a mighty hunter, and became a mighty one in the earth.
  12. That written in conformity to the inspiration of God and contained in the holy Scriptures.
  13. Because the a's then precede vowels.
  14. They were generally arbitrary and vindictive.
  15. As is usually the effect of such laws, they hardened the people and rendered them refractory.
  16. They produced sectional hostility between them.
  17. They rendered them luxurious, effeminate, and corrupt.
18. Generally, and the people especially ape their venality and vices.
  19. They most assuredly do, for the reason last given.
  20. They are apt to imitate their rulers, though they cordially despise them.
  21. Their virtuous example would be likely to ameliorate and purify the propensities of the people and win them to virtue.
  22. Pious rulers would be one great preventive of degeneracy.
  23. Never; eventually, either here or hereafter, punishment is certain.
  24. It is undoubtedly the height of folly.
  25. It is peculiarly the mark of littleness and meanness.
  26. Matthew, v. 48, "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."
  27. The latter.
  28. The latter.
  29. A record of past events.
  30. Herodotus.
  31. History not dictated and sanctioned by Divine revelation.
  32. Very little is known with certainty of the early history of this empire, from its establishment by Nimrod (the *Betas* of profane history) until the joint reign of Ninus and Semiramis, when it embraced the populous cities of Nineveh and Babylon, and was the most renowned and powerful empire of the world until during the reign of Belshazzar, when Cyrus, the Persian, and, after, diverted the Euphrates from its channel, and marched his army in the bed of the river, under the walls of Babylon, and captured the city and its emperor.
  33. The luxury, voluptuousness and dissipation of his monarchs.
  34. Amely, succeeded by a corrupt government, with all its grievous consequences, until the election of Dejoices.
  35. The people had too little virtue and intelligence to govern themselves.
  36. From the people by election; and sometimes by direct appointment from God.
  37. A delegated theocracy.
  38. "They have rejected me that I should not reign over them," 1. Sam. viii. 7. 1. Sam. chap. x. 17. "And Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpah; 18. And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of all kingdoms, out of them that oppressed you; 19. And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but see a king over us."
  39. Theocracy, a government by God himself.
  40. Patriarchal, a government by the father of a family or tribe.
  41. Monarchical, whereby by the accumulation of families or tribes under an ambitious man.
  42. Judicial excellence or military tact and valor.
  43. The hereditary kings are universally far from it.
  44. Comparatively few have loved or made literature their pursuit. Surrounded by luxury and idleness, they have relied on the virtues and talents of their ministers or cabinets, and neglected the Christian religion.
  45. They were very limited.

46. Almost every city had its king.
47. It was originally divided into several States.
48. Sacred history proves the narrow bounds of ancient kingdoms; Joshua defeated thirty-one kings, and Adonibesek seven kings. See Judges, chap. 1, verse 7.
49. They have naturally ceased to be so, and become hereditary.
50. The ambition of monarchs to transmit their power and fame to posterity has prevailed; and modern kingdoms are governed by hereditary sovereigns and their nobility.
51. Africa, part of Asia, and the aboriginal possessions of America.
52. The universal belief of all mankind from the earliest ages, and the immensity of the universe; it can also be directly proved by analogy, for as hunger and thirst presuppose the existence of food and drink, so also the all-pervading desire for immortality establishes an eternity of being for the spirit.
53. Natural affection and ambition are its cause and foundation.
54. The quiet of society and the prevention of contention render it desirable; and the law of inheritance serves to keep harmony and peace in families, and the death of their head members, and protects alike the defenceless and the powerful, operates as an incentive for all to use proper industry and economy, in order to assist those that are bound to them by the tenderest ties.
55. All political power and office are the natural and unalienable rights of the people, and all rulers are only temporarily employed by them.
56. It has degenerated into hereditary despotism and tyranny.
57. The same; but modified in its aspect by external circumstances.
58. Under all the restraints of civilization and refinement, men have often exhibited much weakness and vanity.
59. There is; they may sometimes abuse it; but the limited time for which it is delegated to them prevents serious and irreparable evils before it reverts to the people. It is the natural result of power delegated to imperfect men, and daily experience confirms the hypothesis.
60. The compact is dissolved.
61. The rulers; the people are the employers and masters.
62. They should receive adequate punishment.
63. Being unable to persevere the official proceedings of their agents, they can form no just compensation of their acts, or decision about their property.
64. It has made them arrogant, overbearing, luxurious and intemperate.
65. It has rendered them servile, obstinate, rebellious and degraded, and therefore miserable.
66. The want of integrity and piety.
67. Wars have generally been originated by the influence of ambitious rulers; and when we consider that *two hundred thousand* lives have been sacrificed in a single battle of a single war, and multiply the result of laws and military conquest in a battle by the number of battles in a war, and that product by the number of wars, the legions of victims overpower our comprehension, and humanity bleeds and sickens at the spectacle.
68. The *unavoidable* expenses of a war are enormous. Unaccounted sums were expended in the wars of Napoleon; and it was in battling him that England incurred most of her present enormous national debt, which oppresses her people beyond endurance, and shakes the foundation of her government.
70. The whole world might have been Christianized, and the blessings of education universally disseminated.
71. Such a supposition is contrary to his well-known attributes; yet in the completion of his grand designs he permits the unholy passions of men to subvert his overruling plan, while working his inscrutable purposes.
72. By commanding us, (which may be construed nationally as well as personally,) "To do unto others as we would they should do unto us;" he has prohibited the indulgence of discord and strife, and thus virtually interdicted them and their effects.
73. As men become intelligent, and discern the wickedness of war, they will cease to suffer themselves to be led to slaughter to promote the aggrandizement of a few men.
74. Among many other texts, we have the following: Isaiah, ii. 4. And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

## LESSON XII.

1. The following order is probably correct: 1st. The institution of marriage. 2d. The punishment of crime. 3d. The recognition of the right of property.
2. These usages have generally retained their substance, but varied essentially in their details.
3. Marriage is generally recognized, but in some countries polygamy is allowed—various acts allowed in one country, are in another punished as crimes. This *mean* and *mean* generally sanctioned is, in some places, exchanged for a community of property, &c.
4. Undoubtedly.
5. We are informed by holy writ, that he instituted them and commanded their observance. See Genesis, i. 26—28, and ii. 18—25. The sin of murder had been committed in the very infancy of the world, by Cain, who was punished therefor by the Creator. Reasoning upon this known fact of the possibility of crime, the authorities would be led to invent corresponding penalties. Tillage being man's primitive occupation, each would probably become attached to the soil and the rude instruments he had with much labor formed, to cultivate it. Lands would then be equitably divided by general consent, and the right of every one to his implements and the ground he tilled, acknowledged and respected.
6. In ancient times, Xerxes; in modern, Napoleon.
7. No; they were very severe.
8. The severity of the laws of Moses, which were mild compared with those of antiquity, and of Gentile nations of the same time.
9. The seventh day of the week, devoted to rest and consecrated for the worship of the Lord.
10. At the close of the work of creation.
11. As the sabbath was expressly instituted

- for rest and religious worship, our pursuits should be religiously devoted to that end.
12. Physical relaxation is absolutely necessary to the perfection of our bodily health, and a necessary prerequisite for those religious exercises preparatory to that eternal Sabbath to which they lead.
13. Several powerful nations have renounced the Christian religion, profaning the Sabbath, but they have invariably met with a signal overthrow.
14. The progress of civilization has increased their number and amorsuothed their riot.
15. The refinements of civilized life, and especially the influence of Christianity, have measurably extinguished the ferocity of savage life, and subjected men's passions to reason.
16. Though in many minor details they are not adapted to the present state of improvement, yet their fundamental principles rest on the immutable basis of justice, and must be revered and copied by the advocates of the rights of man in all coming time.
17. In the Pentateuch, or first five books of the Old Testament.
18. They are based upon them, varying of course, in conformity to circumstances of time, place, character and pursuits.
19. Our legislatures aim to imitate them, and our judiciary can only be nugatory which clash with the Divine law.
20. Because they were dictated by Divine inspiration.
21. This is one of the exceptions to the rule that *in* before adjectives means *not*; *in* is sometimes of Saxon or Greek origin in both cases it has an augmentative meaning—the Latin *in* in the original word for *in*, occasionally retains its primitive augmentative meaning, but in these cases *in* is always inseparable, i. e., the adjective of which *in* is a prefix is never used without its prefix *in* in English, but in Latin *in*, *intra* and *extra*, are used separately; it often happens that the prefixes which are inseparable in English, are separable in the languages from which they are derived; *in*, in the 23d line, means weighty, and has an augmentative meaning. The man was in imminent danger, is another instance where *in* forms a part of the adjective, yet it has not a negative meaning. In both of the latter examples, *in* is of Latin origin. *In* is only one of the many instances in which words, in their modern usage, have a meaning either very different or even directly contrary to their original signification.
22. Condition, or state, of being; as *society*, *condition* of many in a community.
23. *In*, a prefix. *Ty*, an affix.
24. *Prefix*, placed before. *Affix*, added at the end.
25. *State of being* notorious.
26. *State of being* valid.
27. The prefixes and affixes are not uniform in their meaning.
28. It has not.
29. It is not.
30. It is a constituent part of the primary word or root.
31. Usually before original roots; some words, however, contain two or more prefixes and affixes, as *con-derivation-ability*.
32. *Notoriety* is knowledge and exposure. The *notoriety* of the position that 2+2=3. His valor has become a matter of *notoriety*.
- Validity* 2—*certainty* and *value*. The *validity* of the story is admitted. The *step* was of doubtful *validity*. *Forms*—*steps*, *beds*, *rites*, *benches*, *notes*, &c. The particles of matter exhibit various *forms*. Ladies present different *forms*. The *forms* of the episcopal church. The pupils sit on *forms*. Evaporation of sea-water forms salt. *Drawings*, many—*hauling*, *criticism*, *gaining*, *forming*, &c. Empluans are seen *drawing* timber. Amusement is derived from youth from virtue. He succeeded in *drawing* profit by the enterprise. The scholar learns *drawing*, &c. *Secreciness* 2—*holiness* and *inviolability*. They worship with great *secreteness*. His promise is of positive *secreteness*. *Engagements* 3—*contracts*, *employment*, *contracts*, &c. His *engagements* may be relied on. Our *engagements* occupy our entire attention. They were victorious in several *engagements*. *Deeds*, several—*title-papers*, *acts*, &c. The *deeds* are recorded. We shall be judged by our *deeds*.
33. From the Latin word *sacer*.
34. Its original root may mean either to bless or to curse.
35. Webster's unabridged Dictionary of 1848, also Richardson's Dictionary, sanction both meanings; in the term *sacred majesty*, as applied to kings, it seems to be blasphemy. *Sacra* was formerly used in the same way we now use *consecrate*. The general usage of modern writers sanctions the application of *sacred* to holy purposes, and *consecrate* may have either a holy or an unholy signification.
36. *With or together*.
37. A prefix.
38. Because put before the primitive word or root.
39. See Lesson VI., Question 4, page 4 of the Appendix.
40. *Convey*, to carry with. *Consume*, to burn together. *Convoke*, to call together, &c.
41. Evidences of contracts for transferring property.
42. Transfers effected by word of mouth only, without writing, often accompanied by certain ceremonies, intended to make an indelible impression on the witnesses; as, for the grantor to pluck off his shoe and give it to the grantee; or the delivery of a rod as the symbol of the estate, &c.
43. By a verbal contract between the parties, which is delivered in presence of witness, as the symbol of the property conveyed, and acknowledged to be such in the presence of a legally-constituted officer.
44. *Necessary*, naturally obligatory;  *requisite*, made obligatory by statute. A Sabbath is necessary to man, but the fourth article of the decalogue has made the observance of the seventh day requisite for that purpose.
45. Entrances through the city wall.
46. Because our cities are not enclosed by surrounding walls.
47. Many of the considerable cities of the eastern continent have either fortifications or gates, as Paris, Peking, &c., and some on our own continent, as Mexico, Quebec, &c.
48. Yet.
49. *Though* implies an admitted position, yet, its consequence. It is thence called its corresponding or cor-relative conjunction.
50. It means on or upon, as the first dwellers on or upon the earth.
51. When *in* is the prefix of an adjective, it usually has a privative or negative meaning, but when *in* is the prefix of a verb or

- a word derived from a verb, it usually has an augmentative meaning; the word *tabulation*, in the 15th line, is derived from the Latin verb *tabulatio*, consequently it has an augmentative meaning.
52. By oral contract, by pillars erected and sometimes engraved with hieroglyphics, inventing significant names, &c.
53. The Jewish exodus from Egypt, Homer's *Iliad*, &c.
54. Ancient rulers generally concentrated in themselves all the functions of government; modern governments especially among the most enlightened nations, have separated ecclesiastical from civil rule, and distributed the latter into several departments, legislative, judicial and executive, and assigned the duties of each department to separate functionaries.
55. Writing.
56. *Together*, to bring together. See Lesson VI., Question 4.
57. *Verse*, the metrical rhyming of sounds; *Poetry*, lofty sentiments metricaly written: thus verse—  
"You have one book, I have two,  
Mine are old, yours is new."  
Poetry—  
"Around thee shall quiver the love-lorn swan  
That e'er the sorrowful seabird hath seen."
58. *Over or down*. *Transmitted*—sent or passed over or down to posterity, &c.
59. *Across* is trans-Atlantic, across the Atlantic. *Through*—transitive, to mix throughout. *To cross*—transitive, to go contrary to, &c.
60. Their resort to other modes of commemorating events is the best evidence of it.
61. *Musee*, in writing the Pentateuch.
62. The former is judicial, across in temporal affairs; the latter an executive or mediatorial office of ecclesiastical jurisdiction.
63. *In* is the prefix of a verb and consequently has an augmentative meaning.
64. *Infallible*, not fallible; our Creator is an infallible judge of all our actions. *Indefinite*, not definite. *Infinite*, without limit. Space may be infinite yet not infinite.
65. *Argumentative* meaning.
66. *Argumentative*.
67. The teacher illustrates and excites in all the pupils a desire to improve.
68. They usually have a privative or negative signification.
69. There are only a few exceptions to this as well as to rules in general.
70. *Immorality* often results from insensitive habits; ignorant, irreligious, neglectful and dissipated people complain most of illegal proceedings.
71. Those of both ecclesiastical and civil government, and in the latter all its functions, legislative, judicial and executive.
72. In general he is not, especially as each requires the highest moral and intellectual endowments in communities of considerable extent.
73. Moral and other important qualifications are indispensable in all them.
74. *Wise men* of the greatest probity of character; generally the priests.
75. Probably the allotting and securing to each man a certain portion of land.
76. *Progressive* movement, or advance.
77. The word is of different origin, in which it means *stead*. It was formerly written *stead*, but changed to *step* for emphasis.
78. *Movement*—this was an important *step*.
- Short distance*—it is but a *step*. *Gain*—his *step* is firm. *To advance*—they *step* briskly. *In place of*—she is my *stepmother*, &c.
79. In common; no one having claim on the means of obtaining a permanent title to any particular part.
80. Chiefly by hunting, fishing and using spontaneous productions.
81. The laws of which experience has suggested the necessity, and to which they are all supposed to assent, among which are the metes and boundaries of their several patrimonies.
82. To promote peace and harmony in society, that the possessions of each may be universally known and observed, and every one claim indisputable enjoyment of his exclusive patrimony.
83. The unacted produce separated from the soil gave rise to personal property, which required other and different rules for its regulation.
84. As all derive their sustenance, either directly or indirectly, from the earth, it is evident that a majority in all extensive countries must devote their time to agriculture; and reason and revelation alike show the necessity of zealous exertion for the accomplishment of vital objects. The desire for the possession and enjoyment of property presents the strongest stimulant in human society for exertion and unwearyed labor; hence, the greatest good to the greatest number of persons, results from the most desirable and permanent of all property being open for competition and the possession of those who, by exemplary sobriety and industry, merit its enjoyment.
85. 1st. Oppression generally results from an extravagant landed aristocracy. 2d. Inability to procure or possess permanent property engenders selfishness, indolence and depravity, and thus society is demoralized. 3d. The undue proportion of power possessed by the proprietaries induces despotic rule over the populace, and resistance, factions and tumults, degradation, famine, and its natural attendant, pestilence, are the consequence.
86. To denote, by prominent land-marks, the precise limits of their estates.
87. From removing or obliterating those land-marks.
88. Usually by tracing the exact course of the lines with a compass, and measuring their distances by rods, poles, paces, &c.
89. By accurate re-measurement, by surveyors, the precise angles can be found.
90. The Egyptians, on account of their land-marks being annually lost by the overflowing of the Nile.
91. A hyphen.
92. Frequent; as when you wish to unite compound words, and particularly to unite the last syllable of a line (for want of room) to the remaining syllable of the same word in the next line.
93. The sense in a great measure depends on them; and a distinct articulation frequently requires it.
94. *Book* and *case* are two distinct articles; yet if we unite their names by a hyphen, the compound word, *book-case*, is the name of an article distinctly different from either; so, *ink-stand*, *turn-cap*, *butter-milk*, *turn-table*, *ginger-bread*, *water-melon*, *land-marks*, *bar-stick*.
95. Land marks, or monumental stations in the angles of boundary lines.

96. That they were fictitious, and that the works attributed to Homer were in fact the production of several wandering songsters.
97. A famous Latin poet.
98. Tillage, or their industrious and permanent improvement.
99. Affection for their children as their own "flesh and blood," joined to ambition for the fame of its accumulation.
100. Necessity.
101. At death, the law of nature would permit the property of the deceased to revert to the common stock, the eagerness of those at hand to grasp it would occasion strife, and the quiet of society be disturbed; to prevent this disturbance, the law of inheritance was interposed.
102. Peace, exemption from external commotion; tranquillity, calmness of mind. Socrates was tranquil in his chair, while Xantippe very much disturbed the peace of the room.
103. The whole body of laws relating to the rights of property, real and personal.
104. Good, weak, limited, and indispensably pressing. We are frequently under the necessity of going without that of which we stand most in need.
105. Invent, to light upon something new. Discover, to find what before existed. Gutenberg invented the art of printing. Columbus discovered America.
106. Permanent, enduring, fixed, firm, established. The President's salary is fixed but not permanent.
107. Patrimony, right or estate derived from one's ancestors. Inheritance, right or estate derived from any person.
108. Bequest, bequests. Wills, the instruments by which they are bequeathed.
109. Property, as there used, and ownership are synonymous.
110. Rights, indisputable titles. Claims, privileges to which we are entitled by asking.
111. Compose, to put together. Constitute, authoritatively to sanction.
112. Core and back of laws, as used, synonymous.
113. A negative, equivalent to not.
114. The same.
115. Very incomplete.
116. Certainly not.
117. Unforeseen exigencies.
118. They have been changed from time to time to conform to the exigencies of civilization.
119. New pursuits, discoveries, inventions, improvements and the progress of civilization, and especially the introduction of the pacific institutions of Christianity.
120. Jesus Christ.
121. In the New Testament.
122. Injustice, and with it all its inequalities and their infectious, atrocious and inhumanities be succeeded by modesty and meekness; universal politeness would be procured; true practical devotion, with cheerfulness, supply the place of austere dignity and gloomy sanctimoniousness; brutal, seditious, and retaliation no more be indulged in; and "peace on earth, and good will to men," pervading the world, the grand millennium would commence.

## LESSON XIII.

- The generally-received account of all past events.
- Unerring, undeviating. Infallible, exempt

from mistake. A uniform course may be unerring, though directed to a fallible issue.

- Extensive communities; as states, nations, &c.
- A noun.
- Of the plural number.
- See Lesson VI., Question 4, pages 4th and 5th of the Appendix.
- By changing *y* into *es*.
- Commonwealths.
- An important proportion, literally half.
- Always, when used as a distinct prefix.
- Because that is its uniform character in all standard authorities.
- Semi-circle, half a circle. Semi-quarterly, half a quarter. Semi-fluid, proportionally fluid.
- Before, previously.
- Always.
- Pre-nose, to put before. Pre-conceive, to believe before. Pre-destination, previously to fix the destiny.
- In its most extended application it pervades the universe.
- It embraces every thing in animated nature.
- The specification is more emphatic by distributing the meaning to each separate individual.
- It is not only quite reasonable, but necessary to the object of the institution.
- The former; the latter generally results in injury rather than benefit.
- Certainly; at least by personal acquiescence.
- Perfection in social virtue might effect that desideratum.
- All history proves the imperfection of human nature and its proneness to evil.
- The restraints in society.
- That man is formed for society, and that he must live in society to answer the end for which he was created.
- Disposed, adapted. Inclined, bent towards. A man may therefore be disposed to happiness though not inclined to the course resulting in it. Strictly, nicely exact. Rigorously, severely exact. We may be strict without rigor. Due and right, synonymously used as just claim. Need, absolute lack. Want, desire. One may need punishment and not want it. History, an authentic and dignified narrative. Account, a simple narrative. Periods, divisions of time. Ages, the lives of men within those periods. Weakness, want of physical or moral strength. Infirmary, inefficiency arising from disease or malformation.
- For its comprehensiveness; man being the generic term for the human species.
- That man, in embracing social privileges, relinquished a portion of his natural rights. It is not.
- Inasmuch as man was formed for society by his Creator, the laws of nature were made in accordance with that design by Jehovah, and man never did and never can possess any rights independent of his Creator.
- Sever; condition—the horse is in good case. Shew—the scissors are in their case. Circumstance—circumstances alter the case, grammatical inflection of *notus*, &c.
- Not in every point of equality.
- They are born of unequal size, weight, color, form, robust, sickly, &c., &c.
- That they have equal claims to the protection of society, and equal privilege of

- vedition and action within the restraints necessarily instituted for mutual protection.
35. The natural rights belonging to others—and the notion that no one has a right to seize the fruits of another's labor, or appropriate to his own use all that comes within his grasp.
36. The chords which unite society would be severed, and revolt and insurrection weaken if not destroy our compact.
37. A subject to the laws that mutually protect his rights.
38. The state or community of which one is a member.
39. They may, under peculiar circumstances or conditions.
40. The Divine laws.
41. The weak would be liable to oppression from the strong, and both from lawless combinations.
42. None; those nations have attained the most renown who have regarded most the Divine law or its cardinal principles.
43. Undoubtedly; the sources of many of our blessings elude not only careless observation, but frequently the closest scrutiny.
44. No.
45. The operation of laws is restraint, and most of our laws were enacted before we had any participation in them.
46. Many of them from time immemorial, and others from the organization of the nation.
47. The carelessness of their representatives often sacrifices their voice.
48. People—the whole body of the population, embracing all ages and both sexes. Citizens—those freemen entitled to suffrage. Governed and ruled, synonymous. Laws—rules of government. Statutes—written enactments. Enacted—established by public decree. Made—formed in any manner.
49. Synonyms—evident and plain, governed and ruled, lives and existence. Definitions—remarked, depend on, framing, confederacy, operation, citizens, made.
50. The expression means the largest possible number; 291 members allows Wisconsin 3 representatives. Congress, in its legislative capacity, includes the President of the United States, and also the Vice-President, who is ex-officio president of the senate.
51. There are 30 States, each State sends two senators, 30 x 2 = 60 senators; subtract 60 from 291 = 231 members in the house of representatives.
52. No; each State is entitled to but two senators.
53. Certainly; equal to the whole number of members, minus double the number of States.
54. One hundred and sixteen.
55. Thirty-one.
56. Fifty-eight.
57. Sixteen.
58. The house of representatives must have a speaker, which leaves 115 members who vote; and 53 is a sufficient number to pass a bill. The speaker gives the casting vote when there is a tie.
59. Such a contingency might occur.
60. They should be faithful, conscientious, and punctual in their attendance.
61. Unquestionably the former.
62. The veto of the President.
63. Every bill, after it passes both houses of congress, is presented to the President; if he signs the bill it becomes a law, but if he does not approve of the measure, he writes the word veto on the back of the bill, which prevents it from being a law. To the house whence it originated.
64. When a bill after it has been vetoed by the President, is re-considered by both houses and passed by a majority of two-thirds of each house, it then becomes a law, notwithstanding the President's veto. In case of there being but a bare quantum in the senate, a bill might pass unanimously the house—by receiving a negative vote of eleven senators it would, with the President's veto, be defeated.
67. For wise purposes (which will hereafter be explained) the framers of the constitution allowed the smallest State to have a representation in the senate equal to the largest State.
68. Because all the United States senators are elected, not by the people directly, but by the legislatures of their respective States, and the constituents of the members of legislature of the largest State would be more than two times greater than the collected constituents of the members of the six smallest States in the Union.
69. The United States senators are always elected by the State legislatures for the term of six years (unless otherwise stipulated, as in case of a vacancy occasioned by death, &c.) The representatives in congress are chosen directly by the people, usually for two years.
70. Sceldom, if ever.
71. There are many different opinions even on the most important subjects, and one of the excellent traits of the constitution is the freedom in the expression of sentiments.
72. Congress, like all other human tribunals, is liable to err, and consequently to pass evil laws; but if the people are intelligent they have the power eventually of rectifying the error.
73. Executive laws are often passed by one congress and repealed by another.
74. The wisest and the best man.
75. Generally speaking, they are the worst; and the history of the Roman republic exhibits in a striking manner the danger of employing feasting legislators.
76. Many Caesar wars among the most prominent—he banished the people of Rome with the most sumptuous luxuries for forty successive days, at 22,000 tablis. The theatres were thrown open; games and festivals were exhibited gratis to the people, but, like the sated ox, they were fed, but not benefited by the power that supplied them; for, to return the people of Rome, in their ecstasy, yielded their liberties. If, in the place of intoxicating liquor, the candidates seeking the votes of the people contribute in any manner to their real and permanent welfare, than pharisees (and not selfish men) may account the donor; but every one should have sufficient attention to discriminations between objects for personal aggrandizement and disinterested benevolence.
77. Doubtlessly there is much danger. The representatives of the nation, both at home and abroad, are usually considered among the most honorable and gifted of the country. Some of the greatest and the best of men have been legislators. The natural love of power and of office—the pecuniary emoluments, &c., offer inducements both to the good and the evil; and

- no nation can consider its liberties safe if a majority of the people are ignorant.
78. They who are best fitted to govern.
79. With the utmost fidelity and patriotism.
80. In the people.
81. Power given by the people to one of their number, to act in their place, and to the best of his ability for their advantage.
82. The word *democracy* is never used in England but in its perfect sense in America. The English call this word, with some others that are used only in our country, Americanisms.
83. It returns to its grantors at the expiration of a stipulated time.
84. They have been the slaves of tyrants—preyed upon each other in a state of anarchy—and generally lived without the full enjoyment of the blessings of Christianity.
85. Education in its most comprehensive sense.
86. Because the Americans successfully resisted the most powerful monarchy of the world—that is, they formed a republican government granting perfect freedom in the enjoyment of civil and religious rights—and because thither the oppressed and trodden-down millions of Europe look for light and for freedom.
87. That science which treats of the respective duties of the ruler and the subject under the law, and those who are governed by it; and generally of all the privileges and immunities of citizens.
88. An art is that which depends on practice or performance, and science that which depends on abstract or speculative principles. The science of music is a science; the practice of it an art.
89. Status in which the exercise of the sovereign power is lodged in representatives elected by the people.
90. Greece, in letters; Carthage, in commerce; and Rome, in arms.
91. Because the fact is generally conceded that human nature is the same now that it always has been.
92. Because the reasons that produced the ruin of other republics may, if not properly heeded, sever or overthrow our Union.
93. To prevent their own subjects from desiring to be in the government, and thereby retain their own hereditary power and property.
94. The large number of people in the United States that can neither read nor write—the prevalence of Atheism, and consequently the want of moral or Christian principle, would also endanger our liberties.
95. Their immediate personal interest undoubtedly leads them to wish for our disunion and overthrow.
96. As philanthropists, they are interested in the perpetuity of our institutions; but either not rightly understanding the true tendency of our republic, or not wishing to offend their sovereigns, they generally extol their own governments and disparage ours.
97. We should always be tolerant; it is the nature of man to err; we may ourselves often be in the wrong; yet think we are right; our institutions allow to each entire freedom of opinion.
98. The want of moral or Christian principle among rulers, and the ignorance of the mass of the people.

99. By enormous taxes to support in magnificent hereditary sovereignties and nobles.
100. Because all power is lodged with the people.
101. 102. 103. (See some Ancient History or Biographical Dictionary.)
104. From the Latin, *palma*; it originally meant superiority, victory, or prosperity. The branches of the palm were formerly worn in token of victory. The palm was adopted as an emblem of victory; it is said, because the tree is so elastic as, when pressed, to rise and recover its correct position.
105. Because it denotes Greece and Rome in the plenitude of their victorious career.
106. Literary and moral or Christian efforts.
107. A combination of people distinguished for firmness and ability or wisdom.
108. Christian education imparted to every individual.
109. To promote the happiness and prosperity of all.
110. They are in theory, and they should be presented in practice.
111. That we not only praise our illustrious ancestors in words, but that we imitate them in actions, and exhibit the transcendent excellence of republican institutions.
112. To imitate their wisdom, and aim to transmit in unadulterated purity the incomparable institutions they founded.
113. They should be purely republican in their character, and their tendency the dissemination of letters, political wisdom and Christianity.

## LESSON XIV.

1. *Disparity* signifies unfitness of objects to be by one another. *Disparity* signifies having no regularity. The *disparity* between David and Goliath was such as to render the success of the former more strikingly miraculous. The *inequality* in the conditions of men is not attended with a corresponding *inequality* in their happiness. For the significance of the prefixes, see Lesson V., Question 4th, page 3, Ap.
2. *Ignorant* is a comprehensive term; it includes want of knowledge to any degree, from the highest to the lowest. *Ignorance* is not always one's fault. *Ignorant* is less general in its application, but it is generally used as a term of reproach. The poor ignorant savage is an object of pity, but the *illiterate* quack is an object of contempt. For the significance of the prefixes, see Lesson VI., Question 4th, page 4, Appendix.
3. It would tend to render the sense obscure, and all would then denote all the rights. It is now used as a noun, and denotes all persons.
4. *Relinquish* means to give up that which we would gladly retain. *Quit* means to leave that to which we return no more. The widows and the orphans *quit* their houses and *relinquish* their property to the ruthless conquerors.
5. To renounce all claims of being his own judge, and of inflicting punishment upon others for real or supposed injuries.
6. *Precedency*, the want of knowledge or talent.
7. To force.
8. It is the substitute for a noun, and has a plural signification equivalent to *no person*.
9. *Administer* is generally used in a good sense—*contribute*, either in a good or a bad sense. Thus: the good Samaritan *admin-*

- istered to the comfort of the man that had then saved theives. Authors *contribute* to the woes and follies of mankind. For prefixes, see Lesson VI., Question 4th, page 4, Appendix.
10. Many: 1st. *Space in progression*—as, Men are yet in the first degree of improvement; it should be their aim to attain the highest degree. 2d. *A step in degree or rank*—as, While George Washington was supposed to wear different degrees or orders of Angels. 3d. In *centenry*—as, A relation in the second or third degree. 4th. *Extent*—We suffer an extenuated degree of heat or cold. 5th. In *geometry*—A degree is one division of a circle, including a three-hundredth and sixtieth part of its circumference. 6th. In *astronomy*—A degree is a term applied to equations. 7th. *Space on mathematical and other instruments*—The freezing point is usually marked on thermometers at 32 degrees. 8th. *Professional*—Physicians receive the degree of Doctor of Medicine. 9th. *By moderate advances*—Drinking spirits in moderation forms by degrees a continued habit of intemperance. 10th. *Literary*—The student, having finished the prescribed course of study, received the degree of Bachelor of Arts, &c.
11. What is perpetual admits of *no termination*. Constant admits of *no change*. The Divine Law is a *perpetual* law. It is a law that should be the *constant* endeavor of all to live in accordance with its precepts. See prefixes, page 4, Appendix.
12. Communities.
13. They contribute in the highest possible degree to man's present and future happiness—maintain authority without oppressing, regulate private conduct without invading the rights of individuals, or enacting any prescribed mode of worship.
14. The Romans formerly used the term Law of Nations to denote the instituted or positive law common to all nations. *International Law* literally means, law between nations. The term *Law of Nations*, like many other phrases now in use, differs essentially from its ancient meaning; it now denotes *International Law*, or law between nations. *Inter* signifies between. See Lesson VI., Question 4th, page 4, Appendix.
15. Though it is generally read down by writers, that the Law of Nations is founded on customs, compact, treaties, leagues, and agreements, yet these have uniformly been violated when nations have not been governed by a sense of religious duty. It may, therefore, be safely asserted that the only permanent and valid basis of the Law of Nations is Christianity.
16. Simply moral or religious relation, all being on an equality similar to that of individuals if all the courts of justice were abolished.
17. See section 8.
18. *Controversy* is applied to speculative points, and implies opposition—*suppose*, to state a fact, and implies doubt. Though the authenticity of the Bible has been disputed by numbers in latter times, yet few have had the hardihood to *controvert* the justice and purity of its precepts.
19. *Discard* applies to warnings, words, and opinions—*reject*, to persons. Young people may be those to whom they are given personal attentions, without *discarding* all that has been taught them of politeness.
20. *As usage* relates to what has long been

- done, it is a stronger term than *custom*, which is used for what is generally done. The *customs* of the present century are more or less influenced by the *usage* of every preceding one.
21. See section 7.
22. *Famous* is indefinite and may be used in a good or bad sense; *renowned* has always a good sense for what is good. While George Washington is equally *renowned* for bravery and prudence, when commander-in-chief of the American army, and for wisdom and probity when President of the United States;—Benedito Arnold is *famous* alike for his daring valor in the beginning of the revolutionary struggle, and his after unsuccessful attempt to betray his country.
23. The feelings of heart and head are involved in *regard*—the intellect only is concerned in *respect*. Through subjects pay *respect* to their monarch, they rarely have much *regard* for him.
24. *Frugitive* as used here, *fruitful* means possessing abundantly, and *prolific* implies creative power. A *prolific* genius is much aided by a *fruitful* imagination.
25. *Instruction* comprehends greater knowledge and higher station;—*teaching* only embodies superior knowledge. The school commissioner *instructed* the master to *teach* the children in the most plain and thorough manner.
26. We use *conquered* for persons and things;—*vanquished*, for persons only. The latter is the stronger term. As long as a people are *vanquished* their country cannot be called *conquered*, though its armies are *vanquished*.
27. Of the tyranny and perfidy of Rome.
28. The *illustrious* rises far above the *celebrated* in dignity, inspiring regard and veneration. The name of the *celebrated* philanthropist Howard is rendered *illustrious* by his many Christian virtues.
29. *Invidious* signifies addicted to vicious stratagems;—*treacherous* means disposed to betray;—*perfidious* denotes breach of faith, with the addition of hostility. He had pursued this *invidious* course for a long time, when, one day, I detected his *perfidy*, and charged him with it, but I did not know the full extent of his *treachery* for some months. (*The text has but two words*.)
30. *Recorded* applies to persons and things;—*registerd*, to things only. The former is used for domestic and civil transactions, the latter for public and political events. Those who record deeds, &c., *register* the titles of such instruments in separate books and actually in a register in order to facilitate the necessary examinations.
31. See section 8.
32. *Recent* is said of what has lately passed;—*modern*, of what has happened in the present age or day. The necessity of making modern languages the basis of study for many years, was not ascertained until a comparatively recent day.
33. *Peace*, though the more general term, is relative in its meaning, being in opposition to strife, and implying cessation from it;—*tranquillity* is more absolute, and expresses a situation as it exists at present, independent of what has gone before or will come after. On the return of *peace*, the tranquillity of society is in danger of being disturbed by the lawlessness of a disbanded soldiery.
34. *Equal* is said of degree, quantity, number,

and dimensions;—*uniform*, of corresponding fitness. Your horses are *equal* in size, but not *uniform* in color. Figuratively, *equal* applies to moral qualities, and *uniform* to letters, habits, character, and conduct. Our friend's habits are *uniform*, and his sense of justice is not only *equal* to that of his neighbors, but he is more exacting of himself than of any one else.

35. *Power* is the general term;—*strength* is a mode of power. The *strength* of a nation's armies often gives it the power to subjugate a neighboring weaker state.
36. See section 10.
37. *Prescribe* partakes of the nature of counsel altogether, and has nothing of command;—but *dicate* amounts to even more than counsel. I will cheerfully follow the course you *prescribe*, but, at the same time, I cannot suffer my brother to *dicate* to me.
38. *Method* is said of what requires contrivance;—*Mode*, of that which demands practice and habitual attention. The swordmaster teaches the *best mode* of holding the foil, and the easiest *method* of striking and retreating.
39. *Form* is the general term;—*ceremony* is a particular kind of form. The *ceremonies* of Mahomedanism must appear in a very curious light to a person unacquainted with its *forms*.
40. *Equally* means alike;—*equally*, evenly. This latter is seldom used in any but a moral sense;—by which it is meant, to move so *equally*, we are *equally* convinced of the stability of the solar system, and the perfect adaptedness of all its parts to each other.
41. *Object* signifies that for which we strive;—*end* is more exacting, implying the consummation of our wishes or desires. We cannot properly accomplish any *object* without keeping the *end* constantly in view.
42. *Honor* is the approbation conferred on a man by others, comprehending also the material tokens of approval;—*dignity* is the worth or value added to his condition. The reception of these ill-desired honors rather diminished than increased his *dignity*.

## LESSON XV.

1. Of the necessary or fundamental law of nations.
2. *Principle* is applied to the radical parts of things;—*precept*, to rules laid down. A *precept* supposes the authority of a superior;—a *principle*, only an illustrator. I would impress it upon you as a *precept*, never to inculcate *principles* without a searching examination.
3. Both convey the idea of superiority in the contentaneous and sanctioner; but sanction has more of authority. Persons are *condemned*; things, *smitten*. As I cannot *sanction* his acts on account of their shamelessness, you must not expect me to *condemn* him.
4. *Change* implies a substitution;—*alter*, a partial difference. To pursue the journey in safety, you will have to *change* your horse, and *alter* your wagon. You will cease to be respected, if you do not *alter* your conduct and *change* your residence.
5. Of the positive, or international law as conceived in treaties.
6. *Monarch* refers to undivided power, but does not define its extent;—*sovereign*, to the highest degree of power. The extent

of the dominions of Great Britain fully entitles it *monarch* to the name of *sovereign*.

7. *Contest* is always applied to matters of personal interest;—*dispute*, mostly to speculative opinions. While John *contested* with the landlord about the charges in the toll, his father and I *disputed* on the advantages of such contention.
8. We *exhibit* and *display* with express intention, and mostly to please ourselves; but *exhibit* is mostly taken in a good, or an indifferent sense, and *display* in a bad one. To say nothing of his arrogant and contemptuous demeanor, a fop *displays* his emptiness by gaudy personal adornments; but a gentleman *exhibits* his sense by a neat dress and unassuming conversation.
9. See section 3.
10. *Agreement* applies to transactions of every description, particularly to such as are between individuals;—*covenant*, to contracts between communities, commonly to national and public contracts. The plenipotentiaries met the next day according to *agreement* and concluded the *covenant*.
11. *Sanction* implies authoritative approbation;—*support* is a stronger word, embodies actual help and co-operation, but does not require authority. The President *sanctioned* the treaty, and was *supported* by the senate.
12. *Restrict* is the action of persons on persons;—*circumscribe*, the action of things on things or persons. On account of being much *restricted* in his quarters, and so by his father, Henry's power to squander was so *circumscribed* that the necessary forethought exercised in providing for his daily wants taught him frugality.
13. It leaves each one in *stato quo ante bellum*, that is, in the state in which it was before the war.
14. See section 4.
15. We *acknowledge* facts—we *recognize* that which comes again before our notice. All rational men *acknowledge* the existence of God, and when conscience threatens punishment to secret crimes it manifestly *recognizes* a supreme governor from whom nothing is hid.
16. *Abolish* means to lose every trace of former existence;—*abrogate* signifies to do away with any thing;—*abolish* is a more gradual proceeding. Disuse *abolishes*, a positive interference is necessary to *abrogate*. *Abolish* is employed with regard to customs, *abrogate*, with regard to any authorized transactions of mankind. Although Great Britain *abrogated* by war all claims to the friendship of her colonies, yet long-continued peace has *abolished* the unnatural enemy between the United States and England.
17. *Coteness* means the act of growing or coming together;—*union* signifies agreement, or the act of joining two or more things into one. *Coteness* of nations and *union* of families contribute to the happiness of mankind.
18. To *insure* is a progressive mode of *insuring*. An *insury* may take place either by degrees or by an instantaneous act. By *insuring* our eyes, we *insure* the sight; a blow *insures* them.
19. See section fifth.
20. *Evasion* is always used in a bad sense;—*subterfuge* is a mode of evasion in which one has recourse to some secret or shelter. Persons who wish to justify them-

selves in a bad cause have recourse to evasions, but candid minds despise all evasions.

21. *Unoffending* denotes simply the state of not offending;—*nonoffending* denotes the want of power to offend. The *unoffending* savage was seen by the *offending* children.
22. *Provoke* is applied to things only;—*sake* applies generally to persons, but may be said of things. For your *sake* alone, and for the purpose of preventing dissatisfaction, was this change made.
23. Both signify the act of taking away by violence, but *deprivation* also includes spoiling, or laying waste. Therefore, every robbery is not a deprivation. The march of the army was marred by public *deprivation* and private *robbery*.
24. See section 6.
25. *Employ* expresses less than use, and is in fact a species of partial using. We must employ when we use, but we may employ and not use. While employ applies to persons, use never does except in a most degrading sense. A builder says to a carpenter, 'I will employ you at nine dollars a week, but expect you to use your own tools.'
26. *Judgment* enables a person to distinguish right and wrong in general;—*discretion* serves the same purpose in particular cases. Judgment decides by positive interference;—discretion, by intuition. I leave the whole matter to your *discretion*, and promise to be satisfied with your *judgment*.
27. *Surrender* is a much more general term than *cede*, which implies giving up by means of a treaty. France having been forced to *cede* the island to Great Britain, the governor *surrendered* and evacuated the town, according to his official instructions.
28. *Option* means freedom from external restraint in the act of choosing;—*choice*, the simple act itself, or the thing chosen. I had no *option*, and was forced to take his *choice*.
29. See section 7.
30. The *adjunction* must touch in some part;—the *contiguous* must touch entirely on one side. The two houses are *contiguous*, and have woods and meadows *adjoining* their grounds.
31. These words are elsewhere explained,\* but may be given again for the sake of a different illustration. *Usage*, or what has long been done, acquires force and sanction by dint of time;—*custom*, or that which is generally done, obtains sanction by the frequency of its being done, or by the numbers doing it. About three hundred years ago, the practice of hard drinking had come to be considered necessary and *usage*; so that it was to be made heavily drunk at the dinner-table of your entertainer, was to offer him a mortal affront; but, happily for brains and bodies, if not for glass-houses, esch is no longer the *custom*;—and, as a toper sinks lower and lower in the estimation of society day by day, let us hope to refuse to this crying sin with entirety and for ever eradicated at no distant time.
32. *Vessel* is the general term; *ship* is a particular kind of vessel. All ships, then, are

\* See answer to Question 26, Lesson XIV.

vessels, but all vessels are not ships. It may be well to remark here, that vessel and bark are perfect synonyms as regards the idea conveyed, but *bark* is the poetical and *vessel* the commercial word. Further, *ship* is sometimes used generally, and *bark*, in common usage, is a distinctive name;—in this case, *bark* is spelled *barque*. In fact, both is sometimes synonymous with vessel, bark, and ship; as when sailors speak of a good sea-bark. The captains of these *ships*, on opening their instructions, were much vexed to find that they were to convey a number of vessels known to be nearly if not all *barques*.

33. *Provided* refers to the future;—*furnished*, to the present. I *furnished* him with a portable table, chair, and bed, in order that he might be fully *provided* for his journey.

34. Of the nature of a passport.
35. *Under* denotes a situation of retirement or concealment;—*breath*, one of inferiority or lowness. Pushing *under* a low porch and through a narrow doorway, we descended a flight of steps and were soon far *beneath* the surface of the earth.
36. *Leave* is a more familiar word than *permission*. As you have repeatedly given me *permission* to avow my sentiments boldly, I do not think it necessary to ask *leave* in the present instance.
37. *Harbor* is vague in signification;—*port*, determinate. Harbor affords little more than the idea of a resting or anchoring place, but *port* conveys that of an entrance. Stress of weather obliged the ship to take refuge in the nearest *harbor*, but, on the storm abating, she pushed her voyage and reached her destined *port* in safety.
38. *Minute* expresses much more than *circumstantial*. A *circumstantial* account gives all the leading events;—a *minute* one omits nothing however trivial. We were pleased with the *circumstantial* narration of John, but the *minute* description of Henry afforded the greatest satisfaction to all.
39. *Amicable* signifies able or fit for a friend;—*friendly*, like a friend. His disposition is as *amicable* as his manner is *friendly*.
40. *Pursue* is not so expressive as *prosecute*. Both mean to continue by a prescribed rule, or in a particular manner. In *prosecuting* my studies, I *pursue* the plan laid down in this book.
41. An *affront* is a mark of reproach shown in the presence of others, and carries defiance;—*insult*, an attack made with insolence, marks scorn and triumph. I might have thought less *insult* unmentionable but for this last *affront*.
42. Of the various classes of rational agents.
43. *Mutual* supposes a sameness of condition at the same time;—*reciprocal*, an alternation or succession of returns. Friends render one another *mutual* services, but the services between servants and masters are *reciprocal*. The *reciprocal* fulfilment of promises by two individuals will terminate in a *mutual* good understanding between them.
44. *Class* and *order* are said of the thing distinguished;—*rank*, of the distinction itself. Men belong to a certain *class* or *order*, and hold a certain *rank*. Men, springing from the most degraded *class* of the lowest order of society, have become possessed of high *rank* by persevering exercise of their native talents.

45. See section 10.  
 46. A demand positive and admits of no question, whereas a requirement is liable to be both questioned and refused. It is unreasonable to require of a person what is not in his power to do; and unjust to demand of him that which he has no right to give.  
 47. *Commensurate* is employed in matters of distribution;—adequate, in equalization of powers. Unless a person's resources are adequate to the work he undertakes, he will not be able to give his assistants a commensurate recompense.  
 48. See section 11.  
 49. Time is the generic term, and is taken for the whole or a part;—season means any portion of time. Economise your time, for youth is the season of improvement.  
 50. Grandeur is the general, and magnificence the particular term; they differ in degree when applied to the same objects, magnificence being the highest point of grandeur. Such wealth as falls to the lot of many may enable them to display grandeur, but nothing short of a princely fortune gives either title or capacity to aim at magnificence.

## LESSON XVI.

1. See section 1.
2. *Word* is generic, and *term* specific; every term is a word, but every word is not a term. Usage determines words; science fixes terms. We behold the grammarian writing on the nature of words, and the philosopher weighing the value of scientific terms.
3. *Ergasy* expresses what the case demands; *exigency*, that which rises out of the case. As I had only brought with me money enough to meet the exigencies of my journey, I scarcely knew how to act in this emergency, but my host had the kindness to lend me fifty dollars.
4. See section 2.
5. *Correct* is negative in meaning, and accurate positive. Information is correct when it contains nothing but facts, and accurate when it embodies a vast number of details.
6. *Countenance* is direct; *encourage*, general and indefinite. When a good man believes himself countenanced by the Almighty, he is encouraged to act with vigor and suffer with patience more than human.
7. See section 3.
8. *Business* is that which engages our attention; *concern* is what interests our feelings, prospects, and condition, advantageously or otherwise. It is the business of a lawyer to manage the concerns of his client to the best possible advantage.
9. *Factor* is used in a limited, and agent in a general sense. An agent transacts every sort of business; a factor only buys and sells on account of others. Attorneys are frequently employed as agents to receive and pay money, transfer estates, &c., and sometimes to bring delinquent factors to account.
10. See section 4.
11. To bear is to take weight upon one's self; to carry is to move that weight from the spot where it is originally to be always bear in carrying, but we do not always carry when we bear. That which we cannot bear easily must be burdensome to carry. Bear, being confined to personal

- service, may be used in the sense of carry, when the latter implies removal of one body by means of another. The bearer of a letter is he who carries it in his hand.  
 12. The idea of a transfer is common to both; the circumstances under which this is performed constituting the difference. After having had judgment rendered in his favor, a creditor may authorize the magistrate to empower the officer to proceed against a debtor.  
 13. See section 5.  
 14. Both exclude the idea of chance, and presuppose exertions directed to a specific end; but while obtain may include the exertions of others, procure is particularly used for one's own personal exertions. A man obtains a situation through the recommendation of a friend; he procures one by applying for it himself.  
 15. To make known is the idea common to both, but while we may declare privately, we can proclaim only in a public way. A man declares his opinions in society on what the government has proclaimed through the newspapers.  
 16. See section 6.  
 17. *Evident* is applied to what is seen forcibly, and leaves no hesitation on the mind;—manifest is a greater degree of the evident, striking upon the understanding and forcing conviction. It is manifest that a proof is evident when it has nothing clashing or contradictory in it.  
 18. *Enormous* applies more particularly to magnitude, and next to extent, quantity, and number. The vast rises very high in calculation, but the enormous exceeds in magnitude not only every thing known, but every thing thought of or expected. Where we reflect upon the vast number of extravagant feasts provided for the later Roman emperors, we can scarcely wonder at the enormous aggregate expense.  
 19. See section 7.  
 20. *Principle* may sometimes mean matter, but there is often a principle where there is no motive, and there is frequently a motive where there is no principle. A boy with bad principles will always lead a wicked course of life, and close his earthly career in wretchedness; with bad motives, he may be led to commit good as well as bad deeds.  
 21. The instances in history are innumerable; the most noted are Sylla, Marius, and Cæsar, of the Roman republic; Danton, Marat, Robespierre, and Bonaparte, of the French republic; and Arnold, of the American republic.  
 22. Because the history of every age and country shows that those who are the fondest of human butchery and war are the greatest tyrants, and, like Nero, they wheedle and flatter the people till they obtain power.

## LESSON XVII.

1. *Enccompass* means to bring within a certain compass formed by a circle; surrounded means to enclose an object, either directly or indirectly, without reference to its shape or extent. The American continent is surrounded by oceans; the earth is encompassed by the atmosphere.
2. *Apprise* is derived from the French *priser*, and *ad* means to prize, to value, and is synonymous with *appraise*, which means to set a value or price upon; whereas *ap-*

- prise* is derived from the French *apprais*, and means to inform, to give notice of.  
 3. Six; corresponding to the six finite verbs and their nominatives, either expressed or implied.  
 4. Of a blockade. See section 1.  
 5. *Revised* is from the Latin *vivere*, to live, and signifies to bring to life again. *Revised* is from the Latin *re* and *novum*, and signifies to make again. The animosities of their ancestors were renewed, and they renewed hostilities and brought upon themselves irretrievable misery.  
 6. See Lesson VI, Question 4th, Appendix.  
 7. The meanings of a truce and of an armistice. See section 2.  
 8. See section 3.  
 9. *Traffic* is a sort of personal trade, a sending from hand to hand;—*dealing* is a bargaining or calculating kind of trade. *Traffic* is carried on between persons at a distance;—*dealing* are made in matters that admit of a variation. His dealings are usually in produce, but his traffic is extensive with distant correspondents.  
 10. *Bargain*, in its proper sense, applies solely to matters of trade, and is generally verbal;—but a contract must be written and legally executed. He had manifested a disposition to evade some of the conditions of our last bargain, so, in this case, I thought it prudent to have a formal contract.  
 11. See section 4.  
 12. *Refuse* is unqualified and accompanied with no expression of opinion;—*decline* is a gentle and indirect form of refusal. In politeness we decline participating in what is proposed from motives of discretion; but if further pressed, we refuse, thus expressing our disapprobation in a more direct way.  
 13. Both words imply direction of sound to an object; but *naming* is confined to a distinct and significant sound; *calling* is said of any sound whatever; we may call without naming, but we cannot name without calling. Finding it impossible to attract his attention in any other manner, I called;—he came to me and named the books.  
 14. Of Treaties. See section 5.  
 15. *Agreement* is general in its application, and applies to transactions of every description. A simple agreement may be verbal, but a contract must be written and legally executed. The boy paid for the books according to agreement—the man, for the lands according to contract.  
 16. Three nouns, three adverbs, two verbs, two adjectives, and the perfect participle *opened*, which is joined with the neuter verb *are*, in the 63d line, also one adverbial phrase.  
 17. *Changes* consist in ceasing to be the same; vicissitudes signify a changing alternately; every variation or vicissitude is a change; but every change is not a vicissitude. All created things have their changes and pass away—the seasons of the year have their vicissitudes and return.  
 18. To mete out even-handed justice to all, and apply the same rules to themselves that they apply to their weaker neighbors.  
 19. See section 5.  
 20. Literally speaking, they are synonymous. *Close* is from the Latin *clausum*, and means to shut; *conclude* is from the Latin *con* and *claudo*, and means also to shut. By general usage, *close* is employed, in the common transactions of life, in speaking of times,

- seasons, periods, &c.; whereas *conclude* is used in speaking of moral and intellectual operations. The historian was concluding his work at the closing of the vacation.  
 21. See section 7.  
 22. The universal diffusion and comprehension of the true spirit of the Divine law.  
 23. Those who deal with justice and humanity. Nations are composed of individuals, and it is the duty of each one to use all reasonable exertion to prevent national fraud and oppression.

## LESSON XVIII.

1. See section 1.
2. To Moses, and are contained in the Bible.
3. The discovery of America by Columbus, in 1492.
4. It is far more enlightened, the civil and religious rights of man are better established—and the facilities of travel and intercourse now, would, by the people then living, have been deemed utterly impossible.
5. See section 2.
6. The oppressions of monarchical governments—the innate love of rational liberty—enterprise and philanthropy, were some of the causes; but for a full account of this absorbing subject, see some good history of the United States.
7. It was in the highest degree gloomy; imprisonment, the most excruciating tortures, and the most cruel capital punishments were liable to be inflicted in every country in Christendom.
8. The universal dissemination of knowledge and the possession of true Christian principles.
9. See section 3.
10. *Examples* are set forth by way of illustration or instruction; *instances* are adduced for evidence or proof. Every instance may serve as an example, but every example is not an instance. The Romans afford us many extraordinary instances of devotion to one's country, but their examples in most other respects are not to be followed.
11. *Existing* designates simply the event of being; *subsisting* conveys the accessory ideas of the mode and duration of existing. The subsisting friendship between those persons for years is a mark of existing excellence.
12. See section 4.
13. *Fearful* expresses more than apprehended. Apprehension implies uneasiness;—*fear*, anxiety. As his horse had lost a shoe, and there was no time to replace it, he apprehended lameness, and feared that this accident would prevent him from accomplishing his important purpose.
14. *Savages* is a general term for all human beings in a state of native rudeness. *Indians*, therefore, are a kind of savages. The Indians of North America are intellectually a superior race, compared with the savages of South Africa.
15. See section 5.
16. An assembly is simply a number of persons collected to transact any business; a convocation is an assembly called for a special purpose, generally an ecclesiastical one. As the convocation deemed the Sunday mails a necessary evil, it was not thought advisable to recommend their discontinuance to the assembly.
17. *Effused* does not express as much as *de-*

feated. He was baffled by the volubility of his opponent, but not defeated, for his arguments were unanswerable.

- 18. See section 6.
- 19. When things are spoken of, embrace regards aggregate value, quantity, or extent;—*include*, individual things forming the whole. Besides embracing a commentary on the constitution, this book includes a great number of contrasted and illustrated synonyms.
- 20. *Regal* means pertaining to a king;—*kingly*, like a king. He sits in *regal* state with *kingly* mien.
- 21. Of the machinations of English emissaries, designed to foment jealousies among the American colonies.
- 22. *Multitude* is applicable to all kinds of objects, at rest or in motion;—*swarm*, to animals in a moving state. The passing and repassing *multitudes* of a great city have been, not inaptly, compared to *swarms* of bees.
- 23. *Jealousy* is the fear of losing what one has;—*envy* is pain felt on seeing the success or possessions of another. Being the envy of all nations, America should regard jealously interference with extreme *jealousy*.
- 24. The indignation and resistance aroused throughout America by the passage of the Stamp Act.
- 25. We bear from innate capacity, but support by means of foreign aid. I had borne my misfortunes with manliness for a long time, but was about being overwhelmed, when, by turning to the Bible, I was not only reassured, but effectually supported.
- 26. Like express more of resemblance than similar. With respect to mere questions, many books are *similar* to the American Manual, but, if we consider the marginal exercises, no work is *like* it.
- 27. See section 9.
- 28. *Permanent* is by no means as expressive as *lasting*, which is applied to what is supposed to be of the longest duration. The permanent occupation of the conquered Chinese provinces would have been a *lasting* disgrace to the British name.
- 29. *Convention* and *meeting* are more nearly synonymous than most words of this class; both signify an informal assembly. *Conventions*, however, are called to discuss or propose some matter of domestic or political interest, while *meetings* are held by those having common business to arrange, or pleasure to enjoy. During my lengthened sojourn I enjoyed myself very much at social *meetings*, and had also the pleasure of attending several *conventions* of gentlemen, held to take into consideration the propriety of repairing and restoring, as far as possible, the beautiful Gothic ruins of the neighborhood.

LESSON XIX.

- 1. See section 1.
- 2. Several; 1st. *May* is the fifth month of the year, according to our present mode of computing time. 2d. The legal year in England, previous to 1753, commenced on the 25th of March; *May* was then the third month in the year. 3d. *May* is metaphorically used for the *early part of life*, as "His *May* of youth and bloom of lusthood."—*Shakspeare*. 4th. *May* was anciently used in the same sense we now use *maid*, and meant a young woman. 5th. *Thy gather flowers*—as, the children went to *May*. 6th.

To be able—as, "make the most of life you may." 7th. To be possible—as, the event may happen. 8th. To express desire—as, may we never experience the evils of war. 9th. To have liberty—as, he may go home, &c.

- 3. *Season* is used in its widest or most extended sense; it usually denotes one of the four divisions of the year, as winter, spring, summer, or autumn.
- 4. In many; 1st. *Source*—as, the principles of action. 2d. *Foundation*—as, on what principle can this be affirmed? 3d. A general truth—as, the principles of morality. 4th. *Tenets*, whether true or false, are, the principles of Christianity, the principles of Methodism, &c. 5th. A rule of action—as, it is a principle in human nature to repel insults, &c., &c.
- 5. From *infringe*, which is derived from the Latin *in* and *frango*.
- 6. See section 2.
- 7. There is more caution or thought in considering, more personal interest in regarding. Boys have often regarded mercantile business as the surest way of making a fortune, without having duly considered the numerous liabilities of loss.
- 8. See section 3.
- 9. Several; 1st. *External appearance*—as, "The form of his visage was changed." 2d. *System*—as, a form of government. 3d. *Reverberity*—a rough surface may be reduced to form. 4th. *External show*—as, "having the form of godliness." 5th. *Ceremonies*—as, it is a mere rattle of form. 6th. *Determined*—earth was without form and void." 7th. *Without form*, &c. "be took on him the form of a servant," &c.
- 10. *System* is more extended in its meaning, and applies to a complexity of objects;—*form* is generally applied to individual objects. Our system of government comprises the essential forms of monarchy, aristocracy and democracy, without the evils of either despotism or anarchy.
- 11. Because *dependent* is derived from the Latin *de* and *pendeo*, and literally means *pendeo*, to hang *de*, from; and when the object comes after the verb, as in the present case, the preposition following the verb depends on the nature of the prebe of the preceding verb, and whatever hangs from *any power* is consequently dependent on that power. *Subservient* is derived from the Latin *sub* and *servo*, and literally means *servo*, to serve, *sub*, under; and, by a parity of reason, whatever serves under *any power* is subservient to that power. For further illustration of the use of appropriate prepositions in following verbs, participles, nouns and adjectives, see the latter part of the Appendix. It should be borne in mind, that many words having no prefixes must always be followed by particular prepositions, and that there are occasional exceptions to the above rule; but a correct observance of the meaning of the prefixes will be of much service in determining the succeeding prepositions.
- 12. See section 4.
- 13. See section 5.
- 14. Because *convey* is derived from the Latin *con* and *veho*, which means to carry; and whatever is carried must necessarily be conveyed to some place; consequently it is always the appropriate preposition. See Question 11 of Lesson XIX., Appendix.
- 15. *Protrude* means to put off, and is used in the general sense, deferring for an indefinite period;—*adjourn* signifies only to put off for a day, or some short period. *Protrude* is applied to national assemblies only;—*adjourn* is applicable to any meeting. The King prorogued the national assembly, but the people for several societies, adjourned from day to day till all matters of public interest were adjusted.
- 16. In many; (adjectives.) 1st. *Straitly*—as, a right line may be horizontal, perpendicular, or inclined to the plane of the horizon. 2d. *In Religion*—as, that alone is right in the sight of God which conforms to his law. 3d. *In social and political affairs*—as, that is right which is consonant to the just laws of one's country. 4th. *Proper*—it is right for every family to choose their own time for meals. 5th. *Lawful*—as, the right heir of an estate. 6th. *Correct*—You are right, justice and you weigh this well." 7th. *Most direct*—as, the right way from St. Louis to Philadelphia. 8th. *Denoting the outward side*—as, the right side of a piece of cloth. (Adverbs.) 9th. *Directly*—as, "Let thine eyes look right on." 10th. *According to fact*—as, to tell a story right. 11th. *Prudent to fill the right reverend*. (Nouns.) 12th. *Justice*—as, to do right to every man. 13th. *Freedom from error*—Seldom your opinions err, your eyes are always in the right. 14th. *Just claim*—A deed vests the right of possession in the purchaser of land. 15th. *Inhumanities*—Rights are natural, civil, religious, political and public. 16th. *Actions*—The sheriff seized all the least criminals. (Verbs.) 17th. *To do justice*—as, to right an injured person, &c., &c.
- 17. The overbearing acts of the governors, and the exercise of despotic power by the king.
- 18. From the time of the declaration of rights.
- 19. Fidelity to prince or sovereign; but it is occasionally used in a more extended sense.
- 20. The Constitution of the United States.
- 21. To declaration.
- 22. In the plural in one sense, namely: *wise men*—as, "Groves where immortal sages taught." In the singular, *sage* admits several variations. 1st. *The name of a plant* used in cookery and medicine—as, "I seasoned it with *sage*;" "He drinks *sage tea*." 2d. *Prudent*—as, "a *sage* counselor." 3d. *Wise*—as, "a *sage* advice."
- 23. A patriot is a person who loves his country, and zealously supports and defends its rights and interests; the patriot means originally a man who undertook to fight in the place or cause of another. Hence, a hero; a brave warrior; one bold in contest, literally and figuratively; as "a champion for the truth."

LESSON XX.

- 1. By the continental congress, Oct. 14, 1774.
- 2. See section 1.
- 3. The *pretence* and *pretext* alike consist of what is unreal; but the former is not so great a violation of the truth as the latter; the *pretence* may consist of truth and falsehood blended; the *pretext*, from *pretextus*, to cloak or cover over, consists altogether of falsehood. Neither his *pretences* nor his *pretexts* availed him, for I scented out the former and detected the latter.
- 4. See section 2.
- 5. To *rejoice*, in the 16th line.
- 6. See section 3.
- 7. *Restrain* means to hinder from rising beyond a certain pitch;—*suppress*, to keep

under, or to prevent from coming into notice or appearing in public. The course in this instance have the same difference as the verbs from which they are derived. For fear that he might injure his cause by speaking too freely, I advised the *suppression* of his feelings; at this instance; and was pleased to observe that the unusual *restraint* was not so difficult for him as I had apprehended.

- 8. See section 4.
- 9. *Disdain* conveys the idea of superiority of mind, real or imaginary, in the exerciser; and may include, and sometimes anger;—*contempt*, or the act of despising, is said by Dr. Webster, to be one of the strongest expressions of a mean opinion afforded by the English language; but it is evident that a thing may be too contemptible to excite either hatred or anger, consequently *disdain* is in some respects the stronger term. I treated his invidious propositions with merited *disdain*, and have ever since regarded him with unminged *contempt*.
- 10. See section 5.
- 11. *Agreement* is general, and comprehends transactions of every description;—a *compact* is an agreement between communities. At the close of the exercise the students made an *agreement* to discuss, at their next meeting, the question, "whether the strict fulfillment of a compact is obligatory upon the parties in all cases."
- 12. See section 6.
- 13. Both are the lowest parts of any structure, but *foundation* lies under ground, and stands above. The *foundation* then supports some large and artificially erected pile;—the *basis* upholds a simple pillar. The *base* of the low monolith marking the site of the large elm-tree, under which William Penn made with the Delaware tribe of Indians, "his only treaty never broken," is a plain square stone. But few of the strangers who sojourn at Philadelphia ever visit Kensington; fewer still make a pilgrimage to the above humble monument of an act so far-reaching in its consequences; but none neglect that magnificent "home of the orphan," Girard College, which stands on a firm and massy *foundation*.
- 14. Though *restrain* and *restrict* are but variations of the same verb, they have acquired a distinct acceptation. *Restrict* applies only to the outward conduct;—*restrain*, to the desires, as well as to the external conduct. Being much *restricted* in his semi-annual allowance, he was forced to *restrain*, unwillingly enough, his voracious passion for display.
- 15. See section 7.
- 16. *Experience* may mean either the act of bringing to light, or the thing brought to light;—*trial* signifies the act of trying, from *try*; in Latin, *tento*, to explore, examine, search. *Experience*, or that which has been tried, serves to lead us to moral truth;—*trial*, being in prospect, has the character of uncertainty; we take my uncle's advice, because I know it to be good by experience, but I am afraid to make a *trial* of your supplementary admonitions.
- 17. See section 8.
- 18. *Keep* generally signifies to reserve for use, and its leading idea is continuance of action. *Retain* is a mode of keeping. The coach was encountered by a highwayman and detained, but our friend, being well

- armed, defied the robber, retained his seat, and kept his money.
19. See section 9.
20. *Change*, in French, *changer*, is probably derived from the middle Latin, *combio*, to exchange, signifying to take one thing for another; *adire*, from the Latin, *alter*, another, signifies to make a thing otherwise. The scholar, in using this book, is at liberty to change any word for another, provided that by such substitution he does not materially alter the sense.
21. "In this manner," or "on this wise."
22. *Revere* is derived from the Latin *re* and *verer*, and means to regard with fear mingled with respect and affection;—*venerare* is from the Latin *venere*, and means highly to regard, respect or esteem. *Revere* and *venerare* may be applied to human beings. On account of their character and endowments, they are also applicable to inanimate as well as animate objects. We ought to *venerate* all truly good men while living, and to *revere* their memories when they are dead.
23. Of the meeting and proceedings of the second congressional congress.
24. "Time and again," "again and again," and "more than once."
25. Several; 1st. *To sully, defile*—as, You will soil your coat with dust. 2d. *To cover or tinge*—as, To soil the earth with blood. 3d. *In farming, to feed with grass or green food, cut down, or to feed of pasturage*. To soil cattle. 4th. *Foulness, spotted*—as, Your gown has an ugly soil. 5th. *Stain, tarnish*—as, Honor brooks no soil. 6th. *Mould, or upper stratum of earth*—as, The soil of the western states is generally deep and rich. 7th. *Lauel, country*—as, We love our native soil.
26. See Page 7, Lesson IX, Question 4. Appendix. The designated words in the 191st, 192d, 193d, 198th, 201st, 203d, 204th, 206th, 209th, 208th, and 209th lines, may be considered definitions; the designated words in the 189th, 194th, 195th, 197th, 199th, 202d and 207th lines, may be considered synonymous; the designated words in the 190th, 192d, 193rd and 210th, may be considered as words and phrases conveying nearly the meaning of the text, yet the words used are neither definitions nor synonyms of those marked. Strictly speaking, there are no synonyms in section 11, but if one phrase conveys the same meaning that another phrase does, then those phrases would be synonyms; phrases, as well as words, may be synonymous, and for advanced pupils, composing at proper times synonymous phrases constitutes a most interesting and useful exercise.
27. The two most important battles were the battle of Lexington, April 19th, the battle of Bunker's Hill, June 17th, 1775.

## LESSON XXI.

- July 4th, 1776.
- By the Representatives of the United States in congress assembled.
- The proposition was made June 10th, 1776, but congress wisely took time to consider the subject in all its bearings.
- See section 1.
- Destroy* is derived from the Latin *de* and *struo*, and literally signifies to pull down, to demolish;—*destruere* is from the Latin, *dis* and *struo*, and means to melt, to dis-

nitte, to separate. The former word usually denotes violence, the latter may be exempt from it; thus, Merchants often mutually *dissolve* their partnership and *destroy* their contracts.

- Declare* is derived from the Latin *de* and *clarus*, and means to make known, to publish; we may *declare* by word of mouth or by writing. *Avow* is from the Latin *ad* and *voco*, and means to declare openly, to acknowledge and justify; we usually avow our sentiments by word of mouth. *Declare* is applied by nations; a people by individuals—nations *declare* war; individuals *avow* their sentiments.
- 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, are all answered in section second. (See section 2.)
- See former elucidation, Lesson XV., Question 16, Page 39, Appendix.
- 14, 15, see section 8.
- Light*—gay, airy, cheerful. *Trivial*—contemptibly trifling, petty. One may be facetiously *light* and airy without degrading himself with a *trivial* manner.
- Abuse*—rude personal reproaches. *Wrong*—injuries inflicted. *Viperate abuse* may proceed from a source so notorious, that it is apt to produce no serious *wrong* or injury.
- 18, 19, 20, see section 4.
- See former elucidation, Lesson XVII., Question 12, Page 21, Appendix.
- 22, 23, 24, see section 5.
- Elected*—selected by the concurrent choice of many. *Chosen*—To may be the act of one agent. Representatives to congress are *elected*. His private secretary is *chosen* by the president.
- Annihilation*—reducing to nothing. *Destruction*—ruin, disorganization. The *destruction* of a house may be occasioned by a tornado, but its materials are not *annihilated*.
- 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, see section 6.
- Salaries*—stated or fixed wages. *Emoluments*—profits arising from employments or stations. The President and Vice-President of the United States enjoy *salaries*. The *emoluments* of justices of the peace, in many states in this country, accrue from perquisites of office.
- 34, 35, 36, see section 7.
- Imposing* signifies *deceiving* others for purposes of gain or ambition;—*obtruding* signifies *forcing* upon others from vanity, curiosity or pleasure. The *obtruding* linguist wearied the company by the monotony of his conversation. The merchant, in his anxiety to sell his goods, forgot he was *imposing* upon the huck.
- Tool, instrument*, (synonymous as applied to manual apparatus.) In their personal application, *tool*, a considerable variety; *instrument*, a useful auxiliary. The *tools* of the mechanic are the *instruments* of his success. A hawking politician is the *tool* of an intriguing demagogue. A candid, or an eloquent and ingenious orator is a useful *instrument* in effecting the object of a party.
- 39, 40, 41, 42, see section 9.
- Plundered*—carried ruthlessly away. *Pillaged*—stealthily obtained. Victorious armies *plunder* conquered cities, and rapacious soldiers *pillage* their private dwellings.
- Brethren*—men social like brothers. *Brothers*—children of the same parents. Natural *brethren* may be *brethren* of the same social fraternity.

- 45, 46, see section 10.
- It was; the savages often massacred women and children, burnt their captives, and committed the most revolting cruelties against the aged, the weak, the innocent and the defenceless.
- 48, 49, 50, see section 10.
- Redress*—restoration of rights. *Relief*—alleviation of misery. *Redress* is sought as an act of *justice*, *relief* as an act of *mercy*.
- 52, 53, see section 11.
- Enemies*—persons unfriendly disposed. *Foes*—persons possessing active hatred. *Ferocious*, *vicious*, or *savage*, may be applied to any *enemies* *quoad hoc*, without the personal hatred necessary to constitute them our *foes*.
- 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, see section 12.
- Upon our omniscient and omnipresent Creator; the same God who sustained and upheld our forefathers.

## LESSON XXII

- "Anterior to," and "Prior to."
  - Sketch* expresses more than *outline*. The latter comprehends only exterior parts or surfaces;—the former embraces some particulars. As a *sketch* presents some of the features of a country, it may serve as a landscape; but the *outline* are merely the bounding lines within which the *sketch* may be formed. Used figuratively, they have the same difference. I have now given you an *outline* of the plan, and advise you to make a *sketch* of it, to be perfected at your leisure.
  - Although, as there given, it signifies to *write*, to *compose*, which is the sense in which *form* is used, it generally means to select and put together parts of a book, or of different books; or to collect and arrange separate papers, laws, or customs, in a book, code, or system.
  - The articles of confederation.
  - They are not. The *crown-lands* were unoccupied tracts, which had not been disposed of in any way by the British government; but, being within the established boundaries of the colonies, these lands passed out of the possession of England from within them, and became the property of the United States in the manner explained in section 3. The term *public domains* has been applied, of late years, to all lands owned by the American Republic. They are chiefly situated in the western and southwestern states and territories, and are steadily sold to private individuals, in lots of not less than 80 acres, at the minimum price of one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. These public auctions, held in the neighborhood of the tracts to be sold, are called *land-sales*.
  - Advantage* respects external or extrinsic circumstances of price, honor, convenience;—*benefit* applies to the consequences of actions and events. I have received much *benefit* from daily exercise, and find that a residence in the country is of great *advantage* to an invalid.
  - Good-bye* has exactly the same meaning as *farewell*, and is much oftener used than either the *one* or *other*, because it comes with more of friendliness; but in the present case it would have conveyed a ludicrous idea.
  - Adieu* is the French 'a Dieu,' to God; an elliptical form of speech, for *I commended you to God*. Hence its use for *farewell*. In
- the common phrase *good-bye*, *bye* signifies *passing, going*; the whole signifies a good going, a prosperous passage, and is precisely equivalent to *farewell* (Saxon, *faran*, to go, *well*), may you have a good going, synonymous with *good speed* in the phrase "to bid one good speed."
- They are not. *Revolutionary* means pertaining to a material or social change in the constitution of government. *Transitional* means relating to a passage from one place or state to another; change. As *revolutionary* cannot be defined by a single word, and *transitional* is the nearest approximation to it, the latter has been used to supply the former in this and several following cases.
  - Step by step*.
  - Use those means*.
  - 1st. *To possess*—I had a pen yesterday, but have mislaid it. 2d. *To maintain, to hold in existence*—Your version of the matter is quite different from the way in which he had it. 3d. *To be urged by necessity or obligation*; to be *impelled by duty*—He had to depart at once, on account of the alarming illness of his father. 4th. *To contain*—The poem has many beauties, but it did not please the reading public. 5th. *To gain, to procure, to receive, to obtain, to purchase*. He had three hundred dollars a year—He always had a high price for his work.
  - Common danger.
  - At the time of the Declaration of Rights.
  - On the 1st of March, 1781.
  - By the title of the *United States*.
  - Admit* is a general term, and has but a relative import;—*receive* has a complete sense in itself, and its meaning is always positive. I was *admitted* into the house by a servant, and very hospitably *received* by my friend.
  - That its powers were inadequate to the objects of an effective national government.
  - Because they form a compound noun, and are already connected by hyphens, which show that the words are to be taken together.
  - "Vainly," "to no purpose," "without effect."
  - By the congress of the confederation, during the last years of the revolutionary war, and those of peace, immediately following.
  - At Mount Vernon, the residence of General Washington.
  - Notorious* means evident; manifest to the world; publicly known; known to disadvantage; hence almost always used in an ill sense. *Glorious* signifies clear, open and bold; bare-faced; and therefore may sometimes be substituted for *notorious*. The crime of which you speak would appear more *glaring*, had it not been committed by such a *notorious* person.
  - They are not. *People* is more applied to all the individuals composing the society. *Populace* is an invective term, and signifies the most ignorant part of society.
  - They are. The term *axiom*, however, is generally used in mathematical works.

## LESSON XXIII

- See section first.
- The violation of the essential principles of rational liberty and the common law of England.
- In many; 1st. *To take the whole*—as, Neither business nor amusement should engross our whole time. 2d. *To copy*—as,

- Deeds are often *encompassed* on parchment. 33. *To take in under quantities*—as, Rulers sometimes *encompass* the power of the people, &c.
4. It was a mark of more respect, and carried with it more immediate authority; moreover, it would be disseminated among the people by means of the newspapers.
5. See section 2.
6. It is a figurative expression, and means that it should be read in a prominent place or places, so that each and every individual in the army might understand it.
7. There are two kinds;—first, an aggregate corporation is any number of persons authorized by law to act as a single individual, or any society having the legal capacity of transacting business as a single person. Corporations have usually the power of filling vacancies that occur in their body; hence they continue for ages, unless otherwise restricted. Second, a sole corporation consists of one person and his successors, as a bishop.
8. See section 3.
9. *Whole* is used substantively here, and denotes the whole house or meeting.
10. From the British Parliament. At the time of the revolution, all forms of legislation were essentially the same in this country as they were in England; in the British Parliament all matters of great importance, and especially those which effect the great body of the people, are usually referred to a committee of the whole house; most of the rules of Congress, at the present time, are essentially the same as those of the Parliament of Great Britain.
11. The chairman of the committee of the whole rises; the speaker of the house re-occupies his chair and calls the house to order. It may be remarked here, that committees of the whole are sometimes very noisy and disorderly.
12. The sense of the entire assembly is better ascertained. The members are not restricted by parliamentary usage, because each member speaks as often as he pleases.
13. See section 5.
14. To avoid tautology. *Matters*, as used in the 9th line, signifies the entire business contained in the resolutions.
15. Because to is the appropriate preposition which should follow ought; custom has sanctioned the use of *should* without any succeeding preposition, and the addition of *to* in the latter case would be as improper as its omission in the former.
16. *To make ready*.—The minister is preparing his sermon. 2d. *To fit*.—The farmer is preparing his ground for the spring. 3d. *To adapt*.—The author is preparing his book for schools. *To provide*.—The ants are preparing their winter supplies.
17. That it might be written in proper form and with due care. It is the business of a committee of the whole to discuss simply general principles and block out the work.
18. It is, both in this country and in England.
19. Because the resolution, on the 10th of June, was not passed; but was, by vote of congress, held under consideration. No resolution can be considered passed till it receives the legal sanction of a majority of an assembly.
20. Of.
21. 1st. *A tool*.—Axes, hoes, and hammers are instruments of husbandry. 2d. *Subservient to the production of any effect*.—A bad man

is the instrument of ruin to others. The distribution of the Scriptures may be an instrument of extensive reformation in morals and religion. 3d. *An artificial machine*.—A flute is a musical instrument. 4th. *In law a writing containing the terms of contract*.—A deed of conveyance is an instrument in writing. 5th. *Applied to persons*.—The governor, the agent of the British crown, was an instrument of oppression to the colony.

22. Because congress, previous to the adoption of the constitution, consisted of only one body.
23. *Adapted* is derived from the Latin *ad apto*, and signifies to fit, to make suitable; adopted is from the Latin *ad opto*, and signifies to desire, to choose, to take or receive as one's own. We have provision adapted to our wants. The skillful husbandman adopts all modern improvements in agriculture.
24. See section 3.
25. *Memento*—an outward and visible remembrancer; *memento*—a mental, oblique memento of memorial. A hint, a significant wink, may be a *memento*; but solid materials are necessary to the construction of a monument.
26. Consultation.
27. *Offended* is derived from the Latin *offendo*, and signifies to offend, to strike against, to insult, to hurt, or wound;—*angry* is from the Latin *angro*, and signifies to choke, to strangle; hence a violent passion of the mind, excited either by real or supposed injuries. In controversies or discussions, persons are often very angry about imaginary wrongs, and are not uncommonly offended at trifles.
28. *Offended and angry* should be usually followed by *with* before persons, and *at* or *about* in all other cases.
29. In its most extended or comprehensive sense.
30. A metaphor.
31. *Charysthis* was a celebrated whirlpool on the coast of Sicily; it was anciently dreaded by navigators, because in endeavoring to escape it they ran the risk of being wrecked upon SCYLLA, a rock opposite to it, on the coast of Italy. *Charysthis* is no longer dreaded by navigators. The earthquake of 1783 is said to have much diminished its violence. Its present names are Catofaro and La Rena. For the fabulous account of the rock SCYLLA and the whirlpool *Charysthis* see some classical dictionary.
32. *Asbestos* is a fibrous mineral, usually of a white or gray color. The finer kinds of it have been wrought into gloves and cloth, which are incomcombustible; the cloth was formerly used for shrouds. Asbestos is now employed in the manufacture of iron safes.
33. A trope. A trope is a word or expression used in a different sense from what it properly signifies; or a word changed from its original signification to another, for the sake of giving life or emphasis to an idea.
34. To signify, in the 18th line.
35. Treason.
36. They are usually so considered, and in the eyes of the British government all the leaders of the Revolution were guilty of treason.

36. A metaphor. A metaphor is a word expressing similitude without the signs of comparison.
39. As itents.
40. The names of villages by the traitor Arnold, said the massacre at Wyoming, Pa. (perhaps the most revolting of any that occurred during the Revolutionary war,) was traced on by American Tories.
41. The celebrated speeches of Pitt and of Col. Barry have seldom been equalled.
42. By omitting their witness.
43. See the whole of Lesson XXXIII.

## LESSON XXIV.

- See the preamble.
  - See section 1.
  - See section 3.
  - Both mean to strengthen;—*confirm*, with respect to the mind, and *establish*, with respect to external things. A report is confirmed; a reputation is established.
  - Welfare* is applied to things more immediately affecting our existence; *Prosperity* comprehends welfare, and likewise all that can tend to our enjoyments. A father is naturally anxious for the welfare of his son, and hopes that he may experience prosperity through life.
  - Chosen*—taken from among others, and may be used of two;—*selected*, picked with care; used of several or many. We may choose a book out of two, but we select one from a parcel, or out of a library.
  - Distrained* is a general term, meaning allotted to several;—*apportioned* signifies assigned for a certain purpose. A wise prince apportions to each of his ministers an employment suited to his peculiar qualifications; state business thus *distrained*, proceeds with regular and exactitude.
  - Actual* is applied to the thing done,—*real*, to the thing as it is. *Actual* is opposed to the suppositious, and *real* to the imaginary. It is an actual fact that there are but few, if any, real objects of compassion among common beggars.
  - Vote* is the wish itself, whether told or not;—*voice* is the wish expressed. As, "Having the privilege of a vote on that question, he gave his voice to —."
  - Class* is more general than *order*. Men belong to a certain class or order. During the French Revolution, the most worthless class, from a disorderly and dissipated propensity only to surerise such as possessed any power, name, or wealth.
  - Temporary* means lasting only for a time, in distinction from the permanent;—*transient*, that is, passing, or in the act of passing, characterizes that which necessarily expires only for the moment. A transient glance will show that officers depouing on a state of war are temporary.
  - The purpose is the thing proposed or set before the mind, which we take immediate measures to accomplish;—*dis intention*, being the thing to which the mind bends or inclines is vague and may be delayed. Though a man of resolute temper is not to be diverted from his purpose by trifling obstacles, yet he may be disappointed in his intentions by a variety of unforeseen and uncontrollable events.
  - Manner* is general, and nearly allied to way;—*mode* is usually applied to mechanical actions. The scholar has a good mode of holding his pen, but writes in a very careless manner.
14. *Behavior* respects all actions exposed to the view of others;—*conduct*, the general line of a person's moral proceedings. As our behavior is good or bad, our conduct will be wise or foolish.
15. *Concurrence* is applied to matters of general concern;—*consent* to those of personal interest. As, "I cannot consent to behold the concurrence of the House with these amendments of the Senate, without uttering my sentiments against it."
16. *Place* is general, and being limited to no size or quantity may be large or extensive, whereas *spot* is a very small place, such as figuratively may be covered by a spot or dot. For instance, "I know the place where my uncle is buried; but, as he was interred by strangers, who neglected to mark his grave by a stone, I am unable to designate the spot."
17. See section 6.
18. *Felony*—any crime which, by the ancient law, incurred capital punishment. *Breach of the peace*—any disturbance of the tranquillity of society, either with respect to the community or an individual member of it. These terms are both general, including several particular cases or varieties of crime. Those guilty of felony are public offenders, traitors to the commonwealth, dangerous to society in an imminent degree; those guilty of simple breach of the peace have offended in a less aggravated manner and against a smaller portion of society. Murder, arson, &c. are felonies; assault and battery, riot, &c. are breaches of the peace.
19. *Speech*—harangue, oration. *Debate*—dispute, controversy. *Speech* is the abstract term, and primarily implies utterance; *debate* is concrete, and signifies the disputing and disputing with others. A speech is simply an address; a debate implies contested discussion. A speech may be an address to an audience; a debate may be a discussion before an audience. *Speech* implies one, *debate* two or more speakers. *Speech* conveys no allusion to contention, but *debate* implies a war of words, and sometimes angry strife.
- "We use great plainness of speech." Paul.
- "Behold, ye first for strife and debate." Isa.
20. *Office* signifies either the duty performed, or the station in which the duty is performed. An office impresses a task, or some performance;—a charge imposes a responsibility;—we have always something to do in office, always something to look after in a charge. The charge of instructing youth is of far more importance than the office of any civil magistracy.
21. *Continuance* is used in reference to the time a thing lasts. *Continuation* expresses the act of continuing what has been begun. The continuance of the war is destructive both to the wealth and the morals of the nation. The continuation of history is the work of every age.

## LESSON XXV.

- See sections 7 and 8.
- Also, compounded of *all* and *so*, signifies literally all in the same manner;—*like*, compounded of *like* and *man*, or *manner*, signifies in like manner. Also is the more general term, and has a more comprehensive meaning;—*likewise* is more specific and limited in its acceptation. My friend

John, who is a good scholar, an excellent draughtsman, and likewise an elegant penman, was also with the party.

3. It means *again*. Reconsider, to consider *again*.
4. It means to. Adjourn, to (or fill) a day.
5. *Adduce, to draw to; adduce, to join to; adduce, to send to; advert, to turn to, &c.*
6. It means *not*. Disapprove, *not to approve*.
7. It is prefixed to the prefix *ap*.
8. Disagree, *not to agree; disallow, not to allow; disbelieve, not to believe; dislike, not to like, &c.*
9. It means *before*. Provide, to get [or make ready] before.
10. Five, as follows: re-representatives twice, and re-consider and its variations three times.
11. Re-conduct, [*duco, to lead*], to conduct back or again; re-convey, [*duco, to carry*], to convey back or to its former place, &c.
12. See section 8.
13. A *manifesto*; which is a public declaration made by the supreme authority of the state, setting forth its grievances, claiming right for itself, and appealing to the civilized world for the redress of its cause.
14. See Lesson XVII., Section 4.
15. Five, as follows: provide four times, and promote once.
16. *Insurrection* is a general term; it is used in a good or bad sense, according to the nature of the power against which one rises up; *rebellion* is more specific, and is always taken in the bad sense of unlawful opposition to lawful authority. The *insurrections* in America, at the beginning of the revolutionary war, were a natural consequence of the usurpation of unwarrentable authority by the British government, which were a just rebellion.
17. Some political truths were maintained by those who engaged in the *insurrection* headed by Wat Tyler, in the reign of Richard II., but their movement failed because the body of the English people was adverse to them and their principles for obvious reasons. The *rebellion*, which cost Charles I. of England his life, proves that the throne is an insecure seat even for a comparatively good man.
18. Eight.
19. Ten.
20. Fifty-six square miles.
21. Eight miles square is  $8 \times 8 = 64$  square miles, of which three square miles would be but the length of one side, a mile in width.
22. See section 9.
23. It denotes *act of, or state of being*. Capitulation, the act of numbering by the head.
24. In eight, as follows: migration, importations twice, capital, census, enumeration, regulation, and appropriations.
25. It means *to*. Appropriation, the act of making, or the state of being made peculiar to.
26. In this case it is a prefix to the prefix *pro*. It is originally *ad*, which has many forms, for which see Lesson V., Appendix, *ante*.
27. See section 10.
28. The term *imports* is applied to that which is imported or brought into a country from another country or state; *exports*, to what is conveyed from one country to another.
29. The trade of a state is in a flourishing condition when the *exports* exceed the *imports*.
30. There is one.
31. *Controul* (now spelled *control*) is the only

word in section 10 differing from present usage.

## LESSON XXVI.

1. See section 1.
2. Or is a conjunction of the Latin *vir*, a man, or is from the same radix. It means an agent, as selector, an agent (or man) to elect.
3. Actor, one who acts; creditor, one who credits; governor, one who governs, or the agent for governing, &c.
4. The words *choose* and *choosing* are spelled *choose, choosing*, and the word *two-thirds* is given thus, *two-thirds*. In this last respect, the Constitution does not agree with itself, for in Section 7 of Article I. (p. 125.) the parts of the word are written separately, *two thirds*.
5. A natural (or native) born citizen of the United States means a person born within the limits of the American Republic—a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of the Constitution denotes a foreigner who was then an inhabitant of the country. Washington was a native-born citizen of the United States, and Com. Harry was a citizen at the adoption of the Constitution.
6. Twenty-five thousand dollars a year.
7. An *oath* is a solemn declaration, made with an appeal to God for the truth of what is uttered. The appeal implies that the person imprecates God's vengeance, and renounces his favor if the declaration is false; or, if it is a promise, the person invokes the retribution of God should it not be fulfilled. Taking a false oath is called *perjury*. An affirmation is a solemn declaration, made under the penalties of perjury, by persons who conscientiously decline taking an oath, to which, in law, it is held equivalent. As the witness declining to take the oath, on account of religious scruples, the judge directed the clerk to administer an affirmation.
8. See section 2.
9. The compound word *commander-in-chief* is written without the hyphen; thus, *commander in chief*.
10. Four times, if its variations are counted; namely, *advise*, and appointment twice in the singular and once in the plural form.
11. *Absence* is the state of being at a distant place, or not in company. It is used to denote any distance indefinitely, either in the same town, or country, or in a foreign country, and primarily supposes a presence. *Necess* is applied to a withdrawing or retiring; hence its use for a remission or suspension of business or procedure. During the recess of Congress and consequent absence of its members, and of the multitudes who visit the metropolis to hear the debates, the city of Washington has a comparatively deserted aspect.
12. *Ab* signifies from or away; absent, (*ens, being*) being away. *Re* signifies back or again, *anew*; recess, (*cedo, to go, &c.*) a moving back, or state of being moved back.
13. See answer to question 31 of Lesson XIII., *ante*.
14. See section 3.
15. See section 4.
16. It means *in place of*, as, *viceroy, in place of the king, &c.*
17. In several; 1st. A voluntary deviation from the rules of moral rectitude or of propriety—as, The vice of drunkenness. 2d. Depravity or corruption of manners—as,

An age of vice. 3d. A fault, or bad trick—as, This horse has the vice of kicking. 4th. An iron of wooden prongs, with a screw, used by the blacksmith, carpenter, &c., for holding articles fast—as, He screwed up the piece of iron in his vice and filed it to the required shape.

## LESSON XXVII.

1. See section 1.
2. See section 2.
3. In several; 1st. A single clause in a treaty, contract, or other writing; a separate charge or item in an account; or a condition or stipulation in a bargain—as, An objection was made to the fifth article of the treaty—the bill contained many articles; He did not fulfil the conditions of the second article of our agreement. 2d. A point of faith or doctrine, or a proposition in theology—as, The thirty-nine articles. 3d. Comprehension—as, A soul of great article.—*Shakespeare*. 4th. A distinct part—as, Each article her anxiety.—*Pope*. 5th. A particular commodity or substance—as, I bought a table and several other articles; salt is a necessary article. In this sense the word has a very extensive application. 6th. In grammar, a part of speech placed before nouns.—The articles are *a*, *an*, and *the*. 7th. In an article of death [Latin, an article of death] means finally, in the moment of death; in the last struggle or agony. 8th. *Articles of war*—the code or regulations for the government of the army and navy in the United States, and for the army alone in Great Britain, where the naval code is called *articles of war*. 9th. *Articles of articles* in Scotch history, a committee whose business was to prepare and digest all matters that were to be laid before the parliament, including the preparation of all bills for laws; called also *lords articulators*.—*Robertson*.
4. See sections 9, 10, 11 of Lesson XV., and 1, 2, 3, 4, of Lesson XVI.
5. The word *law* has a very wide application; its general sense, however, is that of a rule or principle. 1st. An established or permanent rule, prescribed by the supreme power of a state for regulating the actions of its subjects, particularly their social actions.—*Law* is beneficent acting.—*Burke*. 2d. A rule of civil conduct prescribed by the authority of a state, commanding what its subjects are to do, and from what they are to refrain—as, *Municipal law*; often equivalent in this sense to *decree, edict, or ordinance*. 3d. *Law of nature* is a rule of conduct arising from the natural relations of human beings, established by the Creator, and existing prior to any positive precept—it being a law of nature that one man should not injure another,—murder would be a crime independent of any human statute. 4th. *Leaves of natural history* are the inherent principles by which the functions of animal bodies are performed—as, The circulation of the blood, digestion, &c. 5th. *Laws of vegetation* are the principles by which plants are produced and brought to perfection. 6th. *Moral law* is that which teaches men their duties to God and to each other.—The moral law is contained in the decalogue, or ten commandments. 7th. *Ecclesiastical law*; a rule of action prescribed for the government of a church. 8th. *Canon law*; the body of ecclesiastical Roman law. 9th.

*Written or statute law* is that enacted by the legislative power, and promulgated and recorded in writing; called, in detail, *statutes, ordinances, decrees, edicts, &c.* 10th. *Unwritten or common law* is a rule of action, deriving its authority from long usage or established custom, which has been immemorially received and recognized by public tribunals. As its details cannot be traced to positive statutes, its principles are to be found only in the records of courts, and in the reports of judicial decisions. 11th. *By-law*, [*Danish, by, a town*], a law of a city, town, or private corporation. 12th. *Mosaic law*; the institutions of Moses, or the code prescribed to the Jews, as distinguished from the *gospel*. 13th. *Ceremonial law*; the Mosaic institutions which prescribe the external rites and ceremonies to be observed by the Jews, as distinct from the *moral precepts*, which are of perpetual obligation. 14th. *The Old Testament*—is it not written in your law, I said?—*St. Augustine*—John, x. 15th. The institutions of Moses, as distinct from the other parts of the Old Testament—as, The law and the prophets. 16th. A rule or axiom of science or art—as, The laws of versification or poetry. 17th. *Law merchant or mercantile law*—the code for governing of army or military force. 18th. *Military laws*—rules for regulating navigation and the commercial intercourse of nations. 19th. *Commercial law, law merchant*—the system by which trade is regulated between merchants. And several other distinctive phrases, or meanings of minor importance, besides the less obvious, which have been already defined and illustrated in the body of the book. The above definitions afford the scholar a wide field for the construction of original sentences: let every pupil improve the opportunity.
- 6. In fourteen, as follows: Congress four times, continuance, compensation, committed twice, comfort, and corruption.
- 7. The clause commencing with the 51st line, and ending with the 55th.
- 8. *Attainder* is an immediate and inseparable effect of a judgment (without trial by jury) of death or outlawry, the consequence of which to the person attainted are forfeiture of lands, tenements, and hereditaments; corruption of blood, by which he can no longer inherit or transmit an inheritance; and loss of reputation and of civil rights generally. According to the Constitution, the offender alone pays these penalties, which have no effect upon his descendants.
- 9. 1st. *Unlocked, not shut—As, An open door, an open book, open eyes.* 2d. *Not covered—As, The open air, an open vessel.* 3d. *Not fenced or obstructed—As, An open road.* 4th. *Public—As, in open court.* 5th. *Free to all comers—As, Open houses.* 6th. *Not concealed, having an air of frankness and sincerity—As, An open countenance.* 7th. *Unsettled; not balanced or closed—As, an open account, &c.*
- 10. See section 1.
- 11. See section 2.
- 12. 1st. A demand of a right or supposed right.—*I claim wages for work done.* 2d. A right to demand; a title to anything in the possession of another—as, The house is now in his possession, but I have a claim to it. 3d. The thing claimed or demanded—as, The claim is a desirable one.

13. *Union* is the state of being joined, or formed into a compound body or mixture; states joined, in which sense it approaches nearest to *confederation*, which is applied to a compact for mutual support; league; or alliance, particularly of princes, nations, or states.
14. Perfect *union* should subsist between all the members of a family. No *confederation* of states can long exist without a union of aims and actions among its components. Perish those traitors who would dissolve the *confederation*.
- 15, 16. See answer to the last question of Lesson III., also that to question 35, Lesson XIV.
17. See section 3.
18. See section 4.
19. The word *labor*, which occurs three times is spelled *labour*.
20. Two in one.
21. Seven.
22. See Article V.
23. *Different* is the more indefinite term; it is opposed to singularity; but *several* is employed positively to express many, being derived from the verb *sever*, and signifying split or to divide things into parts, which may be either *different* or alike.
24. I have here *several* books on *different* subjects. The same disease does not affect *different* persons in the same way. I have suffered from the headache *several* times lately, &c.
25. *Part* is not only more generally used, but has a more comprehensive meaning than *portion*, which is a particular sort of division. *Portion* is applied to individuals; *part*, to persons and things also.
26. The pupil asks, 'what part of this chapter am I to study?' the teacher answers, 'the first paragraph is your *portion*.' I did not receive any part of the profits of that adventure, although by agreement my *portion* should have been considerable.
27. A *convention* is a simple informal meeting of persons, generally of one neighborhood; sometimes, however, the members of a convention are from very distant places as compared with each other. A *convocation* is an assembly called for a special purpose; it is in religious matters what a *convention* is in civil ones. See also the answers to questions 16 and 29 of Lesson XVIII., *note*.
28. *Con* means together or with. *Convention*, [con, in, come,] the state of being or having come together; *convocation*, [con, to call,] the state of being called together.
29. *Condole*, [dol, to grieve,] to grieve with; *consort*, [con, to go,] to go with, &c.
30. *Law*, in its general acceptation, means a rule, and is sometimes synonymous with *decree*, &c., as has been before stated. *Statute* is commonly applied to the acts of a legislative body consisting of representatives, and is consequently more definite than *law*.
31. Though the act you mention is not expressly prohibited in any *statute*, it is undoubtedly against the *law*. The *statute* declares plainly enough the objects to be accomplished, but it does not provide properly for their execution. See also the answer to question 5, *note*.
32. See Article VI.
33. *Land* signifies an open, even space, and refers strictly to the earth; *country* signifies lands adjacent to form one part. The term *land*, therefore, properly excludes

the idea of habitation; the term *country* excludes that of the earth, or the parts of which it is composed. In an extended application, however, these words may be used for one another.

34. The *land* of the valley of the Mississippi is generally very rich; and the valley itself is destined to form a most important part of our *country*. All men take pleasure in travelling through a cultivated *country*. Wee to the man who flees when his *country* is in danger. We should all love our native *land*, &c.
35. *Nevertheless* and *notwithstanding* are mostly employed to set two specific propositions either in contrast or in direct opposition to each other; they correspond nearly with *yet*, but point out opposition in a more particular manner. There are cases in which *nevertheless* is peculiarly proper; others wherein *notwithstanding* is preferable. The examples of question 36 give some instances in which they cannot be substituted for each other, and others in which they may be used indifferently.
36. He has acted shamefully, *nevertheless*, on account of the regard I have for his father, I will be a friend to him. *Notwithstanding* I could say, he persisted in his scandalous charges against you. There are many persons who will, when in a reasoning mood, admit the utility of a belief in ghost stories, yet (*nevertheless* or *notwithstanding*) these same individuals can never pass a lonely churchyard in a dark night without a uneasy feeling due to dread, caused probably by an indistinct remembrance of tales heard in childhood. They pique themselves upon their strict morality, and yet (*nevertheless* or *notwithstanding*) admit of many things inconsistent with moral principle.
37. *Qualification* is applied to any natural endowment, or any acquirement, which fits a person for place, office, or employment, or enables him to sustain any character with success; hence, legal power or requisite. *Prerequisite* has reference to something previously required or necessary to the end proposed.
38. An acquaintance with Latin and Greek is a *prerequisite* to the admission of a young man into a college. The Constitution defines the *qualifications* of voters, &c.
39. *Make* signifies put together with art; *done*, put in order or brought to pass. We cannot *make* without *doing*, but we may do without *making*.
40. An employer says to his workman, 'have you *done* what I desired?' The workman answers, 'Yes, sir, I have *made* the article you ordered.' When the scholar shall have *made* several similar examples, that part of his task relating to this question may be considered as *done*.
41. In the sense here used they are synonymous, the only difference being that 'in *witness* whereof' is a set phrase in law, often met with, whereas 'in *testimony* whereof,' is not so frequently seen.
42. He bore *witness* to the truth of the main-points affirmed by your counsel, and his *testimony* had a powerful effect. The *witness* was self-possessed and would not suffer himself to be browbeaten. These facts do not rest on the *testimony* of a single historian, &c.
43. The Preamble has 1; Article I., 151; Article II., 54; Article III., 21; Article IV.,

- 21.; Article V., 9; Article VI., 11; Article VII., 5; and the Authentication, 2; making a total of 271.
44. The Preamble has 1 paragraph; Article I., 63; Article II., 14 (including the one cancelled); Article III., 6; Article IV., 7; Article V., 1; Article VI., 3; Article VII., 1; and the Authentication, or Authentication, 1.
45. Articles V., VI., and VII.
46. Article I., 10 sections; Article II., 4; Article III., 3; and Article IV., 4.

## LESSON XXVIII.

- See Article I.
- See Article II.
- Rule, the thing that rules or regulates, and law, the thing specially chosen or marked out, borrow their weight from some external circumstance. The latter is a species of the former, deriving its weight from the sanction of power. See the answers to questions 5, 30, and 31 of Lesson XXVII., *note*.
- You will avoid much trouble by making it a rule to obey the law in all cases. It is impossible to make poetry by rule, though bars are necessarily governed by certain laws, &c. Refer, as above.
- Freedom*, the abstract noun of *free*, is taken in an ancient sense of the primitive; *liberty* (Latin, *liber*, free) is only taken in the sense of free from external constraint, or the action of power. *Freedom* is personal and private; *liberty* is public.
- The Constitution guarantees the *freedom* of speech and the *liberty* of conscience. The slave loses his *freedom* by the will of his master. The captive gained his *liberty* through an accidental remission of the prison guards, &c.
- That of the capitals to begin nouns.
- Grievance* is that which burdens, oppresses or injures, causing thereby grief or uneasiness; it implies a sense of wrong done. *Wrong* is any injury done; a trespass; a violation of right. *Wrong* applies to the thing as done; *grievance*, to the thing as felt. If one person does a wrong to another, the sufferer is very apt to complain of the *grievance*.
- The term *arms*, from the Latin *arma*, is now properly used for instruments of offence, and never otherwise, except by a poetic license of *arms for armor*; but the word *weapons*, from the German *waffen*, may be employed either for instruments of offence or defence. We say fire-arms, but not fire-weapons; and weapons offensive or defensive, but not arms offensive or defensive. *Arms* likewise, agreeably to its origin, is used for whatever is intentionally made as an instrument of offence; *weapons*, according to its extended and indefinite application, is employed for whatever may be accidentally used for that purpose; *guns and swords* are always *arms*; *stones, bristleds, and pitchforks*, may be occasionally *weapons*. Hearing the clank of arms, he seized his *weapon*, which was a heavy club, and prepared to defend himself.
- See Article III.
- Peace* is a term of more general application, and has a more comprehensive meaning than *quiet*. *Peace* respects either communities or individuals; but *quiet* relates only to individuals or small communities. Nations are said to have *peace*, but not families; or families may have both *peace* and *quiet*. As his peace of mind was

somewhat disturbed by such unwelcome intelligence, he retired to his room awhile, in order to regain his self-possession through *quiet*.

12. Both words denote the steps pursued from the beginning to the completion of any work. *Way* is both general and indefinite, and is either taken by accident or chosen by design; *manner* is a species of way chosen for a particular occasion. When I told him in the kindest manner that he worked in an awkward way, he appeared to be quite displeased.
13. See Article IV.
14. See answer to question 7, of Lesson XXVI., *note*.
15. See Article V.
16. In their general acceptation, *duty* is that which a person is bound, by any natural, moral, or legal obligation, to pay, do, or perform; *service* is labor of body or mind, performed at the command of a superior; or for the benefit of another. As used in Article V., they are synonymous, the only difference being that *duty* is generally preceded by the preposition *on*, while *service* admits of both *in* and *on*. It is the *duty* of all to refrain from profanity. He rendered me *good service*. 'The man is out of *service*.' How long were you in the naval *service*. He has *been service*, and has proved himself every inch a soldier. That was indeed a *service*. The company is *on duty*. The regiment did *duty* in Mexico, &c.
17. *Danger* and *jeopardy* mean exposure to death, loss, or injury; risk; hazard; peril. *Jeopardy* applies to peril at hand; *danger*, to peril more remote. Though these terms convey very nearly the same meaning, they cannot be used in the same connection in sentences; for instance, in the phrase 'you are in *danger* of losing your life,' we cannot supply *jeopardy* for *danger*, but would be forced to say 'your life is in *jeopardy*;' in this latter case, however, *danger* could be put for *jeopardy*.
18. In the sense of a return for services done; both are obligatory. *Compensation* is an act of justice, for as the service performed involves a debt, the omission of paying it would be an injury to the performer. *Remuneration* is a higher species of *compensation*; it is a matter of equity dependent upon a principle of honor in those who make it, and differs from the ordinary *compensation*, both in the nature of the service and of the return. *Compensation* is made to inferiors or subordinate persons; *remuneration*, to equals, or even to superiors in education and talent, though not in wealth. As he received an inadequate *compensation* for his work, I owe him nothing. If you will lend me your aid in this matter, I will give you a liberal *remuneration*, and be much obliged to you besides.
19. See Article VI.
20. They have the same general signification, but differ in their use. When we say of a man, 'he is *speedy*,' we mean that he is swift of foot; when we say 'he is *quick*,' we mean that he apprehends readily. Again, in the phrase 'as his movements are *quick*,' his return will be *speedy*,' these words cannot be made to change places with propriety.
21. *Crime* consists in the violation of human laws; and *misdemeanor* is, in the technical sense, a minor *crime*. *Housebreaking* is a *crime*; shoplifting or pilfering amounts

- only to a *misdeanor*. The punishments of *crime* are commonly corporeal; those of *misdeanors*, frequently pecuniary. Indolence and vice afford an easy transition to *misdeanors* and *crimes*.
22. *Cause* is the thing happening before, and producing another; *reason*, the thing acting on the understanding. Every *reason* is a *cause*, but every *cause* is not a *reason*. The end of a *cause* is the effect; the end of a *reason* is the *conviction*. If you wish to ask him the *cause* of such strange conduct, he could not probably render a single *reason*.
23. In *law*, the course of measures in the prosecution of actions is denominated *proceedings*. *Process* is the whole course of *proceedings*, in a cause real or personal, civil or criminal, from the original writ to the end of the suit. *Original process* is the means taken to compel the defendant to appear in court. *Messe process* is that which issues upon some collateral or interlocutory manner pending the suit. *Final process* is the process of execution. Taken in their common sense, *proceeding* is the more comprehensive, as it simply expresses the general idea of the manner of going on; while *process* applies to things done by rule: the former is considered in a moral point of view; the latter, in a scientific or technical one. *Proceeding* is actuated by a spirit of revenge; *process* exposed the whole *process*, which was a very unfair *proceeding*, as he had previously bound himself by a solemn promise not to reveal it.
24. It has but one compound sentence.
25. See Article VII.
26. Three.
27. See Article VIII.
28. Used as in Article VIII. They share the same idea of something given or done to secure peace or good behavior, or as a voucher for the appearance of a person to stand a trial. *Bail* and *security* are not, however, used indifferently; for instance, we may say, 'I went his *security*,' and 'He is out on *bail*,' and also 'I went his *bail*,' but we cannot say 'He is out on *security*.' *Bail* is also used for the person who procures the release of a prisoner from custody, by becoming surety for his appearance in court. It is either singular or plural. *Security* is protection, or that which protects; freedom from fear or apprehension; confidence of safety; safety; certainty. A chain of forts was erected for the *security* of the frontiers. The navy constitutes the *security* of our commercial marine. This sense of *security* proved fatal, as it caused him to neglect making any preparations for defence. A nation often owes its *security* to its former acts of prowess, &c.
29. See Article IX.
30. See answer to question 18 of Lesson XX., ante.
31. See answer to question 24, Lesson XXVIII.
32. See Article X.
33. Both terms are used to denote either all the residents or citizens of a town, county, district, or nation, or a portion of them; they have, however, this difference, that *inhabitants* implies persons taken separately, and *people* refers to individuals taken collectively or as one body. Both are also applied to animals, but in this respect *inhabitants* has the more general use. The *people* of Philadelphia. Boston has over

one hundred thousand *inhabitants*. *People* bring misfortunes upon themselves by misconduct, and then complain against fortune. The ants are a *people* but not long, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.—*Prov. xxx.* Lions, leopards, and other beasts of prey, are *inhabitants* of that wild and beautiful region, &c.

34. See Article XI.
35. *State* is that consolidated part of a nation in which lies the power and greatness; *commonwealth* is the grand body of a people, including both government and nation, which form its *commonwealth* or *commonwealth*. The ruling idea of the word *state* is that of government in its most abstract sense, but the term *commonwealth* refers rather to the aggregate body of men, and their possessions, than to the government of a country. *State* is applied to communities, large or small living under any form of government; *commonwealth*, more appropriately to republics. We may look in vain among the *states* of the old world for many of the excellencies of our own favored *commonwealth*.
36. *Distant* signifies remote in place indefinitely; *foreign*, belonging to another nation or country. Therefore Canada is *foreign* to New York; and Texas is *foreign* to Mexico, though the countries designated are in both cases contiguous. In the other hand, Portland, Me., and New Orleans, La., are merely *distant* from and not *foreign* to each other, because both are in the United States, though very far apart.
37. See Article XII.
38. *Assemble* is simply to come together; *meet* is to come together for a particular purpose. Both are applied to the gathering of an indefinite number of persons, but in this respect *assemble* is more comprehensive than *meet*.
- If on the plain the adverse hosts assemble,  
And meet in battle shock, the earth will tremble.
- See also the answers to questions 16 and 29 of Lesson XVIII., ante.
39. *Ballot* is a ball used in voting. *Ballots* are of different colors; those of one color give an affirmative; those of another, a negative. They are privately put into a box or urn. *Ticket* is a written or printed paper given instead of a *ballot*, as being more convenient in public elections; from this circumstance, *tickets* are often called *ballots*. Two black balls being found among the *ballots*, he was declared not to have been elected. At 9 o'clock, P. M., the polls were closed, and the judges proceeded to count the *tickets*.
40. A collection of objects brought into some kind of order is the common idea of these terms. A list consists of little more than names ranged under one another in a narrow line; *catalogue* involves more details than a simple list, and specifies not only names, but dates, qualities and circumstances. You hold in your hand but a mere list, but here is a *catalogue*, which probably contains what you seek for.
41. *Presence* denotes a being in company near or before the face of another; *sight* signifies a being in open view of a person at almost any distance, from proximity to comparative remoteness. If a man is blind, we may be in his *presence*, without being in his *sight*, which in this case has no existence; we may also be in the *sight* of an

- individual without being in his presence. This disgraceful affray happened in the presence of the House. The engagement took place in the *sight* of the general, and our men, desirous of his good opinion, fought with such desperate valor that they soon drove the enemy off the field.
42. *Open reasons* to disclose, unbar, unlock, or to remove any fastening or cover and expose to view; it is consequently used in a great variety of ways. To *break the seal* of is applied only to a letter, or other sealed writing or document. 'Did you open my letter?' Yes, but I did not *break the seal* of it, as it was already opened. 'No matter for that, the act is still dishonorable.' 'Somebody has opened my desk. Please to open the door, &c.'
43. These two words can be best contrasted through their positives. *Great* is applied to all kinds of dimensions to which things can grow or increase; large, to space, extent, and quantity. It should be the aim of a statesman to secure the *greatest* good to the *largest* number.
44. These two words have an extensive application, both singly and in phrases. 'On being in contact with the surface or upper part of a thing and supported by it; upon has the sense of on, and might perhaps be wittily dispensed with.'—*Webster*. Your hook is on (upon) the table. The fleet is on (upon) the coast of Africa. He stood on (upon) my right hand. New York is situated on (upon) the Hudson. He had a white hat on (upon) his head, and a black coat on (upon) his back. Upon, however, cannot be used for on in such a phrase as 'put on your cloak.' Neither can on be supplied for upon in the expression 'to take upon' that is to assume. 'To take on, indeed, is a vulgar form of speech for loading or complaining. From these examples it will be perceived that 'upon' is used in the same sense with on, often with elegance, and frequently without necessity or advantage.'
45. The orthography of the Amendments is more like the present.
46. The Amendments are more in accordance with present usage, for we find that the nouns are not commenced with capital letters, unless where they begin a period or are important in themselves; and the spelling, with the exception of a single word, is the same as present. The heads of the Amendment Articles are printed between parentheses, thus: (Article I.) &c.; and the Articles themselves have no sections. The twelve additional Articles are also much shorter than the seven Articles of the Constitution; the former only occupy five pages—the latter, twenty-three.
47. On the supposition that these nouns in which the capitals are wanting were overlooked.
48. Certainly not. The works of man abound in errors even when constructed with the greatest care.
49. Our comparative nothingness, and entire dependence upon our Heavenly Father.
50. In the Constitution, 53 times, in the Amendments, 9.
51. In the Constitution, 111 times, in the Amendments, 13.
52. In the Constitution, 40 times, in the Amendments, 27.
53. In the Constitution, 27 times, in the Amendments, 7.
54. In the Constitution, 34 times, in the Amendments, 2.
55. In the Constitution, 77 times, in the Amendments, 14.
56. In the Constitution, 17 times, in the Amendments, 2.
57. Eleven; a, ac, ad, af, ag, al, an, ar, as, and at.
58. In order that its sound may correspond with that of the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed, and thus render the compound word euphonic.
59. Because its framers intended to have its meaning perfectly understood, even by the plainest capacities and most uneducated minds; it was therefore necessary to avoid every thing in the least degree ambiguous or obscure.
60. This question answers itself. The frequent recurrence of the same word or words in the same paragraph is called *repetition*; in prose it is rarely elegant, and, indeed, its use is only sanctioned in the preparation of constitutions, treaties, legal documents, &c., in which strength is the main object; in poetry, however, it is often singularly beautiful. *Repetition* differs from *tautology* (which is the reiteration of the same meaning in different words, or the needless occurrence of the same words), and also from *caducities* (or the use of the same or different senses).
61. Persecution or cleanness.
62. Ad means to; con, together or with; pre, before; pro, for, forward; forth or out; ar, l ob, in the way, against, out.
63. Adequate, [L. equus, equal, &c.] equal to, consistent, [consonus, the middle] to bring to the centre; pro, before; pro, before; pro, before; [pro, to carry or bring] to bring forward or after; ob, against, [ob, to thrust] to thrust in the way or against.
64. While the American Manual may be used by beginners with great advantage, it is also adequate to the wants of comparatively advanced pupils, who should concentrate all their powers of mind upon the subjects of which it treats. This heinous crime was evidently committed with malice prepense; the perpetrator, who was caught almost in the act, seemed so desperate, that he proffered his services to the officers, in order that he might be more safely conveyed to a place of security—they civilly declined my aid, saying that they would not obtrude an unpleasant duty upon one so manifestly unused to such scenes.
65. Eleven.
66. Only one; namely, favor, which is given *favor*.
67. The Constitution of the United States.
68. The Germans begin all their nouns with a capital letter, both in writing and printing.
69. Advantage.—The reader perceives all the nouns at a glance. Disadvantages.—The nouns being already designated by their capitals, so far as they are concerned, the discriminating powers of the student cannot be exercised. From the abundance of capitals, the page has a look of confusion, and wants clearness, as may be determined by comparing the typography of the Constitution with that of any other part of this book. Again, the name of the Supreme

Being must always commence with a capital; this is also the case with all proper nouns and their derivative adjectives, and with all words which began periods; consequently in words as above necessarily emphatic, no distinction could be easily made, were all nouns headed with capitals as formerly.

70. As has been repeatedly shown, their orthography differs occasionally from that of the present day. In the use of capital letters, the Constitution does not agree with itself, for in Article I, section 5, page 123, we have "Yeas and Nays;" and in section 6, page 125, "Yeas and Nays;" in section 8, page 126, we see "Post Offices and post Roads;" in Article I, section 5, page 122, the word "behaviour" appears, but in Article III, section 1, page 135, it is given, "Behavior." All these instances are evidently mistakes as well as peculiarities.
71. They were no doubt occasioned by oversight in the clerk, and so crept into the engrossed copy, this being read by the clerk, the members of the convention could not, of course, detect errors apparent only to the eye.

## LESSON XXIX.

- 1, 2, see section 1.
3. 1st. *Corporal frame*—The lady's constitution was impaired by over-exertion. 2d. *Temperament of mind*—That gentleman has a constitution of mind that even the most unexpected difficulties have never annoyed him. 3d. *Form of government*—The constitution of England is different from that of the United States. 4th. *Supreme law*—The constitution of the United States is paramount to all other authorities in the Union. 5th. *Size of body*—The constitution of society is such in China that the people are totally ignorant of the blessings of a republican government. 6th. *A system of principles*—The Bible is the moral constitution of mankind.
4. In our country, the constitution secures to the people the right of electing their own governors. In England, the rulers are hereditary.
5. It is accurately and clearly defined in writing so intelligible that it can be understood by all.
- 6, 7, 8, see section 3.
9. 1st. *Noun*—The preamble usually precedes the enactments of a legislature. 2d. *A verb*—Legislatures *preamble* their enactments.
- 10, 11, see section 4.
12. None; those that tend to administer most to the welfare of all the people have received the most numerous and artful intercalations; the only code of perfection (the holy Scriptures) has been necessarily resorted to by the designing and the wicked, and numerous efforts have been made to secure its total annihilation; hence the necessity of universal intellectual and moral intelligence among the mass of the people.
- 13, 14, see section 5.
15. See section 6.
16. See the first part of section 6, terminating at legislatures, in the 74th line.
17. See section 7.
18. The meaning of a word or sentence is that which the person writing or speaking wishes to convey by it;—the *signification*

includes either the whole or a part of what is understood from it. I know the general signification of the terms used by that author, but I confess myself unable to fathom his meaning.

19. See section 8.
20. The signification of both terms is nearly the same, but *comment* generally implies censure. Among his many observations I detected not a few ill-natured comments.
21. The words are very near alike. The *latent* is the secret or concealed, in cases where it ought to be open,—the *hidden* is dormant, and may be known to note though concerning all. The means of accomplishing his latent motives were as yet hidden even from himself.
22. Of the opposition to the adoption of the Constitution.
23. Both signify full of power. *Powerful* applies to strength as well as power; *potent* to power alone, in which sense it is a stronger term than the former. The celebrated Charlemagne was a *powerful* man, as well as a *potent* prince.
24. See section 10.
25. Things must have some sort of connexion with each other to form a *series*, but they need simply to follow in order to form a *course*. After delivering a *course* of lectures, he altered the matter in a degree, and had it published in a *series* of numbers.
26. *Practice* simply conveys the idea of actual performance;—*custom* includes also the accessory idea of repetition at stated periods. By imitating many prevalent practices, you will help to establish bad customs.
27. It meant primarily a statue of the goddess Pallas, or Minerva, representing her as sitting with a pike in her right hand, and a distaff and spindle in her left. The safety of Troy depended on the preservation of this statue; hence palladium is applied to anything that affords effectual defence, protection and safety.
28. See section 11.
29. *Perfect* signifies the state of being done thoroughly;—*complete*, the quality of having all that is necessary. The book of which you speak is *complete* in all its parts, and nearly *perfect* in its style.
30. To see is the general term, and may be either a voluntary or an involuntary action;—to perceive is always a voluntary action. I had seen him several times before I perceived the great change in his appearance.
31. Of the duty incumbent on all Americans, without distinction of age or sex, to understand the Constitution thoroughly.
32. *Right* is the general term,—*proper* expresses a mode of right. *Right* is absolute and admits of no comparison, for what is *right* cannot be more or less so—was, and will always be *right*; but *proper* is relative and allows gradation, as something may be *proper* to-day that was not so yesterday, and will not be to-morrow,—or it may be more or less *proper*. Though it may be *proper* to conform ourselves in a measure to the habits of the company in which we may happen to be placed, it can never be *right* to hear a member of such company slander an absent person, without defending the one attacked.
33. See section 13.
34. *Raised* may have a good or an indifferent meaning—*elevated* is always used in its best sense. George raised himself by his

business habits, and William was elevated for his superior genius.

35. *Imperfect* is the opposite of perfect, and *defective* is opposed to complete. See answer to question 23, ante. I did not admire the orator at all, for his grammar was defective and his enunciation imperfect.
36. See section 14.
37. *Auturily confers*—charity or generosity bestows. If the king shall confer the promised rank on him, he will be able to bestow on you many favors.
38. *Difficulty* lies most in the nature and circumstances of the thing itself,—*obstacle* consists of that which is external or foreign. Beside the innate difficulties of the enterprise, I had not a little trouble to surmount some unexpected obstacles.
39. It enlarges on the folly of the people permitting the violation of the principles embodied in the American pactum.
40. *Rational* signifies having reason in it;—*reasonable*, accordant with reason. There are many rational beings who do not act in a reasonable manner.
41. There is no difference, except that *main* is more poetical than *occurs*.
42. It may mean either the sea, as above, or the land of a continent, in distinction from an island. Having lived for some years mainly upon the *main*, I can truly say that nothing gives me more pleasure than to discover, over the bow of the ship, a cloud-bank in the horizon, as it announces a nearer approach to the *main*.
43. See section 15.
44. *Hallowed* signifies made holy;—*consecrated*, made sacred by a special act. The temple was consecrated upon a hallowed day.
45. To *reflect* is a mode of thinking, and to *ponder* a mode of reflecting. In *reflecting* we compare, combine, and judge of ideas that pass through the mind;—in *pondering* we dwell upon and weigh those ideas with the greatest care. The propositions on and upon follow *reflect*, and are often but improperly used after *ponder*, which requires no proposition. He said unto me, "I would like you to *reflect* upon these things, and *ponder* well the course you are pursuing."
46. Of the comparatively small number of persons who have read, or know anything about, the Constitution.
47. *Calculate* is the generic term;—*compute*, the specific. The former comprehends arithmetic operation in general; the latter, combinations of certain given numbers in order to learn the grand result. This chronological computation involved great complexity, as it was drawn from a number of intricate calculations.
48. *Bias* expresses more than *felicity*, in regard both to degree and nature of enjoyment. I know of no better word than the following: May you experience *felicity* here, and *bias* hereafter.
49. They are the same, but *brand* is only used in poetical composition.
50. It means *ever*, and is used only in poetry. "For aye" is *forever*—"Forever and aye," *forever and ever*.
51. *Glaucous* means bronsword, or falchion, and is only used in poetry.

## LESSON XXX.

1. To the liberal education of females, as it is from them our earliest instruction is derived.

2. From the name of Christopher Columbus. It is a poetical term for America.
3. See section 2.
4. The *model* serves to guide in the execution of a work;—the *pattern*, either to regulate the choice, or simply to determine the choice. The master constructor plans a vessel after a particular *model*, and the ship carpenter shapes its timbers according to a certain *pattern*.
5. In the sense of exemption from danger, *safely* expresses much less than *security*, for it may be *safe* without using any particular measure, but we cannot be *secure* without taking great precaution. As the magazine was in a *safe* position, and extraordinary preparations had been made for defence, the commandant deemed the fort *secure* against any attack.
6. That the security afforded to all by the national judiciary.
7. *Rest* simply denotes cessation of motion;—*repose* is that kind of rest which is agreeable after labor. The time for *rest* has come, then let us *repose* as comfortably as possible.
8. We may be *disturbed* inwardly or outwardly, but can be *interrupted* only from without. When uneasy through our own minds, friends do a kindness if they *interrupt* us.
9. From the Latin *in, de, and pendere*, to hang. *De*, the first prefix, denotes from, and *dependent* signifies to hang from, to rely on. The second prefix *in*, signifies not. Hence *independent* signifies literally *not, de, from, pendere, to hang, not to hang from*.
10. The prefix *in* joined, or the first syllable of the word.
11. *Contentions* are generally produced by a collision of interests; *dissensions* are engendered by a collision of opinions. *Dissensions* are accordant to large bodies or communities of people; *contentions*, to individuals. *Dissensions* not only tend to alienate the minds of men from each other, but to dissolve the bonds of society; *contentions* tend to destroy the happiness of a family;—both are alike contrary to the injunctions of the holy scriptures, and should be avoided as the bans of national grandeur and individual happiness.
12. *Dis* signifies *asunder*. *Dissension* is derived from the Latin *sentio*, to think, and *dis*, *asunder*; and literally means to think *asunder or apart*, but in its general acceptation it denotes a strife or quarrel. *Contentions* is from the Latin *contendo*, and signifies a *strife, a violent effort* to obtain something;—for the prefix *con*, see question 4, Lesson VI., page 5, Appendix.
13. *Quarrels* signify the most serious of all differences, and lead to every species of violence. *Quarrels* generally spring from injuries, either real or supposed, may exist between nations or individuals, and be carried on by acts of offence either directly or indirectly.

"Divide'd with quarrels, and secur'd with noise,  
The school-girl her improving task enjoys."

For the meaning of *dissensions*, see the answer to the preceding question 13.

16. *Quarrel*—1st. (verb) The dogs quarrel: 2d. (noun) Herodias had a quarrel against him.

—*Marie*, vi. *Dissensions* sometimes produce war; both *quarrels* and *dissensions* are often produced for the want of thought and reflection. It is to be hoped that all

- who study the American Manual will disseminate quarrels and dissensions. Every is universal in its signification; each is restrictive. Each relates to two or more; every always relates to many.
18. Every person should use all reasonable efforts to disseminate intelligence and morality, inasmuch as each has an influence that may contribute to the weal or woe of those who may live in ages yet to come.
19. Every tree in the orchard bears apples, but each tree produces its peculiar fruit.
20. Because the happiness and greatness of nations depend upon it.
21. See answer to question 44, of Lesson XVIII., ante.
22. See section 6.
23. The scholar thereby gains a better and more extended knowledge of the language, which contains about 80,000 words, but a comparatively small portion of which is to be found in any spelling-book.
24. By the practice of spelling words seriatim the pupil becomes critically acquainted with all the little particles of the language, which are far more difficult than its large words.

## LESSON XXXI.

- 1, 2. See section 1.
3. *Inheritance*, is an estate which falls upon a child or other person, as the representative of a deceased ancestor or relation;—*legacy*, a bequest; particular thing, or certain sum of money, given by last will or testament.
4. Being absent from home at the death of his father, some pretended friends thought to obtain his *inheritance*, under pretence of securing it for him; but on his return, after completely baffling their schemes, he had the good fortune to receive a *legacy* of two thousand dollars from a distant relative.
5. *Among* [or *amongst*]; mixed or mingled with; conjoined or associated with; of the number. *Between*, [or *betwixt*, which is the same thing, and not obsolete.] in the intermediate space, without regard to distance; from one to another; belonging to two or more, in common or partnership; having mutual relation to two or more; noting difference or discrimination. His place, which lies *between* Baltimore and Washington, has quite a romantic aspect, as the house stands among large trees, and is almost hidden by their luxuriant foliage. Things go better *between* James and Philip, than between any other two *among* all my friends. These four men own the tract *between* them, and have such a mutual good understanding, that a like party could not perhaps be found among a thousand. Henceforth many exists *between* the families. Learn to judge *between* the specious and the true.
6. It is not.
7. One familiar phrase, given above, proves that it may be properly used of any whole number exceeding one.
8. See section 2.
9. See answer to question 104, of Lesson XII., ante.
10. Geographically, *ocean* is used for the vast body of water which covers more than three-fifths of the globe's surface; it is usually considered in five great parts—the Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, Arctic and Antarctic oceans; and its smaller compa-
11. See section 4.
12. *Devoted*, is applied to both temporal and spiritual matters; *consecrated*, to spiritual ones only. According to this distinction, it may be said that *consecrated* is used improperly on page 162, but it must be remembered that the Indians always mixed war and religion together.
13. The settlers were not unmindful of pious things, for they *devoted* part of their substance to religious uses, and, after encountering many difficulties, erected and *consecrated* a place of worship, &c.
14. *Tribes* is the general term, and means a family, race, or series of generations, descending from the same progenitor, and kept distinct. *Sept* signifies a tribe or family, as above, but is only used of *tribes* in Ireland and Scotland; it is synonymous with *clan*.
15. *Rob Roy* collected about him a lawless *sept*. The Duke of Buccleuch is the head of *clan* Scott. The old Irish chieftains exercised despotic authority over their respective *septs*. The twelve *tribes* of Israel proceeded from Jacob. Most of our Indian *tribes* are fast becoming extinct.
16. Irish history, written by the whites.
17. By fraternal union.
18. *Generation* is said of the persons who live during any particular period; *age*, of the period itself. Those born at the same time constitute the *generation*; the period of time included in the life of man is the *age*. Consequently, several *generations* may spring up and pass away in the course of an *age*.
19. During the dark *ages*, many *generations* appear to have risen, lived, and died, to little purpose, &c.
20. See section 6.
21. *Wisdom* consists in speculative knowledge; and *prudence* in that which is practical. The former knows what is past; the latter by foresight knows what is to come. For want of *prudence* many men of *wisdom* fail to secure a competence. Illiterate men, if *prudent*, may become very rich, &c.
22. As used in section 6, there is no difference. Both mean a person of rank above a commoner; as, a duke, marquis, earl, viscount, or baron. In its original and broad sense, *peer* means an equal. According to our law, every man indicted for an offence must be tried by a jury of his *peers*. Only *peers* of the realm and the bishops, (who are so considered, with one exception,) can sit in the British House of Lords. Many of the *nobles* lead a dissolute life, &c.
23. Because the apostrophe or mark of the possessive case is placed at the end of the word, *tribe*—*tribes'*; had it been intended to give the singular idea, it would have been written *tribe's*.
24. It once happened that a careless clerk had

rativa, though often really large branches, are called *seas*, as the Mediterranean Sea, &c. In general application they are applied almost indifferently, each one to be sure having its peculiar office in phrases. Thus, we say, 'go to sea,' and 'at sea,' but not occur, in either case; and the corresponding phrase to 'high seas' is 'open ocean'; we can however say 'open sea' with propriety. 'To ship a sea' is said of a vessel when deluged by overrushing waves. Figuratively, there is no difference in these words, and we talk of 'the sea of time,' and 'the ocean of eternity.'

- occasion to read the following notice in church.—"A man gone to sea, his wife desires that prayers of the congregation." By unfortunately changing the comma, he made the people understand that "a man gone to see his wife, desires the prayers of the congregation." A fine travesty, truly!
25. See section 7.
27. There is not.
28. Owing to natural distinctions of climate and soil, the products of one section are very different from those of another. The manufacturing and agricultural portions of the country would each seem to need peculiar modifications of system.
29. See section 8.
30. See section 6.
31. Taken distinctively, *citizen* means a person, native or naturalized, qualified to vote for rulers, and buy and hold real estate—*denizen*, in England, signifies an alien who is made a subject by the king's letters patent, and holds a middle state between a foreigner and a native; he may hold land by purchase or devise, but he cannot take by inheritance. Used generally, both mean a dweller, but *citizen* carries with it the idea of a more permanent residence.
32. Many *citizens* of the United States are at present *denizens* of Mexico, &c.
33. At present, *flag* is applied to any military or civic ensign, of an oblong square shape, fastened at one end to the top of a pole or staff when intended to be borne by a man, or to a rope running through a pulley, by means of which it can be hoisted to the top of a ship's mast, or of a stationary mast on shore. *Banner* applies to square ensigns, as above, depending from a cross-piece secured at the top of a staff; they are sometimes hoisted down by a cross-piece at the bottom, for the sake of better display, and are generally restrained by cords attached to their lower corners. *Flags* are blown out laterally by the wind; *banners* hang vertically. *Flags* are commonly made of *burning*, a sort of light, thin, semi-transparent woollen stuff; *banners*, of silk or other flexible material. Formerly, however, *flag* and *banner* were synonymous, and indeed are often so now.
34. In feudal times, land was held on condition of military service, and the vassal was forced to attend the *banner* of his lord not only when the nation was at war, but also whenever his lord had occasion to oppress a weaker neighbor, or defend himself from the attack of a stronger one. The national *flag* of the United States is known far and wide as the 'star spangled *banner*.' To secure the blessings of liberty to themselves and their posterity.
36. By an immense sacrifice of treasure and life.
37. See section 11.
38. That of testing the practicability of a republican government.
39. *Monolith* means a pillar or column, of any size or form, made of a single stone. *Obelisk* is a term applied to an Egyptian *monolith* of one invariable form; namely—four-sided, square, and diminishing gradually from the base to the apex, which is itself in a four-sided pyramid shape. The word *obelisk* is from the Latin *obscuro*, a diminutive of the Greek *obelos*, a *yard*; and monuments of this species are often called *obelisks* by ourselves.
40. As the Constitution forms a perfect whole, it is called, on page 166, a *monolith*, and *obelisk* is used for a definition as being the nearest single word. The celebrated 'Cleopatra's Needle' is an *obelisk*.

## LESSON XXXII.

1. As separate States look only to the interests of their own people, petty jealousies arise, commercial languishes, and misery, imbecility and ruin follow.
2. In a Congress of the United States of America.
3. Of two branches.
- 4, 5. See section 1.
7. Every two years.
8. By the people.
8. They must be free white male citizens of the United States, 21 years old.
- 10 to 14. See section 2.
- 15, 16. See Article I. of the Constitution, section 2, page 118.
- 17 to 20. See section 3.
- 21, 22, 23. See Constitution, Article I., section 2, page 120.
21. See section 4.
- 25 to 34. See sections 5; also Constitution, Art. I., section 3, pp. 120, 121.
- 35 to 42. See sections 6 and 7; also Constitution, Article I., section 3, page 121.
- 43, 44, 45. See section 8; also Const. as above.
46. See section 9.
- 47, 48, 49. See section 10.
51. By the several state legislatures.
51. Congress.
52. With the exception of the places of choosing senators.
53. See section 11.

## LESSON XXXIII.

- 1 to 7. See section 1; also Constitution, Art. I., section 5, pp. 120, 121.
- 8 to 15. See section 2; also Constitution, Art. I., sections 5 and 6, page 123.
- 16 to 19. See section 3.
- 20 to 30. See sections 4 and 5; also Constitution, Art. I., sections 6 and 7, pp. 123 to 125.
- 31 to 35. See section 6; also Constitution as above, with the addition of section 8.
36. Tax is more general, and applies to whatever is paid by the people to the government according to a certain estimate;  *duty* is more positive and binding, being a specific estimate of what is due upon goods according to their value. Commonly *tax* is understood to be a sum laid upon polls, lands, houses, horses, cattle, professions and occupations;  *duty*, a sum required by government on the importation or exportation of goods.
37. The above terms refer to what is levied by the government; but they do not expressly convey the idea of levying or paying;  *impost*, on the contrary, signifies literally that which is imposed and will be exacted if not promptly paid.  *Excise* is an inland duty laid on articles produced and consumed in a country, and also increases its deal in certain commodities. The word *tax* may comprehend all these terms.
38. Monarchical countries, in general, are heavily burdened with *taxes*.  *Duties* upon goods imported make up most of the national revenue. A heavy  *impost*, to pay the expenses of the war, was laid upon the conquered country. The people of England groan under a multitude of  *excises*, from which we are happily exempt.

- 39 to 42. See section 7; also Constitution, Art. I, section 8.
- 43, 44, 48. See section 8; refer as before.
- 45, 47, 48. See section 9.
- 49 to 54. See section 11.
- 55, 56, 57. See section 11.
- 58, 59. See section 12.
- 60, 61. See Lesson XVII., section 4, page 73.
- 62, 63, 64. See section 12.
- 65 to 68. See section 13.
- 69 to 73. See page 161; also Constitution, Art. I, section 8, page 127.
74. *Insurrection* is used for a general rising up against the established government. See answer to question 16, Lesson XXV. *ante*. *Rev* is applied to a tumultuous disturbance of the peace by three or more persons, mutually aiding and assisting each other, whether the act they originally intended to perform was in itself lawful or unlawful. The Pennsylvania 'whiskey insurrection' happened soon after the establishment of our present government. *Riots* occur occasionally in different parts of the country.
- 75, 76. See section 15.
77. The city of Washington, in the District of Columbia.
78. By Washington.
- 79, 80. See section 16; also Constitution, Art. 79, section 1, page 128.
81. Want of power to make wholesome laws effective, when enacted, is the bane of governments; and from the hour that concessions are exacted of their weakness, stability forsakes them.

## LESSON XXXIV.

- 1 to 4. See section 1; also Constitution, Art. I, section 9, page 128.
- 5, 6, 7. See section 2.
- 8 to 11. See section 3; also the answer to question 8 of Lesson XXVII. *ante*. Refer as in questions 1-4.
- 12, 13. See section 4.
- 14 to 18. See sections 5 and 6.
- 19, 20. See section 7.
21. See section 8.
- 22 to 25. See section 9; also Constitution, Art. I, section 10, pp. 129 and 130.
- 26 to 29. See section 10.
30. See section 11.
- 31, 32. See section 12.
- 33, 34, 35. See section 13; also Constitution, Article II, section 1, page 136.
36. The chief ordained to rule our country's mighty sons, derives no pretensions from hereditary right—here, no famous warrior, grasping as a robber, can reach power by means of bayonets;—and as our freemen point proudly to the law which gives us relief from all such despots, kings tremble for their authority and see with chagrin, throngs moving with unrestrained steps towards open halls, where, exempt from military coercion, they silently deposit their votes. Note.—The words in italic are not in the original. Of course the sense of this example and that of question 81 of Lesson XXXIII. *ante*, can be given in many different ways.

## LESSON XXXV.

- 1 to 8. See section 1; also Const., Art. II, sec. 1, pp. 130 and 131; and Amendments, Art. XII., p. 145.
- 9, 10. See section 2.
- 11 to 17. See section 3.
- 18 to 21. See sections 6 & 7.

- 22 to 23. See sections 8-9 & 10.
- 24, 30. See section 11.

- 29 to 31. See section 11; also Constitution Article II, section 2, page 134.

## LESSON XXXVI.

- 1 to 4. See section 1.
- 5 to 8. See section 2.
- 9, 10. See section 3.
- 11, 12, 13. See section 4.
14. *Subject* is one that owes allegiance to a sovereign, and is governed by his laws. The natives of Great Britain are *subjects* of the British government. The natives of the United States, and naturalized foreigners, are *subjects* of the federal government. Men in free governments are *subjects* as well as citizens; as citizens, they enjoy rights and franchises; as *subjects*, they are bound to obey the laws.—*Dr. Webster*. For citizens, see answer to question 48 of Lesson XIII. also that to question 31 of Lesson XXXI. *ante*. In this country, a good citizen must be a peaceable *subject*.
15. *Destruction* is an act of immediate violence; *ruin* is a gradual process. A thing is *destroyed* by lateral violence; a thing falls to ruin of itself. But if *destruction* is more forcible and rapid, *ruin* is more sure and complete. The *destroyed* may be rebuilt or replaced; the *ruined* is past recovery. A continuance in your present vicious course of life will be the *destruction* of your character, and the *ruin* of your health and morals. See the answer to question 13 of Lesson IX. *ante*.
18. See section 6.
- 17 to 20. See section 7.
21. They do not.
- 22, 23, 24. See section 8.
25. A learned Frenchman celebrated as an author.
- 26 to 28. See section 9.
- 30, 31. See section 10.
- 32, 33, 34. See section 11.
- 35 to 42. See section 12; a so refer to the Constitution.

## LESSON XXXVII.

- 1, 2, 3. See section 1.
- 4 to 7. See section 2.
- 8 to 13. See section 3.
- 14 to 21. See sections 4 and 5.
- 22 to 23. See section 5.
- 24 to 26. See section 7.
- 27 to 32. See section 8.
- 33 to 36. See section 9; also refer to the Constitution.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

- 1 to 5. See sections 1 and 2.
- 6, 7, 8. See section 3.
- 9, 10. See section 4.
- 11 to 16. See sections 5 and 6.
- 17 to 20. See sections 7 and 8.
21. See section 9.
22. *Gun* is a general term, comprehending all instruments of destruction composed of a barrel or tube of iron, or other metal, fixed in a stock, or on a carriage, from which balls, shot, or other deadly missiles are discharged by the explosion of gunpowder, with the single exception of pistols. The larger species of *guns* are named

- cannon*; and the smaller kinds are called *muskets*, *carbines*, *rifles*, *foaming-pieces*, &c. *Musket* is applied to that sort of small-arms most commonly used in war. Originally, *muskets* were very clumsy weapons, rested on a staff and set off by means of a lighted match; the name is now given to fuses or fire-locks fired by a spring-lock. The ship carries 44 *guns*. The infantry are usually deficient in *muskets*. The artillery-men were forced to abandon their *guns*. I observed several men carry *guns*. Some soldiers were riding upon *guns*. In the former of these two last instances, the *guns* are of course *small-arms*; in the latter, they are *cannon or great guns*.
- 23, 24. See section 8.
- 25 to 30. See sections 10 and 11.
31. In a *jury trial*, a man is judged by his equals, who will naturally feel sympathy for him; in a *trial by court-martial*, his conduct is examined and passed upon by his superiors, who have but little in common with him.
- 32, 33. See section 11.
- 34 to 37. See section 12.
38. 'The burden falls eventually upon the people.'
39. See section 13.
40. The people.
41. It does undoubtedly.
- 42, 43, 44. See section 14.
45. Because *usage* has a long.

## LESSON XXXIX.

- 1, 2. See section 1; also Amendments, Article IV.
- 3 to 5. See section 2, and Amendments Articles V. and VI.
- 7, 8, 9. See section 3.
- 10, 11. See section 4.
12. See section 5.
13. See section 6.
- 14, 15. See section 7.
- 16, 17. See section 8.
- 18, 19. See section 9.
- 20 to 23. See section 10.
- 24 to 28. See section 11.
29. See section 12.
- 30, 31, 32. See section 13.
- 33, 34. See section 14.
35. They are.
36. Hence if they have the proper talent to fill the office, they are equal to the richest. In fact, if the opulent want capacity they are not so good as the industrious poor.
- 37, 38. See section 15.
39. The value of the national Union.
40. Unquestionably.
41. It is.
42. Without doubt.
43. Yes—with great care.
44. As the palladium of our public prosperity.
45. No—it would, on the contrary, be very unreasonable.
- 46 to 53. See section 17.
54. Yes—but only to mitigate and equal his virtues, but to surpass them, if possible.
55. Yes—for the higher a man aims, the more his will accomplish.
56. The good—the wicked have no real happiness.

## LESSON XL.

- 1, 2, 3. See section 1.
4. See section 2.
- 5, 6. See section 3.
- 7, 8. See section 4.
9. See section 5.

- 10, 11. See section 5.
- 12, 13. See section 7.
- 14, 15. See section 8.
- 16 to 19. See section 9.
- 20, 21. See section 10.
- 22 to 25. See section 11.
- 26, 27. See section 12.
- 28, 29. See section 13.
- 30, 31. See section 14.
32. In Greece, we have Thales, Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and Zeno; in Rome, Seneca and Piny.
33. Demosthenes in Greece, and Cicero in Rome.
34. See section 15.
35. Because every thing should be done in the best manner, and comparative perfection, at which we should all aim, can only be attained through extensive knowledge; therefore the person who neglects to improve opportunities is inexcusable.
- 36, 37, 38. See section 16.
39. Yes—for the cause of Christianity must be advanced by action; belief, alone, is not sufficient.

## LESSON XLI.

- 1 to 4. See section 1.
5. All the members of society.
6. That the attention of the community should be steadily directed to education, so that it may be spread throughout the land. Also an absorbing desire to learn existing in the scholar's mind; this, however, will be more or less excited by the good teacher.
- 7, 8. See section 2.
9. Our forefathers, who received instruction from the examples of their ancestors.
10. It refers to the prophetic sentence written by the 'fingers of a man's hand' upon the wall of Belshazzar's palace at Babylon. As the characters could not be deciphered by the astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers, the king had recourse to Daniel, who explained them to decree the conquest of the Assyrian empire, and the death of Belshazzar. The prophecy, as all know, was strictly fulfilled that very night. The whole story is sublimely told in the fifth chapter of the Book of Daniel.
11. A trope.
- 12 to 15. See section 4.
- 16 to 20. See section 5.
- 21 to 24. See section 6.
- 25, 26. See section 7.
27. See section 8.

## LESSON XLII.

1. See section 1.
2. That it is the best possible way of dispensing justice.
3. If the power to settle disputes or to dispose of life were left to a single permanent judge, he might be corrupted, or his mental vision might be unconsciously warped in favor of this or that side. But a combination of twelve men secures due deliberation and free interchange of sentiment, going to remove undue prejudices; and as juries are taken at random from the people, their members being previously unknown as such to all the parties, and holding office but for the term of one trial, it is impossible to bribe them.
4. See answer to question 31, Lesson XXXI. *ante*.
5. See section 1.
6. They can.

7. For the reason that judgment on impeachment only extends to their removal from office, after which they are liable to be called to answer, and tried for their crimes, the same as any other citizens. But if life could be taken as an effect of impeachment, a man who had once escaped conviction on such trial, could be re-arraigned and re-tried before a jury, and so have his life twice put in jeopardy.

8. They can sue.  
9. By the officers of a court-martial.  
10. There can.  
11. See section 2.  
12, 13. See section 3.  
14. They are very nearly synonymous, and mean purpose or aim. *Design* is a general term, and also more vague than *object*. We may entertain a *design* for a long time without taking measures to accomplish it; but we usually try to effect an *object* as soon as possible. Well knowing that he had an *object* in questioning me, I took care not to let him penetrate my *designs*.

15. See section 4.  
16, 17. See section 5.  
18, 19. See section 6.  
20, 21. See section 7.  
22. They do not.

23. Two kinds.  
24. An officer in each county to whom is intrusted the execution of the laws. In England, *sheriffs* are appointed by the king. In the United States, they are elected by the legislatures, or by the people, or appointed and commissioned by the governors.

25. The office, in England, is judicial and ministerial; here, it is mostly or wholly ministerial. The *sheriff* by himself or deputies, executes civil and criminal process throughout his county; has charge of the jail and prisoners; attends courts, and keeps the peace.

26. A schedule, containing the names of persons summoned by the sheriff; hence, *names generally*, the whole jury.

27. *Panel* is a jury, as above; also a piece of board with its edges inserted in the groove of a thicker surrounding frame; as, a door *panel*. *Panelled* is a kind of rustic saddle. He knocked so hard at the door that he broke through a *panel*. He lost his seat in consequence of the breaking of his *panel*-*girth*.

28. Twenty-three.  
29, 30, 31. See section 8.  
32. Any whole number that cannot be divided by 2 without 1 remainder. 1 is the first odd number.

33. See section 8.  
34. See section 9.  
35. *Stoorn* means caused to take oath; *affirmed*, caused to take *affirmation*. For the difference between oath and affirmation, see answer to question 7, Lesson XXVI., ante.

36, 37, 38. See section 10.  
39 to 42. See section 11.  
43 to 47. See section 12.

## LESSON XLIII.

1, 2. See section 1.  
3, 4. See section 2.  
5. An *indictment* is a written accusation or formal charge of a crime or misdemeanor, returned to a court by a grand jury; also the paper or parchment containing the accusation. "In law, a *presentment*, properly speaking, is the notice taken by a grand jury of any offence from their own know-

ledge or observation, without any bill of indictment laid before them; as, the *presentment* of a nuisance, a libel, or the like; on which the officer of the court must afterwards frame an *indictment*, before the party presented can be put to answer it."

"In a more general sense, *presentment* comprehends inquisitions of office, and *indictments*."—*Blackstone*. The above is the *English* use of *presentment*; here it means the act of offering an *indictment* and also the *indictment* itself. The application of the word is limited to accusations by grand jurors.

6. See section 2.  
7, 8. See section 3.  
9. The sentence would then declare that the forsworn should write all three phrases on the back of the bill.

10, 11. See section 3.  
12, 13. See section 4.  
14, 15. See section 5.  
16, 17. See section 6.  
18, 19. See section 7.  
20 to 26. See section 8.  
27 to 30. See section 9.  
31, 32. See section 10.  
33, 34, 35. See section 11.  
36. An adverb.

37. Four.  
38. When it can be changed into *except* without destroying the sense.

39. When it can be changed into *only* without destroying the sense.

40. When it connects sentences not having either of the former senses.

41. Among the *Romans*, *client* meant a citizen who put himself under the protection of some man of distinction and influence; hence, with us, one who applies to a lawyer or counselor for advice and direction in a question of law, or commits to his management the prosecution of a claim, or defence of a suit, in a court of justice. *Patron*, with the *Romans*, was a master who retained some rights over a slave after having emancipated him; also, a man of rank under whose protection another placed himself; hence, in *English*, one who countenances, supports, and protects either a person or a work. In these days, the old distinctions between *patron* and *client*, as above, are very oddly intermingled; for so far as the *lawyer* affords defence or protection, he is his *client's* *patron*, but inasmuch as he is supported by the fees paid him by his *client*, the latter is also the *lawyer's* *patron*.

42 to 45. See section 12.  
46. "They would not."

47. As the wisest are not always free from fallacies of judgment, the court might be wrongfully, yet sincerely, swayed to this or that side. Jurors, finding that their work was already done by the judges, would not trouble themselves with an examination of the merits of a case, and much mischief would happen in court by such neglect. When, on the expiration of their term, the jurymen should return to society, instead of thinking for themselves, they would be apt to take at second hand the opinions of any man who might advance pretensions to learning or experience.

48, 49, 50. See section 12.

## LESSON XLIV.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5. See section 1.

6. It is true that the word *covert* implies, and generally means, several persons, but *coverts* are often held by one judge, who is then the *covert*. When there are several judges, they commit together, and the opinion of the majority is given by the presiding judge, unless he is in the minority. When he gives his individual charge, and another member of the court will deliver the opinion of the rest; or the chief judge being with the majority and giving their opinion, an associate judge may also express his own views. The case supposed is one in which the court has several members, hence the use of the two words in the sense above explained.

7, 8. See section 2.  
9. Because our best writers have approved it for such a length of time, that it has become a part of the language. But no valid reason can be given for writing *society* without the definite article and *community* with it.

10, 11. See section 3.  
12, 13. See section 4.  
14 to 20. See section 5, and its note at the bottom of page 251.

21 to 25. See section 6.  
26. See section 7.  
27, 28, 29. See section 8.

30. Relative pronoun.

31. When it can be changed into *who* or *which* without destroying the sense.

32. When it points out the subject to which it relates.

33. When it connects sentences, being neither of the above parts of speech.

34, 35. See section 9.

36. See section 10.

37. It means not implying negation, privation, or want. *Impunity*, [L. *penis*, to punish], without punishment.

38. It signifies not. *In*, not—*or*, without—*care*, [care, care, concern, or charge], not without care; a deduction readily enough understood, for if a thing is known to be accurate we have no concern about it, and *insurance* is not secure, or *unsafe*. *Innocent*, [accere, to hurt], not hurting. *Infinite*, [fina, the end, bound, or limit], without bounds. *In-com* potent, [pelo, to seek, ask], unfit to strive for, or perform a thing.

39. Jurors, *twers*—returned, given—tickets, papers—receipts, box—the requisite number, twelve suitable jurors.

40, 41, 42. See section 11.  
43. See section 12.

44, 45, 48. See section 13.  
47 to 51. See section 14.

## LESSON XLV.

1, 2. See section 1.  
3, 4. See section 2.  
5. They should not.  
6. The people may cause it to be changed.  
7. See section 2.  
8. See section 3.  
9. Mob law and anarchy.  
10. See section 4.  
11. The erroneous opinion that law should not be hiding upon society, will lead, as implied in section 4, first to anarchy and then to despotism.

12, 13, 14. See section 5.  
15. See section 6.  
16. Making stationary is stationary for any length of time. Experience has proved that there must either be a growing or a wasting, a better or a worse state:—an

approximation to perfection, or—the highest practicable point once reached—a tendency to decay, ending in ruin or death.

17. *Voters*, all persons having the right to choose officers to make, execute, or determine laws. *Juries*, collections of persons to decide facts in controversy according to law. All *jurors* are supposed to be voters, but though all voters may be, they are not necessarily *jurors*.

18. See section 6.

19, 20. See section 7.

21. There is no difference, except that *countess* is a noun singular used in the plural sense.

22. See section 7.

23. It may be either singular or plural, according to the context.

24. It is not.

25. *Honourably* means kindness or benevolence; *general excellency* implies many good qualities. The former, applying to one attribute, is determinate; the latter, having reference to many things, is vague.

26. *Arquital* is a judicial setting free, or deliverance from the charge of an offence, and as the prisoner, who was confined during the trial, thereby gains his *liberty*, the words may be called synonymous in this case, though they are not generally so.

27. The clearing of the guilty.

28. Because our executives possess the *penalizing* power.

29, 30. See section 9.

31, 32. See section 10.

33. The one who has sustained the loss.

34. They are oppressors, and should receive condign punishment.

35. The perpetrator.

36. The one by whom it has been violated.

37. *Yea*—it is spelled by *Webster, de/en*.

38, 39. See section 11.

40 to 43. See section 12.

44 to 48. See section 13.

49. See section 14.

50. *Illegat* means contrary to law; *unjust*, contrary to justice and right. *Illegat* has reference to human laws alone, and before these were instituted it was impossible for any act to be *illegat*, though many might be *unjust*. Owing to imperfections ever attendant upon man's works, *justice* and *legality*, and their correlatives, are occasionally at variance.

51. See section 14.

## LESSON XLVI.

1. *Duties*—common noun, plural number, is in the objective, case, and governed by the preposition *to* understood. With the ellipses fully supplied, the sentence would read 'to those duties.'

2. Relative pronoun, third person, plural number, refers to *duties* for its antecedent, objective case, and governed by 'should understand.'

3. Before the verb by which they are governed.

4. Whom.

5. *Forgive* and *forgone* both signify not to inflict the punishment that is due. *Forgive* is the familiar term; *forgone* is adapted to the serious style. Personal injuries are *forgiven*; offences against law and morals are *pardoned*—charity governs the first act; clemency, the second. The power can will probably pardon a most atrocious criminal, but should he do so the people will never forgive him.

6. It means an artery torn by fire. The person

- condemned to die in this horrid manner were bound to chains to stakes, post, or pillar, plucked for in the earth, and fagots, often green so that his dissolution might be lingering, were arraigned about him breast high, and kindled by his tormentors. 'To suffer by the fagot' is also used figuratively for this kind of execution, which was generally subjected to those convicted of supposed religious heresy in past times, when deluded persons have burnt each other, under the pretence of doing good. Let us be thankful that we live in an age when the true spirit of Christianity is beginning to be understood, and that, instead of attacking and destroying men, we are content to battle with their opinions. The world has been slow indeed to discover that arguments and tenets are immaterial, and consequently that they cannot be refuted, approved, or established by force.
7. Near the middle of the nineteenth century.
8. By taking the number next above that which designates the *hundreds* of any given century or year;—thus in 1848 is 19.
9. It is evident that all the years from the first after the birth of Christ to the *hundredth* inclusive, were in the *first* century, and the *hundred-and-first*, *second*, and so on, up to the *two-hundredth* inclusive, were in the *second* century, and so forth. The reader is aware that the chronology of events which happened before Christ's birth is determined backwards in a similar manner.
10. The word *Turks* means only the inhabitants of *Turkey*—it would have been properly defined by *Ottomans*. The term *Mohems* signifies *Mohammedans*, and comprehends *Turks, Persians, Arabs, &c.* On my journey I fell in with a *Turk*, a true *Mohem*, who abominated all Frankish innovations.
11. It is—*demonic* means a human being possessed by a demon; and *possessed person* is a perfect synonym of it—by a demon being understood after 'possessed.'
12. To the influence of Christianity.
- 13, 14, 15. See section 4.
16. Because the arts and sciences may be said to have flourished long in Greece, as truly as to have had origin there.
17. Ostracism.
18. Because the name of the shell which had inscribed on it the note of condemnation, was *ostrakon*.
19. Before and at the revolution.
20. It means *great charter*, so called because it secured to the English people many important rights and privileges. This name is also given to a charter granted to the people in the ninth year of Henry III., and confirmed by Edward I.
21. From King John, A. D. 1215.
- 22, 23, 24. See sections 5 and 6.
25. The individuals from whom most persons living in this and other have descended; those to whom we owe language, customs, and most of our laws.
26. Very likely.
27. The wresting of the *Magna Charta* from King John, and compelling of succeeding kings to confirm it; the obtaining of the *Charter of the Forest*, &c.
28. See section 7.
29. *Confidence* expresses more than *trust*. We always *trust* when we *confide*, but we do

- not always *confide* when we *trust*. When we *trust* a juror, we rely upon his integrity; when we *confide* in him we depend also upon his abilities and mental qualifications. I put *confidence* in him because I knew his qualifications and was satisfied of his honesty, but he shamefully abused the *trust*.
30. That they act contrary to trust—a thing dishonourable in all men, but much more so, for obvious reasons, in those holding high places.
31. A very direct bearing, as they show the culpability of those who would carry elections unfairly, or bribe, or influence in any underhand manner, officers already elected.
32. *Cut* means to separate with some sharp instrument; *tear*, to separate by violence or pulling, with or without an instrument. The act of *cutting* may be an easy one, both to the operator and the thing cut; but *tearing* always requires force, and is more or less destructive to the subject. To *cut up* is to cruciate; to *tear up* is to pull out by the very roots. 'Many children are in the habit of abusing books by *cutting or tearing their leaves*.' Here the particular first mentioned is that of knife or scissors; the second is that of the hand.
- 33, 34. See section 8.
35. In the sense there used, they are synonymous. *True* might be supposed to mean *real*, but after all both terms rest on the idea of firm adherence to duty.
36. Washington was a *faithful* friend and a *true* patriot. That account is not *true*. The narrative is a *faithful* one.
37. Because *one*, as there given, is a vague and general word, referring to any person whatever.
38. We learn one of another. One should be very careful not to tell as true, stories received at second hand. Different persons make different deductions from the same statements; *one* will believe one thing, *one*, another.
39. See section 10.
- 40, 41, 42. See section 11.
43. Because if the profligate would take time to reflect, they would cease to be so; and the needy are generally too much occupied by their wants to think about any thing else than the easiest way of satisfying them.
44. *Abhor* signifies to start from, with a strong emotion of horror; *detest*, to turn away from, with the utmost aversion. The *abhorred* is repugnant to our moral feelings; the *detested* contradicts our moral principles.
45. He *detests* those who wantonly injure others, and *abhors* every kind of immorality and vice. Traitors are *detested*. Lies are *abhorred*, &c.
- 46, 47. See section 13.
48. *Mark* is the general term, and is employed either in a good, bad, or indifferent sense; *badge* is specific, and is used in an indifferent sense. A thing may be either a *mark* of honor, of disgrace, or simply of distinction; a *badge* is merely a *mark* of distinction. A *mark* is conferred on, or attaches, or is affixed to a person. A *badge* is voluntarily assumed by one's self according to established custom. Dress is a *badge* of station, and office should be a *mark* of merit.
- 49, 50, 51. See section 14.

## LESSON XLVII.

- 1, 2, 3. See section 1.
- 4, 5. See section 2.
6. See section 3.
7. Anarchy or political confusion.
8. A state of society in which might made right, and the weaker innocent were crushed by the stronger guilty;—when every man took the law into his own hands, and personally avenged personal wrongs. In such times, law was administered as it is occasionally at present on our own borders, and familiarly known to us as 'Lynch Law'—or as it was of old at Jedburgh, in Scotland, and called 'Jeddart Justice'—and at Ludlow, in England, of which place it is written,  
"Oh how I heard of Ludlow law;  
How in the morn they hang and draw,  
And sit in judgment after."
9. See section 4.
10. They do.
11. It is said that 'misery loves company,' and the same is true of guilt. The vile, on losing respect for themselves, cease to respect others, and endeavor to inveigle the virtuous in order that their own degradation may be merged in some degree in that of their fellows. Instances daily occur of the enticement of the idle and careless by the vicious.
- 12, 13. See section 5.
14. See the answer to question 13 of Lesson IX.; also see to question 15 of Lesson XXXVI., *one*.
- 15, 16. See section 5.
17. By no means.
18. It implies the 'reformation' of the criminals spoken of.
- 19, 20. See section 7.
- 21, 22, 23. See section 8.
24. To set at liberty persons proved to be innocent of the crimes for which they were convicted.
25. See answer to question 2 of Lesson XIV., *one*.
26. To 29. See section 10.
- 30 to 33. See section 11.
- 34, 35. See section 12.
36. With respect to man the increase is unlimited.
37. The life of man is so short, that it is impossible for any one individual to make much comparative progress in any branch of knowledge, even with the utmost assiduity. The history of the world shows that in spite of partial failures, there has been a steady advancement from the beginning, and that no matter how much has been accomplished much more remains to be done.
38. See section 12.
- LESSON XLVIII.
- 1, 2, 3, 4. See section 1.
- 5, 6, 7. See section 2.
- 8 to 13. See sections 3 and 4.
- 14, 15, 16. See section 5.
- 17 to 20. See section 6.
- 21 to 24. See section 7.
25. In speaking of the *East*, we are supposed to mean more particularly Asia and the North eastern part of Africa.
- 26 to 29. See section 8.
- 30, 31, 32. See section 9.
33. That of having faithfully performed every duty.
34. See section 9.

35. Roger Sherman and Robert Morris may be named among those who were the architects of their own fortunes.
36. They are better in many respects.
37. Probably neither was considered to possess great abilities.
38. They pressed steadily onward.
39. It was.
40. Undoubtedly.
41. Strike the harder.
- 42, 43, 44. See section 11.
45. Yes, troubles belong to the lot of all.
46. See section 12.
- 47, 48. See section 12.
49. *Prop* is that which sustains an incumbent weight; *fulcrum* is the point on which a lever rests and turns. A *fulcrum* may be a *prop*, but a *prop* is not necessarily a *fulcrum*. The legs of a table may be called *props*, as they support the top or leaf, but *prop* is generally applied to a temporary supporter. A *fulcrum* may consist of many things; a stone, or even the earth itself, is often a *fulcrum*. In lifting heavy weights, a firm *fulcrum* is needed, and a *prop* is often used to retain what has been gained.
50. See section 13.
51. See section 9.

## LESSON XLIX.

- 1 to 16. See sections 1 and 2.
- 17 to 26. See sections 3 and 4.
- 27 to 37. See sections 5 and 6.
- 38 to 44. See section 7.
- 45 to 47. See section 8.
48. In lines 192 to 199, section 8, the same idea is twice given.
49. In order to make a stronger impression.
- 50, 51. See section 8.
- 52 to 57. See section 9.
58. It is the occurrence of the same letter at the beginning of two or more words succeeding each other immediately or at short intervals. The following quotations are remarkable instances of *alliteration*.  
"The fairly lion leaves his lonely lair."  
"Egot by bachelors, but by bishops bred;  
How high his honor holds his haughty head."  
59. The instances here given are of three or more letters. Lines 231, 234, 253, 277, 281, 282, 286, 288, and 294.
70. Definitions:—because, for that—interchange, give and take—another, a second. Synonyms in the senses used, though many of them are not generally so:—woman, female—good, sound—obtain, receive—lessons, teachings—rise, sour—sink, fall—error, falsehood—power reaches, influence spreads—like, as—end, close—author, writer—trebling, quivering—anxious, yearning—fervently, heartily—industrious, diligent—since—twice, join—feebly, faintly—dwellers, lives—pronounced, enounced—form, way—good-bye, Good-speed—together, in concert—knowledge, wisdom—lightly, buoyant—sink, fall—stormy, raging.
72. Neither—insisted on, the more impressed—children, dunces—reader, person—hand, palm—numbless, remorseless—convulsive, of sorrow—in, of—word, sound—linger in, halt within—frank, round—ruth, heart—encounter, companion—frills, paths—at length, a kind.
73. To assist is to contribute to the present and future wants of ourselves and others.
74. So as to contribute the greatest possible good to the world, and be prepared at any time to render an account of our earthly stewardship to our Creator.

## SPECIMENS OF OLD ENGLISH POETRY.

The following is a description of Robert, surnamed Courthose,<sup>1</sup> eldest son of William the Conqueror:—

"He was y-wox<sup>2</sup> ere his fader to England came,  
Thick man he was enow, but not well long;  
Square was he, and well made for to be strong.  
Before his fader, once on a time, he did sturdy deed,  
Whan he was young, who beheld him, and these words said:  
'By the uprising of God, Robelyn me sall see  
The Courthose, my young son, a stalwart knight sall he.'  
For he was somewhat short, so he named him Courthose,  
And he might never after this name lose.  
He quiet of counsel and speech and of body strong,  
Never yet man of might in Christendom ne<sup>3</sup> in Paynim,  
In battail from his steed could bring him down."

The death of Matilda of Scotland, wife of Henry I., is chronicled by Hardinge as follows:—

"The year of Christ a thousand was full clear,  
One hundred eke<sup>4</sup> and therewital eighteen,  
Whan good queen Maude was dead and laid on bier,  
At Westminster buryed, as well was seen;  
For heaviness of which, the king I ween,  
To Normandy then went, with his son,  
The duke William, and there with did won."<sup>5</sup>

## FREEDOM.

(John Barbour, 14th century.)

"Al! freedom is a nobill thing!  
Freedom mayse man to haif liking!  
Freedom all solace to man gifis:  
He levys at ese that frely levys!"<sup>6</sup>

The two following are from Chaucer, a few years later:—

## THE WIFE.

"A good wife was there of banise Bath,  
But she was some deal deaf, and that was scathe,<sup>7</sup>  
Of cloth making she hadde such a haunt,<sup>8</sup>  
She passed them of Ypres and of Ghent."

## THE MONK.

"A monk ther was, a fayre for the maistris,  
An outrider, that loved venerie;<sup>9</sup>  
A manly man to ben an abbot able.  
Ful many a dante hors hadde he in stable:  
And whan he rode, men might his bridle here  
Gingeling in a whistling wind as clere,  
And eke as loud, as doth the chapell belle,  
Ther as this lord was keeper of the colie."

<sup>1</sup> Short-stocking.

<sup>2</sup> Grown.

<sup>3</sup> Nor.

<sup>4</sup> Also.

<sup>5</sup> Dwell.

<sup>6</sup> Harm.

<sup>7</sup> Custom.

<sup>8</sup> Hunting.

## SPECIMENS OF OLD ENGLISH POETRY.

The following is a description of Robert, surnamed Courthose,<sup>1</sup> eldest son of William the Conqueror:—

"He was y wox<sup>2</sup> ere his fader to England came,  
Thick man he was enow, but not well long.  
Square was he, and well made for to be strong  
Before his fader, once on a time, he did sturdy deed,  
When he was young, who beheld him, and these words said  
"By the uprising of God Robelyn me sall see  
The Courthose my young son, a stalwart knight sall he,"  
For he was somewhat short, so he named him Courthose,  
And he might never after this name lose  
He quiet of counsel and speech and of body strong,  
Never yet man of might in Christendom ne<sup>3</sup> in Paynim,  
In battail from his steed could bring him down"

The death of Matilda of Scotland, wife of Henry I, is chronicled by Hardinge as follows:—

"The year of Christ a thousand was full clear,  
One hundred eke<sup>4</sup> and therewithal eighteen,  
When good queen Maude was dead and laid on hier,  
At Westmster buryed, as well was seen,  
For heaviness of which, the king I ween,  
To Normandy then went with his son,  
The duke William, and there with did won"<sup>5</sup>

## FREEDOM.

(John Barbour, 14th century)

"A<sup>1</sup> freedom is a nobill thing!  
Freedom mayse man to haif liking!  
Freedom is all soluce to man gifis  
He levys at ease that frely levys!"<sup>2</sup>

The two following are from Chaucer, a few years later:—

## THE WIFE.

"A good wife was there of beside Bath,  
But she was some deel deaf and that was scathe,<sup>3</sup>  
Of cloth making she hadde such a haunt,<sup>4</sup>  
She passed thaim of Ypres and of Ghent"

## THE MONK.

"A monk ther was a fayre for the maistris,  
An outuder, that loved venere<sup>5</sup>  
A manly man to be an abbot able  
Fol many a draute hors hadde he in stable  
And when he rode, men might his bidle here  
Gingling in a whistling wind as clere,  
And eke as loude, as doth the chapell belle,  
"Her as this lord was keper of the celle"

<sup>1</sup> Short stocking  
<sup>2</sup> Grown

<sup>3</sup> Nnr  
<sup>4</sup> Also

<sup>5</sup> Dyed  
<sup>6</sup> Harm

<sup>7</sup> Custom  
<sup>8</sup> Hunting

# CATALOGUE OF VALUABLE BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO & CO.,  
NO. 20 NORTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA;

CONSISTING OF A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

Bibles, Prayer-Books, Commentaries, Standard Poets,  
MEDICAL, THEOLOGICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS WORKS, ETC.,

PARTICULARLY SUITABLE FOR

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES

FOR SALE BY BOOKSELLERS AND COUNTRY MERCHANTS GENERALLY THROUGH-  
OUT THE UNITED STATES.

## THE BEST & MOST COMPLETE FAMILY COMMENTARY.

The Comprehensive Commentary on the Holy Bible;

CONTAINING

THE TEXT ACCORDING TO THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,  
SCOTT'S MARGINAL REFERENCES; MATTHEW HENRY'S COMMENTARY,  
CONDENSED, BUT RETAINING EVERY USEFUL THOUGHT; THE  
PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS OF REV. THOMAS SCOTT, D. D.;

WITH EXTENSIVE

EXPLANATORY, CRITICAL AND PHILOLOGICAL NOTES,

Selected from Scott, Doddridge, Gill, Adam Clarke, Patrick, Poole, Lowth,  
Burder, Harmer, Calmet, Rosenmueller, Bloomfield, Stuart, Bush, Dwight,  
and many other writers on the Scriptures.

The whole designed to be a digest and combination of the advantages of  
the best Bible Commentaries, and embracing nearly all that is valuable in

HENRY, SCOTT, AND DODDRIDGE

Conveniently arranged for family and private reading, and, at the same time,  
particularly adapted to the wants of Sabbath-School Teachers and Bible  
Classes; with numerous useful tables, and a neatly engraved Family Record.

Edited by Rev. WILLIAM JENKS, D. D.,

PASTOR OF GREEN STREET CHURCH, BOSTON.

Embellished with five portraits, and other elegant engravings, from steel  
plates; with several maps and many wood-cuts, illustrative of Scripture  
Manners, Customs, Antiquities, &c. In 6 vols. super-royal 8vo.

Including Supplement, bound in cloth, sheep, calf, &c., varying in

Price from \$10 to \$15.

The whole forming the most valuable as well as the cheapest Commentary  
published in the world

## NOTICES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

OF THE

## COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY.

The Publishers select the following from the testimonials they have received as to the value of the work :

We, the subscribers, having examined the *Comprehensive Commentary*, issued from the press of Messrs. L., G. & Co., and highly approving its character, would cheerfully and confidently recommend it as containing more matter and more advantages than any other with which we are acquainted; and considering the expense incurred, and the excellent manner of its mechanical execution, we believe it to be one of the *cheapest* works ever issued from the press. We hope the publishers will be sustained by a liberal patronage, in their expensive and useful undertaking. We should be pleased to learn that every family in the United States had procured a copy.

B. E. WISNER, D. D., Secretary of Am. Board of Com. for For. Missions.

W. M. COGSWELL, D. D., " Education Society.

JOHN CODMAN, D. D., Pastor of Congregational Church, Dorchester.

Rev. HUBBARD WINSLOW, " " Howdoin street, Dorchester.

Rev. SEWALL HARDING, Pastor of T. C. Church, Waltham.

Rev. J. H. FAIRCHILD, Pastor of Congregational Church, South Boston.

GARDNER SPRING, D. D., Pastor of Presbyterian Church, New York city.

CYRUS MASON, D. D., " " " " " "

THOS. MAULEY, D. D., " " " " " "

JOHN WOODBRIDGE, D. D., " " " " " "

THOS. DEWITT, D. D., " Dutch Ref. " " " "

E. W. BALDWIN, D. D., " " " " " "

Rev. J. M. M'KREBS, " Presbyterian " " " "

Rev. ERSKINE MASON, " " " " " "

Rev. J. S. SPENCER, " " " " " "

Rev. J. S. SPENCER, " " " " Brooklyn.

EZRA STILES ELY, D. D., Stated Clerk of Gen. Assam. of Presbyterian Church.

JOHN McDOWELL, D. D., Permanent " " " "

JOHN BRECKENRIDGE, Corresponding Secretary of Assembly's Board of Education.

SAMUEL B. WYLLIE, D. D., Pastor of the Reformed Presbyterian Church.

N. LORD, D. D., President of Dartmouth College.

JOSHUA BATES, D. D., President of Middlebury College.

H. HUMPHREY, D. D., " Amherst College.

E. D. GRIFFIN, D. D., " Williamstown College.

J. WHEELER, D. D., " University of Vermont, at Burlington.

J. M. MATTHEWS, D. D., " New York City University.

GEORGE E. PIERCE, D. D., " Western Reserve College, Ohio.

Rev. Dr. BROWN, " " " " Jefferson College, Penn.

LEONARD WOODS, D. D., Professor of Theology, Amherst Seminary.

THOS. H. SKINNER, D. D., " Sac. Rhet. " " "

Rev. RALPH EMERSON, " Eccl. Hist. " " "

Rev. JOEL PARKER, Pastor of Presbyterian Church, New Orleans.

JOEL HAWES, D. D., " Congregational Church, Hartford, Conn.

N. S. S. BEAMAN, D. D., " Presbyterian Church, Troy, N. Y.

MARK TUCKER, D. D., " " " " " "

Rev. E. N. KIRK, " " " " Albany, N. Y.

Rev. E. B. EDWARDS, Editor of Quarterly Observer.

Rev. STEPHEN MASON, Pastor First Congregational Church, Nantucket.

Rev. ORIN FOWLER, " " " " Fall River.

GEORGE W. BETHUNE, D. D., Pastor of the First Reformed Dutch Church, Philada.

Rev. LYMAN BEECHER, D. D., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Rev. C. D. MALLORY, Pastor Baptist Church, Augusta, Ga.

Rev. S. M. NOEL, " " " " Frankfort, Ky.

From the Professors at Princeton Theological Seminary.

The *Comprehensive Commentary* contains the whole of Henry's Exposition in a condensed form, Scott's Practical Observations and Marginal References, and a large number of very valuable philological and critical notes, selected from various authors. The work appears to be executed with judgment, fidelity, and care; and will furnish a rich treasure of scriptural knowledge to the biblical student, and to the teachers of Sabbath-Schools and Bible Classes.

A. ALEXANDER, D. D.

SAMUEL MILLER, D. D.

CHARLES HODGE, D. D.

## The Companion to the Bible.

In one super-royal volume.

DESIGNED TO ACCOMPANY

## THE FAMILY BIBLE,

OR HENRY'S, SCOTT'S, CLARKE'S, GILL'S, OR OTHER COMMENTARIES:

CONTAINING

## 1. A new, full, and complete Concordance;

Illustrated with monumental, traditional, and oriental engravings, founded on Butterworth's, with Cruden's definitions; forming, it is believed, on many accounts, a more valuable work than either Butterworth, Cruden, or any other similar book in the language.

The value of a Concordance is now generally understood; and those who have used one, consider it indispensable in connection with the Bible.

## 2. A Guide to the Reading and Study of the Bible;

being Carpenter's valuable Biblical Companion, lately published in London, containing a complete history of the Bible, and forming a most excellent introduction to its study. It embraces the evidences of Christianity, Jewish antiquities, manners, customs, arts, natural history, &c., of the Bible, with notes and engravings added.

## 3. Complete Biographies of Henry; by Williams; Scott, by his son; Doddridge, by Orton;

with sketches of the lives and characters, and notices of the works, of the writers on the Scriptures who are quoted in the Commentary, living and dead, American and foreign.

This part of the volume not only affords a large quantity of interesting and useful reading for pious families, but will also be a source of gratification to all those who are in the habit of consulting the Commentary; every one naturally feeling a desire to know some particulars of the lives and characters of those whose opinions he seeks. Appended to this part, will be a

## BIBLIOTHECA BIBLICA,

or list of the best works on the Bible, of all kinds, arranged under their appropriate heads.

## 4. A complete Index of the Matter contained in the Bible Text.

## 5. A Symbolical Dictionary.

A very comprehensive and valuable Dictionary of Scripture Symbols, (occupying about fifty-six closely printed pages,) by Thomas Wemyss, (author of "Biblical Gleanings," &c.) Comprising Daubuz, Lancaster, Hutcheson, &c.

## 6. The Work contains several other Articles,

Indexes, Tables, &c. &c., and in,

## 7. Illustrated by a large Plan of Jerusalem,

identifying, as far as tradition, &c., go, the original sites, drawn on the spot by F. Catherwood, of London, architect. Also, two steel engravings of portraits of seven foreign and eight American theological writers, and numerous wood engravings.

The whole forms a desirable and necessary fund of instruction for the use not only of clergymen and Sabbath-school teachers, but also for families. When the great amount of matter it must contain is considered, it will be deemed exceedingly cheap.

"I have examined 'The Companion to the Bible,' and have been surprised to find so much information introduced into a volume of so moderate a size. It contains a library of sacred knowledge and criticism. It will be useful to ministers who own large libraries, and cannot fail to be an invaluable help to every reader of the Bible."

Pastor of Congregational Church, Vermont.

The above work can be had in several styles of binding. Price varying from \$1 75 to \$5 00.

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES,

In one super-royal volume.

DERIVED PRINCIPALLY FROM THE MANNERS, CUSTOMS, ANTIQUITIES, TRADITIONS, AND FORMS OF SPEECH, RITES, CLIMATE, WORKS OF ART, AND LITERATURE OF THE EASTERN NATIONS:

EMBODYING ALL THAT IS VALUABLE IN THE WORKS OF

ROBERTS, HARMER, BURDER, PAXTON, CHANDLER,

And the most celebrated oriental travellers. Embracing also the subject of the Fulfilment of Prophecy, as exhibited by Keith and others; with descriptions of the present state of countries and places mentioned in the Sacred Writings.

ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS LANDSCAPE ENGRAVINGS,  
FROM SKETCHES TAKEN ON THE SPOT.

Edited by Rev. GEORGE BUSII,

Professor of Hebrew and Oriental Literature in the New York City University.

The importance of this work must be obvious, and, being altogether *illustrative*, without reference to doctrines, or other points in which Christians differ, it is hoped it will meet with favour from all who love the sacred volume, and that it will be sufficiently interesting and attractive to recommend itself, not only to professed Christians of all denominations, but also to the general reader. The arrangement of the texts illustrated with the notes, in the order of the chapters and verses of the authorized version of the Bible, will render it convenient for reference to particular passages; while the *copious Index* at the end will at once enable the reader to turn to every subject discussed in the volume.

*This volume is not designed to take the place of Commentaries, but is a distinct department of biblical instruction, and may be used as a companion to the Comprehensive or any other Commentary, or the Holy Bible.*

### THE ENGRAVINGS

In this volume, it is believed, will form no small part of its attractions. No pains have been spared to procure such as should embellish the work, and, at the same time, illustrate the text. Objections that have been made to the pictures commonly introduced into the Bible, as being mere creations of fancy and the imagination, often unlike nature, and frequently conveying false impressions, cannot be urged against the pictorial illustrations of this volume. Here the fine arts are made subservient to utility, the landscape views being, without an exception, *matter-of-fact views of places mentioned in Scripture, as they appear at the present day*; thus in many instances exhibiting, in the most forcible manner, to the eye, the strict and literal fulfilment of the remarkable prophecies: "the present ruined and desolate condition of the cities of Babylon, Nineveh, Selah, &c., and the countries of Edom and Egypt, are astonishing examples, and so completely exemplify, in the most minute particulars, every thing which was foretold of them in the height of their prosperity, that no better description can now be given of them than a simple quotation from a chapter and verse of the Bible written nearly two or three thousand years ago." The publishers are enabled to select from several collections lately published in London, the proprietor of one of which says that "several distinguished travellers have afforded him the use of nearly *Three Hundred Original Sketches*" of Scripture places, made upon the spot. "The land of Palestine, it is well known, abounds in scenes of the most picturesque beauty. Syria comprehends the snowy heights of Lebanon, and the majestic ruins of Tadmor and Basraec."

The above work can be had in various styles of binding.

Price from \$1 50 to \$5 00.

## THE ILLUSTRATED CONCORDANCE,

In one volume, royal 8vo.

A new, full, and complete Concordance; illustrated with monumental, traditional, and oriental engravings, founded on Butterworth's, with Cruden's definitions; forming, it is believed, on many accounts, a more valuable work than either Butterworth, Cruden, or any other similar book in the language.

The value of a Concordance is now generally understood; and those who have used one, consider it indispensable in connection with the Bible. Some of the many advantages the Illustrated Concordance has over all the others, are, that it contains near two hundred appropriate engravings; it is printed on fine white paper, with beautiful large type.

Price One Dollar.

## LIPPINCOTT'S EDITION OF BAGSTER'S COMPREHENSIVE BIBLE.

In order to develop the peculiar nature of the Comprehensive Bible, it will only be necessary to embrace its more prominent features.

1st. The SACRED TEXT is that of the Authorized Version, and is printed from the edition corrected and improved by Dr. Blaney, which, from its accuracy, is considered the standard edition.

2d. The VARIOUS READINGS are faithfully printed from the edition of Dr. Blaney, inclusive of the translation of the proper names, without the addition or diminution of one.

3d. In the CHRONOLOGY, great care has been taken to fix the date of the particular transactions, which has seldom been done with any degree of exactness in any former edition of the Bible.

4th. The NOTES are exclusively philological and explanatory, and are not tinged with sentiments of any sect or party. They are selected from the most eminent Biblical critics and commentators.

It is hoped that this edition of the Holy Bible will be found to contain the essence of Biblical research and criticism, that lies dispersed through an immense number of volumes.

Such is the nature and design of this edition of the Sacred Volume, which, from the various objects it embraces, the freedom of its pages from all sectarian peculiarities, and the beauty, plainness, and correctness of the typography, that it cannot fail of proving acceptable and useful to Christians of every denomination.

In addition to the usual references to parallel passages, which are quite full and numerous, the student has all the marginal readings, together with a rich selection of *Philological, Critical, Historical, Geographical*, and other valuable notes and remarks, which explain and illustrate the sacred text. Besides the general introduction, containing valuable essays on the genuineness, authenticity, and inspiration of the Holy Scriptures, and other topics of interest, there are introductory and concluding remarks to each book—a table of the contents of the Bible, by which the different portions are so arranged as to read in an historical order.

Arranged at the top of each page is the period in which the prominent events of sacred history took place. The calculations are made for the year of the world before and after Christ, Julian Period, the year of the Olympiad, the year of the building of Rome, and other notations of time. At the close is inserted a Chronological Index of the Bible, according to the computation of Archbishop Usher. Also, a full and valuable index of the *subjects* contained in the Old and New Testaments, with a careful analysis and arrangement of texts under their appropriate subjects.

Mr. Greenfield, the editor of this work, and for some time previous to his death the superintendent of the editorial department of the British and Foreign Bible Society, was a most extraordinary man. In editing the Comprehensive Bible, his varied and extensive learning was called into successful exercise, and appears in happy combination with sincere piety and a sound judgment. The Editor of the Christian Observer, alluding to this work, in an obituary notice of its author, speaks of it as a work of "prodigious labour and research, at once exhibiting his varied talents and profound erudition."

## LIPPINCOTT'S EDITION OF THE OXFORD QUARTO BIBLE.

The Publishers have spared neither care nor expense in their edition of the Bible; it is printed on the finest white vellum paper, with large and beautiful type, and bound in the most substantial and splendid manner, in the following styles: Velvet, with richly gilt ornaments; Turkey super extra, with gilt clasps; and in numerous others, to suit the taste of the most fastidious.

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"In our opinion, the Christian public generally will feel under great obligations to the publishers of this work for the beautiful taste, arrangement, and delicate neatness with which they have got it out. The intrinsic merit of the Bible recommends itself; it needs no tinsel ornament to adorn its sacred pages. In this edition every superfluous ornament has been avoided, and we have presented us a perfectly chaste specimen of the Bible, without note or comment. It appears to be just what is needed in every family—'the unadorned word of God.'"

"The size is quarto, printed with beautiful type, on white, sized, vellum paper, of the finest texture and most beautiful surface. The publishers seem to have been solicitous to make a perfectly unique book, and they have accomplished the object very successfully. We trust that a liberal community will afford them ample remuneration for all the expense and outlay they have necessarily incurred in its publication. It is a standard Bible."

"The publishers are Messrs. Lippincott, Grambo & Co., No. 14 North Fourth street, Philadelphia."—*Baptist Record*.

"A beautiful quarto edition of the Bible, by L. G. & Co. None can exceed the type in clearness and beauty; the paper is of the finest texture, and the whole execution is exceedingly neat. No illustrations or ornamental type are used. Those who prefer a Bible executed in perfect simplicity, yet elegance of style, without adornment, will probably never find one more to their taste."—*M. Magazine*.

LIPPINCOTT'S EDITIONS OF

**THE HOLY BIBLE.**

SIX DIFFERENT SIZES.

Printed in the best manner, with beautiful type, on the finest sized paper, and bound in the most splendid and substantial styles. Warranted to be correct, and equal to the best English editions, at much less price. To be had with or without plates; the publishers having supplied themselves with over fifty steel engravings, by the first artists.

**Baxter's Comprehensive Bible,**

Royal quarto, containing the various readings and marginal notes; disquisitions on the genuineness, authenticity, and inspiration of the Holy Scriptures; introductory and concluding remarks to each book; philological and explanatory notes; table of contents, arranged in historical order; a chronological index, and various other matter; forming a suitable book for the study of clergymen, Sabbath-school teachers, and students.

In neat plain binding, from \$4 00 to \$5 00.—In Turkey morocco, extra, gilt edges, from \$9 00 to \$12 00.—In do., with splendid plates, \$10 00 to \$15 00.—In do., bevelled side, gilt clasps and illuminations, \$15 00 to \$25 00.

**The Oxford Quarto Bible,**

Without note or comment, universally admitted to be the most beautiful Bible extant.

In neat plain binding, from \$4 00 to \$5 00.—In Turkey morocco, extra, gilt edges, \$8 00 to \$12 00.—In do., with steel engravings, \$10 00 to \$15 00.—In do., clasps, &c., with plates and illuminations, \$15 00 to \$25 00.—In rich velvet, with gilt ornaments, \$25 00 to \$50 00.

**Crown Octavo Bible,**

Printed with large clear type, making a most convenient hand Bible for family use.

In neat plain binding, from 75 cents to \$1 50.—In English Turkey morocco, gilt edges, \$1 00 to \$2 00.—In do., imitation, &c., \$1 50 to \$3 00.—In do., clasps, &c., \$2 50 to \$5 00.—In rich velvet, with gilt ornaments, \$5 00 to \$10 00.

**The Sunday-School Teacher's Polyglot Bible, with Maps, &c.,**

In neat plain binding, from 60 cents to \$1 00.—In imitation gilt edge, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 75 to \$2 25.—In do. do., with clasps, \$2 50 to \$3 75.—In velvet, rich gilt ornaments, \$3 50 to \$8 00.

**The Oxford 18mo., or Pew Bible,**

In neat plain binding, from 50 cents to \$1 00.—In imitation gilt edge, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—In Turkey super extra, \$1 75 to \$2 25.—In do. do., with clasps, \$2 50 to \$3 75.—In velvet, rich gilt ornaments, \$3 50 to \$8 00.

**Agate 32mo. Bible,**

Printed with larger type than any other small or pocket edition extant.

In neat plain binding, from 50 cents to \$1 00.—In tucks, or pocket-book style, 75 cents to \$1 00.—In roan, imitation gilt edge, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 00 to \$2 00.—In do. do. gilt clasps, \$2 50 to \$3 50.—In velvet, with rich gilt ornaments, \$3 00 to \$7 00.

**32mo. Diamond Pocket Bible;**

The neatest, smallest, and cheapest edition of the Bible published

In neat plain binding, from 30 to 50 cents.—In tucks, or pocket-book style, 50 cents to \$1 00.—In roan, imitation gilt edge, 75 cents to \$1 25.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—In do. do. gilt clasps, \$1 50 to \$2 00.—In velvet, with richly gilt ornaments, \$2 50 to \$6 00.

**CONSTANTLY ON HAND,**

A large assortment of BIBLES, bound in the most splendid and costly styles, with gold and silver ornaments, suitable for presentation; ranging in price from \$10 00 to \$100 00.

A liberal discount made to Booksellers and Agents by the Publishers.

**ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RELIGIOUS KNOWLEDGE;**

OR, DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE, THEOLOGY, RELIGIOUS BIOGRAPHY, ALL RELIGIONS, ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, AND MISSIONS.

Designed as a complete Book of Reference on all Religious Subjects, and Companion to the Bible; forming a cheap and compact Library of Religious Knowledge. Edited by Rev. J. Newton Brown. Illustrated by wood-cuts, maps, and engravings on copper and steel. In one volume, royal 8vo. Price, \$4 00.

Lippincott's Standard Editions of  
**THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.**  
IN SIX DIFFERENT SIZES,

ILLUSTRATED WITH A NUMBER OF STEEL PLATES AND ILLUMINATIONS.  
COMPREHENDING THE MOST VARIED AND SPLENDID ASSORTMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.

**THE ILLUMINATED OCTAVO PRAYER-BOOK,**

Printed in seventeen different colours of ink, and illustrated with a number of Steel Plates and Illuminations; making one of the most splendid books published. To be had in any variety of the most superb binding, ranging in prices.

In Turkey, super extra, from \$5 00 to \$8 00.—In do. do., with clasps, \$6 00 to \$10 00.—In do. do., bevelled and panelled edges, \$8 00 to \$15 00.—In velvet, richly ornamented, \$12 00 to \$20 00.

8vo.

In neat plain binding, from \$1 50 to \$2 00.—In imitation gilt edge, \$2 00 to \$3 00.—In Turkey, super extra, \$2 50 to \$4 50.—In do. do., with clasps, \$3 00 to \$5 00.—In velvet, richly gilt ornaments, \$5 00 to \$12 00.

16mo.

Printed throughout with large and elegant type.

In neat plain binding, from 75 cents to \$1 50.—In Turkey morocco, extra, with plates, \$1 75 to \$3 00.—In do. do., with plates, clasps, &c., \$2 50 to \$5 00.—In velvet, with richly gilt ornaments, \$4 00 to \$9 00.

18mo.

In neat plain binding, from 25 to 75 cents.—In Turkey morocco, with plates, \$1 25 to \$2 00.—In velvet, with richly gilt ornaments, \$3 00 to \$8 00.

32mo.

A beautiful Pocket Edition, with large type.

In neat plain binding, from 50 cents to \$1 00.—In roan, imitation gilt edge, 75 cents to \$1 50.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 25 to \$2 00.—In do. do., gilt clasps, \$2 00 to \$3 00.—In velvet, with richly gilt ornaments, \$3 00 to \$7 00.

**32mo., Pearl type.**

In plain binding, from 25 to 37 1-2 cents.—Roan, 37 1-2 to 50 cents.—Imitation Turkey, 50 cents to \$1 00.—Turkey, super extra, with gilt edge, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—Pocket-book style, 60 to 75 cents.

**PROPER LESSONS.**

18mo.

A BEAUTIFUL EDITION, WITH LARGE TYPE.

In neat plain binding, from 50 cents to \$1 00.—In roan, imitation gilt edge, 75 cents to \$1 50.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 50 to \$2 00.—In do. do., gilt clasps, \$2 50 to \$3 00.—In velvet, with richly gilt ornaments, \$3 00 to \$7 00.

**THE BIBLE AND PRAYER-BOOK,**

In one neat and portable volume.

32mo., in neat plain binding, from 75 cents to \$1 00.—In imitation Turkey, \$1 00 to \$1 50.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 50 to \$2 50.

18mo., in large type, plain, \$1 75 to \$2 50.—In imitation, \$1 00 to \$1 75.—In Turkey, super extra, \$1 75 to \$3 00. Also, with clasps, velvet, &c. &c.

**The Errors of Modern Infidelity Illustrated and Refuted.**

BY S. M. SCHMUCKER, A. M.

In one volume, 12mo.; cloth. Just published.

We cannot but regret this work in whatever light we view it in reference to its design, as one of the most masterly productions of the age, and fitted to spread over the face of the most fondly cherished and dangerous of all ancient or modern errors. Had not these errors such a work, armed with its own truth, and doing fierce and successful battle against black infidelity, which would bring its flag and Word down to the tribunal of human reason, for condemnation and annihilation—*Ad. Spectator*

## The Clergy of America:

CONSISTING OF

ANECDOTES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE CHARACTER OF MINISTERS OF RELIGION IN THE UNITED STATES,

BY JOSEPH BELCHER, D. D.,

Editor of "The Complete Works of Andrew Fuller," "Robert Hall," &amp;c.

"This very interesting and instructive collection of pleasing and solemn remembrances of many pious men, illustrates the character of the day in which they lived, and defines the men more clearly than any elaborate essays."—*Baltimore American*.

"We regard the collection as highly interesting, and judiciously made."—*Presbyterian*.

## JOSEPHUS'S (FLAVIUS) WORKS,

FAMILY EDITION.

BY THE LATE WILLIAM WHISTON, A. M.

FROM THE LAST LONDON EDITION, COMPLETE.

One volume, beautifully illustrated with Steel Plates, and the only readable edition published in this country.

As a matter of course, every family in our country has a copy of the Holy Bible; and as the presumption is that the greater portion often consult its pages, we take the liberty of saying to all those that do, that the perusal of the writings of Josephus will be found very interesting and instructive.

All those who wish to possess a beautiful and correct copy of this valuable work, would do well to purchase this edition. It is for sale at all the principal bookstores in the United States, and by country merchants generally in the Southern and Western States.

Also, the above work in two volumes.

## BURDER'S VILLAGE SERMONS;

Or, 101 Plain and Short Discourses on the Principal Doctrines of the Gospel.

INTENDED FOR THE USE OF FAMILIES, SUNDAY-SCHOOLS, OR COMPANIES ASSEMBLED FOR RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION IN COUNTRY VILLAGES.

BY GEORGE BURDER.

To which is added to each Sermon, a Short Prayer, with some General Prayers for Families, Schools, &c., at the end of the work.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

"These sermons, which are characterized by a beautiful simplicity, the entire absence of antipathy, and a true evangelical spirit, have gone through many and large editions, and been translated into several of the continental languages. "They have also been the honoured means not only of converting many individuals, but also of introducing the Gospel into districts, and even into parish churches, where before it was comparatively unknown."

"This work fully deserves the immortality it has attained."

"This is a fine library edition of this invaluable work; and when we say that it should be found in the possession of every family, we only reiterate the sentiments and sincere wishes of all who take a deep interest in the eternal welfare of mankind."

## FAMILY PRAYERS AND HYMNS,

ADAPTED TO FAMILY WORSHIP,

AND

TABLES FOR THE REGULAR READING OF THE SCRIPTURES.

By Rev. S. C. WINCHESTER, A. M.,

late Pastor of the Sixth Presbyterian Church, Philadelphia; and the Presbyterian Church at Natchez, Miss.

One volume, 12mo.

## SPLENDID LIBRARY EDITIONS.

## ILLUSTRATED STANDARD POETS.

ELEGANTLY PRINTED, ON FINE PAPER, AND UNIFORM IN SIZE AND STYLE.

The following Editions of Standard British Poets are illustrated with numerous Steel Engravings, and may be had in all varieties of binding.

## BYRON'S WORKS.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

INCLUDING ALL HIS SUPPRESSED AND ATTRIBUTED POEMS; WITH SIX BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

This edition has been carefully compared with the recent London edition of Mr. Murray, and made complete by the addition of more than fifty pages of poems heretofore unpublished in England. Among these there are a number that have never appeared in any American edition; and the publishers believe they are warranted in saying that this is the most complete edition of Lord Byron's Poetical Works ever published in the United States.

## The Poetical Works of Mrs. Hemans.

Complete in one volume, octavo; with seven beautiful Engravings.

This is a new and complete edition, with a splendid engraved likeness of Mrs. Hemans, on steel, and contains all the Poems in the last London and American editions. With a Critical Preface by Mr. Thatcher, of Boston.

"As no work in the English language can be commended with more confidence, it will argue bad taste in a female in this country to be without a complete edition of the writings of one who was an honour to her sex and to humanity, and whose productions, from first to last, contain no syllable calculated to call a blush to the cheek of modesty and virtue. There is, moreover, in Mrs. Hemans's poetry, a moral purity and a religious feeling which commend it, in an especial manner, to the discriminating reader. No parent or guardian will be under the necessity of imposing restrictions with regard to the free perusal of every production emanating from this gifted woman. There breathes throughout the whole a most eminent exemption from impropriety of thought or diction; and there is at times a pensiveness of tone, a winning address in her more serious compositions, which tells of a soul which has been lifted from the contemplation of terrestrial things, to divine communion with beings of a purer world."

## MILTON, YOUNG, GRAY, BEATTIE, AND COLLINS'S POETICAL WORKS.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

WITH SIX BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

## Cowper and Thomson's Prose and Poetical Works.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

including two hundred and fifty Letters, and sundry Poems of Cowper, never before published in this country; and of Thomson a new and interesting Memoir, and upwards of twenty new Poems, for the first time printed from his own Manuscripts, taken from a late Edition of the *Alpine Poets*, now publishing in London.

WITH SEVEN BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

The distinguished Professor Stillman, speaking of this edition, observes: "I am as much gratified by the elegance and fine taste of your edition, as by the noble tribute of genius and moral excellence which these delightful authors have left for all future generations; and Cowper, especially, is not less conspicuous as a true Christian, moralist and teacher, than as a poet of great power and exquisite taste."

## THE POETICAL WORKS OF ROGERS, CAMPBELL, MONTGOMERY, LAMB, AND KIRKE WHITE.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

WITH SIX BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

The beauty, correctness, and convenience of this favourite edition of these standard authors are so well known, that it is scarcely necessary to add a word in its favour. It is only necessary to say that the publishers have now issued an illustrated edition, which greatly enhances its former value. The engravings are excellent and well selected. It is the best library edition extant.

## CRABBE, HEBER, AND POLLOK'S POETICAL WORKS.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

WITH SIX BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

A writer in the Boston Traveller holds the following language with reference to these valuable editions:—

"Mr. Editor:—I wish, without any idea of puffing, to say a word or two upon the 'Library of English Poets' that is now published at Philadelphia, by Lippincott, Grambo & Co. It is certainly, taking into consideration the elegant manner in which it is printed, and the reasonable price at which it is afforded to purchasers, the best edition of the modern British Poets that has ever been published in this country. Each volume is an octavo of about 300 pages, double columns, stereotyped, and accompanied with fine engravings and biographical sketches; and most of them are reprinted from Galiziani's French edition. As to its value, we need only mention that it contains the entire works of Montgomery, Gray, Beattie, Collier, Byron, Cowper, Thomson, Milton, Young, Rogers, Campbell, Lamb, Hemans, Heber, Kirke White, Crabbe, the Miscellaneous Works of Goldsmith, and other masters of the lyre. The publishers are doing a great service by their publication, and their volumes are almost in as great demand as the fashionable novels of the day; and they deserve to be so: for they are certainly printed in a style superior to that in which we have before had the works of the English Poets."

No library can be considered complete without a copy of the above beautiful and cheap editions of the English Poets; and persons ordering all or any of them, will please say Lippincott, Grambo & Co.'s illustrated editions.

A COMPLETE

## Dictionary of Poetical Quotations:

COMPRISING THE MOST EXCELLENT AND APPROPRIATE PASSAGES IN  
THE OLD BRITISH POETS; WITH CHOICE AND COPIOUS SELEC-

TIONS FROM THE BEST MODERN BRITISH AND  
AMERICAN POETS.

EDITED BY SARAH JOSEPHA HALE.

As nightingales do upon glow-worms feed,  
So poets live upon the living light  
Of Nature and of Beauty.

*Burley's Festus.*

Beautifully illustrated with Engravings. In one super-royal octavo volume, in various bindings.

The publishers extract, from the many highly complimentary notices of the above valuable and beautiful work, the following:

"We have at last a volume of Poetical Quotations worthy of the name. It contains nearly six hundred octavo pages, carefully and tastefully selected from all the home and foreign authors of celebrity. It is invaluable to a writer, while to the ordinary reader it presents every subject at a glance."—*Godley's Lady's Book.*

"The plan or idea of Mrs. Hale's work is fanciful. It is one for which her fine taste, her orderly habits of mind, and her long occupation with literature, has given her peculiar facilities; and thoroughly has she accomplished her task in the work before us."—*Sartola's Magazine.*

"It is a choice collection of poetical extracts from every English and American author worth perusing, from the days of Chaucer to the present time."—*Washington Union.*

"There is nothing negative about this work; it is positively good."—*Evening Bulletin.*

THE DIAMOND EDITION OF BYRON.

## THE POETICAL WORKS OF LORD BYRON,

WITH A SKETCH OF HIS LIFE.

COMPLETE IN ONE NEAT DUODECIMO VOLUME, WITH STEEL PLATES.

The type of this edition is so perfect, and it is printed with so much care, on fine white paper, that it can be read with as much ease as most of the larger editions. This work is to be had in plain and superb binding, making a beautiful volume for a gift.

"The Poetical Works of Lord Byron, complete in one volume; published by L. G. & Co., Philadelphia. We hazard nothing in saying that, take it altogether, this is the most elegant work ever issued from the American press.

"In a single volume, not larger than an ordinary duodecimo, the publishers have embraced the whole of Lord Byron's Poems, usually printed in ten or twelve volumes; and, what is more remarkable, have done it with a type so clear and distinct, that, notwithstanding its necessarily small size, it may be read with the utmost facility, even by falling eyes. The book is stereotyped; and never have we seen a finer specimen of that art. Everything about it is perfect—the paper, the printing, the binding, all correspond with each other; and it is embellished with two fine engravings, well worthy the companionship in which they are placed.

"This will make a beautiful Christmas present."  
"We extract the above from Godley's Lady's Book. The notice itself, we are given to understand, is written by Mrs. Hale.

"We have to add our commendation in favour of this beautiful volume, a copy of which has been sent us by the publishers. The admirers of the noble bard will feel obliged to the enterprise which has prompted the publishers to dare a competition with the numerous editions of his works already in circulation; and we shall be surprised if this convenient travelling edition does not in a great degree supersede the use of the large octavo works, which have little advantage in size and openness of type, and are much inferior in the qualities of portability and lightness."—*Intelligencer.*

THE DIAMOND EDITION OF MOORE.

(CORRESPONDING WITH BYRON.)

## THE POETICAL WORKS OF THOMAS MOORE,

COLLECTED BY HIMSELF.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.

This work is published uniform with Byron, from the last London edition, and is the most complete printed in the country.

THE DIAMOND EDITION OF SHAKSPEARE,

(COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.)

INCLUDING A SKETCH OF HIS LIFE.

UNIFORM WITH BYRON AND MOORE.

THE ABOVE WORKS CAN BE HAD IN SEVERAL VARIETIES OF BINDING.

## GOLDSMITH'S ANIMATED NATURE.

IN TWO VOLUMES, OCTAVO.

BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED WITH 385 PLATES.

CONTAINING A HISTORY OF THE EARTH, ANIMALS, BIRDS, AND FISHES; FORMING  
THE MOST COMPLETE NATURAL HISTORY EVER PUBLISHED.

This is a work that should be in the library of every family, having been written by one of the most talented authors in the English language.

"Goldsmith can never be made obsolete while delicate genius, exquisite feeling, fine invention, the most harmonious metre, and the happiest diction, are at all valued."

## BIGLAND'S NATURAL HISTORY

OF ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, AND INSECTS. Illustrated with numerous and beautiful Engravings. By JOHN BIGLAND, author of a "View of the World," "Letters on Universal History," &c. Complete in 1 vol., 12mo.

## THE POWER AND PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES.

### THE UNITED STATES; Its Power and Progress.

BY GUILLAUME TELL, FOUSSIN,

LATE MINISTER OF THE REPUBLIC OF FRANCE TO THE UNITED STATES.

FIRST AMERICAN, FROM THE THIRD PARIS EDITION.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH BY EDMOND L. DU BARRY, M. D.,  
SURGEON U. S. NAVY.

In one large octavo volume.

### SCHOOLCRAFT'S GREAT NATIONAL WORK ON THE INDIAN TRIBES OF THE UNITED STATES,

WITH BEAUTIFUL AND ACCURATE COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS.

## HISTORICAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION

RESPECTING THE

HISTORY, CONDITION AND PROSPECTS

OF THE

## Indian Tribes of the United States.

COLLECTED AND PREPARED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE BUREAU OF INDIAN  
AFFAIRS, PER ACT OF MARCH 3, 1847.

BY HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT, LL. D.

ILLUSTRATED BY S. EASTMAN, CAPT. U. S. A.

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF CONGRESS.

## THE AMERICAN GARDENER'S CALENDAR,

ADAPTED TO THE CLIMATE AND SEASONS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Containing a complete account of all the work necessary to be done in the Kitchen Garden, Fruit Garden, Orchard, Vineyard, Nursery, Pleasure-Ground, Flower Garden, Green-house, Hot-house, and Forcing Frames, for every month in the year; with ample Practical Directions for performing the same.

Also, general as well as minute instructions for laying out or erecting each and every of the above departments, according to modern taste and the most approved plans; the Ornamental Planting of Pleasure Grounds, in the ancient and modern style; the cultivation of Thorn Quicks, and other plants suitable for Live Hedges, with the best methods of making them, &c. To which are annexed catalogues of Kitchen Garden Plants and Herbs; Aromatic, Pot, and Sweet Herbs; Medicinal Plants, and the most important Grapes, &c., used in rural economy; with the soil best adapted to their cultivation. Together with a copious Index to the body of the work.

BY BERNARD M'MAHON.

Tenth Edition, greatly improved. In one volume, octavo.

## THE USEFUL AND THE BEAUTIFUL; OR, DOMESTIC AND MORAL DUTIES NECESSARY TO SOCIAL HAPPINESS.

BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED.

16mo. square cloth. Price 50 and 75 cents.

12

## THE FARMER'S AND PLANTER'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA.

### The Farmer's and Planter's Encyclopedia of Rural Affairs. BY CUTHBERT W. JOHNSON.

ADAPTED TO THE UNITED STATES BY GOUVERNEUR EMERSON.

Illustrated by seventeen beautiful Engravings of Cattle, Horses, Sheep, the varieties of Wheat, Barley, Oats, Grasses, the Weeds of Agriculture, &c.; besides numerous Engravings on wood of the most important implements of Agriculture, &c.

This standard work contains the latest and best information upon all subjects connected with farming, and appertaining to the country; treating of the great crops of grain, hay, cotton, hemp, tobacco, rice, sugar, &c. &c.; of horses and mules; of cattle, with minute particulars relating to cheese and butter-making; of fowls, including a description of capon-making, with drawings of the instruments employed; of bees, and the Russian and other systems of managing bees and constructing hives. Long articles on the uses and preparation of bones, lime, guano, and all sorts of animal, mineral, and vegetable substances employed as manures. Descriptions of the most approved ploughs, harrows, threshers, and every other agricultural machine and implement; of fruit and shade trees, forest trees, and shrubs; of weeds, and all kinds of flies, and destructive worms and insects, and the best means of getting rid of them; together with a thousand other matters relating to rural life, about which information is so conscientiously desired by all residents of the country.

IN ONE LARGE OCTAVO VOLUME.

### MASON'S FARRIER—FARMERS' EDITION.

Price, 62 cents.

### THE PRACTICAL FARRIER, FOR FARMERS:

COMPRISING A GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE NOBLE AND USEFUL ANIMAL,

### THE HORSE;

WITH MODES OF MANAGEMENT IN ALL CASES, AND TREATMENT IN DISEASE  
TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A PRIZE ESSAY ON MULES; AND AN APPENDIX,

Containing Recipes for Diseases of Horses, Oxen, Cows, Calves, Sheep, Dogs, Swine, &c. &c.

BY RICHARD MASON, M. D.,

Formerly of Surry County, Virginia.

In one volume, 12mo.; bound in cloth, gilt.

### MASON'S FARRIER AND STUD-BOOK—NEW EDITION.

### THE GENTLEMAN'S NEW POCKET FARRIER:

COMPRISING A GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE NOBLE AND USEFUL ANIMAL,

### THE HORSE;

WITH MODES OF MANAGEMENT IN ALL CASES, AND TREATMENT IN DISEASE.

BY RICHARD MASON, M. D.,

Formerly of Surry County, Virginia.

To which is added, A PRIZE ESSAY ON MULES; and AN APPENDIX, containing Recipes for Diseases of Horses, Oxen, Cows, Calves, Sheep, Dogs, Swine, &c. &c.; with Annals of the Turf, American Saddle-Book, Rules for Training, Racing, &c.

WITH A SUPPLEMENT,

Comprising an Essay on Domestic Animals, especially the Horse; with Remarks on Treatment and Breeding; together with Trotting and Racing Tables, showing the best time on record at one, two, three and four mile heats; Pedigrees of Winning Horses, since 1839, and of the most celebrated Stallions and Mares; with useful Calving and Lambing Tables. By J. S. SKINNER, Editor now of the Farmer's Library, New York, &c. &c.

HINDS'S FARRIERY AND STUD-BOOK—NEW EDITION.

**FARRIERY,**

TAUGHT ON A NEW AND EASY PLAN:

BEING

*A Treatise on the Diseases and Accidents of the Horse;*

with Instructions to the Shoeing Smith, Farrier, and Groom; preceded by a Popular Description of the Animal Functions in Health, and how these are to be restored when disordered.

BY JOHN HINDS, VETERINARY SURGEON.

With considerable Additions and Improvements, particularly adapted to this country,

BY THOMAS M. SMITH,

Veterinary Surgeon, and Member of the London Veterinary Medical Society.

WITH A SUPPLEMENT, BY J. S. SKINNER.

The publishers have received numerous flattering notices of the great practical value of these works. The distinguished editor of the American Farmer, speaking of them, observes:—"We cannot too highly recommend these books, and therefore advise every owner of a horse to obtain them."

"There are receipts in these books that show how Founder may be cured, and the traveller pursue his journey the next day, by giving a *little spanful of oil*. This was not from Dr. P. Thornton, of Montpelier, Rappahannock county, Virginia, as founded on his own observation in several cases."

"The constant demand for Mason's and Hinds's Farrier has induced the publishers, Messrs. H. Phipps, Grant & Co., to put forth new editions, with a 'Supplement' of 100 pages, by J. S. Skinner, Esq. We should have sought to render an acceptable service to our agricultural readers, by giving a chapter from the Supplement, 'On the Relations between Man and the Domestic Animals, especially the Horse, and the Obligations they impose,' or the one on 'The Form of Animals;' but that either one of them would overrun the space here allotted to such subjects."

"Lists of Medicines, and other articles which ought to be at hand about every training and livery stable, and every Farmer's and Breeder's establishment, will be found in these valuable works."

TO CARPENTERS AND MECHANICS.

Just Published.

A NEW AND IMPROVED EDITION OF

**THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE,**

BEING A COMPLETE BOOK OF LINES FOR

**ARPENTRY AND JOINERY;**

Treating fully on Practical Geometry, Saffit's Brick and Plaster Grouns, Niches of every description, Sky-lights, Lines for Roofs and Domes; with a great variety of Designs for Roofs, Trussed Girders, Floors, Domes, Bridges, &c.; Angle Bars for Shop Fronts, &c., and Raking Mouldings.

ALSO,

Additional Plans for various Stair-Cases, with the Lines for producing the Face and Falling Moulds never before published, and greatly superior to those given in a former edition of this work.

BY WILLIAM JOHNSON, ARCHITECT,

OF PHILADELPHIA.

The whole founded on true Geometrical Principles; the Theory and Practice well explained and fully exemplified, on eighty-three copper plates, including some Observations and Calculations on the Strength of Timber

BY PETER NICHOLSON,

Author of "The Carpenter and Joiner's Assistant," "The Student's Instructor to the Five Orders," &c.

Thirteenth Edition. One volume, 4to., well bound.

A DICTIONARY OF SELECT AND POPULAR QUOTATIONS,

WHICH ARE IN DAILY USE.

TAKEN FROM THE LATIN, FRENCH, GREEK, SPANISH AND ITALIAN LANGUAGES.

Together with a copious Collection of Law Maxims and Law Terms, translated into English, with Illustrations, Historical and Etymologic.

NEW AMERICAN EDITION, CORRECTED, WITH ADDITIONS.

One volume, 12mo.

This volume comprises a copious collection of legal and other terms which are in common use, with English translations and historical illustrations; and we should judge its author had surely seen to a great "Feast of Languages," and stole all the scraps. A work of this character should have an extensive sale, as it entirely obviates a serious difficulty in which most readers are involved by the frequent occurrence of Latin, Greek, and French passages, which we suppose are introduced by authors for a mere show of learning—a difficulty very perplexing to readers in general. This "Dictionary of Quotations," concerning which too much cannot be said in its favour, effectually removes the difficulty, and gives the reader an advantage over the author; for we believe a majority are themselves ignorant of the meaning of the terms they employ. Very few truly learned authors will insult their readers by introducing Latin or French quotations in their writings, when "plain English" will do as well; but we will not enlarge on this point.

If the book is useful to those unacquainted with other languages, it is no less valuable to the classically educated as a book of reference, and answers all the purposes of a Lexicon—indeed, on many accounts, it is better. It saves the trouble of tumbling over the larger volumes, to which every one, and especially those engaged in the legal profession, are very often subjected. It should have a place in every library in the country.

**RUSCHENBERGER'S NATURAL HISTORY,**

COMPLETE, WITH NEW GLOSSARY.

*The Elements of Natural History,*

EMBRACING ZOOLOGY, BOTANY AND GEOLOGY;

FOR SCHOOLS, COLLEGES AND FAMILIES.

BY W. S. W. RUSCHENBERGER, M. D.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

WITH NEARLY ONE THOUSAND ILLUSTRATIONS, AND A COPIOUS GLOSSARY.

Vol. I. contains Vertebrate Animals, Vol. II. contains Invertebrate Animals, Botany, and Geology.

A Beautiful and Valuable Presentation Book.

**THE POET'S OFFERING.**

EDITED BY MRS. HALE.

With a Portrait of the Editress, a Splendid Illuminated Title-Page, and Twelve Beautiful Engravings by Sartain. Bound in rich Turkey Morocco, and Extra Cloth, Gilt Edge.

To those who wish to make a present that will never lose its value, this will be found the most desirable Gift-Book ever published.

"We commend it to all who desire to present a friend with a volume not only very beautiful, but of solid intrinsic value."—*Washington Union*.

"A perfect treasury of the thoughts and fancies of the best English and American Poets. The paper and printing are beautiful, and the binding rich, elegant, and substantial; the most readable and attractive of all the elegant gift-books we have seen."—*Evening Bulletin*.

"The publishers deserve the thanks of the public for so happy a thought, so well executed. The engravings are by the best artists, and the other portions of the work correspond in elegance."—*Public Ledger*.

"There is no book of selections so diversified and appropriate within our knowledge."—*Pennsylvania*.

"It is one of the most valuable as well as elegant books ever published in this country."—*Golden's Lady's Book*.

"It is the most beautiful, and the most useful offering ever bestowed on the public. No individual of literary taste will venture to be without it."—*The City Item*.

**THE YOUNG DOMINICAN;  
OR, THE MYSTERIES OF THE INQUISITION,  
AND OTHER SECRET SOCIETIES OF SPAIN.**

BY M. V. DE FERREAL.

WITH HISTORICAL NOTES, BY M. MANUEL DE CUENDIAS

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.

ILLUSTRATED WITH TWENTY SELENDID ENGRAVINGS BY FRENCH ARTISTS

One volume, octavo.

**SAY'S POLITICAL ECONOMY.**

**A TREATISE ON POLITICAL ECONOMY;**

**Or, The Production, Distribution and Consumption of Wealth.**

BY JEAN BAPTISTE SAY.

FIFTH AMERICAN EDITION, WITH ADDITIONAL NOTES,

BY C. C. BIDDLE, Esq.

In one volume, octavo.

It would be beneficial to our country if all those who are aspiring to office, were required by their constituents to be familiar with the pages of Say.

The distinguished biographer of the author, in noticing this work, observes: "Happily for science he commenced that study which forms the basis of his admirable Treatise on *Political Economy*; a work which not only improved under his hand with every successive edition, but has been translated into most of the European languages."

The Editor of the North American Review, speaking of Say, observes, that "he is the most popular, and perhaps the most able writer on Political Economy, since the time of Smith."

**LAURENCE STERNE'S WORKS,**

WITH A LIFE OF THE AUTHOR:

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF.

WITH SEVEN BEAUTIFUL ILLUSTRATIONS, ENGRAVED BY GILBERT AND GIBON,  
FROM DESIGNS BY DARLEY.

One volume, octavo; cloth, gilt.

To commend or to criticize Sterne's Works, in this age of the world, would be all "wasteful and extravagant excess." Uncle Toby—Corporal Trim—the Widow—Le Fevre—Poor Maria—the Captive—even the Dead Ass,—this is all we have to say of Sterne; and in the memory of these characters, histories, and sketches, a thousand follies and worse than follies are forgotten. The volume is a very handsome one.

**THE MEXICAN WAR AND ITS HEROES,**

BEING

**A COMPLETE HISTORY OF THE MEXICAN WAR,**

EMBRACING ALL THE OPERATIONS UNDER GENERALS TAYLOR AND SCOTT.

WITH A BIOGRAPHY OF THE OFFICERS.

ALSO,

**AN ACCOUNT OF THE CONQUEST OF CALIFORNIA AND NEW MEXICO,**

under Gen. Kearny, Cols. Doniphan and Fremont. Together with Numerous Anecdotes of the War, and Personal Adventures of the Officers. Illustrated with Accurate

Portraits, and other Beautiful Engravings.

In one volume, 12mo.

**NEW AND COMPLETE COOK-BOOK.**

**THE PRACTICAL COOK-BOOK,**

CONTAINING UPWARDS OF

**ONE THOUSAND RECEIPTS,**

Consisting of Directions for Selecting, Preparing, and Cooking all kinds of Meats, Fish, Poultry, and Game; Soups, Broths, Vegetables, and Salads. Also, for making all kinds of Plain and Fancy Breads, Pastes, Puddings, Cakes, Creams, Ices, Jellies, Preserves, Marmalades, &c. &c. &c. Together with various Miscellaneous Recipes, and numerous Preparations for Invalids.

BY MRS. BLISS.

In one volume, 12mo.

**The City Merchant; or, The Mysterious Failure.**

BY J. B. JONES,

AUTHOR OF "WILD WESTERN SCENES," "THE WESTERN MERCHANT," &c.

ILLUSTRATED WITH TEN ENGRAVINGS.

In one volume, 12mo.

**CALIFORNIA AND OREGON;**

**OR, SIGHTS IN THE GOLD REGION, AND SCENES BY THE WAY.**

BY THEODORE T. JOHNSON.

WITH NOTES, BY HON. SAMUEL R. THURSTON,

Delegate to Congress from that Territory.

With numerous Plates and Maps.

**AUNT PHILLIS'S CABIN;**

**OR, SOUTHERN LIFE AS IT IS.**

BY MRS. MARY H. EASTMAN.

PRICE, 50 AND 75 CENTS.

This volume presents a picture of Southern Life, taken at different points of view from the one occupied by the authoress of "*Uncle Tom's Cabin*." The writer, being a native of the South, is familiar with the many varied aspects assumed by domestic servitude in that sunny region, and therefore feels competent to give pictures of "Southern Life, as it is."

Pledged to no clique or party, and free from the pressure of any and all extraneous influences, she has written her book with a view to its truthfulness; and the public at the North, as well as at the South, will find in "Aunt Phillis's Cabin" not the distorted picture of an interested painter, but the faithful transcript of a Daguerreotypist.

**WHAT IS CHURCH HISTORY?**

**A VINDICATION OF THE IDEA OF HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENTS**

BY PHILIP SCHAF.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

In one volume, 12mo.

B\*

17

## DODD'S LECTURES.

## DISCOURSES TO YOUNG MEN.

ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS HIGHLY INTERESTING ANECDOTES.

BY WILLIAM DODD, LL. B.,

CHAPLAIN IN ORDINARY TO HIS MAJESTY GEORGE THE THIRD.

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION, WITH ENGRAVINGS.

One volume, 18mo

## THE IRIS:

## AN ORIGINAL SOUVENIR.

With Contributions from the First Writers in the Country.

EDITED BY PROF. JOHN S. HART.

With Splendid Illuminations and Steel Engravings. Bound in Turkey Morocco and rich Papier Mache Binding.

IN ONE VOLUME, OCTAVO.

Its contents are entirely original. Among the contributors are names well known in the republic of letters; such as Mr. Boker, Mr. Stoddard, Prof. Moffit, Edith May, Mrs. Sigourney, Caroline May, Mrs. Kinney, Mrs. Butler, Mrs. Pease, Mrs. Swift, Mr. Van Bibber, Rev. Charles T. Brooks, Mrs. Dorr, Erasmus W. Ellsworth, Miss E. W. Barnes, Mrs. Williams, Mary Young, Pr. Gardette, Alice Carey, Fhebe Carey, Augusta Browne, Hamilton Browns, Caroline Eustia, Margaret Junkin, Maria I. B. Browne, Miss Starr, Mrs. Brotherson, Kate Campbell, &c.

## Gems from the Sacred Mine;

OR, HOLY THOUGHTS UPON SACRED SUBJECTS.

BY CLERGYMEN OF THE EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

EDITED BY THOMAS WYATT, A. M.

in one volume, 24mo.

WITH SEVEN BEAUTIFUL STEEL ENGRAVINGS.

The contents of this work are chiefly by clergymen of the Episcopal Church. Among the contributors will be found the names of the Right Rev. Bishop Potter, Bishop Hopkins, Bishop Smith, Bishop Johns, and Bishop Doane; and the Rev. Drs. H. V. D. Johns, Coleman, and Butler; Rev. G. T. Bedell, McCabe, Ogilby, &c. The illustrations are rich and exquisitely wrought engravings upon the following subjects:—"Samuel before Eli," "Peter and John healing the Lame Man," "The Resurrection of Christ," "Joseph sold by his Brethren," "The Tables of the Law," "Christ's Agony in the Garden," and "The Flight into Egypt." These subjects, with many others in prose and verse, are ably treated throughout the work.

## ANCIENT CHRISTIANITY EXEMPLIFIED,

In the Private, Domestic, Social, and Civil Life of the Primitive

Christians, and in the Original Institutions, Offices,

Ordinances, and Rites of the Church.

BY REV. LYMAN COLEMAN, D. D.

In one volume 8vo. Price \$2 50.

## LONZ POWERS; Or, The Regulators.

## A ROMANCE OF KENTUCKY.

FOUNDED ON FACTS.

BY JAMES WEIR, ESQ.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

The scenes, characters, and incidents in these volumes have been copied from nature, and from real life. They are represented as taking place at that period in the history of Kentucky, when the Indian, driven, after many a hard-fought field, from his favourite hunting-ground, was succeeded by a rude and unlettered population, interspersed with organized bands of desperadoes, scarcely less savage than the red men they had displaced. The author possesses a vigorous and graphic pen, and has produced a very interesting romance, which gives us a striking portrait of the times he describes.

## A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BUSINESS;

OR, HOW TO GET, SAVE, SPEND, GIVE, LEND, AND BEQUEATH MONEY:

WITH AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHANCES OF SUCCESS AND CAUSES OF FAILURE IN BUSINESS.

BY EDWIN T. FREEDLY.

Also, Prize Essays, Statistics, Miscellanies, and numerous private letters from successful and distinguished business men.

12mo., cloth. Price One Dollar.

The object of this treatise is fourfold. First, the elevation of the business character, and to define clearly the limits within which it is not only proper but obligatory to get money. Secondly, to lay down the principles which must be observed to insure success, and what must be avoided to escape failure. Thirdly, to give the mode of management in certain prominent pursuits adopted by the most successful, from which men in all kinds of business may derive profitable hints. Fourthly, to afford a work of solid interest to those who read without expectation of pecuniary benefit.

## A MANUAL OF POLITENESS,

COMPRISING THE

## PRINCIPLES OF ETIQUETTE AND RULES OF BEHAVIOUR

IN GENTLE SOCIETY, FOR PERSONS OF BOTH SEXES.

18mo., with Plates.

## Book of Politeness.

THE GENTLEMAN AND LADY'S

## BOOK OF POLITENESS AND PROPRIETY OF DEPARTMENT

DEDICATED TO THE YOUTH OF BOTH SEXES.

BY MADAME CELNART.

Translated from the Sixth Paris Edition, Enlarged and Improved

Fifth American Edition.

One volume, 18mo.

## THE ANTEDILUVIANS; Or, The World Destroyed.

A NARRATIVE POEM, IN TEN BOOKS.

BY JAMES M'HENRY, M. D.

One volume, 18mo

## Bennett's (Rev. John) Letters to a Young Lady,

ON A VARIETY OF SUBJECTS CALCULATED TO IMPROVE THE HEART,  
TO FORM THE MANNERS, AND ENLIGHTEN THE UNDERSTANDING.

"That our daughters may be as polished corners of the temple."

The publishers sincerely hope (for the happiness of mankind) that a copy of this valuable little work will be found the companion of every young lady, as much of the happiness of every family depends on the proper cultivation of the female mind.

## THE DAUGHTER'S OWN BOOK:

OR, PRACTICAL HINTS FROM A FATHER TO HIS DAUGHTER.

One volume, 18mo.

This is one of the most practical and truly valuable treatises on the culture and discipline of the female mind, which has hitherto been published in this country; and the publishers are very confident, from the great demand for this invaluable little work, that ere long it will be found in the library of every young lady.

## THE AMERICAN CHESTERFIELD:

Or, "Youth's Guide to the Way to Wealth, Honour, and Distinction," &c. 18mo.

CONTAINING ALSO A COMPLETE TREATISE ON THE ART OF CARVING.

"We most cordially recommend the American Chesterfield to general attention; but to young persons particularly, as one of the best works of the kind that has ever been published in this country. It cannot be too highly appreciated, nor its perusal unproductive of satisfaction and usefulness."

## SENECA'S MORALS.

BY WAY OF ABSTRACT TO WHICH IS ADDED, A DISCOURSE UNDER  
THE TITLE OF AN AFTER-THOUGHT.

BY SIR ROGER L'ESTRANGE, KNT.

A new, fine edition; one volume, 18mo.

A copy of this valuable little work should be found in every family library.

## NEW SONG-BOOK.

## Grigg's Southern and Western Songster;

BEING A CHOICE COLLECTION OF THE MOST FASHIONABLE SONGS, MANY OF WHICH  
ARE ORIGINAL.

In one volume, 18mo.

Great care was taken, in the selection, to admit no song that contained, in the slightest degree, any indelicate or improper allusions; and with great propriety it may claim the title of "The Fair-  
lour Song-Book, or Songster." The immortal Shakspeare observes—

"The man that hath not music in himself,  
Nor is not moved with concord of sweet sounds,  
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils."

## ROBOTHAM'S POCKET FRENCH DICTIONARY,

CAREFULLY REVISED,

AND THE PRONUNCIATION OF ALL THE DIFFICULT WORDS ADDED.

## THE LIFE AND OPINIONS OF TRISTRAM SHANDY, GENTLEMAN.

COMPRISING THE HUMOROUS ADVENTURES OF

## UNCLE TOBY AND CORPORAL TRIM.

BY L. STERNE.

Beautifully Illustrated by Darley. Stitched.

## A SENTIMENTAL JOURNEY.

BY L. STERNE.

Illustrated as above by Darley. Stitched.

The beauties of this author are so well known, and his errors in style and expression so few and far between, that one reads with renewed delight his delicate turns, &c.

## THE LIFE OF GENERAL JACKSON,

WITH A LIKENESS OF THE OLD HERO.

One volume, 18mo.

## LIFE OF PAUL JONES.

In one volume, 12mo.

WITH ONE HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS

BY JAMES HAMILTON.

The work is compiled from his original journals and correspondence, and includes an account of his services in the American Revolution, and in the war between the Russians and Turks in the Black Sea. There is scarcely any Naval Hero, of any age, who combined in his character so much of the adventurous, stout and daring, as Paul Jones. The incidents of his life are almost as startling and absorbing as those of romance. His achievements during the American Revolution—the fight between the Bon Homme Richard and Serapis, the most desperate naval action on record—and the alarm into which, with so small a force, he threw the coasts of England and Scotland—are matters comparatively well known to Americans; but the incidents of his subsequent career have been veiled in obscurity, which is dissipated by this biography. A book like this, narrating the actions of such a man, ought to meet with an extensive sale, and become as popular as Robinson Crusoe in fiction, or Weems's Life of Menon and Washington, and similar books, in fact. It contains 400 pages, has a handsome portrait and medallion likeness of Jones, and is illustrated with numerous original wood engravings of naval scenes and distinguished men with whom he was connected.

## THE GREEK EXILE;

Or, A Narrative of the Captivity and Escape of Christopher Plato Castanis,

DURING THE MASSACRE ON THE ISLAND OF SCIO BY THE TURKS  
TOGETHER WITH VARIOUS ADVENTURES IN GREECE AND AMERICA.

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF,

author of an Essay on the Ancient and Modern Greek Languages; Interpretation of the Attributes of the Principal Fabulous Deities; The Jewish Maiden of Scio's Citadel; and the Greek War in the Sunday-School.

One volume, 12mo.

## THE YOUNG CHORISTER;

A Collection of New and Beautiful Tunes adapted to the use of Sabbath-Schools, from some of the most distinguished composers; together with many of the author's compositions.

EDITED BY MINARD W. WILSON.

## CAMP LIFE OF A VOLUNTEER.

A Campaign in Mexico; Or, A Glimpse at Life in Camp.

BY "ONE WHO HAS SEEN THE ELEPHANT."

### Life of General Zachary Taylor,

COMPRISING A NARRATIVE OF EVENTS CONNECTED WITH HIS PROFESSIONAL CAREER, AND AUTHENTIC INCIDENTS OF HIS EARLY YEARS.

BY J. REESE FRY AND R. T. CONRAD.

With an original and accurate Portrait, and eleven elegant Illustrations, by Durley.  
In one handsome 12mo. volume.

"It is by far the fullest and most interesting biography of General Taylor that we have ever seen."  
—*Richmond (White) Chronicle*.

"On the whole, we are satisfied that this volume is the most correct and comprehensive one yet published." — *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*.

"The superiority of this edition over the ephemeral publications of the day consists in fuller and more authentic accounts of his family, his early life, and Indian wars. The narrative of his proceedings in Mexico is drawn partly from reliable private letters, but chiefly from his own official correspondence."

"It forms a cheap, substantial, and attractive volume, and one which should be read at the fireside of every family who desire a faithful and true life of the Old General."

### GENERAL TAYLOR AND HIS STAFF:

Comprising Memoirs of Generals Taylor, Worth, Wool, and Butler; Cols. May, Cross, Clay, Hardin, Keil, Hays, and other distinguished Officers attached to General Taylor's Army. Interspersed with

#### NUMEROUS ANECDOTES OF THE MEXICAN WAR,

and Personal Adventures of the Officers. Compiled from Public Documents and Private Correspondence. With

#### ACCURATE PORTRAITS, AND OTHER BEAUTIFUL ILLUSTRATIONS.

In one volume, 12mo.

### GENERAL SCOTT AND HIS STAFF:

Comprising Memoirs of Generals Scott, Twiggs, Smith, Quitman, Shields, Pillow, Lane, Caldwell, Patterson, and Pierce; Cols. Childs, Riley, Harney, and Butler; and other distinguished officers attached to General Scott's Army.

TOGETHER WITH

Notices of General Kearny, Col. Doniphan, Col. Fremont, and other officers distinguished in the Conquest of California and New Mexico; and Personal Adventures of the Officers. Compiled from Public Documents and Private Correspondence. With

#### ACCURATE PORTRAITS, AND OTHER BEAUTIFUL ILLUSTRATIONS.

In one volume, 12mo.

### THE FAMILY DENTIST,

INCLUDING THE SURGICAL, MEDICAL AND MECHANICAL TREATMENT OF THE TEETH.

Illustrated with thirty-one Engravings.

By CHARLES A. DU BOUCHET, M. D., Dental Surgeon.

In one volume, 18mo.

## MECHANICS FOR THE MILLWRIGHT, ENGINEER AND MACHINIST, CIVIL ENGINEER, AND ARCHITECT:

CONTAINING

### THE PRINCIPLES OF MECHANICS APPLIED TO MACHINERY

Of American models, Steam-Engines, Water-Works, Navigation, Bridge-building, &c. &c. By

FREDERICK OVERMAN,

Author of "The Manufacture of Iron," and other scientific treatises.

Illustrated by 150 Engravings. In one large 12mo. volume.

### WILLIAMS'S TRAVELLER'S AND TOURIST'S GUIDE Through the United States, Canada, &c.

This book will be found replete with information, not only to the traveller, but likewise to the man of business. In its preparation, an entirely new plan has been adopted, which, we are convinced, needs only a trial to be fully appreciated.

Among its many valuable features, are tables showing at a glance the *distance, fare, and time* occupied in travelling from the principal cities to the most important places in the Union; so that the question frequently asked, without obtaining a satisfactory reply, is here answered in full. Other tables show the distances from New York, &c., to domestic and foreign ports, by sea; and also, by way of comparison, from New York and Liverpool to the principal ports beyond and around Cape Horn, &c., as well as *via* the Isthmus of Panama. Accompanied by a large and accurate Map of the United States, including a separate Map of California, Oregon, New Mexico and Utah. Also, a Map of the Island of Cuba, and Plan of the City and Harbor of Havana; and a Map of Niagara River and Falls.

### THE LEGISLATIVE GUIDE:

Containing directions for conducting business in the House of Representatives; the Senate of the United States; the Joint Rules of both Houses; a Synopsis of Jefferson's Manual, and copious Indices; together with a concise system of Rules of Order, based on the regulations of the U. S. Congress. Designed to economise time, secure uniformity and despatch in conducting business in all secular meetings, and also in all religious, political, and Legislative Assemblies.

BY JOSEPH BARTLETT BURLEIGH, LL. D.

In one volume, 12mo.

This is considered by our Judges and Congressmen as decidedly the best work of the kind extant. Every young man in the country should have a copy of this book.

### THE INITIALS; A Story of Modern Life.

THREE VOLUMES OF THE LONDON EDITION COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME 12MO.

A new novel, equal to "Jane Eyre."

### WILD WESTERN SCENES:

A NARRATIVE OF ADVENTURES IN THE WESTERN WILDERNESS.

Wherein the Exploits of Daniel Boone, the Great American Pioneer, are particularly described. Also, Minute Accounts of Bear, Deer, and Buffalo Hunts — Desperate Conflicts with the Savages — Fishing and Fowling Adventures — Encounters with Serpents, &c.

By LUKE SHORTFIELD, Author of "The Western Merchant"

BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED. One volume, 12mo.

### POEMS OF THE PLEASURES:

Consisting of the PLEASURES OF IMAGINATION, by Akenside; the PLEASURES OF MEMORY by Samuel Rogers; the PLEASURES OF HOPE, by Campbell; and the PLEASURES OF FRIENDSHIP, by M'Henry. With a Memoir of each Author, prepared expressly for this work. 18mo.

**BALDWIN'S PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER.**

**A PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER:**

CONTAINING

TOPOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND OTHER INFORMATION, OF ALL THE MORE IM-  
PORTANT PLACES IN THE KNOWN WORLD, FROM THE MOST  
RECENT AND AUTHENTIC SOURCES.

**BY THOMAS BALDWIN.**

*Assisted by several other Gentlemen.*

To which is added an APPENDIX, containing more than TEN THOUSAND ADDITIONAL NAMES  
chiefly of the small Towns and Villages, &c., of the United States and of Mexico.

**NINTH EDITION, WITH A SUPPLEMENT.**

Giving the Pronunciation of near two thousand names, besides those pronounced in the Original  
Work; Forming in itself a Complete Vocabulary of Geographical Pronunciation.

ONE VOLUME 12MO.—PRICE, \$1.50.

**Arthur's Library for the Household.**

Complete in Twelve handsome 18mo. Volumes, bound in Scarlet Cloth.

1. WOMAN'S TRIALS; OR, TALES AND SKETCHES FROM THE LIFE AROUND US.
2. MARRIED LIFE; ITS SHADOWS AND SUNSHINE.
3. THE TWO WIVES; OR, LOSS AND WIN.
4. THE WAYS OF PROVIDENCE; OR, "HE DOETH ALL THINGS WELL."
5. HOME SCENES AND HOME INFLUENCES.
6. STORIES FOR YOUNG HOUSEKEEPERS.
7. LESSONS IN LIFE FOR ALL WHO WILL READ THEM.
8. SEED-TIME AND HARVEST; OR, WHATSOEVER A MAN SOWETH THAT SHALL HE  
ALSO REAP.
9. STORIES FOR PARENTS.
10. OFF-HAND SKETCHES, A LITTLE DASHED WITH HUMOR.
11. WORDS FOR THE WISE.
12. THE TRIED AND THE TEMPTED.

The above Series are sold together or separate, as each work is complete in itself. No Family should  
be without a copy of this interesting and instructive Series. Price Thirty-seven and a Half Cents per  
Volume.

**FIELD'S SCRAP BOOK. — New Edition.**

**Literary and Miscellaneous Scrap Book.**

Consisting of Tales and Anecdotes—Biographical, Historical, Patriotic, Moral, Religious, and Sentimental Facts, in Prose and Verse.

COMPILED BY WILLIAM FIELD.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND IMPROVED.

In one handsome 8vo. Volume. Price, \$2.00.

**POLITICS FOR AMERICAN CHRISTIANS;**

**A WORD UPON OUR EXAMPLE AS A NATION, OUR LABOUR, &c.**

TOGETHER WITH

**THE POLITICS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.**

BY THE AUTHOR OF "NEW THEMES FOR THE PROTESTANT CLERGY."

One vol. 8vo., half cloth. Price 50 cents. For sale by all the Trade.

**THE HUMAN BODY AND ITS CONNEXION WITH MAN.**

ILLUSTRATED BY THE PRINCIPAL ORGANS.

BY JAMES JOHN GARTH WILKINSON,

Member of the Royal College of Surgeons of England.

IN ONE VOLUME, 12mo.—PRICE \$1 25